

UNSW
HANDBOOK
GIRC. OFFICE

S
378.94405
NEW
8

46

THE UNIVERSITY OF
NEW SOUTH WALES



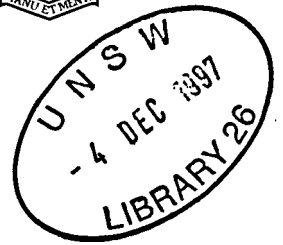
*Faculty of
Engineering*

HANDBOOK

1998



THE UNIVERSITY OF
NEW SOUTH WALES



*Faculty of
Engineering*

HANDBOOK

1998

Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1997, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

CREDIT POINTS – IMPORTANT NOTE

From 1996, UNSW introduced a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system means that a subject will have the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students are able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the program for that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures have been replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1998 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.

© The University of New South Wales

The address of the University of New South Wales is:

**The University of New South Wales
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA**

Telephone: (02) 93851000

Facsimile: (02) 9385 2000

Email: Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au

Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY

Telex: AA26054

<http://www.unsw.edu.au>

Designed and published by the Publications Section, Administrative Services Department,
The University of New South Wales

Printed by PLT Print Solutions

ISSN 1323-7942

Contents

Introduction	1
---------------------	----------

Faculty of Engineering Websites	2
--	----------

Calendar of Dates	3
--------------------------	----------

Staff	5
--------------	----------

Handbook User Guide	15
----------------------------	-----------

Faculty Information	19
Some People Who Can Help You	19
Entrance Requirements	19
Enrolment Procedures	20
Computing at UNSW	20
UNSW Library Facilities	20
Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement	21
Students With Disabilities	21
Student Equity	21
Professional Institutions	21
Student Clubs and Societies	22
General Information	22

Undergraduate Study – Summary of Courses	23
Full-time Courses	23
Bachelor of Engineering BE	23
Bachelor of Science BSc	23
Bachelor of Science (Technology) BSc(Tech)	23
Combined Degree Courses	23
Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Science BE BSc	23
Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Arts BE BA	23
Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Laws BE LLB	23
Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Engineering BE BE	24
Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering Bachelor of Science in Computer Science BE BSc	24

Concurrent Degree Courses	24
Other Engineering Courses at UNSW	24
Co-op Program	24
Transfer Courses	24
Course Revision	25
General Rules for Progression	25
Honours	25
Industrial Experience Requirements	25
Computing Requirements	26
Access to Exam Information	26
General Education Program	26
Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	27
Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science	27
Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) or Bachelor of Science (Engineering)	28

Graduate Study – Summary of Courses **29**

English Language Requirements	29
Research Degrees	29
Doctor of Philosophy PhD	30
Coursework Masters Degrees	30
Master of Engineering Science MEngSc	31
Graduate Diplomas	31
Graduate Subjects	32
Research and Project Areas	32
Biomedical Engineering	32
CANCES	33
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry	33
Industrial Chemistry	33
Polymer Science	33
Chemical Engineering	33
Fuel technology fuel science and engineering	34
Civil and Environmental Engineering	34
Computer Science and Engineering	36
Electrical Engineering	37
Geomatic Engineering	38
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	39
Mining Engineering	40
Naval Architecture	40
Petroleum Engineering	40
Remote Sensing and GIS	41

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry **43**

Undergraduate Study	44
Course Outlines	44
3040 Chemical Engineering – Full-time Course	44
Part-time courses	45
3050 Chemical Engineering Part-time Course	45
3100 Industrial Chemistry – Full-time Course	46
3110 Industrial Chemistry Part-time Course	47

Postgraduate Study	48
Course Outlines	48
Master of Engineering Science Degree Courses	48
8016 Process Engineering	48

Subject Descriptions	49
-----------------------------------	-----------

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering	61
Undergraduate Study	62
Course Outlines	63
3620 Civil Engineering – Full-time Course	63
3620 Civil Engineering – Full-time Course	64
3625 Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course	64
3625 Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course	65
Combined Courses	65
3621 BE BA in Civil Engineering – Full-time Course	65
3626 BE BA in Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course	65
3730 BE BSc in Civil Engineering – Full-time Course	65
3735 BE BSc in Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course	66
3146 BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering – Full-time Course	66
4775 BE LLB in Civil Engineering and Law – Full-time Course	66
4777 BE LLB in Environmental Engineering and Law – Full-time Course	66
Postgraduate Study	67
Course Work Programs	67
8612 Master of Engineering Science	
8615 Master of Environmental Engineering Science	69
8617 Master of Engineering Science	69
8618 Master of Environmental Engineering Science	70
Graduate Diplomas in Civil and Environmental Engineering	70
5459 Graduate Diploma	70
5454 GradDip(External Mode Delivery)	70
Water Engineering	70
Subject Descriptions	71
 School of Computer Science and Engineering	 95
Undergraduate Study	97
Course Outlines	97
3645 Computer Engineering – Full-time Course	97
Combined Courses	98
3728 Computer Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course	99
3722 BE BA in Computer Engineering	99
3726 BE BSc in Computer Engineering	100
3648 Software Engineering – Full-time Course	101
Postgraduate Study	102
Course Work Programs	102
Graduate Programs in Information Science	102
8508 Master of Information Science	102
5453 Graduate Diploma in Information Science	103
Graduate Programs in Computer Science	103
8685 Master of Engineering Science in Computer Science and Engineering	103
8680 Master of Computer Science MCompSc	104
5452 Graduate Diploma in Computer Science	104
Subject Descriptions	105

School of Electrical Engineering	117
Undergraduate Study	119
Course Outlines	119
3640 Electrical Engineering – Full-time Course	119
Telecommunications Option	120
3640 Electrical Engineering – Part-time Course	120
3645 Computer Engineering – Full-time course	120
Electrical Engineering Professional Electives – all courses	120
Combined Courses	121
3720 BE BA in Electrical Engineering	121
3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering	122
3727 Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course	123
Postgraduate Study	123
Coursework Programs	123
8501 Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering	123
Specialist Programs	124
5435 Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering	126
5458 Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering	126
Subject Descriptions	127
 School of Geomatic Engineering	 141
Bachelor of Engineering (Geomatic Engineering) Course	142
Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/ Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Course	142
Combined Bachelor of Engineering(Geomatic Engineering)/ Bachelor of Arts Course	143
Undergraduate Study	144
Course Outlines	144
3741 Geomatic Engineering	144
Combined Course	145
3746 Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science	145
Postgraduate Study	145
8651 Geomatic Engineering	145
8651 Geomatic Engineering	146
8652 Geographic Information Systems	146
8653 Land Administration	146
8641 Remote Sensing	147
5492 Graduate Diploma in Geomatic Engineering	147
5493 Graduate Diploma in Land Administration	147
5496 Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing	148
Subject Descriptions	148
 School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture)	 157
Undergraduate Study	158
Course Outlines	158
3610 Aerospace Engineering	159
3663 Manufacturing Management	159

3680 Mechanical Engineering	159
3685 Mechatronic Engineering	159
3700 Naval Architecture	159
3610 Aerospace Engineering	160
3663 Manufacturing Engineering and Management	161
3680 Mechanical Engineering	162
3685 Mechatronic Engineering	163
3700 Naval Architecture	164
Combined Courses	164
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	164
3611 BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering	164
3664 BE BSc in Manufacturing Engineering and Management	164
3681 BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering	164
3686 BE BSc in Mechatronic Engineering	164
3701 BE BSc in Naval Architecture	164
Combined Courses	167
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts	167
3612 BE BA in Aerospace Engineering	167
3665 BE BA in Manufacturing Management	167
3682 BE BA in Mechanical Engineering	167
3687 BE BA in Mechatronic Engineering	167
3702 BE BA in Naval Architecture	167
Concurrent Degree Course	168
3683 Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course	168
Postgraduate Study	168
Master of Engineering Science	168
8531 Manufacturing Engineering (MEngSc)	168
8541 Mechanical Engineering (MEngSc)	169
5455 Manufacturing Engineering	170
5456 Mechanical Engineering Graduate Diploma	170
Subject Descriptions	171
<hr/>	
Department of Mining Engineering	191
Undergraduate Study	192
Course Outlines	192
3140 Bachelor of Engineering	
3146 BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering – Full-time Course	193
Postgraduate Study	194
Course Outlines	194
8055 Mining and Mineral Engineering	194
5040 Mining and Mineral Engineering	195
8057 Master of Mining Management	195
5057 Graduate Diploma in Mining Management	195
Subject Descriptions	197

Centre for Petroleum Engineering	211
Undergraduate Study	212
Course Outline	212
3045 Petroleum Engineering – Full-time Course	212
Postgraduate Study	213
5031 Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Petroleum)	213
Subject Descriptions	214
Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering	219
Undergraduate Study	220
Course Outlines	220
3683 Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course	220
3727 Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering Full-time Course	222
3728 Computer Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course	223
Postgraduate Study	225
Course Work Programs	225
8660 Master of Biomedical Engineering	225
8665 Master of Engineering Science	226
5445 Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering	226
Subject Descriptions	227
Graduate School of Engineering	231
MBT Program	231
Course Outlines	232
8616 Master of Business and Technology	232
5457 Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management	
Subject Descriptions	232
8007 Master of Technology Management	235
Category A: Commercial and Business Studies	235
Category B: Technology Management	236
Category C: Technical Broadening	237
Category D: Specialist Subjects	238
Centres in the Faculty of Engineering	239
Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science	240
Centre for Applied Polymer Science	241
Centre for Minerals Engineering	241
Centre for Particle and Catalyst Technologies	241
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems	242
Centre for Water and Waste Technology	242
Energy Research, Development and Information Centre (ERDIC)	242
Office of Business and Technology	243
UNESCO Centre for Membrane Science and Technology	243
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering	243
Photovoltaics Special Research Centre	243
UNSW Groundwater Centre	244

Servicing Subject Descriptions	245
Conditions for the Award of Degrees	277
First Degrees	277
Higher Degrees	277
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	280
Master of Biomedical Engineering (MBiomedE)	283
Master of Business and Technology (MBT)	284
Master of Computer Science (MCompSc)	285
Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc)	286
Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc) without supervision	288
Master of Engineering Science (MEngSc)	289
Master of Environmental Engineering Science (MEnvEngSc)	291
Master of Information Science (MInfSc)	292
Graduate Diploma (GradDip)	294
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (GradDip)	294
Undergraduate Scholarships	298
Postgraduate Scholarships	311
Undergraduate Prizes	327
Postgraduate Prizes	334

Introduction

This Handbook provides information about undergraduate and postgraduate courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering at UNSW. It also contains descriptions of the subjects offered and lists areas in which research may be undertaken.

The Faculty comprises the Schools of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering, and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. It also comprises the Department of Mining Engineering and the Centre for Petroleum Engineering as well as the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering and the Graduate School of Engineering. The Faculty has several research Centres and is also actively engaged with nine co-operative Research Centres (CRC's).

The Faculty of Engineering is dedicated to scholarship, teaching and research in technology and their application for the benefit of the community. The Schools of the Faculty offer undergraduate courses leading to the award of the Bachelor of Engineering (BE). There are also numerous combined courses leading to the award of the BE in combination with the BSc BA and LLB degrees and concurrent courses for the BE and the Master of Biomedical Engineering.

Postgraduate study in the Faculty can lead to the award of Graduate Diplomas and coursework Masters degrees as well as Masters and PhD degrees by research.

The Faculty is committed to developing the scientific, technical and creative skills of its students. Courses also focus on skills and knowledge required to direct and manage engineering activities. These latter require an ability to work in teams, an understanding of human and physical environments and a highly developed skill in communication with other members of the profession and the public.

In order to develop innovation and a reappraisal of current practice, the Faculty provides postgraduate courses for the continuing education of its graduates.

As part of the development of the engineering professional, the Faculty encourages its students to play an active part in the entire life of the University. Student activities and professional organisations are amongst the opportunities to do this.

MS Wainwright
Dean
Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Engineering Websites

Faculty of Engineering

<http://www.eng.unsw.edu.au>

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

<http://www.ceic.unsw.edu.au>

School of Civil & Environmental Engineering

<http://www.civeng.unsw.edu.au>

School of Computer Science and Engineering

<http://www.cse.unsw.edu.au>

School of Electrical Engineering

<http://www.ee.unsw.edu.au>

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

<http://www.eng.unsw.edu.au>

School of Mining Engineering

<http://www.mines.unsw.edu.au>

Centre for Petroleum Engineering

<http://www.petrof.unsw.edu.au>

Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

<http://www.gsbme.unsw.edu.au>

Graduate School of Engineering

<http://Mbt.web.unsw.edu.au>

Calendar of Dates

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

	1998	1999
Session 1		
(14 weeks)	2 March to 9 April 20 April to 12 June	1 March to 1 April 12 April to 11 June
Mid-session recess	10 April to 19 April	2 April to 11 April
Study period	13 June to 18 June	12 June to 17 June
Examinations	19 June to 7 July	18 June to 6 July
Mid-year recess	8 July to 26 July	7 July to 25 July
Session 2		
(14 weeks)	27 July to 25 September 6 October to 6 November	26 July to 24 September 5 October to 5 November
Mid-session recess	26 September to 5 October	25 September to 4 October
Study period	7 November to 12 November	6 November to 11 November
Examinations	13 November to 1 December	12 November to 30 November

Important dates for 1998

January 1998

- Th 1 New Year's Day – Public Holiday
- M 12 Medicine IV – Term 1 begins
- Th 15 Medicine V – Term 1 begins
- M 26 Australia Day – Public Holiday

February 1998

- M 9 AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs – Session 1 begins
- M 23 Medicine VI – Term 2 begins
AGSM MBA Program – Year 1 classes – Term 1 begins

March 1998

- M 2 Session 1 begins – for Faculties other than Medicine and AGSM
ADFA – Session 1 begins
AGSM MBA program – Year 2 classes – Term 1 begins
- F 13 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects
- Su 15 Medicine IV – Term 1 ends
- M 16 Medicine IV – Term 2 begins
- Su 22 Medicine V – Term 1 ends
- M 30 Medicine V – Term 2 begins
- T 31 Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
HECS Census Date for Session 1

April 1998

Th 9	Medicine VI – Term 2 ends
F 10	Medicine VI – Recess begins Mid session recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA Good Friday – Public Holiday
S 11	Easter Saturday
Su 12	Easter Sunday
M 13	Easter Monday
Su 19	Medicine VI – Recess ends Mid-session recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 20	Medicine VI – Term 3 begins
S 25	Anzac Day – Public Holiday
Su 26	Medicine IV – Term 2 ends
M 27	Medicine IV – Recess begins

May 1998

S 2	ADFA – Mid-session recess begins
Su 3	Medicine IV – Recess ends
M 4	Medicine IV – Term 3 begins
F 8	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 1 ends
M 11	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
T 12	Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F 15	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end
Su 17	ADFA – Mid-session recess ends
M 18	AGSM EMBA GDM programs – Session 1 ends
S 23	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Examination
M 25	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Session 1 ends
S 30	AGSM EMBA GMQ – Examination
Su 31	Medicine V – Term 2 ends Medicine VI – Term 3 ends

June 1998

M 1	Medicine VI – Term 4 begins AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 2 begins
T 2	Publication of timetable for June examinations
M 8	Queen's Birthday – Public Holiday
T 9	Medicine V – Term 3 begins
F 12	Session 1 ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
S 13	Study period begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
Su 14	Medicine IV – Term 3 ends
M 15	Medicine IV – Term 4 begins
Th 18	Study period ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 19	Examinations begin – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Session 1 ends
M 22	ADFA – Examinations begin

July 1998

S 4	ADFA – Examinations end
Su 5	ADFA – Mid year recess begins
T 7	Examinations end – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
W 8	Mid-year recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 13	AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs – Session 2 begins
Su 19	ADFA – Mid-year recess ends
M 20	ADFA – Session 2 begins
F 24	Medicine VI – Term 4 ends
S 25	Medicine VI – Recess begins
Su 26	Mid-year recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 27	Session 2 begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA

August 1998

Su 2	Medicine VI – Recess ends
M 3	Medicine VI – Term 5 begins
F 7	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects. Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year.
Su 9	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 2 ends Medicine IV – Term 4 ends Medicine V – Term 3 ends
M 10	Medicine IV – Recess begins AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
F 14	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end
Su 16	Medicine IV – Recess ends
M 17	Medicine IV – Term 5 begins Medicine V – Term 4 begins
M 31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only HECS Census Date for Session 2 AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 3 begins

September 1998

S 5	Courses and Careers Day
Su 13	Medicine VI – Term 5 ends
M 14	Medicine VI – Term 6 begins
F 25	Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre
S 26	Mid-session recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Mid-session recess begins
Su 27	Medicine IV – Term 5 ends
M 28	Medicine IV – Term 6 begins

October 1998

M 5	Labour Day – Public Holiday Mid-session recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Mid-session recess ends
T 6	Publication of provisional timetable for the November examinations
W 14	Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
Su 18	Medicine V – Term 4 ends
M 19	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Session 2 ends
F 23	ADFA – Session 2 ends
S 24	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Examination
Su 25	Medicine VI – Term 6 ends
M 26	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Session 2 ends ADFA – Examinations begin
T 27	Publication of timetable for November examinations
S 31	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Examination

November 1998

F 6	Session 2 ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 3 ends
S 7	Study period begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
Su 8	Medicine IV – Term 6 ends
M 9	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
Th 12	Study period ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 13	Examinations begin – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Examinations end AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end

December 1998

T 1	Examinations end – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 25	Christmas Day – Public Holiday
S 26	Boxing Day – Public Holiday

Comprises Schools of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture), Geomatic Engineering, the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering and the Graduate School of Engineering. It also comprises the Department of Mining Engineering and the Centre for Petroleum Engineering. Other Centres in the Faculty are the Centres for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science, Applied Polymer Science, Minerals Engineering, Particle and Catalyst Technologies, Photovoltaic Devices and Systems, Manufacturing and Automation, Water and Waste Technology, and the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering. The Faculty is also associated with the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems, the UNESCO Centre for Membrane Science and Technology, the UNSW Groundwater Centre, Australian Photonics Co-operative Research Centre, and the Co-operative Research Centres for Waste Management and Pollution Control, and Aerospace Structures.

Dean

Mark Sebastian Wainwright, MAppSc *Adel.*, PhD *McM.*, CPEng, FTSE, FRACI, FIEAust

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Ian Francis Morrison, BSc BE PhD *Syd.*, CPEng, FIEAust, MIEE, MIEEE

Associate Dean (International)

Anthony John Robinson, BSurv MBA PhD *UNSW*, RegSurvNSW, MISAust, MAIC

Executive Officer

Robyn Christine Horwood, BA DipEd *UNSW*

Administrative Assistant

Maureen Ellen Noonan

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

Professor of Chemical Technology and Head of School

David Lawrence Trimm, BSc PhD *Exe.*, DIC *Lond.*, CPEng, FTSE, FRACI, FICHEM, FIEAust

Professors of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

Anthony Gordon Fane, BSc PhD DIC *Lond.*, CPEng, FICHEM, FIEAust, FTSE

Christopher Joseph Dalzell Fell, BSc *UNSW*, PhD *Camb.*, CPEng, FTSE, FICHEM, FIEAust, AICLE
Neil Russell Foster, BSc PhD *UNSW*, FRACI, AICLE, ACS
Maria Skyllas-Kazacos, BSc PhD *UNSW*, FRACI, MES, FIEAust.CPE
Mark Sebastian Wainwright

Associate Professors

Michael Paul Brungs, BSc PhD *UNSW*, FSGT
Associate Professor Rodney Phillip Chaplin, BSc PhD *Adel.*, CChem, MACS, FRACI
Robert Paul Burford, BSc PhD *Adel.*, FPRI(Aust), FRACI, FIM, FIEAust, CChem, CPEng, MACS
Thomas Paul Davis, BSc PhD *Salford*, CChem, MRSC
Tam Tran, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MAusIMM, MAIME

Senior Lecturers

Adesoji Adediran Adesina, BSc *Lagos*, MSc PhD *Waterloo*
Phillip Thomas Crisp, BSc PhD *Syd.*, ARACI
Tuan Quang Pham, BE PhD *Cant.*, MChemE, AAFSP
John Frank Stubington, BE *Qld.*, PhD *Camb.*, CEng, FAIE, MChemE
Dianne Elizabeth Wiley, BAppSc D.D.I.A.E., DipEd
Armida C.A.E., PhD *UNSW*, CChem, ARACI

Lecturers

Vicki Chen, BSc(Eng) *M.I.T.*, PhD *Minnesota*, MAChE, ACS
Lloyd Johnston, BSc(Eng) *Queens*, MSCEP, PhD *M.I.T.*, MAChE
Frank Lucien, BE PhD *UNSW*
Roya Sheikholeslami, BSc *Kansas*, MSc PhD *British Columbia*, PEng, MAChE, MCICE

Acting Associate Lecturer

Anthony John Papagelis, BE *UNSW*

Administrative Officer

Vivienne Brennan

Professional Officers

Robert Edmund Brand, BSc BE *UNSW*, ASTC, ARACI
Van Bong Dang, BSc MAppSc *Gunma*, MSc *UNSW*, AIE
Barry William Edenborough, BE PhD *UNSW*
Katia Simeonova Nasev, ME *Higher Inst.Chem.Tech., Sofia*, Grad IEAust
John McEwan Starling, BE *UNSW*

Computer Systems Officer

Frank Fan, BSc ME *UNSW*

Department of Chemical Engineering

Head

Professor AG Fane

Department of Industrial Chemistry

Head

Associate Professor MP Brungs

Department of Polymer Science

Head

Associate Professor RP Burford

Centre for Applied Polymer Science

Director

Associate Professor RP Burford

Centre for Particle and Catalyst Technologies

Director

Dr R Amal

UNESCO Centre for Membrane Science and Technology

(in association with the Faculty of Science and Technology)

Director, Chemical Engineering

Professor AG Fane

Director, Biophysics

Professor HG Coster

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of School

Raymond Ian Gilbert, BE PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust

Senior Administrative Officer

Karenne May Irvine, BA *UNSW*

Administrative Assistants

Janice Hutchinson
Nurit Korn
Patricia Mary McLaughlin
Julie May O'Keeffe
Gillian Phillips, BA *N.E.*
Angela Rita Spano
Betty Wong

Professional Officers

Guatam Chattopadhyay, BE PhD *Jadavpur*, MSc *Youngstown*
Andrew Courtney Coates, BE *UNSW*
Chris Gianopeulor, BBuild *UWS*
Kenneth Brian Higgs, MSc *Aston*, MAIP
Peter Kenneth Maguire, BSc *N.E.*, GradDip *UNSW*
Lindsay John O'Keeffe, BSc *UNSW*
Vir Abhimanyu Sardana, BScEng *Rour.*, MTech *IIT*, PhD *UNSW*, MISB, CPEng, MIEAUST, MACS

Computer Systems Officers

Youzhen Cheng, BE *Tongji*
 Robert Peter Hegedus, BSc *UNSW*, MACS, MACM
 Jong Hwai Perng, BE *N.T.U.*, ME *T.K.U.*

Senior Technical Officer

Paul Jonathon Gwynne

Hydrographer

James Herbert Tilley

Honorary Visiting Professor

Thomas Grandin Chapman, BSc PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust

Honorary Visiting Fellows

William Henry Cogill, MS *CapeT*, MS *Camb.*, PhD
UNSW, FIEAust, MICE
 Ian James Somervaise, BE PhD *UNSW*, ASTC
 William Otho Yandell, ME PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Department of Engineering Construction and Management

Includes Systems Engineering, Engineering Economy, Project Planning and Management, Construction Management, Engineering Management

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department

David Gordon Carmichael, BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD
Cant., CPEng, FIEAust, MASCE, AIArB

Senior Lecturers

Peter Robin Gibson, BSc PhD *Lough U.T.*, CEng, MIEE
 Jonathan Brian O'Brien, BE *UNSW*, MASc *Tor.*, CPEng, MIEAust
 Ronald Richard Wakefield, BE *UNSW*, MSE *Prin.*, PhD
UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer

George Nawar, BScEng MEngSc *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Department of Geotechnical Engineering

Includes Foundation Engineering, Soil Mechanics, Rock Mechanics, Pavement Engineering

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department

Robin Fell, BE MEngSc *Qld.*, CPEng, FIEAust

Professor

Somasundaram Valliappan, BE *Annam.*, MS
Northeastern, PhD DSc *Wales*, CPEng, FIEAust, FASCE

Associate Professor

Brian Shackel, BE *Sheff.*, MEngSc PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers

Nasser Khalili-Naghadeh, BSc *Teh.*, MSc *Birm.*, PhD
UNSW
 Garry Robert Mostyn, BE MEngSc *UNSW*, BA *Macq.*,
 CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer

Gareth Edward Swarbrick, BE *Adel.*, PhD *UNSW*,
 GradIEAust

Department of Structural Engineering

Includes Structural Analysis, Structural Design, Stress Analysis, Solid Mechanics and Concrete Technology

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Francis Shay Khiet Tin Loi, BE PhD *Monash*, CPEng, MIEAust

Associate Professors

Mark Andrew Bradford, BSc BE PhD *Syd.*, CPEng,
 MASCE, FIEAust, MStructE
 Peter Walder Kneen, BE *Melb.*, PhD *Wat.*, CPEng,
 MIEAust, IASS

Senior Lecturers

Mario Maria Attard, BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEAust, MCIA
 Fariborz Barzegar-Jamshidi, BSc MSc PhD *Illinois*,
 MASCE, MACI, CPEng, MIEAust
 Stephen James Foster, BE *N.S.W.I.T.*, MEngSc PhD
UNSW
 Alexander Cuthbert Heaney, BE MEngSc *Melb.*, PhD
Wat., CPEng, MIEAust, MASCE, AMICE
 Raymond Eric Lawther, BE PhD *UNSW*

Lecturer

Nadarajah Gowripalan, BSc(Eng) *Moratuwa*, MSc PhD
Leeds, MIEAust

Department of Transport Engineering

Includes Traffic and Transport Engineering, Transport Analysis, Road Design, Land Use Transport Interaction, the Environmental Impacts and Assessment of Transport

Professor of Transport Engineering and Head of Department

John Andrew Black, BA *Manc.*, MTCP *Syd.*, PhD *Brad.*,
 CPEng, FIEAust

Senior Lecturer

Stephen Edmund Samuels, BE MEngSc *Monash*, PhD
N'cle.(N.S.W.), CPEng, FIEAust, MAAS, MASA

Lecturers

Michael Clarence Dunne, BSc PhD *Adel.*,
Peter Hidas, MCEng DipTP PhD *Bud.*
Upali Vandebona, BSc(Eng) *Ceylon*, MEng *A.I.T.*, PhD
Monash

Department of Water Engineering

*Includes Environmental Engineering, Hydraulics,
Surface and Groundwater Hydrology, Public Health
Engineering, Water Resources Engineering, and the
Water Research Laboratory*

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department

Trevor David Waite, BSc *Tas.*, GradDip *R.M.I.T.*, MAppSc
Monash, PhD *M.I.T.*, FRACI

Associate Professor and Director, Water Research Laboratory

Ronald John Cox, BE PhD *UNSW*

Associate Professors

Nicholas John Ashbolt, BAgSc PhD *Tas.*, MASM
Ian Cordery, ME PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust

Senior Lecturers

Richard Ian Acworth, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Birm.*, FGS
James Edward Ball, ME PhD *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, CPEng,
MIEAust, MASCE, MIAHR, MAWWA
Peter John Bliss, BE *UNSW*, MSc DIC *Lond.*, ASTC,
CPEng, MIEAust
Bruce Cathers, BE *Syd.*, DipHE *Delft*, MEngSc *UNSW*,
PhD *Manc.*
Penelope Anne FitzGerald, BSc *Syd.*, CPEng, MIEAust,
MASM, MAWWA, MRACI
David Andrew Luketina, BE PhD *W.A.*, CPEng, MIEAust
Stephen James Moore, BE *UNSW*, MEngSc *Adel.*,
CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer

Ashish Sharma, BE *Roorkee*, MTech *I.I.T.Delhi*, PhD
Utah State

Centre for Water and Waste Technology

Director

Professor Trevor David Waite

Program Managers

Nicholas John Ashbolt, BAgSc PhD *Tas.*, MASM
John Kai-yun Jiang, BE *China Textile Uni.*, ME *UNSW*

Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering

Director

Associate Professor Brian Shackel

Administrator

Gillian Phillips

School of Computer Science and Engineering

Associate Professor of Computer Science and Head of School

Paul Justin Compton, BSc, MSc *UNSW*

Professors of Computer Science

John Hiller, BE MCom PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust, FIREE,
MACM
Graham Reginald Hellestrand, BSc PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE
Norman Y Foo, BE, ME *Canterbury*, MA, PhD *Michigan*

Executive Assistant to Head of School

Dr GR Whale

Associate Professors

Tamas Domonkos Gedeon, BSc(Hons) PhD *WA.*,
GradDipMgmt *UNSW*
Arthur Ramer, MS *Warsaw*, PhD *S.U.N.Y.*
Claude Anthony Sammut, BSc PhD *UNSW*
Arun Kumar Sharma, MSc *I.T.S Birla.*, PhD *S.U.N.Y.*

Senior Lecturers

Adnan Amin, BSc DipCompSc *Baghdad*, DEA Orsay,
DSc *Nancy*, MIEEE
Gernot Heiser, BSc *Freiburg*, MSc *Brock*, PhD *E.T.H.*
Achim G. Hoffman, MSc, PhD, TU *Berlin*, MIEEE
Jayasooriah, BE *Sing.*, MEng *N.U.S.*, PhD *UNSW*,
MIEEE
Piyush Maheshwari, BE, ME *Roorkee*, PhD *Manchester*,
MIEEE
William Stephen Matheson, BE MEngSc *Melb.*, PhD
Br.Col., CEng, MIEEE, MIEE

Centre for Postgraduate Studies in Civil Engineering

Director

Professor Robin Fell

Manager

Karenne May Irvine

Anne Hee Hiong Ngu, BSc PhD *W.A.*
 Nandan Parameswaran, BE *Madr.*, ME , *IITKanpur I.T.*,
 PhD *I.I.Sc. Bangalore*
 John Plaice, BMath *Waterloo*, DEA, PhD *INPG Grenoble*
 Clark Nives Quinn, BA MA PhD *U.C. San Diego*
 Kenneth Arthur Robinson, BSc BE *Syd.*,
 Arcot Sowmya, BSc *Madr.*, MSc MTech PhD *I.I.T.*
Bombay
 Geoffrey Robert Whale, BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE
 William Hulme Wilson, BSc MSc *A.N.U.*, PhD *Syd.*,
 DipCompSc *Qu.*, MACM

Lecturers

Richard Buckland, BEc BSc(Hons) *Macq.*
 Tariq Jamil BSc EE, *NWFP*, MSc PhD *FIT*
 Jesse Sheng Jin, BSc *J.T.U. Shanghai*, MSc *C.T.U.*
Shanghai, PhD *Otago*
 Timothy David Lambert, BMath *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*, MSc
 PhD *Manit.*
 Ashesh Mahidadia, BE MEngSc *UNSW*
 John Andrew Shepherd, BSc MSc PhD *Melb.*
 Andrew Taylor, BSc PhD *Syd.*
 John Zic, BE PhD *Syd.*

Associate Lecturers

Peter Steven Ho, BSc *UNSW*
 Daryoush Litkouhi, BE *IUST Teheran*, ME *Asian I.T.*
 Graham Alan Mann, BSc *W.A.*, MCogSc *UNSW*
 Samuel Matsushima, BE *Adel.*, MIEEE
 Radhakrishna Nagalla, BTech *Calicut*, MTech *I.I.T.*
Kharagpur, MSc *Calgary*

Senior Administrative Officer

Bill Atherton, BSc *N'cle. upon Tyne*

Administrative Officer

Colin James Flatters

Administrative Assistants

Rita Bautarua
 Cassandra Jane Nock
 Yvonne Van Cornewal

Computer Systems Officers

John Albani
 Neil Francis Brown, BSc *UNSW*
 David Brunato, BAppSc *SCU*
 Phillip Byrnes-Preston, BE *UNSW*
 Tim Chambers, BSc BA(Hons) *Macq.*
 Kevin Elphinstone, BE BSc *UNSW*
 Peter Linich
 Rob Moser, BSc *Calif.*
 Tiina Muukkonen, BAppSc *UTS*
 Geoffrey Morris Oakley, BSc *UNSW*
 Jing Pang, BSc *Wuhan*
 Zain Rahmat, BSc *UNSW*
 Jerry Vochtello, BSc *UNSW*
 Tanya Warmenhoven, BSc(Hons) *UNSW*
 Aidan Williams, BSc BE *UNSW*
 Yoko Suk Har Wong BSc *Saskatchewan*

Professional Officers

Samir Omar, BE *Mansoura*
 Serge Poplavsky, Dipl Ing *Bratislava*, ME *UNSW*
 Keith William Titmus, BScTech MEngSc *UNSW*

Engineers

Ricky Chan, BSc PhD *UNSW*
 Herbert Chen, BSc *UNSW*
 Ming Chi Joseph Kam, BSc *UNSW*
 Leung Him Li, BE *UNSW*

School of Electrical Engineering

Professor of Electrical Engineering and Head of School

Branko George Celler, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*, FIREE,
 MIEEE, MAPPS

Professors of Electrical Engineering

Pak Lim Chu, ME PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust,
 SMIEEE, MIEEE, FOSA
 Martin Andrew Green, BE MEngSc *Qld*, PhD *McM.*,
 CPEng, FAA, FTS, FIEEE, FIEAust
 IF Morrison
 Neville Waller Rees, BSc PhD *Wales*, CPEng, FIEAust,
 SMIEEE
 Graham Austin Rigby, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Calif.*, CPEng,
 CEng, FTS, FIREE, MIEEE, FIEAust

Associate Professor and Executive Assistant to Head of School

T Hesketh

Senior Administrative Officer

Kim Maree Mason, BA *Charles Sturt*

Administrative Officer

Ann Gabrielle Mary Johnson, BSc *UNSW*

Professional Officer

Peiyan Chen, BE *XIBEI Telecom.Eng.Univ., China*

Department of Communications

Associate Professor and Head of Department

The Bao Vu, BE PhD *Adel.*, CPEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE

Associate Professor

Warwick Harvey Holmes, BSc BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD
Camb., FIEAust, SMIEEE, SMIEEE, CPEng, MAES

Senior Lecturers

William John Dewar, MScEng *Qu.*, PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE
 Edward Henry Fooks, BSc PhD *Lond.*, CEng, FIEE, MIEEE
 Gang-Ding Peng, BSc *Fudan*, MSc PhD *Jiao Tong*, MOSA

Christopher John Elliott Phillips, BSc BE PhD *Syd.*, MIEEE
 Robert Radzyner, BE *Melb.*, MEngSc PhD *UNSW*,
 SMIEEE, SMIEEE
 Iain Murray Skinner, BSc *Qld.*, PhD A.N.U.
 Ramutis Anthony Zakarevicius, BSc BE MEngSc PhD
Syd., CPEng, MIEAust, SMIEEE, SMIEEE

Lecturers

Hassan Mehrpour, BE MSc *Boston*, PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE
 Rodica Ramer, BSc ME PhD *Bucharest*, MIEEE, MAPS

Professional Officers

Philip Mark Allen, BE *UNSW*, MIEEE
 Thomas Millett, BAppSc *N.S.W.I.T.*

Project Scientist

Trevor Wayne Whitbread, BE BSc *UNSW*, MIEEE

Department of Electric Power Engineering

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Trevor Robert Blackburn, BSc *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*, CPEng,
 MAIP, MIEE, MIEEE

Associate Professors

Colin Grantham, BSc PhD *N'cle.(U.K.)*, CPEng, FIEE
 Hugh Ronald Outhred, BSc BE PhD *Syd.*, AMIEE,
 FIEAust, MIEEE
 Fazlur Muhammed Rahman, BScEng *BUET(Ban)*, MSc
 PhD *UMIST*, MIEEE, AMIEE, MISA
 Darmawan Sutanto, BE PhD *W.A.*, SMIEEE

Senior Lecturers

Kevan Charles Daly, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*, CPEng,
 MIEE, MIEEE
 Roland John Kaye, BE MEngSc *Melb.*, PhD *Calif.*,
 MIEEE

Project Scientist

Edward Douglas Spooner, ME *UNSW*

Professional Officers

Karanayil Velu Baburaj, BTech *Calicut*, MTech *ITT
 Bombay*
 Erik Maria Keller, DiplIng *C.V.U.T. Prague*
 Bao Toan Phung, BE *W'gong*, MEngSc *UNSW*

Adjunct Professor

Ronald Edward James, BSc(Eng) PhD *Lond.*, CPEng,
 CEng, FIEAust, MIEE, MIMechE, SMIEEE

Visiting Fellow

Walter Lachs, BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, FIEEE,
 MIEE

Department of Electronics

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Stuart Ross Wenham, BE BSc PhD *UNSW*, SMIEEE

Associate Professor

Paul Austin Basore, BS *Oklahoma*, MS, PhD *M.I.T.*,
 MIEEE
 Chee Yee Kwok, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE

Lecturers

Christiana Beatrice Honsberg, ME PhD *Delaware*

Professional Officers

Eric Gauja, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*

Department of Systems and Control

Professor and Head of Department

Neville Waller Rees

Associate Professors

Timothy Hesketh, MScEng *CapeT.*, PhD Massey, MIEEE
 Khiang Wee Lim, BE *Malaya*, DPhil *Oxf.*, SMIEEE
 Peter Douglas Neilson, BScEng PhD *UNSW*
 Keith Eugene Tait, BE BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *UNSW*

Senior Lecturers

David James Clements, BSc *Qld.*, ME PhD
N'cle.(N.S.W.), MIEEE, MSIAM, SigmaXi
 Gang (Gary) Feng, MEng *Nanjing Aero.Inst.*, PhD *Melb.*,
 MIEEE

Lecturer

Boshra Dawoud Farah, BScEng *Alexandria*, Dr-Ing K. M.
Stadt TU.Chemnitz, CPEng, MIEAust

Professional Officers

Kong Been Lee, BE MEngSc ME *UNSW*, MIEEE, AMIEE
 Christopher Xiaolong Lu, MScEng *Beijing*, MIEAust,
 MIEEE

Photovoltaics Special Research Centre

Director

Professor M. A. Green

Associate Directors

Associate Professor PA Basore
 Associate Professor HR Outhred
 Associate Professor SR Wenham

School of Geomatic Engineering

Professor and Head of School

John Charles Trinder, BSURV PhD *UNSW*, MSc *I.T.C. Delft*, FISAust, FIEAust

Professor

Bruce Crosby Forster, MSURV *Melb.*, MSc *R'dg.*, PhD *UNSW*, MISAust, LSVic, MIEEEE, FIEAust

Associate Professors

Arthur Harry William Kearsley, MSURVSc PhD *UNSW*, MISAust, FIEAust

Christopher Rizos, BSURV PhD *UNSW*

Jean Marc Rueger, DiplIng E.T.H. Zurich, PhD *UNSW*, ACSM, LSSwitz, MISAust, FIEAust

Artur Stolz, BSURV PhD *UNSW*

Senior Lecturers

Bruce Raymond Harvey, BSURV GradDipHEd PhD *UNSW*, MIS Aust

Ewan Gerald Masters, BSURV PhD *UNSW*, MISAust

Lecturers

Sabapathy Ganeshan, BSc *Ceyl.*

Shao Wei Han, MSc *WTUSM*, PhD *UNSW*

Lihua Li, MSc *AIT*, MEng *WTUSM*

Administrative Officer

Leon Daras, BA *UNSW*

Professional Officers

Brian Edward Donnelly, BSURV *UNSW*, MSURV *N'cle. (N.S.W.)*, GradDipCompStud *Canberra C.A.E.*

Stephen Kenneth Johnson, BSURV *UNSW*

Philip Hong Lam, BE(Geom.Eng.) *UNSW*

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

Incorporates Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture

Nuffield Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Head of School

Brian Edward Milton, BE PhD *UNSW*, MSc *Birm.*, CPEng, FIEAust, FSAEA, MRAeS

Professor and Director of Research

Kerry Patrick Byrne, BE MEngSc *Qld.*, BSc *Melb.*, PhD *S'ton.*

Professor and Director of Laboratories

Graham Lindsay Morrison, BE PhD *Melb.*, FIEAust, CPEng

Associate Professor and Executive Assistant to Head of School

Eleonora Maria Kopalinsky, BE PhD *UNSW*

Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Studies

Robin Arthur Julian Ford, BScEng PhD *Lond.*, CPEng, ACGI, MIEAust

Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Studies

Masud Behnia, BSME, MSME PhD *Purdue*, PE, CPEng, MASME, MAIAA, FIEAust

Dr and Undergraduate Admissions, Advanced Standing Officer

Chakravarti Varadachar Madhusudana, BE *Mys.*, ME *I.I.Sc.*, PhD *Monash*, CPEng, MIEAust, MASME

Honorary Visiting Professors

George Bennett, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, ASTC, CPEng, FIProdE

Alexander Eric Churches, BE PhD *UNSW*, ASTC, FIEAust, CPEng, FRSA

Peter Louis Brennan Oxley, BSc PhD *Leeds*, CPEng, CEng, FTSE, FIEAAust, FIMechE

Emeritus Professor

Graham de Vahl Davis, AM, BE *Syd.*, PhD *Camb.*, CPEng, FIMechE, FIEAust, MASME, FTSE

Honorary Associate

Dr CH Warman

Honorary Visiting Fellows

Peter Yo Pin Chen, BSc MEngSc ME PhD *UNSW*, ASTC

Prabhat Kumar Pal, BME *N.C.E. Bengal*, BTech PhD *I.I.T. Kharagpur*, CPEng, FRINA, FIEAust, MIINA, MSTG Hamburg

Administrative Officer

Vacant

Administrative Assistant (School Office)

Guilia Pearson

Professional Officers

James Beck, ME *Prague*

Anthony Gordon Harris, BSc *Exe.*

Alfred Win Lin Hu, BE *Rangoon I.T.*, MIEEEE

Yefim Kotlyar, BMechEng *Moscow Mech. Inst.*

Philip Chi Bong Kwok, BE *BeijingInst.Aer.& Astro.*, CPEng, MIEAust, MIEEEE

Alexander Lev Litvak, DiplIng *Odessa*, MEngSc *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Jason Trihung Nhieu, BSc *Cheng Kung Nat.*, MEngSc *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Russell Norman Overhall, BE *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Charles James Sanderson, BE *Syd.*, MScEng *UNSW*

Computer Systems Officer

David Alexander Herd, BSc *Syd.*

Department of Aerospace Engineering

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

John Randall Page, BSc *Hart.*, MSc *Cran I.T.*, CPEng, FBIS, MRAeS, MAIAA

Associate Professor

Donald Wainwright Kelly, BE *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturer

Noor-e-Alam Ahmed, BSc *Strath.*, PhD *Cran I.T.*, CPEng, MIMechE

Lecturer

Zoran Vulovic Belgrade, MSc *Cran I.T.*

Department of Applied Mechanics

Professor and Head of Department

Professor Eric Joseph Hahn, BE BSc PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust, MASME

Professors

KP Byrne
C Patterson

Associate Professors

John Edward Baker, MSc *Syd.*, BE MEngSc PhD *UNSW*
RAJ Ford
Robert Bond Randall, BTech *Adel.*, BA *Melb.*, CPEng, MIEAust, MAAS

Senior Lecturers

John Michael Challen, BE MEngSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, MIEAust
See Seng Leong, BE PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust
CV Madhusudana
Hugh Lithgow Stark, BSc PhD *Strath.*, CPEng, FIMechE, MIEAust
Khosrow Zarrabi, MSc PhD *UMIST*, MIEAust

Department of Design

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Richard Butler Frost, BE *UNSW*, CPEng, FIEAust, FRSA

Senior Lecturers

Anthony John Barratt, BE *N.S.W.I.T.*
Robin Arthur Platfoot, BE *UNSW*, PhD *Syd.*

Department of Fluid and Thermal Engineering

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Eddie Leonardi, BScEng PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MASME, MIEAust, MASHRAE

Professors

BE Milton
GL Morrison

Associate Professors

M Behnia
EM Kopalinsky

Senior Lecturers

Ian Lachlan MacLaine-cross, BE *Melb.*, PhD Monash, MIEAust

Lecturer

Robert Thomas Casey, BE MEngSc PhD *Qld.*

Department of Industrial Technology and Management

Sir James Kirby Professor of Manufacturing Engineering and Head of Department

Hartmut Kaebernick, Dipl-Ing Dr-Ing *T.U. Berlin*, CPEng, FIEAust, SMSME, VDI

Associate Professor

Khoi Hoang, BE *Phutho Saigon*, PhD *UNSW*
Roger Malcolm Kerr, BSc *Lond.*, MSc *Bath.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

Ka Ching Chan, MASC *Tor.*, PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust
Leonard Edward Farmer, BE MEngSc PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust
Atiye Berman Kayis, BSc MS *M.E.T.U.*, PhD *Istanbul T.U.*
Philip Mathew, BE PhD *UNSW*, CPEng, MIEAust

Associate Lecturer

Maruf Hasan, BScEng *B'desh Engin.*, MEng *Asian I.T.*, CPEng, MIEAust

Department of Mechatronics

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Richard Adrian Willgoss, BSc PhD *S'lon.*, CPEng, MIEE, MinstP, MIEEE, CPhys, FIEAust

Lecturers

Jayantha Katupitiya, BScEng *Sri Lanka*, PhD *Leuven*, MASME, MIEEE, MIEE
Michal John Tordon, DipIng *Bratislava*, PhD *Prague*, MIEEE

Department of Naval Architecture

Associate Professor and Head of Department

Lawrence Julian Doctors, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Mich.,
CPEng, FRINA, MSNAME, FIEAust

Senior Lecturers

Mahiuddin Chowdhury, BScEng Bangl.U.E.T., PhD N'cle.
(U.K.), Eur Ing, FRINA, MIEAust
Phillip John Helmore, BE MEngSc UNSW, CPEng,
MIEAust, MSNAME

Department of Mining Engineering

Professor of Mining Engineering and Head of Department

James Maurice Galvin, BSc BE Syd., PhD Wits,
FAusIMM, FIEA, FIEAust, MISRM

Kenneth Finlay Chair of Rock Mechanics Professor

Bruce Kenneth Hebblewhite, PhD N'cle.(U.K.), DipAlCD
N.E., MAusIMM, MAMIME, MISRM

Senior Lecturers

Anthony Charles Partridge, BSc Leeds, MSc PhD McG.,
CEng, MIMM
Venkata Satyanarayana Vutukuri, BScEng Ban., MS
Wisconsin., PhD Tech.Sc Poland, MAMIME
John Ormiston Watson, BScEng Nott., PhD S'ton.

Lecturers

Christopher Raymond Daly, BE MSc(Acoustics) PhD
GradDip(Higher Ed) UNSW, GradDip(MinEcs), Macq.
MAIME, MAusIMM
Drago Panich, BE UNSW, MSc N'cle.(U.K.)

Visiting Professor of Mining Engineering

Frank Ferdinand Roxborough, BSc PhD Durh., CPEng,
CEng, FIEAust, FIMM, FAUSIMM, FIMINE

Visiting Fellow

Amal Krishna Bhattacharyya, BSc Glas., MSc Durh.,
PhD N'cle.(U.K.), CEng, MAMIME, FIMINE, FAusIMM,
MCIMM, PEng

Business Manager

James Close, BE UNSW

Administrative Assistant

Carol Vallance

Key Centre for Mines

(in association with the Faculty of Science and Technology)

Director

Michael Barry Kartz, BSc Mich.T.U., MSc McG., PhD Tor.

Associate Directors

CR Daly
David Ronald Cohen, BSc Syd., MSc Qu., PhD UNSW,
FAEG, CEA

Visiting Fellows

Susan Nicola Border, BSc Lond., GradDip NSWIT
Janet Epps BSc Menv Macq.
Stephen Geoffrey Gemell BE Syd., FAusimm, AIMMPE
Edmund James Malone, MSc Syd., MBA Macq.,
FAusIMM, FAIM, MGSA

Administrative Assistant

Kim Russell

Secretary

Petrina McAulay

Centre for Petroleum Engineering

Director

Wolf Val Pinczewski, BE N'cle(N.S.W.), PhD UNSW,
CPEng, MChemE

Visiting Professors

Ferda Akgun, BSc Ankara, MSc U.S.L., PhD C.S.M.

Associate Professor

Patrick Wong, BE ME PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers

Henry Alfred Salisch, BSc Quito Poly. Inst., MSc
Oklahoma, MS Venezuela Central
Sheikh Rahman, BSc Chitt., MSc Strath., PhD Clausthal

Visiting Lecturers

Guy Allinson, BSc Leeds, DipSocSci Birm., Richard
Christian Curnow, BE Syd., BCom UNSW
Barry Walsh, BE PhD Syd.

Professional Officer

Juan Carlos Zajaczkowski, BE Buenos Aires

Administrative Assistant

Jennifer Ruth Lippiatt

Energy Research Development and Information Centre (ERDIC)

Director
Vacant

Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

Professor and Head of School

Klaus Schindhelm, BE PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust., CPEng (Biomed)

Adjunct Professor

Branko George Celler, BSc BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE, MAPPS

Associate Professors

Alberto Pompeo Avolio, BE PhD *UNSW*

Christopher David Bertram, MA DPhil *Oxf.* FIEAust.

Bruce Kenneth Milthorpe, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Adjunct Associate Professor

John Campbell Woodard, BE MSc PhD *UNSW*, MIEEE, MASAI0

Visiting Professors

Peter Craig Farrell, BE *Syd.*, SM *M.I.T.*, PhD *Wash.*, DSc *UNSW*, MASAI0

Barry Stuart Gow, BDS MDS PhD *Syd.*

Senior Lecturer

Nigel Hamilton Lovell, BE PhD *UNSW*, MIEAust, MIEEE

Adjunct Senior Lecturer

William Robert Walsh, BA (Chem.) BA (Biol.) *Bucknell*, PhD *Rutgers*

Lecturers

Ross Alexander Odell, BSE *Prin.*, PhD *M.I.T.*

Laura Anne Poole-Warren, BSc PhD *UNSW*

Professional Officer

Peter Roman Slowiaczek, BSc *N'cle(N.S.W.)*

Administrative Assistant

Vacant

Graduate School of Engineering

Professor and Head of School

Clifford Patterson, MA PhD *Camb.*, FIEAust, CPEng, FIMechE, CPhys, FinstP, FIMA, MIEE

Senior Administrative Officer

George John Harris, BA *UNSW*

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

(in association with the Faculty of Science and Technology)

Professor and Director

Clive Allen John Fletcher, BScEng *Lond.*, MSc *Cran.I.T.*, PhD *Univ.Calif.(Berkeley)*, CPEng, MRAes, MAIAA

Senior Lecturer

Yaping Shao, DipMet *Bonn*, PhD *Flin.*

Lecturer

Shenglin Di, BScEng *Hefei*, ME *Nanjing I.T.*, PhD *S.E.Nanjing*

Administrative Assistants

Karen Hahn

Jennify Hartley

Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

(in association with the Faculty of Science and Technology)

Director

Professor Bruce Forster

UNSW Groundwater Centre

(in association with the Faculty of Science and Technology)

Director

Dr RI Acworth, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Birmingham*

Senior Lecturer

Dr J Jankowski, MSc PhD *Wroc.*

Handbook User Guide

This handbook is divided into separate sections for each School/Unit, identified by a four-letter code (e.g. CIVL, School of Civil and Environmental Engineering). This code appears on the top right corner of each page relating to the School/Unit. Each School/Unit section is divided into Undergraduate and Graduate Study and includes course outlines and subject descriptions.

Read the opening sections of the handbook first, and then read the information contained under **Summary of Courses (Undergraduate or Graduate as appropriate)**. These sections cover all degrees and diplomas offered by the Faculty. Detailed information on each subject then appears under **Subject Descriptions**, which includes session/s offered, pre/corequisite details, class hours, credit point value, etc.

You will find that almost any course of study you wish to undertake has subjects from other Schools, and even other Faculties. This means that in your engineering course, subjects are listed from other Schools in the Faculty of Engineering, each with their own identifying code, as well as from the School in which you are planning to do a course. If, for example, this is Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (MECH), all the subjects for Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are described in the section for that School. As Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering also includes Aerospace Engineering (AERO), Manufacturing Engineering and Management (MANF) and Naval Architecture (NAVL) these subjects are also included with the School.

Any subject which is not an Engineering subject (i.e. a subject offered by another Faculty, but included in a course), appears under the **Servicing Subject Descriptions** section.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Undergraduate Study

It is most important that you read the opening sections of the Handbook for general information on the Faculty of Engineering, **Faculty Information**, and **Undergraduate Study Summary of Courses**. Both of these contain specific information relating to undergraduate degrees, including Enrolment Procedures, Honours, Professional Practice, Course Transfers and a number of other details with which you should be familiar.

Graduate Study

No matter which graduate degree course you plan to undertake you must read the general summary of graduate courses in the section, **Graduate Study Summary of Courses**. This covers both research degrees and course work programs. Information relating to the various Masters degrees by coursework and Graduate Diplomas is detailed in the appropriate School sections.

You will also need to read the **Conditions for the Award of Degrees** at the back of the Handbook for the formal rules governing each degree.

Most importantly, staff in the Faculty of Engineering are only too happy to help you with any queries you might have or problems that need to be sorted out. As a first step, contact the School Office, or there is a list of people who can help you at the beginning of **Faculty Information**. You can then be directed to other staff members who can assist you if there are very specific matters that need to be solved.

Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

CP	credit points
F	full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)
HPW	hours per week
L	lecture
P/T	part-time
S1	Session 1
S2	Session 2
SS	single session, but which session taught is not known at time of publication
T	tutorial/laboratory
U	unit value
WKS	weeks of duration
X	external
X1	summer session
X2	winter session

Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Engineering follow.

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
ACCT	School of Accounting	Commerce & Economics
AERO	School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
ANAT	School of Anatomy	Medicine
ANCE	Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science	Engineering/Science
BIOM	Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering	Engineering
BIOS	School of Biological Science	Life Sciences
BIOT	Department of Biotechnology	Life Sciences
CEIC	School of Chemical Engineering & Industrial Chemistry	Engineering
CHEM	School of Chemistry	Science and Technology
CHEN	Department of Chemical Engineering	Engineering
CIVL	School of Civil and Environmental Engineering	Engineering
COMP	School of Computer Science & Engineering	Engineering

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
ECOH	Department of Economic History	Commerce & Economics
ECON	School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics	Commerce & Economics
ELEC	School of Electrical Engineering	Engineering
FINS	School of Banking and Finance	Commerce & Economics
FUEL	Department of Fuel Technology	Engineering
GEOG	School of Geography	Science and Technology
GEOL	Department of Applied Geology	Science and Technology
GMAT	School of Geomatic Engineering	Engineering
GSOE	Graduate School of Engineering	Engineering
INDC	Department of Industrial Chemistry	Engineering
INFS	School of Information Systems	Commerce & Economics
IROB	School of Industrial Relations & Organisational Behaviour	Commerce & Economics
LAWS	School of Law	Law
LEGT	Department of Legal Studies and Taxation	Commerce and Economics
LIBS	School of Information, Library & Archive Studies	Professional Studies
MANF	School of Mechanical & Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
MARK	School of Marketing	Commerce & Economics
MATH	School of Mathematics	Science and Technology
MATS	School of Materials Science & Engineering	Science and Technology
MECH	School of Mechanical & Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
MINE	Department of Mining Engineering	Engineering
NAVL	School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	Engineering
PETRL	Centre for Petroleum Engineering	Engineering
PHPH	School of Physiology and Pharmacology	Medicine
PHYS	School of Physics	Science and Technology
PLAN	School of Town Planning	Architecture
POLS	School of Political Science	Arts & Social Sciences
POLY	Department of Polymer Science	Engineering
SAFE	Department of Safety Science	Science and Technology

Faculty Information

Some People Who Can Help You

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses, subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate school representative listed below:

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

Administrative Officer, Room 316, Applied Science Building.
Tel. (02) 9385 4318

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Ms K Irvine, Room 406, Civil Engineering Building.
Tel. (02) 9385 5061

School of Computer Science and Engineering

Dr GR Whale or Mr C Flatters, School Office, Room 313, Electrical Engineering Building.

School of Electrical Engineering

Dr T Hesketh, G6, or Ms AGM Johnson, School Office, Electrical Engineering Building.

School of Geomatic Engineering

Mr L Daras, School Office, Room 529, Geography and Geomatic Engineering Building.

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

A/Prof EM Kopalinsky, Room 105, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Building.

School of Mining Engineering

Dr C Daly, Room 37, Old Main Building

Centre for Petroleum Engineering

Ms J Lippiatt, Room 115, Petroleum Engineering Building,
Tel. (02) 9385 4144

Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

Professor K Schindhelm, 5th Floor, Samuels Building

Graduate School of Engineering

Mr G Harris, Room 447, Geography and Surveying Building.

Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Entrance Requirements

Students are selected for courses offered by the Faculty according to the Tertiary Entrance Rank obtained in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate (NSW HSC). Other students are admitted on the basis of their previous academic work. In addition, students are expected to have reached the following standards in the NSW HSC subjects or an equivalent standard:

Course Prerequisites

Mathematics

2u (60–100) or

2u and 3u (100–150) or

3u and 4u (100–200)

Additional subject prerequisites for Civil, Computer, Environmental and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

Mathematics

2u (90–100)

and

English

2u Contemporary (60–100) or

2uG (53–100) or

2u (49–100) or

3u (1–50)

and

Science

2u Physics (57–100) or

2u Chemistry (60–100) or

3u (90–150) or

4u (1–200)

Additional subject prerequisites for Electrical Engineering

Mathematics

2u (90–100)

and

English

2u Contemporary (60–100) or

2uG (60–100) or

2u (53–100) or

3u (1–50)

and

Science

2u Physics (65–100) or

2u Chemistry (65–100) or

3u (90–150) or

4u (1–200)

Additional subject prerequisites for Geomatic Engineering

Mathematics

2u (90–100)

and

English

2u Contemporary (60–100) or

2uG (53–100) or

2u (49–100) or

3u (1–50)

Additional subject prerequisites for Software Engineering

Mathematics

2u (90–100)

and

English

2u Contemporary (60–100) or

2uG (60–100) or

2u (53–100) or

3u (1–50)

Additional subject prerequisites for Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Mining Engineering and Petroleum Engineering

Mathematics

2u (90–100)

and

Science

2u Physics (65–100) or

2u Chemistry (65–100) or

3u (90–150) or

4u (1–200)

Students are advised that the lack of specified subject prerequisite/s do not preclude their selection to any course but the required standard must be achieved before enrolment in the University subject is permitted.

The University conducts Bridging Courses to assist in remedying deficiencies in subject levels. Further details are available in the UAC Guide.

Introductory subjects are also available to students who do not have the required prerequisite/s in Mathematics, Chemistry or Physics. Remedial English is also available for students who do not have the required prerequisite in English.

Enrolment Procedures

All students re-enrolling in 1998 or enrolling in graduate courses should obtain a copy of the free leaflet Re-Enrolling 1998 available from School offices and the Student Centre. This leaflet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables, enrolment in non-award subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Re-enrolment forms must be lodged with the appropriate School Office by the start of the third week in the preceding December. Enrolment at the University will not be authorised until the re-enrolment form has been checked and the program approved. Students not intending to re-enrol should advise the School. Course leave for up to one year is usually granted to students in good standing.

It is the responsibility of students to enrol in a program consistent with the rules governing re-enrolment and admission to the degree.

Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW.

Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) in the UNSW home page at <http://www.unsw.edu.au> which has an index to its contents which includes URLs <http://www.acsu.unsw.edu.au> and <http://www.mis.unsw.edu.au>.

UNSW Library Facilities

Although any of the university libraries may meet specific needs, the staff and students of the Faculty of Engineering are served mainly by the Physical Sciences Library.

The Physical Sciences Library

The Physical Sciences Library, located on levels 5, 6 and 7 of the Library Building, provides information for students and staff from the Faculties of Science and Technology, Engineering, and the Built Environment.

During the academic year the Library is open from 8.00 am to 10.00 pm Monday to Thursday, 8.00 am to 6.00 pm on Friday and 12.00 pm to 5.00 pm Saturday and Sunday. During vacations, these hours will vary.

Staff assisted services are available after 10.00 am including help with catalogue, CD Roms, inter-library loans, maps and online searching. An information skills program is in place with emphasis on developing basic information access and management skills for first year and advanced skills for final year and postgraduate students.

The Library's catalogue and selected CD-Rom databases are available over the Campus Wide Network.

Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

Special Admissions Schemes

The University encourages the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience – IAESTE

IAESTE is an organisation to facilitate overseas work in technical areas in 53 different countries throughout the world for students or recent graduates. It organises visas, work periods for as little as 6 weeks or up to 12 months, lodging and an initial welcome.

Further information may be obtained from the Association, c/-The Graduate Careers Council of Australia.

Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Adviser to students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Guild.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 9385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.

Student Equity

The University of New South Wales is committed to providing an educational environment that is free from discrimination and harassment. Both Commonwealth and state anti-discrimination law requires the University not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the following grounds: sex, race/ethnicity, age, disability, sexual harassment, racial harassment, disability harassment, marital status, pregnancy, sexual preference, HIV/AIDS. Also included are acts of vilification on the grounds of: race and HIV/AIDS.

Complaint/Disputes

The University has internal dispute handling procedures to deal with complaints against staff or other students. The Discrimination and Harassment Grievance Procedures are handled by the Equity and Diversity Unit. Complaints that largely concern academic matters are usually handled through the Head of School.

Advocacy and Support

Students can seek assistance getting disputes resolved, either in relation to discrimination or academic matters. Assistance can be sought from various areas in the University including:

Equity and Diversity Unit; Student Guild Advocacy Service; Student Counselling; Course Co-ordinators; Senior Academic Staff; Heads of School.

Students may be confident that their interests will be protected by the University if a complaint is lodged. This means that students should not be disadvantaged or victimised because they have, in good faith, sought to assert their rights.

Professional Institutions

1. The Institution of Engineers, Australia

The professional body for engineering in Australia is the Institution of Engineers, Australia (IEAust), which has as its first objective 'to promote the science and practice of engineering in all its branches'.

The IEAust has its national headquarters in Canberra and functions through a series of divisions, the local one being the Sydney Division. Within each division are branches representing the main interests within the profession, eg civil, mechanical, electrical, engineering management and environmental engineering.

Students of an approved school of engineering may join the Institution as a student member (StudIEAust). Student members receive the fortnightly publication *Engineers, Australia* and for a small fee they also receive *The*

Transactions which contains articles on a particular branch of engineering.

Student members are invited to participate in the Excellence Award for Work Experience, the National Young Engineer of the Year Award and to avail themselves of other IEAust services including the Mentor Scheme and industrial experiences guidance.

For more information and membership application forms, write to The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Sydney Division, 1st Floor, 118 Alfred Street, Milsons Point 2061, Tel 9929 8544

2. The Institution of Surveyors, Australia

During their years as undergraduates, students in the Geomatic Engineering course are encouraged to take the first steps in joining in the activities of the professional body which represents them – The Institution of Surveyors, Australia. The aims of the Institution are to promote scientific, technical and educational aspects of geomatic engineering and to maintain high professional standards of practice and conduct. Student members receive the quarterly journal of the Institution, *The Australian Surveyor* and *Azimuth* which is published by the New South Wales Division of the Institution. Membership also entitles the student to attend all meetings of the Institution and to attend the annual Congress at a special concessional rate. Membership application forms are available at the office of the School of Geomatic Engineering and from the Institution Office, Third Floor, Guild House, 363 Pitt Street, Sydney 2000.

3. The Association of Professional Engineers, Scientists and Managers, Australia

APESMA is a professional organisation that represents the industrial interests of its members with a major focus on providing advice and assistance on employment related matters, including individual representation and improving salaries and conditions for professional engineers, scientists and managers.

Students are invited to become affiliate members (free of charge) of the Association while they are studying. This membership gives students access to information and advice on industrial experience, salary rates for graduates and contracts of employment. Student members receive *The Student Update*, a publication designed specifically for students, three times a year. This gives students some practical insight into aspect of the workplace to which they may not have given much thought, in particular the employment issues that affect them as professional engineers. More information and student membership application forms can be obtained from APESMA, Level 1, 491 Kent Street, Sydney 2000, Telephone 9264 9500.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Guild. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Guild or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Academic Registrar for approval by the University Council.

The following societies serve the interests of students in the various courses in the Faculty of Engineering: Biomedical Engineering Society (BioEngSoc); Civil and Environmental Engineering Society (CIVSoc); Computing Science Society (COMPSoc); Electrical Engineering Society (ELSoc); Mechanical Engineering Society (MECHSoc); Naval Architecture Students' Association (NASA); Geomatic Engineering Society (GMATsoc formerly SURVSoc).

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of their societies. Enquiries should be directed initially to the general offices of the respective Schools.

General Information

While this Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference in all matters related to the Faculty, the University's Student Guide is intended to provide general information on some of the most important rules and procedures and introduce students to many of the services available to them. The Guide, which helps to put the Faculty into perspective within the University as a whole, is issued free of charge to all enrolled students. For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities students might also need to consult the University Calendar.

Undergraduate Study Summary of Courses

Full-time Courses

The Faculty of Engineering offers the following full-time undergraduate courses:

Bachelor of Engineering BE

in:

Aerospace Engineering	3610
Chemical Engineering	3040
Civil Engineering	3620
Computer Engineering	3645
Electrical Engineering	3640
Environmental Engineering	3625
Geomatic Engineering	3741
Manufacturing Engineering and Management	3663
Mechanical Engineering	3680
Mechatronic Engineering	3685
Mining Engineering	3140
Naval Architecture	3700
Petroleum Engineering	3045
Software Engineering	3648

Bachelor of Science BSc

Industrial Chemistry	3100
----------------------	------

These full-time courses are designed to be taken over a period of four years.

Bachelor of Science (Technology) BSc(Tech)

Chemical Engineering	3050
Industrial Chemistry	3110

Combined Degree Courses

Full-time courses are available for the award of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Science BE BSc

(5 years duration) in:

Aerospace Engineering	3611
Civil Engineering	3730
Computer Engineering	3726
Electrical Engineering	3725
Environmental Engineering	3626
Manufacturing Engineering and Management	3664
Mechanical Engineering	3681
Mechatronic Engineering	3685
Naval Architecture	3701

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Arts BE BA

(5 years duration) in:

Aerospace Engineering	3612
Computer Engineering	3722
Civil Engineering	3621
Electrical Engineering	3720
Environmental Engineering	3626
Geomatic Engineering	3747
Manufacturing Management	3665
Mechanical Engineering	3682
Mechatronic Engineering	3687
Naval Architecture	3702

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Laws BE LLB

(6 years duration) in:

Civil Engineering	4775
Environmental Engineering*	4777

**Offered for the first time in 1998, subject to approval by the Academic Board*

Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Engineering BE BE

(5 years duration) in:	
Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering	3146
Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Engineering	3046

Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering Bachelor of Science in Computer Science BE BSc

(5 years duration) in:	
Geomatic Engineering	3746

Concurrent Degree Courses

Full-time courses are available for the award of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering BE MBiomedE

(5 years duration) in:	
Computer Science and Engineering	3728
Electrical Engineering	3727
Mechanical Engineering	3683
Chemical Engineering	3048

Other Engineering Courses at UNSW

UNSW offers other Engineering courses in specialised areas:

Course 3055: Bachelor of Engineering(BE) in Bioprocess Engineering is offered by the Department of Biotechnology. Details are found in the Handbook of the Faculty of Life Sciences.

Course 3025: Bachelor of Engineering(BE) in Ceramic Engineering

Course 3125: Bachelor of Metallurgical Engineering (BMetE)

Course 3615: Bachelor of Materials Engineering(BMatE)

These three courses are offered by the School of Materials Science and Engineering. Details are found in the Handbook of the Faculty of Science and Technology.

Co-op Program

The University's Co-op Program in the Faculty of Engineering consists of industry-linked, five-year courses in Aerospace Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Manufacturing Engineering and Management, Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronic Engineering, Mining Engineering, Petroleum Engineering and Naval Architecture.

Co-op scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation as well as on non-academic achievements are also considered.

Further information is available from the University's Office of Industry-Linked Education, telephone (02) 9385 5116.

Transfer Courses

Students transferring to the University of New South Wales after successful completion of part of an engineering degree course at an Australian university would normally be admitted with advanced standing into the degree courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering.

Students who have completed the first year of an undergraduate course in one school may apply for a transfer to a course in another school of the Faculty with credit for relevant subjects completed. However, as there are considerable differences in the various Year 1 programs, students are not necessarily granted complete exemption from Year 1 of the course to which the transfer is made.

Please note, however, that due to enrolment quotas in undergraduate courses the number of places available for transfer is limited and offers will be made on a competitive basis.

Formal advanced standing procedures apply for entry into the following Bachelor of Engineering (BE) courses at the University of New South Wales with full credit.

BE in Aerospace Engineering

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering (years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering).

BE in Naval Architecture

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to the final two years of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in

Naval Architecture. (Years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering.)

Course Revision

Following each course revision students are assessed on the basis of the new program but retain credit for any subject already completed and are not liable for the increased requirements if progression is normal.

General Rules for Progression

Progression in all undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Engineering is permitted by subject. However:

1. Course programs will continue to be stated and timetabled by year or stage and it cannot be guaranteed that non-standard programs can be completed in the minimum number of years. Students are not permitted to enrol in subjects with clashing timetables.

2. Students must satisfy the rules governing re-enrolment. These are set out in detail in the UNSW Calendar-Summary Volume. In particular they allow for students enrolled for the first time in the first year of an undergraduate course to be advised that their academic progress is unsatisfactory if they do not pass in at least half of their program, with particular emphasis on science subjects.

Students will also be requested to show cause why they should be:

- allowed to repeat a subject that has been failed more than once. In Engineering, exclusion from a subject most often implies exclusion from the entire course.
- allowed to continue in the course if the School judges their academic record to be unsatisfactory.

3. Students must satisfy the relevant prerequisite and corequisite requirements. This will usually necessitate students completing or attempting all subjects of a particular year or stage before proceeding to a subject in the next part of a course. Further details are available from schools.

- A prerequisite unit is one which must be completed prior to enrolment in the unit for which it is prescribed.
- A corequisite unit is one which must either be completed successfully before or be studied concurrently with the unit for which it is prescribed.

4. Only in exceptional circumstances will students be allowed to enrol in a program containing subjects from more than two consecutive years of the course or totalling more than 28 hours of class contact per week for a full-time student or 14 hours of class contact per week for a part-time student. Students repeating subjects will be expected to choose a program that includes previously failed subjects

and limits their weekly hours of class contact. Details of these limits are available from School offices and may only be exceeded with the express permission of the Head of School. A failed elective may be replaced by another elective.

5. Notwithstanding the above, before students can enrol in any non-standard programs, such program must meet with the approval of the Head of School. A non-standard program is one which involves enrolment in subjects from more than one year or stage, or comprises subjects which do not normally constitute a particular year's course work.

Honours

In the Bachelor of Engineering degree courses the same formal program is offered to both pass students and to those aiming at honours. Honours will be awarded for meritorious performance over the course: special attention is paid to a candidate's performance in the final year subjects and thesis project.

In the cases of combined degrees, such as the BE BA or the BE BSc, the award of the BA or BSc degree at honours level requires two additional sessions of study.

Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts or in Science as part of their combined degree program must meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and of the appropriate School concerned. Students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of their School in the Faculty of Engineering and with the approval of the Head of the appropriate Arts or Science School. For Honours in Science, approval must also be sought from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. AUSTUDY support is available for the combined degree program including the Honours level.

Industrial Experience Requirements

All students must complete at least 60 working days of approved industrial experience (or professional practice in the case of Geomatic Engineering students) prior to enrolment in the final year of their course. The award of the degree is dependent on the completion of the requisite periods of industrial employment at a standard approved by the University.

Students enrolled in Bachelor of Engineering courses in the Schools of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are required to enrol in Industrial Training subjects. Geomatic Engineering students enrol in a Professional Practice subject. Schools' entries under Course Outlines and Subject Descriptions should be consulted for details of subject requirements.

Computing Requirements

A number of courses in the Faculty of Engineering have certain computing requirements. To obtain details of these, each student should contact the appropriate School Office in the first weeks of first session.

Access to Exam Information

Students in the Faculty of Engineering may request access to their own final examination scripts and may request consultation with the examiner on their performance provided that a written application is made to the Course Authority no later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the Notification of Result of Assessment form.

General Education Program

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in general education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a general education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increasingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

Objectives of the General Education Program

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.

4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.

5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.

6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.

7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to co-operatively interact within a learning situation.

8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.

9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.

10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.

General Education Requirements

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all single degree courses. Over the course of a degree program students:

- satisfactorily complete a minimum of 30 credit points of study in General Education subjects or their equivalent;
- undertake an additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which ensures that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at university, and fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation, all students are excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfilment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.

Faculty Requirements

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. The Faculty of Engineering is committed to providing the widest range of choice of general education electives for its students. It strongly encourages students to make the best use of this flexibility. In general, the only restrictions, apart from the usual need

for prerequisite knowledge, on the choice of subjects is that, in all but exceptional circumstances, students may not take subjects offered by the Faculty of Engineering, or by schools which offer other subjects already in the student's course.

For a fuller explanation of the requirement and objectives of General Education, and a guide to the choice of specific subjects, students should obtain a copy of the free publication, General Education Handbook, which is widely available in schools.

Additional information for undergraduate students who first enrolled before 1996

Transitional arrangements

It is intended that no student will be disadvantaged by the change to the new General Education Program. The old Program had specific requirements to complete four session length subjects (or their equivalent) in designated categories A and B. The new General Education Program does not categorise subjects in the same way.

As a result, students who enrolled prior to 1996 will be given full credit for any General Education subjects completed up to the end of Session 2 1995.

From the Summer Session of 1995–96, students will be required to satisfy the unfilled portion of their General Education requirement under the terms of the new Program.

The exemption of General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall:

- (1) comply with the requirements for admission;
- (2) follow the prescribed course of study in the appropriate School, and satisfy the examiners in the necessary subjects;
- (3) complete an approved program of industrial training (professional practice in the case of Geomatic Engineering candidates) for such periods as are prescribed. In general, this training must be completed before 31 January in the year in which the degree is to be awarded.

2. During each year a student shall perform laboratory, drawing office and field work, attend demonstrations and excursions to such an extent and in such a manner as is prescribed from time to time by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Faculty. Those students who are required to undertake field work for any subject must

be prepared to pay the appropriate costs and be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in abnormal circumstances.

3. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Faculty, but in each case must complete an adequate period of approved industrial training before being eligible for the degree. In addition to the above requirements a student coming from another institution must comply with the conditions laid down by the Academic Board for admission with advanced standing.

4. The degree shall be awarded in the pass or honours grade. Honours may be awarded in the following categories:

Honours Class I
Honours Class II, Division I
Honours Class II, Division II

5. In special cases the Faculty may approve the variation of any of the preceding conditions.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

The courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science are programmed over four years of full-time study. The normal programs may be varied by the Head of the School in which the student is enrolled. The regulations governing the award of these degrees are as follows:

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science shall;

- (1) comply with the requirements for admission;
- (2) follow the prescribed course of study in the appropriate School, and satisfy the examiners in the necessary subjects;
- (3) complete an approved program of industrial or similar training for such periods as are prescribed.

2. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of Faculty, but in each case must complete the appropriate period of approved industrial training before being eligible for the award of the degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded at Pass or Honours levels. Honours may be awarded in the following categories: Honours Class I; Honours Class II, Division I; Honours Class II, Division II.

4. Students shall be required to conform with the general rules relating to University courses.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) or Bachelor of Science (Engineering)

The courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) or Bachelor of Science (Engineering) are normally programmed over six years of part-time study in the University whilst the student is employed in industry. The normal programs may be varied by the Head of the School in which the student is enrolled. The regulations governing the award of these degrees are as follows:

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of BSc(Tech) or BSc(Eng) shall:

- (1) comply with the requirements for admission;
- (2) follow the prescribed course of study in the appropriate school and pass the necessary examinations;
- (3) complete an approved program of industrial or similar training for such periods as are prescribed.

2. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of Faculty.

3. The degree of BSc(Tech) and BSc(Eng) shall be awarded at Pass level only but in the case of superior performance throughout the course the degree shall be conferred 'with merit'.

4. Students shall be required to conform with the general rules relating to University courses.

Graduate Study Summary of Courses

The Faculty awards higher degrees as follows: Research – Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering and Master of Science; Coursework Masters – Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Cognitive Science, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science (available in a number of areas of specialisation), Master of Environmental Engineering Science and Master of Information Science. In addition, the degrees of Doctor of Science and Master of Science may be awarded for research conducted in, or in association with, the Faculty of Engineering.

The Graduate School of Engineering is responsible for the MBT Program offering the Master of Business and Technology and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management as well as the Master of Technology Management (see Graduate School of Engineering section in this Handbook).

Conditions governing the award of higher degrees and graduate diplomas are set out later in this handbook in Conditions for the Award of Degrees. Conditions for the award of the degree of Doctor of Science may be found in the University Calendar.

English Language Requirements

Applicants whose first language is not English or who have not undertaken a previous degree where English was the primary language of instruction are required to provide proof of their competence by presenting acceptable results from one of the following tests or by satisfying the course authority as to their level of proficiency. A pass in the writing component of the tests listed below is strongly recommended.

Minimum Acceptable Score

1. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) 550*
2. International English Language Testing Service (IELTS) 6.0
3. Combined Universities Language Test (CULT) 65%

4. Indonesia-Australia Language Foundation (IALF)* Cat 1 or 2. Cat 3 may be accepted if current English program available.

5. English for Academic Purposes C.

* Research students must have a writing score of 5 as well as 550 in TOEFL.

Research Degrees

Research degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

PhD

Biomedical Engineering	1710
Chemical Engineering	1010
Civil and Environmental Engineering	1630
Computer Science and Engineering	1650
Electrical Engineering	1640
Geomatic Engineering	1681
Industrial Chemistry	1016
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	1662
Mineral Processing and Extractive Metallurgy	1046
Mining Engineering	1050
Petroleum Engineering	1017

ME

Biomedical Engineering	2675
Chemical Engineering	2150
Civil and Environmental Engineering	2650
Computer Science and Engineering	2665
Electrical Engineering	2660
Geomatic Engineering	2721
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	2692
Mining Engineering	2060
Petroleum Engineering	2156

MSc

Biomedical Engineering	2795
Chemical Engineering	2010
Civil and Environmental Engineering	2750

Computer Science and Engineering	2765
Electrical Engineering	2760
Industrial Chemistry	2016
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	2781
Mineral Processing and Extractive Metallurgy	2046
Mining Engineering	2060

Doctor of Philosophy PhD

This degree is awarded for a thesis considered to be a substantially original contribution to the subject concerned. The degree is becoming a prerequisite for appointments in government and industrial research and development laboratories and in higher education. Research for this degree may be taken at, or externally to, the University. However the Faculty recommends that periods of residency at the University totalling at least six months be included in the candidate's research program.

Admission Guidelines: A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales or an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university. Applications for admission should be made to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

Period of Candidature: The normal period is six academic sessions (full-time) and eight academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. In special cases the minimum period of registration may be reduced by up to two academic sessions. The maximum period of registration is ten academic sessions (full-time) and twelve academic sessions (part-time). In special cases an extension of these times may be granted.

Concurrent Coursework: All new PhD candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Engineering/ Master of Science/ ME/MSc

These are research degrees in which a thesis embodies the result of an original investigation, or design, or engineering development. Candidates for the award of the degree of ME may be required to carry out a program of advanced study.

Admission Guidelines: A candidate for registration for the degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science should hold a Bachelor's degree from the University of New

South Wales or from another approved university. Applications for admission should be made to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

Period of Candidature: The normal period is three academic sessions (full-time) and six academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. In special cases the minimum period of registration may be reduced by up to two academic sessions. The maximum period of registration is six academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted.

Concurrent Coursework: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Coursework Masters Degrees

Course work programs: Detailed information on coursework programs is available from the Schools offering the courses and can be found in this Handbook under the appropriate School section.

Admission Guidelines: An acceptable qualification is a degree at Honours level, or at Pass level to a superior standard in a four-year course in an approved discipline. The latter is defined as an average of 65% over the last two years of a full-time course (or last three stages of a part-time course) taken in minimum time. If the degree concerned is not in an acceptable discipline, or was of less than four years full-time study, a bridging or qualifying program is required. This is normally arranged by enrolment in the appropriate Graduate Diploma with the possibility of transferring to the Masters program after completion of requirements prescribed by the Faculty.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Masters degree by course work commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by the 31st October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session.

It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

Courses of study leading to the award of coursework Masters degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty as follows:

Internal Mode Delivery

MCompSc

Computer Science and Engineering 8680

MBiomedE

Biomedical Engineering 8660

MEngSc

Biomedical Engineering	8665
Computer Science and Engineering	8685
Construction Management	8612.1200
Electrical Engineering	8501
Engineering Construction and Management	8612.1000
Geotechnical Engineering	8612.2000
Geomatic Engineering	8652
Land Administration	8653
Manufacturing Engineering	8531
Mechanical Engineering	8541
Mining and Mineral Engineering	8055
Process Engineering	8016
Project Management	8612.1100
Remote Sensing	8641
Structural Engineering	8612.3000
Transport Engineering	8612.4000
Water Engineering	8612.5000
Water and Wastewater Treatment	8612.5200
Waste Management	8612.5100

MEnvEngSc

Civil and Environmental Engineering 8615

MInfSc

Computer Science and Engineering 8508

MTM

Master of Technology Management 8007

External Mode Delivery

All external courses are offered only on a full fee paying basis.

MEngSc

Engineering Construction and Management	8617.1500
Project Management	8617.1600
Construction Management	8617.1700
Waste Management	8617.5100
Water and Wastewater Treatment	8616.5200

MEnvEngSc

Civil and Environmental Engineering 8618

MMinMgt

Mining Engineering 8057

MBT

Business and Technology 8616

Master of Engineering Science MEngSc

The Master of Engineering Science is a Faculty-wide degree allowing for flexibility of choice between formal course work and project work. The schools in the Faculty have developed recommended programs of study leading to specialisation in certain areas and further information is available under each School section in this handbook.

Candidates who enrolled from 1996 are required to complete a program totalling a minimum of 120 credit points. A degree may be awarded for formal course work only or for the completion of formal course work and a report on a project depending on the program being offered. The number of credit points for a project reports varies amongst schools, centres and departments.

Candidates may undertake interdisciplinary studies and, subject to approval, are able to take subjects from any school in the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions. By means of this system, programs of studies best suited to the needs of the candidates may be selected.

Before enrolment an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or division offering the majority of the credit points to ensure that the prerequisite background held is adequate for all subjects including those taken in other schools or institutions.

From 1997 all coursework Masters programs are fee-paying. A schedule of fees is available on enquiry.

Period of Candidature: The minimum period is two academic sessions (full-time) or four academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is four academic sessions (full-time) and eight academic sessions (part-time). In special cases an extension of time may be granted.

Graduate Diplomas

Courses of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in the Faculty of Engineering provide graduates with opportunities to extend their professional knowledge. In most cases, candidates may choose from a range of subjects in the special area of their choice. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested.

Before enrolment, an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or centre offering the majority of the credit points. Candidates must usually complete a program totalling 96 credit points. The program may contain subjects from other schools of the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions subject to meeting the prerequisite requirements.

If an applicant nominates a course of study taken from the list below, at least half of the credit points should come from the subjects taken in that area.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially completed the requirements but not taken out the Diploma may be considered for upgrading to the relevant Master program with advanced standing. Since the policy on upgrading varies between different Schools and Centres, further enquiries should be made with the School or Centre concerned.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by 31 October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session.

It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

From 1997 all Graduate Diploma courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are fee paying. A schedule of fees is available on enquiry.

Courses of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

Internal Mode Delivery

Biomedical Engineering	5445
Civil and Environmental Engineering	5459
Computer Science	5452
Electrical Engineering	5458
Electric Power Engineering	5435
Geomatic Engineering	5492
Manufacturing Management	5457
Information Science	5453
Industrial Engineering	5455
Land Administration	5493
Mechanical Engineering	5456
Mining and Mineral Engineering	5040
Petroleum Engineering	8031
Remote Sensing	5496

External Mode Delivery

Engineering Construction and Management	5454.1500
Waste Management	5454.5100
Water and Wastewater Treatment	5454.5200
Project Management	5454.1600
Construction Management	5454.1700
Mining Management	5057

Further details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the relevant schools.

Graduate Subjects

The subjects which may be available for candidates proceeding to the award of the degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Environmental Engineering Science, Master of Information Science, Master of Mining Management and Graduate Diploma can be found in each School section. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.

Many graduate subjects assume that students have prior, or preliminary, knowledge of the area of study. It is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with this level of assumed prior knowledge and take steps, if necessary, to obtain it. This may, for example, involve a course of preparatory reading before commencing the subject.

In some cases the assumed level of knowledge for a specific subject is indicated in this Handbook by the statement of assumed knowledge. This is intended as a guide to the assumed prior knowledge and often uses the description of other subjects in the Handbook to indicate the content and level which the lecturer will assume. Students who are in doubt as to the adequacy of their preparation should contact the lecturer concerned and discuss the matter. The lecturer in charge of a subject has the authority to decide whether or not the student has the appropriate level of assumed knowledge.

Research and Project Areas

Biomedical Engineering

Analysis of patient therapies
 Arterial haemodynamics
 Arterial morphometry
 Artificial blood vessels
 Automatic modulation of cardiovascular function
 Bioactive materials
 Biocompatibility: tissue/materials interactions
 Biomaterials
 Biomechanics of joints and limbs
 Biomedical instrumentation and computer acquisition
 Biomedical polymers and acrylic cements
 Bioprostheses
 Blood pressure and heart rate variability
 Cardiovascular effects of body movement
 Cell separation technologies
 Computer-aided histological analysis
 Connective tissue healing
 Cytometry
 Endothelial cell/biomaterial interactions
 Extracorporeal therapies

Flow in collapsible tubes
 Flow visualisation and measurement
 Image analysis of cells
 Implantable sensors
 Infection associated with medical devices
 In vivo mechanisms of polymer degradation
 Mechanisms of age related arterial degradation and hypertension
 Medical image processing
 Modelling of artificial kidney therapy
 Modelling of cardiac electrical potentials
 Modelling of mass transfer processes in medicine
 Non-invasive blood pressure measurement
 Nonlinear dynamical systems analysis
 Orthopaedic applications of hydroxyapatite
 Orthopaedic implants
 Percutaneous access devices
 Processing and interpretation of biomedical signals
 Pulmonary image analysis
 Pulsatile crossflow filtration
 Ultrasonic distance measurement
 Ventricular assist devices

CANCES

Industrial Computational Fluids and Heat Transfer

Complex turbulent flows and turbulence modelling
 Forced convection and radiative heat transfer
 Two-phase flows: gas/particle; fluid/particle; water/steam
 Mineral processing flows
 Erosion, particulate deposition and electrostatic precipitation
 Computational wind engineering
 Airconditioning and fire modelling
 Computational (automatic) design
 Computational aerodynamics and turbomachinery

Environmental Modelling

Atmospheric dynamics
 Numerical weather prediction
 Climate variability
 Atmosphere-ocean interactions
 Atmospheric Boundary layer studies
 Meso-scale numerical modelling
 Atmospheric-Land interactions
 Wind erosion, soil moisture and wind breaks
 Air quality

Finite Element Structural Analysis

Mechanical and manufacturing engineering
 Large-scale static, dynamic and nonlinear FE analysis
 Constitutive modelling for metals, adhesives and carbon fibre composites
 Computational fracture mechanics
 Material properties via inverse FE analysis
 Biomedical analysis
 Adaptive solution methodology and sparse matrix algorithms

Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

Industrial Chemistry

Chemical reaction engineering, catalysis and synthetic fuel production and processing; petrochemistry; conversion processes of coal to oil; catalytic methods and reactors; catalytic methods for air pollution control; kinetic modelling of catalytic processes; catalyst activation and de-activation studies; car exhaust catalysts

Solid state, molten salt and aqueous electrochemistry; electrochemistry of glass and chemistry of glass melting; physical and chemical characterisation of glasses

Metal electrowinning; battery research, vanadium redox cell development. Electrode kinetics and mechanistic studies. Aluminium electrolysis; electrolytic decomposition of organochlorines. Conducting polymer electrodes evaluation and development of solid state gas sensors

Environmental chemistry; Analysis of industrial pollutants; air and water pollution monitoring; chemical strategies for emission control; occupational health chemistry; development of new analytical methods for process control and environmental monitoring; environmental catalysis; air pollution control

Polymer Science

Preparative and analytical polymer chemistry
 Membrane preparation and properties
 Polybutadiene polymerisation by Ziegler-Natta catalysts, molecular weight properties
 Elastomer filler applications in rubber and plastics
 Thermal analysis of elastomer and plastics
 Interpenetrating polymer networks, fracture toughness of polymercomposites and thermoplastics
 Conducting polymers; polymer fractals; radiation grafting and crosslinking, conducting polymer membranes
 Structure-Property relationships of optical polymers
 Free-radical polymerisation kinetics
 Hydrogels and Biomaterials
 Rigid-rigid polymer blends
 Conducting polymer composites
 Rheology of polymeric systems

Chemical Engineering

Particle dynamics; fluidisation and spouted bed processes drying, carbonisation, devolatilisation and gasification; sedimentation and thickening; filtration mechanisms, dewatering of filter cakes, effects of surfactants; characterisation of particulate materials; aggregation kinetic modelling; electrostatic charge determination; Non-Newtonian fluid-particle systems

Mass transfer; packed tower hydraulics and mass transfer performance; hydrodynamics of sieve tray and related mass transfer contractors; mass transfer in bubble columns
Refrigeration

Reaction engineering, mass transfer with chemical reaction in heterogeneous systems; effect of mixing and nonideal transport; complex consecutive reactions, catalytic reaction engineering, pressure reactors; mathematical modelling

Membrane Reactor Applications

Aqueous processes, thermodynamics and kinetics in aqueous solutions; dissolution and precipitation kinetics; mineral processes and nuclear materials processes

Membrane processes, membrane fabrication for ultrafiltration and reverse osmosis; membrane characterisation; ultrafiltration of proteinaceous solutions; desalination of brackish water; ion separation; pervaporation, membrane distillation; gas fractionation, cross flow filtration; liquid membranes; membrane bioreactors; environmental applications; dynamic membranes; ceramic membranes; hydrogel coatings

Pollution studies, unit operations in water pollution control, biological treatment methods, advance treatment methods; unit operations in air pollution control; bio-filtration, odour control processes; fabric filtration monitoring; hot gas cleaning

Process design and control, computer aided design; systems analysis and process identification; plant simulation; strategies for fault analysis; process optimisation studies

Separations science; development and evaluation of new methods for solid-liquid, liquid-liquid and gas-gas separations

Energy conservation and waste minimisation; improved design procedures for heat exchange networks; mass exchange networks for waste minimisation

Supercritical Fluid Technology

Hydrometallurgy; minerals dissolution and leaching processes; liquor purification processes, metal recovery by precipitation, adsorption, ion-exchange, cementation and electrolytic processes, dewatering of minerals

Refrigeration, heat transfer and food engineering; neural networks; genetic algorithms and other optimisation methods; computational fluid dynamics; phase change and inverse heat transfer; food refrigeration

Fuel technology fuel science and engineering

Fuel processing; chemical and physical properties of chars; pyrolysis of coal and composition of the volatile products; fluidised bed gasification; thermochemistry of gas-solid reactions in fluidised beds; thermogravimetric analysis of chars; kinetics of carbon gasification; lubricating oil and bitumen from oil shale

Combustion; fluidised bed combustion; flames, burners and flame stability; oil-coal suspensions; incinerator design for

gaseous liquid and solid wastes; industrial applications of natural gas; furnace modelling; High efficiency natural gas burners; low emission gas burners

Fuel efficiency; studies on fuel efficiency systems; energy and resource recovery from wastes; efficiency of fuel conversion processes

Fuel constitution; analysis, constitution and characterisation of primary and derived fuels

Air pollution; workplace atmospheres; combustion generated pollutants gaseous and particulate

Solid wastes; pyrolysis of waste material; resource recovery; energy analysis; incineration

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Concrete Technology

Specification and quality control of concrete
Investigation of alternative cementitious materials
Examination of pozzolanic potential of indigenous materials
Utilisation of industrial waste materials in concrete
Chemistry and mineralogy of cement and lime stabilisation
Durability of concrete
High strength and high performance concrete
Ductility of concrete through the use of polymer fibres
Supplementary cementitious materials such as fly ash, slag and silica fume
Properties of polymer modified concrete

Concrete Structures

Time effects including creep and shrinkage in reinforced and prestressed concrete structures
Finite element modelling of reinforced concrete including beam-column-slab connections
Collapse load behaviour of reinforced concrete slabs
Durability and ductility of concrete structures
Non-metallic tendons for prestressed concrete applications
Behaviour and strength of slender reinforced concrete columns
Studies on high-strength concrete
Reinforced concrete deep beams
Partially prestressed concrete beams
Analysis and design of end blocks for post-tensioned beams
Strength of precast prestressed concrete planks
Continuous prestressed concrete structures

Composite Structures

Strength and time dependent characteristics of steel-concrete composite structures
Behaviour of composite beams in negative bending
Concrete – concrete composite members
Engineering Construction and Management

Construction operations. Equipment selection. Field layout. Productivity.
 Systems studies, systems engineering
 Construction management
 Project management
 Contracts, quality and risk management
 Management of people
 Engineering economics. Financial management
 Time management. Asset management. Maintenance management
 Marketing, strategic management

Environmental Fluid Mechanics

Two-fluid systems with small density differences
 Pollutant dispersion
 Stratified flows
 Physics of inland and coastal waters
 Turbulence in water bodies and the atmosphere
 Atmosphere/ocean interactions
 Computational algorithms
 Numerical modelling

Environmental Microbiology

Microbiology of waste treatment (including composting),
 Environmental pathogens
 Wastewater recycle

Geotechnical Engineering

Shear strength of jointed rock, soft rock and clay soils
 Expansive soils
 Mine tailings disposal
 Uncertainty in geotechnical engineering
 Risk assessment for slopes and dams
 Landfill design
 Contaminant transport
 Site remediation
 Embankment dams
 Landsliding – groundwater response to rainfall, progressive failure, probability of failure
 Influence of soil fabric and mineralogy on properties
 Predicting excavatability of rock

Groundwater

Dryland salinity studies
 Geophysical methods for contamination detection
 Remote sensing using Landsat and Radar
 Contaminated site assessment techniques
 Pollutant movement in groundwater systems
 Groundwater modelling

Hydraulics and Coastal Engineering

Open channel flow and hydraulic structures
 Fluvial and estuarine hydraulics
 Catchment drainage and water quality
 Sediment transport
 Wave action and coastal processes
 Coastal structures and port engineering
 Numerical and physical modelling

Hydrology

Methods of flood estimation
 Design based on flood estimates
 Economics of data collection
 Assessment, modelling, forecasting of drought
 Computational hydraulics
 Rainfall-runoff relationships
 Water quality
 Urban drainage
 Catchment management
 Computer applications in hydrology
 Fluid mechanics

Numerical Methods in Geomechanics

Finite element techniques and their applications in geotechnical engineering including static and dynamic loading
 Numerical modelling of contaminant flow and flow in fractured and porous media
 Numerical modelling of partially saturated flow
 Numerical techniques in static and dynamic fracture mechanics and damage mechanics
 Application of artificial intelligence and fuzzy-sets in geotechnical engineering

Pavement Engineering

Industrial and airport pavements
 Pavement management and rehabilitation
 Interlocking concrete block pavements
 Accelerated trafficking studies of pavements and pavement materials
 Constitutive relationships of soils and pavement materials
 Pavement design and analysis

Steel Structures

Thin walled sections and buckling of steel members
 Crashworthiness of vehicles and components
 Instability of structures
 Elastoplastic analysis and shakedown of steel frames
 Computer aided design of steel structures

Structural and Numerical Analysis, Geometric Modelling

Stability analysis using bubble functions
 Optimal structural design
 Non linear and large displacement analysis
 Lightweight and large span structures
 Finite element analysis of hyperbolic paraboloid cooling towers
 Development and application of finite element techniques
 Investigation of elastic stability

Timber Engineering and Masonry Structures

Timber shell structures
 Dynamic behaviour of timber utility poles in car crashes
 Non destructive testing of timber
 Limit State design methods
 Stress laminated timber bridges and design procedures for flat orthotropic plates
 Finite element analysis of structural connection

Transport Engineering

Problems of land use and transport interaction
 Theories of traffic structure and flow
 Measurements, planning and control of traffic
 Transport systems analysis
 Transport and the environment – accidents, energy, intrusion, noise and pollution
 Road and traffic noise
 Transport and the community
 Urban and rural transport system design
 Economic evaluation of transport investments
 Transport planning – local, urban, and regional systems
 Investigations into transport economics, policy and decision making
 Investigations of the geometric shape of the road alignment
 Study of road alignment design in three dimensions

Water and Wastewater Treatment

Municipal wastewater and sludge treatment
 Mathematical modelling of wastewater treatment
 Low cost treatment systems
 Water quality
 Nutrient control in wastewater treatment
 Management of water quality in municipal supplies
 Water quality management
 Potable, environmental and industrial identification and control of public health risks in water supply

Water Resources Engineering

Interactions and processes involving particles and surfaces with application in the water and wastewater treatment industries and in natural and industrial aqueous systems
 Experimental and computational studies of the fate and effects of pollutants
 Hydro geochemistry of subsurface environments
 Application of geographic information systems (GIS) to water resource management
 Remote sensing in hydrologic modelling and resources management
 Waste Management Mr S Moore
 Hazardous waste management
 Modelling hazardous waste generation
 Waste minimisation
 Waste audits
 Environmental management plans
 High temperature incinerator
 Solid waste management strategies
 Transfer stations
 Recycling incineration
 Landfill management plans
 Leachate generation and control

Computer Science and Engineering

Advanced Database System
 Algorithm Animation
 Applications of Machine Learning
 Application of Logic Programming
 Architectural Support for Languages and Operating Systems
 Artificial Intelligence
 Artificial Intelligence
 Artificial Intelligence
 Artificial Intelligence
 Automatic Index Generation
 Biology and Computers
 Cognitive Design
 Cognitive Modelling
 Combinatorial Algorithms
 Combinatorial Problems and Algorithms
 Communication Protocols
 Communication Systems
 Computational Geometry
 Computer Aided Design
 Computer Architecture
 Computer Assisted Learning Computer Graphics
 Computer Organisation
 Computer Vision
 Computer Vision and Control for Robotics
 Cooperative Systems
 Database Management
 Database Multimedia
 Database Systems
 Decision Making Under Uncertainty
 Deductive Databases
 Distributed Database Data Modelling
 Distributed Database Systems
 Distributed Operating System
 Distributed Simulation
 Document Analysis
 Expert Systems
 Fault Tolerant Computer Systems
 Financial Applications of Neural Networks
 Formal Methods
 Formal Methods of Reasoning
 Functional Programming
 Functional Programming
 Fuzzy Databases
 Fuzzy Systems and Evidence Theory
 Graph-theoretic Algorithms
 Human Computer Interaction
 Heterogeneous Computing
 Mensurational Modelling
 Image Processing
 Image Processing
 Implementation & Performance Modelling
 Information Retrieval
 Information Retrieval/Filtering
 Integrated Circuit Design and Logic Testing
 Knowledge Acquisition

Knowledge Based Systems
 Knowledge Extraction from Training Neural Networks
 Languages
 Learning Algorithms
 Learning Theory
 Logic Programming
 Logic Programming Systems
 Machine Learning
 Management of Uncertainty and Possibility Theory
 Microprocessor Based Equipment
 Model Based Reasoning
 Multimedia
 Multimedia Databases
 Multimedia System
 Multiprocessor Architectures
 Natural Language Processing
 Natural Language Understanding
 Natural Language
 Neural Networks
 Neural Networks
 Object Oriented Databases
 Object Oriented Design
 Object Oriented Technology
 Operating Systems
 Parallel and Distributed Systems
 Parallel and Distributed Systems
 Parallel and Distributed Computing
 Parallel Languages
 Parallel Processing
 Parallel Software Engineering
 Parallel Systems
 Parsing & Translation
 Pattern Recognition
 Performance Specification
 Persistent Objects
 Plagiarism Detection
 Planning
 Production Systems, Knowledge Representation
 Production Systems
 Program Similarity
 Program Transformation
 Programming Environments
 Programming Language Implementation
 Query Language Testing
 Query Processing
 Real Time Systems
 Reverse Engineering
 Robotics
 Scientific Computing
 Signal Recognition
 Semiconductor Device Simulation
 Software Engineering
 Software Engineerin
 Software Project Management
 Software Process Improvement
 Specification and Development of Concurrent Systems
 Specification and Refinement
 Specification and Verification of Real-Time Concurrent Systems

Theory of Computation
 Temporal Logic
 Theory of Database Systems
 Virtual Environments
 Visualisation
 VLSI Systems

Electrical Engineering

Communications

(i) Optical Communications
 Optical communications
 Optical fibres and integrated optics
 Electro-optic devices
 Sensors
 Nonlinear optical switching
 Optical solitons
 (ii) Microwaves and Antennas
 Microwave circuits and devices
 Microwave measurements and electronics
 Antennas and phased arrays
 CAI in electromagnetic applications
 SAW devices
 Nonlinear effects in optical fibres
 Soliton Propagation in optical fibres
 (iii) Signal Processing
 Signal processing and analysis
 Active and adaptive filtering
 Digital Filters
 Digital signal processor chip
 Acoustic and seismic signal processing
 Speech processing and coding
 Digital image processing and video signal processing
 SAW Signal Processing
 (iv) Digital Communications
 Digital communications
 Digital radio and modulation methods
 (v) Communications Networks
 Computer communications and local area networks
 New architectures for local area
 Network reliability and service availability
 BISDN, ATM protocols
 (vi) Communications Systems
 Radar and navigational aids
 Land & Satellite Mobile Communications
 Mobile satellite communications

Electric Power

(i) Power Systems
 Power System analysis
 Power System Protection
 Stability, Dynamics and Control
 Distribution System Planning and Operation
 Optimisation of Hydro-electric Power Systems
 Electromagnetic Transient Analysis
 Static VAR Compensation

Power System Planning and Economics
 Load Management and Control
 Renewable Energy Sources Photovoltaic Systems
 Remote area supply
 Harmonic
 Flexible AC Transmission System
 (ii) Electrical Power Equipment and Utilisation
 High Voltage and high current phenomena
 Insulating material application
 Voltage disturbances in LV and MV systems
 Electrical measurements and data acquisition
 Electrical machines and drives
 Arcing fault characteristics
 Partial discharge detection and location
 Gaseous discharges and insulation
 Equipment for hazardous atmospheres
 Synthetic loading of machines
 Computer aided teaching
 Electrical machine modelling
 Electrical safety
 Vector control of induction and synchronous motor drive
 (iii) Power Electronics
 DC/DC converters
 High frequency power transformers
 Inverters for machine drives
 Microprocessor control of power electronics
 Variable speed drives
 Dynamics of drives, speed observer techniques
 Power electronic simulation studie
 Electronic commutation
 Remote area supplies

Electronics

Semiconductor device physics
 Novel semiconductor devices
 Integrated circuit design
 Integrated circuit technology
 Optical and infrared detector arrays
 Microelectronic sensors
 Photovoltaic solar energy conversion
 Silicon solar cells
 Computer-aided IC design
 Plasma processing
 Integrated circuits for advanced signal processing
 Photovoltaic module design
 Microstructured devices
 GaAs devices

Systems and Control

Multivariable Control, simulation, modelling, expert systems
 in control design, advanced control of power plant,
 computer aided design and optimal control
 Cybernetic engineering and advanced robotics: signal,
 pattern, image and scene, analysis and processing, brain
 modelling, neural computing and learning machines, vision
 robotics and assembly, adaptive control, hierarchical
 control, formal systems and functional representation

Robust control, computation issues in control, adaptive
 control

Adaptive and multivariable systems, multirate control,
 robust digital control, robust digital control, motion control
 systems

Digital and adaptive control, real-time computing,
 multivariable control

Biomedical engineering, biological signal analysis,
 physiological systems modelling and analysis, computer
 hardware and software, data acquisition, signal processing
 ecg analysis

Control and simulation, digital system and digital signal
 processing, physiological system modelling, biological
 signal processing, computer modelling of information
 processing, neural computing and learning machines,
 adaptive control

Robust adaptive control Theory and Applications, Robot
 control, Fuzzy control systems, Neural Networks for
 identification and control, Multirate digital control systems,
 Adaptive noise cancellation, Process control systems

On-line Measurement Systems; Systems Analysis,
 Identification and Control: Digital Image Processing in
 Measurements and Control; Computer Simulations of
 Power Generation and Industrial Processes, their
 Optimisation and Control; Computer Simulations in
 Education

Geomatic Engineering

Analysis of deformation measurements
 Applications of inertial technology
 Computer assisted mapping
 Computer controlled surveying
 Coordinate transformation
 Digital image analysis for photogrammetry and remote
 sensing
 Digital Elevation models from aerial and satellite images
 Electronic distance measurement
 Geoid determination
 Geodesy
 Geopotential model testing
 GPS geodynamics
 GPS and GIS
 GPS heighting
 GPS surveying
 Height datum determination
 High-precision surveying
 Imaging radar
 Land information management
 Land use and urban monitoring
 Least squares estimation and alternatives
 Machine vision applications of digital photogrammetry
 Metrology and dimensional measurement
 Monitoring of structures and terrain
 Photogrammetry
 Precise orbit determination

Precise GPS navigation
 Quality issues in land information systems
 GPS Data Management
 Radar altimetric analysis for oceanography
 Remote sensing
 Satellite geodesy
 Survey network adjustment
 Voice recognition for surveying instruments

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

Aerospace Engineering

Composites
 Finite element analysis
 Fatigue, fracture mechanics and damage tolerance
 Computational aerodynamics
 Unsteady boundary layers
 Turbulence
 Laser anemometry
 Flow simulation
 Compressor aerodynamics
 Design of aircraft
 Aerospace CAM/CA
 Initial project design
 Aerospace policy studies
 Distributed logic satellite control systems

Applied Mechanics

Mechanics of solids
 Stress analysis
 Fracture mechanics
 Impact mechanics
 Spatial and planar linkages
 Mechanics of machines
 Rotor bearing dynamics
 Vibrations
 Metallic friction, wear and lubrication
 Hydrodynamic dampers
 Noise and vibration control
 Creep analysis

Design

Biomechanics
 Bulk materials handling
 Design of surgical equipmen
 Computer aided design
 Concurrent design
 Development of engineering design
 Design methodology
 Design projects: analysing testing and development for industry
 Maintenance management
 Wind energy systems
 Design with mechatronics
 Life assessment

Fluid and Thermal Engineering

Computational fluid dynamics
 Solidification in earth and microgravity
 Energy conversion and energy conservation
 Engine performance and emissions
 Heat transfer
 Gas dynamics, transonic flow ,shock waves
 Optical measuring methods

Pyrolysis and fires modelling

Refrigeration and air conditioning
 Slurries and conveying of solid dust by gases
 Solar energy
 Two-phase flow with and without heat transfer

Industrial Technology and Management

Production planning and control
 Job sop scheduling
 Artificial intelligence in manufacturing management
 Experimental and theoretical investigations of the following processes: machining, electric discharge machining, laser cutting
 Performance of single and multipoint cutting tools including tool life and economics of machining
 Properties of materials at highrates of strain
 Engineering design analysis and tolerance technology
 Quality function deployment
 Metrology studies
 Flexible fixtures
 Applications of genetic algorithms and neural nets in manufacturing
 Intelligent control of manufacturing systems
 Design for manufacture
 Ecologically sustainable manufacturing techniques
 Cellular manufacturing strategies
 Concurrent engineering
 CAD/CAM
 Computer-integrated manufacturing
 Machine vision for manufacturing inspection
 Performance measures
 Quality management
 Human factors in technology and society

Mechatronics

Applications of Artificial Intelligence in engineering
 Computer interfacing
 Electromagnetic systems in manufacturing
 Logic programming
 Microcomputer control
 Neural nets
 Reliability engineering
 Robotics and manufacturing
 Active steering
 Metal spinning
 Welding research

Mining Engineering

Subsidence of strata overlying underground coal workings and related damage effects; development of a "Generalised Empirical Method" for subsidence prediction, enabling the empirical data from one coalfield to be employed for predictions elsewhere, after appropriate modifications through the use of a parameter reflecting the lithological character of the undermined strata; comparison of the efficiencies of different ground sealing materials in containing leachates from land fill disposal of various wastes.

Application of computing to mining engineering, operations research and computer simulation of processes; mine safety including lighting, ergonomics in mining, vibration and jarring of machine operators; general occupational health and safety; attitudes to safety; windblasts in underground coal mines due to roof falls.

Improving safety and strata control in coal mining, including both field performance of local mine designs to establish mechanisms of behaviour and development of the theoretical knowledge base to address these mechanisms in design; avoidance of sudden uncontrolled collapses of strata in underground coal mines; minimising the hazards from windblasts in coal mines arising from the "piston effect" of massive strata collapses; use of electrostatically charged water sprays to suppress respirable dust at the coal face; impact breakage of rock.

Mining management, motivating and managing change in the future; management structures for a changing environment; application of TQM techniques in lieu of statutory regulation.

Instrumentation development for frictional ignition and rock cuttability testing; exploration and mining of gemstone deposits.

Minerals engineering, especially coal: residence times and kinetics in flotation; image analysis of coal sections; mathematical modelling of fluid flow in coal distributors.

Mining explosives: the effect of stemming confinement on fragmentation and movement in blasting, including investigation of the size of the stemming material on the effect of blasting efficiency and of fragmentation size and the explosive cavity for the same blasthole diameter to stemming size ratio; design and use of linear shaped charges to form radial cracks along a predetermined line; depth penetration in the target material.

Air leakage in ventilation ducting; compressive strength of mine pillars; failure criteria for rock and rock mass; role of chemical solutions in rock fracturing; role of tensioning in rock bolting.

Geomechanics: boundary element methods for the computation of stress near underground openings; boundary element methods for the prediction of crack propagation in rock, as applied in rock cutting technology, blasting technology and hydro fracturing; finite element methods for the analysis of wind blast in underground coal mines due to goaf collapse.

Naval Architecture

Computer-aided ship design
Ships design methodology
Hydrodynamics of planing surfaces
Hydrodynamics of high-speed ferries, catamarans, hovercraft, hydrofoils, surface-effect ships
Problems in wave resistance
Boundary element methods
Water jets
Light weight ship structures
Nonlinear structural analysis
Resistance
Propulsion
Stability

Petroleum Engineering

Improved Oil and Gas Recovery

Basic studies of the physical mechanisms responsible for three-phase flow on the pore-scale.

Network modelling of multi-phase flow and oil recovery in porous media.

The effects of wettability and spreading coefficients in the recovery of waterflood residual oil by gas flooding.

Drilling, Wellbore Engineering and Formation Damage

Studies of the effects of change in permeability due to physico-chemical interactions on mud pressure penetration.

Demonstration of the mud pressure penetration concept with borehole collapse tests.

Development of a mechanistic description of the swelling characteristics and/or generation of hydrational stress of shales.

Development of a mathematical model describing the stresses, side forces on the pipe and bit tilt angle involved in the process of drilling a well.

Development of design criteria for selecting and optimising BHA configurations.

Development of a field method of terminating bit walk tendency due to bit-rock interaction.

Effect of fluid composition, salinity and temperature on the porosity of the filter cake.

Effect of mud filtrate composition and fluid flow rate on formation damage.

Gas Recovery from Low Permeability Reservoirs

Reservoir Characterisations

Petrophysical evaluation of lithologically complex reservoirs.

Generation of algorithms to determine porosity, permeability and fluid saturations in lithologically complex reservoirs.

Principal Component Analysis, Pattern Recognition, Electrofacies, Hydraulic Seal Units, Neural Networking, Fuzzy Logic.

Low Resistivity pay sands.

Thin-bed problems.

Identification and quantification of coal bed methane from well logs.

Identification of ore bodies from well logs.

Remote Sensing and GIS

Incorporation of auxiliary data into classification procedures

Urban Area studies

Monitoring land use change using remotely sensed data

Determining the characteristics of surface reflectance

Analysis of image and map quality

Application of satellite imagery to small scale mapping

Multispectral linear transformations

Application of spaceborne synthetic aperture radar data

Application of aircraft and satellite data to arid land studies

Application of satellite data to geological studies

Synergism of radar, visible and infrared remotely sensed data

Analysis of high resolution SPOT and Landsat TM data

Application of remote sensing to pollution and environmental monitoring

Artificial intelligence

Forest inventory and monitoring

Visualisation

Multimedia

Analysis of errors in DEM determination from radar interferometry

Development of a geographic information probability system (GIPS)

Vertical topology in GIS

Quality issues in hydrographic information systems

GIS in transport planning

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

Head of School

Professor DL Trimm

Administrative Officer

Vacant

The School contains the Departments of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, both of which serve separate undergraduate degree courses. Various professional electives are offered by the School in the fourth year of the courses. One of these – Biological Process Engineering – is operated in conjunction with the Department of Biotechnology.

It is expected that a combination of an undergraduate degree in Chemical Engineering and a Masters degree in Biomedical Engineering will be available for suitably qualified students. It is also expected that undergraduate degrees in Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry will lead to advanced standing in a Masters degree in Commerce for suitably qualified students.

The School has a vigorous postgraduate training program focused on national and international areas of importance. A postgraduate course work based Master's degree in Process Engineering (8016) is offered. Research degrees include a Master of Science in Industrial Chemistry (2016) and in Chemical Engineering (2010) and a Master of Engineering in Chemical Engineering (2150). A doctoral research program is offered in Chemical Engineering (1010) and Industrial Chemistry (1016).

Chemical engineering is the application of the principles of the physical sciences, together with the principles of economics and human relations, to fields in which matter undergoes a change in state, energy content or composition. The chemical engineer is generally responsible for the design, construction and operation of plant and equipment used in the chemical processing industries.

Industrial Chemists are applied scientists, some of whom are engaged in solving problems in forefront research areas while others are responsible for the successful operations of Australia's chemical industry. Industrial Chemists analyse raw materials, apply computers to the simulation and control of chemical plant and verify the quality of the product. A particularly important activity is the control and management of the environment of industrial processes. Industrial Chemists are capable of fulfilling a multiplicity of roles – as research scientists, development chemists, technical representatives and as plant/company managers.

For the award of Honours in the Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry degree courses, students need to have distinguished themselves in the formal work, in other assignments as directed by the Head of the School, and in the final year project, for which a thesis is required. It is compulsory that, before completion of the course, students in Chemical Engineering must obtain a minimum of twelve weeks' professionally oriented or industrial experience. It is compulsory that, before graduation, students in the full-time courses in Industrial Chemistry obtain a minimum of twelve weeks' professionally oriented or industrial experience. Students in the part-time courses in Industrial Chemistry must complete an approved program of industrial experience of not less than twelve months prior to the award of the degree.

Undergraduate Study

Students are expected to possess a calculator having exponential capabilities ($\ln x$ and $\exp x$ or x to the y); however, more advanced calculators and personal computers, will be found useful. In examinations, students may be required to use calculators supplied by the University, so that no student will have an unfair advantage over another. Further information may be obtained from the Head of the School.

Students of both Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry are expected to have a copy of Perry J H ed. Chemical Engineers' Handbook 6th ed. McGraw-Hill. This book is used extensively for most subjects and units. Certain subjects and units do not have specified textbooks and in these cases reference books are used or printed notes supplied.

Course Outlines

3040

Chemical Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering BE

This course extends over four years and students study full-time during the day for twenty-eight weeks of each year (excluding examination and recess periods).

Successful completion of the BE degree course is accepted by the Institution of Chemical Engineers, the Institution of Engineers, Australia, and Royal Australian Chemical Institute as sufficient academic qualification for corporate membership.

Various course patterns involving full-time or part-time study may be approved by the Head of School.

With one additional year of study, it is possible, upon completion of the Petroleum Engineering program 3045, to obtain a double BE degree in Petroleum and Chemical Engineering 3046 because the first two years of the Petroleum Engineering course are identical to the first two years of the Chemical Engineering course.

	HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 1		
CHEM1101 Chemistry 1A	6 0	15
CHEM1201 Chemistry 1B	0 6	15
CHEM1020 Engineering 1 CE+	6 6	30
MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15

	HPW S1 S2	CP
MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
PHYS1002 Physics 1	6 6	30
General Education subject/s	0 2	7.5
Total HPW Session 1	24	
Total HPW Session 2	26	
Total Credit Points	127.5	

Year 2

CEIC2010 Instrumental Analysis	3 3	15
CEIC2020 Computing	1 2	7.5
CEIC2030 Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes	2.5 0	6.3
CEIC2040 Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes	1.5 0	3.8
CHEM2828 Organic and Inorganic Chemistry (for Chemical Engineers)	4 0	10
CHEN2010 Material and Energy Balances2	2 2	10
CHEN2020 Flow of Fluids	2 2	10
CHEN2030 Heat Transfer	0 3	7.5
CHEN2040 Mass Transfer Fundamentals	0 2	5
CHEN2050 Chemical Engineering Lab. 1	1 2	7.5
ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering1E	0 3	7.5
INDC2050 Physical Process Laboratory	2 0	5
MATH2021 Mathematics 2	2 2	15
MATH2819 Statistics SA	2 2	10
General Education subject/s	2 2	15

Total HPW Session 1	25
Total HPW Session 2	25
Total Credit Points	135.1

Year 3

CEIC3010 Reaction Engineering	0 3	7.5
CHEN3010 Engineering Thermodynamics4	0 0	10
CHEN3020 Numerical Methods	0 3	7.5
CHEN3030 Fluids 2	2 0	5
CHEN3040 Separation Processes 1	2 2	10
CHEN3050 Particle Mechanics	0 3	7.5
CHEN3060 Process Plant Engineering 1	4 4	20
CHEN3070 Process Control	0 2	5
CHEN3080 Chemical Engineering Laboratory 2	1.5 1.5	7.5
CHEN3090 Chemical Engineering Applications	4 4	20
CIVL0616 Structures	3 0	7.5
MATH3021 Mathematics	2 2	15
General Education subject/s	2 0	7.5

Total HPW Session 1	24.5
Total HPW Session 2	24.5
Total Credit Points	130

Year 4

APSE0002 Social Issues in Applied Science+	2 0	5
CHEN4010 Separation Processes 2	2 0	5

		HPW S1 S2	CP
CHEN4020	Advanced Reaction Engineering	2 0	5
CHEN4030	Environmental Pollution Control+	2 0	5
CHEN4070	Process Dynamics and Control	3 2	12.5
CHEN4081	Design Project	3 3	15
CHEN4090	Research Project+	2 10	30
CHEN4100	Professional Electives	3 3	15
CHEN4110	Process Analysis and Synthesis	1.5 1.5	7.5
CHEN4120	Process Plant Management and Operations	3 3	15
Total HPW Session 1	23.5		
Total HPW Session 2	22.5		
Total Credit Points	115		

+These subjects contribute towards satisfaction of the General Education Requirement.

Note: The Chemical Engineering course is currently being revised. The new course will be implemented in 1998. Details of revised course will become available at the end of 1997.

Students commencing Years 1 and 2 will take the new course. Years 3 and 4 will be the old courses.

Part-time courses

Six-year part-time courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Technology) in Chemical Engineering and in Industrial Chemistry are intended for students who are employed in relevant industries and who wish to prepare for a degree mainly by part-time attendance.

As part of the requirements for the award of the BSc(Tech) degree, students are required to complete an approved program of industrial training of not less than one year prior to the award of the degree. Industrial training should normally be completed concurrently with attendance in the course, but with the approval of the Head of School, may be completed after completion of the prescribed course of study.

Students who qualify for the award of the BSc(Tech) degree and who wish to proceed to the award of a BSc or BE degree will normally be required to complete further work which will involve at least one year of full-time attendance.

Holders of the degree of BSc(Tech) or BSc(Eng) will be eligible to proceed to the award of the degree of Master of Science or Master of Engineering, subject to the regulations relating to these degrees.

Transfer is also possible from full-time courses to the part-time BSc(Tech) degree course, but a period of approved industrial experience must be gained before graduation. This requirement will apply to students transferring from BSc and BE degree courses within the Faculty.

3050

Chemical Engineering Part-time Course

Bachelor of Science (Technology) BSc(Tech)

This course requires an approved program of twelve months of industrial training prior to the award of the degree.

Stage 1

MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6	6	30

Total HPW Session 1 12

Total HPW Session 2 12

Total Credit Points 60

Stage 2

CHEN1020	Engineering 1CE	6	6	30
CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6	0	15
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B	0	6	15
General Education subject/s		2	0	7.5

Total HPW Session 1 14

Total HPW Session 2 12

Total Credit Points 67.5

Stage 3

CEIC2010	Instrumental Analysis	3	3	15
CEIC2020	Computing	1	2	7.5
CEIC2030	Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes	2.5	0	6.3
CEIC2040	Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes	1.5	0	3.8
ELEC0807	Electrical Engineering 1E	0	3	7.5
INDC2050	Physical Processes Laboratory	2	0	5
MATH2021	Mathematics	2	2	15
MATH2819	Statistics SA	2	2	10

Total HPW Session 1 14

Total HPW Session 2 12

Total Credit Points 70.1

Stage 4

CHEM2828	Organic and Inorganic Chemistry	4	0	10
CHEN2010	Material and Energy Balances	2	2	10
CHEN2020	Flow of Fluids	2	2	10
CHEN2030	Heat Transfer	0	3	7.5
CHEN2040	Mass Transfer Fundamentals	0	2	5

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
CHEN2050	Chemical Engineering Laboratory I	1	2	7.5
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1	11			
Total HPW Session 2	13			
Total Credit Points	65			

Stage 5

CHEN3010	Engineering Thermodynamics	4	0	10
CHEN3020	Numerical Methods	0	3	7.5
CHEN3050	Particle Mechanics	0	3	7.5
CHEN3090	Chemical Engineering Applications	4	4	20
CIVL0616	Structures	3	0	7.5
MATH3021	Mathematics	2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1	12			
Total HPW Session 2	12			
Total Credit Points	67.5			

Stage 6

CEIC3010	Reaction Engineering	0	3	7.5
CHEN3030	Fluids II	2	0	5
CHEN3040	Separation Process I	2	2	10
CHEN3060	Process Plant Engineering I	4	4	20
CHEN3070	Process Control	0	2	5
CHEN3080	Chemical Engineering Laboratory II	1.5	1.5	7.5
	General Education subject/s	2	0	7.5
Total HPW Session 1	11.5			
Total HPW Session 2	12.5			
Total Credit Points	62.5			

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6	6	30
Total HPW Session 1	24			
Total HPW Session 2	24			
Total Credit Points	120			

Year 2

CEIC2010	Instrumental Analysis	3	3	15
CEIC2020	Computing	1	2	7.5
CEIC2030	Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes	2.5	0	6.3
CEIC2040	Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes	1.5	0	3.8
CHEM2021	Organic Chemistry	0	6	15
CHEM2839	Inorganic Chemistry	0	6	15
INDC2010	Mass and Energy Balances	2	0	5
INDC2020	Introduction to Fluid Flow	2	1	7.5
INDC2030	Heat Transfer and Temperature Measurement	0	2	5
INDC2050	Physical Processes Laboratory	2	0	5
MATH2021	Mathematics	2	2	15
MATH2819	Statistics SA	2	2	10
PHYS2920	Electronics	3	0	7.5
	General Education subject/s	2	0	7.5
Total HPW Session 1	23			
Total HPW Session 2	24			
Total Credit Points	125.1			

Year 3

BIOT3100	Fermentation Processes	2	0	5
CEIC3010	Reaction Engineering	0	3	7.5
CEIC4010	Process Economics 1	1	0	2.5
CHEM3829	Organic Chemistry	6	0	15
INDC3010	Thermodynamics	3	0	7.5
INDC3031	Experimental Design	0	3	7.5
INDC3041	Corrosion in the Chemical Industry	0	3	7.5
INDC3050	Chemistry of High Temperature Materials	0	2	5
INDC3060	Unit Operations	2	0	5
INDC3070	Instrumentation and Process Control 1	0	3	7.5
INDC3080	Instrumental Analysis 2	4	0	10
INDC3090	Chemistry of Industrial Processes	3	3	15
POLY3010	Polymer Science	2	4	15
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1	25			
Total HPW Session 2	23			
Total Credit Points	125			

3100**Industrial Chemistry – Full-time Course****Bachelor of Science****BSc**

Industrial Chemistry is a four-year professional (prescribed) science course that is concerned with the application of science and technology to the chemical industry.

Successful completion of the course is accepted by the Royal Australian Chemical Institute and the Institution of Engineers, Australia as sufficient academic qualification for full corporate membership.

Various course patterns involving full-time and part-time study may be approved by the Head of School.

Year 1

CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6	0	15
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B	0	6	15
INDC1020	Engineering 1 C*	6	6	30
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 4				
APSE0002	Social Issues in Applied Science†	2	0	5
CEIC4020	Process Economics 2	1	0	2.5
INDC4040	Management	2	0	5
INDC4060	Process Design†	3	4	17.5
INDC4070	Laboratory Automation Science	4	0	10
INDC4080	Seminars	2	2	10
INDC4090	Project	8	16	60
INDC4130	Environmental Chemistry of Industrial Processes†	2	0	5
POLY4010	Advanced Polymer Science	2	0	5
General Education subject/s		0	2	7.5
Total HPW Session 1		26		
Total HPW Session 2		24		
Total Credit Points		127.5		

†These subjects contribute towards satisfaction of the General Education Requirement

3110

Industrial Chemistry Part-time Course

Bachelor of Science (Technology) BSc (Tech)

This course requires an approved program of 12 months of industrial training prior to the award of the degree.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Stages 1 and 2*				
CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6	0	15
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B	0	6	15
INDC1020	Engineering 1 IC	6	6	30
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6	6	30
Total HPW Session 1		24		
Total HPW Session 2		24		
Total Credit Points		120		

*Physics and Mathematics are usually taken in Stage 1 and the other subjects in Stage 2.

Stage 3

CEIC2010	Instrumental Analysis	3	3	15
CEIC2030	Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes	2.5	0	6.3
CEIC2040	Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes	1.5	0	3.8
CHEM2839	Inorganic Chemistry	0	6	15
INDC2050	Physical Processes Laboratory	2	0	5
MATH2021	Mathematics 2	2	2	15
MATH2819	Statistics SA	2	2	10
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		15		
Total HPW Session 2		15		
Total Credit Points		85.1		

Stage 4

CEIC2020	Computing	1	2	7.5
CHEM2021	Organic Chemistry	6	0	15
INDC2020	Introduction to Fluid Flow	2	1	7.5
INDC2010	Mass and Energy Balances	2	0	5
INDC2030	Heat Transfer and Temperature Measurement	0	2	5
PHYS2920	Electronics	3	0	7.5
Total HPW Session 1		8		
Total HPW Session 2		5		
Total Credit Points		47.5		

Stage 5

BIOT3100	Fermentation Process	2	0	5
CEIC3010	Reaction Engineering	0	3	7.5
CEIC4010	Process Economics 2	1	0	2.5
INDC3010	Thermodynamics	3	0	7.5
INDC3031	Experimental Design	0	3	7.5
INDC3041	Corrosion in the Chemical Industry	0	3	7.5
INDC3050	Chemistry of High Temperature Materials	0	2	5
INDC3060	Unit Operations	2	0	5
INDC3080	Instrumental Analysis 2	4	0	10
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		14		
Total HPW Session 2		13		
Total Credit Points		72.5		

Stage 6

CHEM3829	Organic Chemistry	6	0	15
INDC3070	Instrumentation and Process Control 1	0	3	7.5
INDC3090	Chemistry of Industrial Processes	3	3	15
POLY3010	Polymer Science	2	4	15
Total HPW Session 1		14		
Total HPW Session 2		13		
Total Credit Points		52.5		

Postgraduate Study

Course Outlines

Formal courses in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry lead to the award of the Master of Engineering Science in Process Engineering 8016.

The School welcomes enquiries from graduates interested in pursuing research for the award of the degrees of:

PhD

Chemical Engineering	1010
Industrial Chemistry	1016

MSc

Chemical Engineering	2010
Industrial Chemistry	2016

ME

Chemical Engineering	2150
----------------------	------

Master of Engineering Science Degree Courses

The MEngSc degree courses involve a project which must integrate and apply the principles treated in the course. It may take the form of a design feasibility study or an experimental investigation. Evidence of initiative and of a high level of ability and understanding is required in the student's approach, and the results must be embodied in a report and submitted in accordance with the University's requirements.

8016

Process Engineering

Master of Engineering Science MEngSc

The course will involve full time study at UNSW for overseas students for a period of one year. Australian citizens or permanent residents may elect to take the course in a series of modules over a somewhat longer period. The degree can be obtained by taking a combination of subjects to a minimum number of 120 credit points.

Students with a recognised 4 year BE or BSc degree OR students with a recognised 3 year BE or BSc plus satisfactory industrial experience OR students who submit satisfactory evidence of other academic or professional attainments will be permitted to enrol.

Whilst the program is aimed at maximum flexibility four subjects will be considered as core subjects. These are CEIC5310 Computing Studies in Process Industries, CEIC5311 Instrumental Analysis in Process Industries, CEIC5312 Safety and Communication in the Process Industries, and CEIC5313 Environmental Technologies in Process Industries.

These core subjects could be substituted if a student can demonstrate skills in these areas. The core subjects will be offered at periods most convenient to the resource utilisation of the School. 24 credit points can be taken as electives which will be given as one week intensive courses.

A 48 credit point project on relevant aspects of process industries, supervised by academic members of staff must be undertaken. Assessment of the project report will be undertaken by at least 2 staff members.

Each student program must be approved by the Head of School or Graduate Studies Coordinator.

The fee for the entire MEngSc program is \$16000. Fees for Australian citizens or permanent residents will be initially set at \$500 per credit point.

Core subjects (12 credit points)

CEIC5310	Computing Studies in the Process Industries
CEIC5311	Instrumental Analysis in the Process Industries
CEIC5312	Safety and Communications in the Process Industries
CEIC5313	Environmental Technologies

Project (48 credit points)

CEIC5320	Process Engineering Project
----------	-----------------------------

Elective subjects (12 credit points)

two to be chosen

CEIC5330	Process Engineering and the Petroleum Industry
CEIC5331	Process Engineering: Natural Gas and Light
CEIC5332	Process Engineering in the Food Industry
CEIC5335	Advanced Computer Methods in the Process Industries
CEIC5336	Environmental Chemistry in the Process Industries
CEIC5337	Particle Characterisation in the Process Industries
CEIC5340	Polymer Synthesis: Fundamentals and Techniques
CEIC5341	Membrane Technology in the Process Industries
CEIC5333	Experimental Design in the Process Industries

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

Graduate subjects will only be offered if class numbers exceed 5 and some graduate subjects will only be offered every alternate year. Contact School for further details.

APSE0002

Social Issues in Applied Science

Staff Contact: School Office

CP5 S1 2HPW

The subject covers social issues arising from future technological developments and the role that a professional applied scientist can play in influencing future directions. It will be taught by a combination of group activity, case studies and projects and seminars from visiting speakers, some of whom will be from disciplines other than the applied sciences.

CEIC0010

Mass Transfer and Material Balances

Staff Contact: A/Prof M Brungs

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CIVL2505

Note/s: Servicing subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

Mechanisms and models of mass transfer at fixed and free interfaces. Diffusion. Convection. Adsorption. Phase equilibria. Calculation of mass transfer rates at surfaces with simple geometry. Mass transfer in dispersions. Applications of material balances to process calculations in chemical operations. Conventions in methods of analysis and measurement. Stoichiometry. Process calculations associated with gases and liquids. Problems involving bypass, recycle and purge. Differential material balances. Energy balances. Environmental engineering applications.

CEIC0020

Fluid/Solid Separation

Staff Contact: Dr R Amal

CP5 SS L1 T1

Note/s: Servicing subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

Particle Characterisation: Size analysis, sphericity, surface area, density. Fluid-particle Interactions: Drag coefficient, effect of Reynolds number. Terminal velocity, effect of shape, concentration. Drops and bubbles. Particle-particle interactions including flocculation. Flow through porous media. Darcy, Carmen-Kozeny, Ergun equations. Applications of Fluid-Particle Systems: Sedimentation and thickening, elutriation, cyclones, filtration, constant pressure filtration, specific resistance, equipment, filter aids, centrifugal separations.

CEIC0030

Environmental Protection in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: Dr P Crisp

CP15 S1 L1 T1 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: CEIC0010, INDC4120

Note/s: Servicing subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties

The course comprises four components:

Process safety

Reliability. Failure rate. Series, parallel and redundant systems. Hazard and operability studies (HAZOP). Risk criteria. Fault tree analysis. Quantitative risk assessment. Pressure and explosion relief. Laboratory safety.

Industrial air pollution control

Ventilation. Gas cleaning. Inertial collection. Fabric filtration. Wet scrubbing. Electrostatic precipitation. Removal of pollutant gases. Choice of gas cleaning equipment.

Industrial waste treatment

Clean technology. Air pollution. Industrial water pollution control Membrane technology. Waste minimisation. Site remediation. Odour monitoring laboratory. Catalyst technology. Invited lectures. Industry visit. Report writing. Presentation of reports. Case studies.

Analysis of pollutants

Laboratory-based component, covering the principal methods used for environmental trace analysis. Gas chromatography. Liquid chromatography. Visible, UV and IR spectrophotometry. Atomic emission and absorption spectrophotometry.

CEIC0040

Unit Operations in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: Dr PT Crisp

CP10 S1 L2 S2 T2

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, PHYS1989, CEIC0010

Note/s: Servicing subject, i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

Heat transfer. Heat exchangers. Condensers, evaporators, boilers. Heating and refrigeration units Gas absorption towers. Distillation. Liquid-liquid extraction processes. Tower equipment. Size reduction. Crushers, grinders, cutters. Filtration. Batch, continuous and clarifying filters. Tank, evaporator and vacuum crystallisers. Dryers and their selection. Particle theory. Sedimentation. Industrial settlers and cyclones. Packed beds. Fluidisation. Sampling of particles. Particle size analysis. Porosity and density measurement. Adsorption. Laboratory visits.

CEIC0050**Atmospheric and Process Chemistry***Staff Contact:* Dr PT Crisp

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201**Note/s:** Servicing subject, i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

Provides essential chemistry for understanding the processes which are responsible for air pollution. Composition and structure of the atmosphere. Natural gas chemistry. Free-radical gas-phase chemistry. Sources, transformation and sinks for atmospheric gases. Combustion processes. Smog chemistry. Radiochemistry. Biochemistry of toxic chemicals. Chemistry of polluting processes.

CEIC2010**Instrumental Analysis***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Brungs

CP15 F L1 T2

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEN1020 or INDC1020

Data treatment, error analysis and propagation of errors. Basic principles of volumetric analysis. Solubility and pH calculations. Electronic analysis potentiometric, voltametric and coulometric. Spectrophotometric – analysis UV/visible, atomic emission, atomic absorption, X ray diffraction and fluorescence. Chromatographic analysis, gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, and ion chromatography.

CEIC2020**Computing***Staff Contact:* Dr T Pham

CP7.5 S1 L1 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, PHYS1002, CHEN1020 or INDC1020

Computing for technical applications. Operating systems: VAX computers, the VMS operating system and the EDT editor. The FORTRAN language Elementary numerical methods; library subprograms; structures of program modules for technical calculations. The BASIC language.

CEIC2030**Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Chaplin

CP6.5 S1 L1.5 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEN1020 or INDC1020

Distinction between thermodynamic and kinetic control of processes. Definitions of classical thermodynamics. Open and closed systems. Pressure volume temperature properties of industrially important fluids. Applications of thermochemistry in industry. Conversion of heat into work. Concept of lost work. Heat engines and refrigeration cycles. General properties of solutions. Maximum conversion of

reactants in batch and flow reactors. Reactor design and chemical kinetics. Reaction rates in industrial batch and flow reactors. The effect of temperature and concentration. The interaction of mass and heat transfer with chemical reaction rates. Laboratory kinetic measurements and their relevance to reactor design.

CEIC2040**Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Chaplin

CP4 S1 L1.5

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEN1020 or INDC1020

Electrochemical principles in the context of important industrial electrochemical processes and engineering. Electrolytes, their properties and applications. Industrial electrochemical processes, electrodes and cells. Surface phenomena. Gas-liquid, gas-solid, liquid-solid interfaces. Physical and chemical adsorption. Electrokinetic (zeta) potentials. The colloidal state. Sols, gels and emulsions in industrial processes.

CEIC3010**Reaction Engineering***Staff Contact:* Prof N Foster

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC2020, CEIC2030, CEIC2040, CHEN2010 or INDC2010, CHEN2020 or INDC2020, CHEN2030 or INDC2030

Introduction to reactor design: ideal batch, steady state mixed flow, steady state plug flow, size comparisons of ideal reactors, optimisation of operating conditions. Multiple reactor systems: reactors series and parallel, mixed flow reactors of different sizes in series, recycle reactors, autocatalytic reactions. Multiple reactions: reactor design for reaction in parallel and reactions in series, series-parallel reactions. Temperature effects: heat of reaction, equilibrium constants, optimum temperature progression, adiabatic and non-adiabatic operation, product distribution and temperature. Kinetics of rate processes: Significance of the rate laws and models for distributed and lumped parameter systems. Experimental measurement and correlation of process rates.

CEIC4010**Process Economics 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Tran

CP2.5 S1 L1

Consists of the segment Process Economics CHEN3060 Process Plant Engineering 1

CEIC4020**Process Economics 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Tran

CP2.5 S2 L1

Project economic evaluation. Discounted cash flow methods. Project financing. Sensitivity analysis and uncertainty. Financial and cost accounting methods.

CEIC4070**Laboratory Automation for Ceramic Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Note/s: Servicing subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

Application of microprocessors to laboratory automation. Basics of computing hardware and process interface hardware (A/D D/A conversion, digital I/O etc.) Elements of real-time computing and software associated with the process interface. Real-time data acquisition, signal processing, discrete and sequential control of selected relevant example processes.

CEIC4200**Industrial Experience***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP40

Students in the four-year courses must obtain a minimum of twelve weeks professionally oriented or industrial experience prior to the award of the degree.

CEIC4210**Industrial Experience***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP0

Students in the BSc (Tech) course in Industrial Chemistry must complete an approved program of industrial experience of not less than twelve months prior to the award of the degree.

CEIC5000**Major Project***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP30

A substantial project on some aspects of chemical engineering, industrial chemistry, polymer science, fuel technology or biological process engineering.

CEIC5010**Minor Project***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP15

A minor investigation on some aspect of chemical engineering, industrial chemistry, polymer science, fuel technology or biological process engineering.

CEIC5310**Computing Studies in the Process Industries***Staff Contact:* Dr T Pham

CP12

Introduction to computing systems. Hardware, personal computers, software. Operating systems: DOS, Windows. Languages: Basic, Pascal. Introduction to computing applications: Word Processing, Spreadsheets, Data bases, Equation Solvers with specific reference to solution of Process Engineering problems.

CEIC5311**Instrumental Analysis in the Process Industries***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Brungs

CP12

The course will encompass both chemical and physical analysis of materials. The basic principles of laboratory and on-line instrumentation will be examined and this material will be reinforced by appropriate laboratory classes. Selected topics include: analyses of and for water, colour, density and viscosity, spectroscopic, electrochemical and chromatographic techniques. The course will also include aspects of sampling and Laboratory Information Management Systems (LIMS).

CEIC5312**Safety and Communications in the Process Industries***Staff Contact:* Prof D Trimm

CP12

Toxicity of chemicals. Material safety data sheets. Storage of hazardous materials. Disposal of hazardous materials. Air pollution and ventilation, electrical and mechanical aspects of machinery. General laboratory safety. Fire precautions in laboratories. Fire fighting training. The principles of hazard analysis and hazardous operations. Safety with large scale equipment. Plant visits. Oral and written communication. The basis of writing proposals and reports. Error analysis. Verbal presentations to small and larger audiences. Use of slides and overheads.

CEIC5313**Environmental Technologies***Staff Contact:* Prof A Fane

CP12

This subject deals with conventional and advanced separation processes for pollution control, effluent treatment and waste minimisation in the Process Industries. Topic areas covered will be selected from:

Gravity Separations, Filtration Processes, Sorption Processes, Extraction Processes, Membrane Technology, Biological Processes, Design, Control and Monitoring, Clean Production Technologies.

CEIC5320**Process Engineering Project***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Chaplin

CP48

An investigation of a problem in any area related to process engineering which involves a significant research or design component. Such an investigation should be related to the research interests and expertise of Staff in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry. If the student chooses a research project, a course on research methods must also be taken.

CEIC5330**Process Engineering in the Petroleum Industry***Staff Contact:* Dr A Adesina

CP12

1. Origin and nature of crude oil overview of the Petroleum refinery. 2. Petroleum processing operations Hydrotreating, desulphurisation, denitrogenation, demetallation, deoxygenation, hydrocracking. Process description flow sheet, hydrogen supply, operating conditions, reactor types. 3) Catalytic cracking: Feed classification, supply and associated reactions. Mechanism of catalytic cracking. Cracking catalysts bifunctionality, properties, testing, coking and longevity. Process Engineering operating variables, reactor types and arrangement, design of fluid catalytic crackers. 4) Catalytic Reforming: Thermodynamics of catalytic reforming Individual reactions. The balance between catalyst efficiency and catalyst life. Catalysts. Deactivation. Reactor design. Residue Processing. Production of fuels, residues and carbon.

CEIC5331

Process Engineering: Natural Gas and Light Hydrocarbons to Petrochemicals

Staff Contact: Dr A Adesina

CP12

Feedstock for the petrochemical industry. Natural gas, synthesis gas, LPG, C4 hydrocarbons. Syngas production. Steam reforming, carbon dioxide reforming, water gas shift, partial oxidation. Process based on C1 chemistry catalysts, processes and reactors. Methanation and Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, methanol synthesis. Olefin production (ethylene, propylene and butene). Steam cracking, catalytic cracking, thermal dehydrogenation, catalytic (oxidative) dehydrogenation. Manufacture of base petrochemicals. Synthesis of ethylene oxide, aldehydes and acetic acid production, hydroformylation, hydration and halogenation compounds. Manufacture of vinyl monomers and condensation polymer feedstocks.

CEIC5332

Process Engineering in the Food Industry

Staff Contact: Dr T Pham

CP12

This course covers the application of process engineering techniques in the food industry, with its particular emphasis on product sensory quality and hygiene. The topics considered will include evaporation and drying, separation, refrigeration, thermal processing, prediction of quality and microbiological changes, and computer techniques. The course will include lectures, assignments and one major design project.

CEIC5333

Experimental Design in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP12

This course is structured to provide a sound introduction to the fundamentals of experimental design and its impact on productivity and quality in research development and manufacturing processes. Topics covered will include: basic statistical hypothesis testing, quality control, control charts, regression analysis, factorial designs, fractional factorial designs, screening designs, linear and curve-linear models, non-linear models, Taguchi concepts, optimisation, response surface concepts.

CEIC5335

Advanced Computer Methods in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP12

Solution of Process Engineering problems, troubleshooting and Process Design utilising advanced computer applications including flowsheeting, numerical methods, statistical design, CAD and process integration.

CEIC5336

Environmental Chemistry in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: Dr P Crisp

CP12

Introduction to the chemical processes underlying major problems. The following topics will be covered: soil chemistry, acid rain, land degradation, urban air pollution, ozone depletion, global climatic change, radioactive contamination, alternative energy sources, chemical waste contamination, toxic elements, toxic organics, absorption processes and occupational diseases. The role of the chemical industry in causing and resolving the problems will be examined.

CEIC5337

Particle Characterisation in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: Dr R Amal

CP12

This course will cover theoretical principles and practical aspects of methods of characterising fine particulate materials. Characteristics investigated include: particle size and size distribution, density, porosity, surface area, zeta potential and electrostatic charge, morphology and structure. Techniques covered include: sedimentation, optical techniques, electrozone sensing, image analysis, time of flight analysis, inertial impaction, mercury porosimetry, gas adsorption, helium pycnometry, morphological analysis. Practical examples of industrial applications will be given together with laboratory demonstrations using all the techniques.

CEIC5340

Polymer Synthesis: Fundamentals and Techniques

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP12

Polymerisation fundamentals: radical chain polymerisation, ionic chain polymerisation, Ziegler-Natta polymerisation of olefins, step growth polymerisation, production of polyesters, polyamides, polycarbonates and polyurethanes. Polymerisation Processes: bulk emulsion, solution and suspension polymerisation of vinyl monomers, specialised techniques for ionic and coordination polymerisations, condensation polymerisation.

CEIC5341

Membrane Technology in the Process Industries

Staff Contact: Prof A Fane

CP12

Classification of membranes and membranes processes. Driving forces and mass transfer mechanisms.

Characterisation for membranes. Control of concentration polarisation and fouling. Aspects of the design of membranes, membrane modules and membrane systems. Operating principles of major membrane processes include microfiltration, ultrafiltration, nanofiltration, reverse osmosis, dialysis, electrodialysis, membrane distillation, pervaporation, gas permeation, liquid membranes. Selected applications and economic aspects of membrane technology in the fields of biotechnology, biosensors (including bioreactors), controlled release, chemical and food processing, water and waste treatment.

CEIC5342

Energy Management in the Process Industries

Staff Contact:

CP12

Examination of all aspects of the energy management process engineering plants and the impact on environmental emissions. Topics to be covered include: combustion of solid, liquid and gaseous fuels, energy balances around, furnaces, energy audits, heat return and heat recovery in process plants.

CEIC5630

Industrial Water and Wastewater Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof AG Fane

CP12 S2 L3

Environmental consequences of water pollution. Water quality criteria and regulations related to industrial use and disposal. Water sources and requirements of industry. Theoretical and practical aspects of treatment methods, including screening, sedimentation, oil separation, coagulation and flocculation, filtration, biological treatment, adsorption, ion exchange, membrane processes. Strategies for industry including waste surveys, prevention at source, correction before discharge water reuse. Economic aspects. Seminars. Factory visits/ laboratory.

CEIC5890

Graduate Colloquia

Staff Contact: School Office

CP24

Colloquia on research developments in the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry. Students are required to participate actively in the colloquia and give at least one dissertation based on their own investigations.

CEIC5900

Specialist Lectures

Staff Contact: School Office

CP24

CEIC5930

Safety in Laboratories

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP4 S1

Storage of hazardous materials. Disposal of hazardous materials. Air pollution and ventilation. Electrical and mechanical aspects of machinery. General laboratory safety. Microbiological safety precautions. Toxicology. Carcinogens and safety. Ionising and non-ionising

apparatus. Protective clothing. Precautions against hearing loss. Chemistry and physics of flames. Fire precautions in the laboratories. Fire fighting training.

CHEN1010

Introduction to Chemical Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof A Fane

CP10 F L1 T1

Introduction to the processing industry and chemical engineering practice. The role and responsibilities of the chemical engineer. Introduction to materials of construction for the processing industries. Application of process calculations in chemical process operations. Conventions in methods of analysis and measurement. The chemical equation and stoichiometry. Introduction to material balancing. Process calculations associated with gases, vapours and liquids.

CHEN1020

Engineering 1 CE

Staff Contact: Dr C Dixon

CP30 S1 L2 T4 S2 L3 T3

This subject comprises CHEN1010 Introduction to Chemical Engineering, MECH0130 Engineering Drawing and Descriptive Geometry and MECH0330 Engineering Mechanics.

Each subject is described elsewhere in this handbook. Prospective students should note the following: It is not necessary to pass each of the three component subjects individually; however, for a student who does not pass all components separately the composite mark for the whole subject is not calculated by a simple averaging process. For a component subject in which a passing mark is not obtained, heavier weighting is applied; the lower the mark the heavier the weighting. The details of the calculation method are explained in the first week of the course. A student who is repeating the subject after failure must repeat all three components. No exemptions will be granted for components that were passed at an earlier attempt.

CHEN2010

Material and Energy Balances

Staff Contact: Dr D Wiley

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM1020, CHEN1020, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1002

Material Balances: Revision of material balances. Problems involving bypass, recycle and purge. Problems involving staged operations. Differential material balances. Energy Balances: Thermodynamic background. First law; phase rule; reference states. General equation and its integral/differential form. Open and closed systems. Shaft work and enthalpy. Application of energy balances to constant composition systems; enthalpy data; heat capacity data; phase change. Application to varying composition systems: Mixing; Heat of solution; Enthalpy concentration diagrams. Reactions. Heats of formation and combustion. Integrated Material and Energy balance problems. Students not taking CHEN1010 will be required to complete a 28-hour bridging course offered by the School early in Session 1.

CHEN2020**Flow of Fluids***Staff Contact:* Dr R Amal

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEN1020, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Units and dimensions. Fundamental concepts of Fluids. Simplification of the Navier-Stokes Equation: Fluid statics, continuity, Bernoulli's equation, momentum and energy equations. Flow in closed conduits, including laminar and turbulent flow and losses due to friction. Flow in open channels; hydraulic jump. Pumps and pumping; blowers and compressors, pipes and fittings. Measurement in Fluid Mechanics; viscosity, pressure, velocity, flowrate. Compressible flow.

CHEN2030**Heat Transfer***Staff Contact:* Dr R Sheikholeslami

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEN1020, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Conduction: Steady state, one dimensional heat flow. Resistance concept, series and parallel. Unsteady state conduction. Convection: Laminar and turbulent flow. Analogies between Momentum and Heat Transfer. Correlations for flow in and across tubes and other surfaces. Free convection. Radiation: Black and grey bodies. Shape factors, reciprocity. Radiation from gases. Heat Transfer with phase change: Nucleate and film boiling. Condensation and effect of presence of inerts. Applications: Introduction to Heat Exchangers. Log mean temperature difference. Effectiveness NTU relationships. Extended surfaces.

CHEN2040**Mass Transfer Fundamentals***Staff Contact:* Dr J Stubington

CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, CHEN1020, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to the significance of mass transfer to the chemical engineer. Topics to be covered include: mechanisms of mass transfer, mass transfer driving forces, molecular diffusion, mass transfer models, phase equilibrium. Discussion of application of mass transfer in the chemical process industries.

CHEN2051**Chemical Engineering Laboratory I***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Tran

CP12.5 S1 T3 S2 T2

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, CHEN1020, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to laboratory work in chemical engineering including information retrieval techniques. Experiments designed to demonstrate physical processes in industrial situations.

CHEN3010**Engineering Thermodynamics***Staff Contact:* Dr V Chen

CP10 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: CEIC2030, CEIC2040, CHEN2010, CHEN2020

Review of first law of thermodynamics; thermochemistry; second law of thermodynamics. Auxiliary functions and conditions of equilibrium. Thermodynamic properties of fluids; thermodynamic properties of homogeneous mixtures. Chemical reaction equilibria; calculation of equilibrium compositions for single reactions. Phase equilibria; the phase rule, equilibrium. Engineering applications of thermodynamics. Heat engines, refrigeration.

CHEN3020**Quantification of Chemical Processes***Staff Contact:* Dr L Johnston

CP7.5 S1 L1 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC2020, MATH2021, MATH2819

Basic concepts in process quantification. Solutions to chemical engineering applications by use of single and multiple, linear and non-linear, non-differential equations. Optimisation of chemical processes. Single and multiple dimensional search, linear programming, dynamic programming applications to process industry problems.

CHEN3030**Fluids 2***Staff Contact:* Dr T Pham

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: CEIC2020, CHEN2020, MATH2021

Single and Two-phase flow. Derivation of Navier-Stokes Equation and solutions for inviscid flow, boundary layer flow, non-Newtonian flow.

CHEN3040**Separation Processes 1***Staff Contact:* Prof N Foster

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC2030, CEIC2040, CHEN2010, CHEN2020, CHEN2030, CHEN2040, CHEN2050

Stagewise Processes: Phase equilibrium. Absorption. Binary distillation. Liquid-liquid extraction. Design of Mass Transfer Equipment: Equipment design for absorption, distillation, liquid liquid extraction and adsorption processes. Unit design for stagewise and differential contact. Design of equipment for membrane and other surface separation processes. Simultaneous Heat and Mass Transfer: Psychrometry. Cooling Towers. Drying.

CHEN3050**Particle Mechanics***Staff Contact:* Dr R Amal

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC2020, CHEN2020, MATH2021, MATH2819

Particle characterisation: Size analysis, sphericity, surface area, density. Fluid particle interactions: drag coefficient,

effect of Reynolds number. Terminal velocity, effect of shape, concentration. Drops and bubbles. Particle particle interactions including flocculation. Flow through porous media. Darcy, Carman-Kozeny, Ergun equations. Applications of fluid-particle systems: Sedimentation and thickening. Elutriation. Cyclones. Packed beds. Single phase flow. Two phase flow in trickle beds. Filtration: constant pressure theory, specific resistance, equipment, filter aids, centrifugal. Fluidisation: minimum fluidisation velocity, two phase theory, bubble properties, applications. Spouting. Pneumatic and hydraulic conveying. Solids Handling: Properties of granular solids and powders affecting storage and movement. Stockpiles, silos and hoppers: Feeders, conveyor belts and elevators.

CHEN3060

Process Plant Engineering 1

Staff Contact: Dr D Wiley

CP20 F L3 T1

Prerequisites: CHEN2010, CHEN2020, CHEN2030, MATH2021

Processing Engineering I: All activities required from the conception of the idea to produce a product through to the finalisation of the process flow diagram including process selection and evaluation, process design, process simulation, process representation, process acquisition and licensing. Project Engineering I: Outline of scope of a process plant including plant location and layout, processing facilities and off-sites including utility system design, statutory regulations, facilities for storage, processing and transport of materials within the plant including design of piping systems. Process Equipment Design: Materials of construction. Procedures for the selection, design, specification and representation of process equipment. Pressure vessel and heat exchanger design. Engineering standards and procedures. Materials and Containment: The use and selection of metals, plastics, refractories, ceramics and glass in construction of chemical plants. Corrosion, strength of materials, use of codes and standards. Process Economics I: Capital and operating costs of a process plant. Fixed and variable costs. Break-even analysis. Cost estimation methods.

CHEN3061

Process Plant Engineering 1(Petroleum Engineering)

Staff Contact: Dr D Wiley

CP17.5 S1 L3 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: CHEN2010, CHEN2020, CHEN2030, MATH2021

Subject description as for CHEN3060

CHEN3070

Process Control

Staff Contact: Dr C Dixon

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisites: CEIC2010, CEIC2020, MATH2021

Unsteady state modelling of simple processes: linearisation, transfer function, concept of input-output models. Lumped parameter versus distributed parameter systems. Process identification: transient, frequency, pulse and correlation analysis. Control system hardware: transducers, valves, measuring devices for flow, pressure, temperature.

CHEN3080

Chemical Engineering Laboratory 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof T Tran

CP7.5 F T1.5

Prerequisites: CHEM2828, CHEM2011, CEIC2010, CEIC2020, CHEN2010, CHEN2020, CHEN2030, CHEN2040, CHEN2050, MATH2021, MATH2819

An integrated chemical engineering laboratory incorporating experiments in fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, thermodynamics and kinetics, instrumentation and process dynamics and control. The objectives of this laboratory are: to demonstrate, reinforce and extend the principles of chemical engineering which are covered elsewhere in the course; to introduce various laboratory techniques which are used in the experimental investigation of chemical engineering problems; to develop an interest in experimentation, and to develop a proficiency in technical report writing.

CHEN3090

Chemical Engineering Applications

Staff Contact: A/Prof Tam Tran

CP20 F L2 T2

Prerequisites: CHEM2011, CEIC2020, CHEN2010, CHEN2020, CHEN2030, MATH2021, MATH2819

Application of chemical engineering principles to biochemical engineering, fuel engineering, and minerals processing. Integrated problems illustrating skills in process analysis.

CHEN4010

Separation Processes 2

Staff Contact: Dr T Pham

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisite: CHEN3010, CHEN3020, CHEN3040, MATH3021

Separation of multi-component systems by stagewise operations. Multi-component separations using modern computer techniques. Phase equilibrium relationships for liquid-vapour and liquid-liquid systems. Azeotropic and extractive distillation.

CHEN4020

Advanced Reaction Engineering

Staff Contact: Dr A Adesina

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC3010, CHEN3020, CHEN3030, CHEN3040, MATH3021

Heterogeneous Systems: Kinetics of uncatalysed gas-solid and liquid-solid reactions. Kinetic models for catalytic reactions. Inter and intraparticle diffusional effects in fluid-solid systems. Design of fixed bed catalytic reactors in adiabatic and non-adiabatic and non-isothermal operation. Trickle bed reactors. Slurry reactors for batch and continuous operation. Laboratory reactors for determining kinetic parameters in heterogeneous systems.

CHEN4030**Environmental Pollution Control***Staff Contact:* Prof A Fane

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: CHEN3030, CHEN3040, CHEN3050, CHEN306

Water pollution design and operation strategies; treatment operations; economic aspects. Air pollution-effluent dispersions: types of gas cleaning units, choice of gas cleaning equipment. Noise pollution and pollution control legislation.

CHEN4070**Process Dynamics and Control***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP12.5 S1 L2 T1 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CEIC3010, CHEN3020, CHEN3070, MATH3021

Common types of feedback controllers; translating control problems into block diagrams. Closed loop relationships and response; stability analysis for SISO systems; feedback controller tuning. Open and closed loop dynamic behaviour of systems of different order and how best to control these systems. Effect of dead time on control; introduction to dead time compensation. Introduction to cascade, feed forward and ratio control. Application of digital computers to real time control; interfacing computers with processes; distributed control systems; data acquisition and process monitoring; digital implementation of control algorithms. Introduction to multi-variable control.

CHEN4081**Design Project***Staff Contact:* Dr D Wiley

CP15 S1 T3 S2 T3

Prerequisite: All Year 3 subjects

Safety: Techniques for assessing safety of existing and proposed plants. Systems reliability, HAZOP and HAZAN. Pressure and explosion relief. Laboratory Safety. This project will cover the engineering of a small process plant or part thereof requiring the application of material covered within the undergraduate course. The minimum requirements of this project are as specified by the relevant engineering institution's accreditation standards.

CHEN4090**Research Project***Staff Contact:* Dr D Wiley

CP30 S1 T2 S2 T10

Prerequisites: All Year 3 subjects

The experimental investigation of some aspect of chemical engineering.

CHEN4100**Professional Electives***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisite: All Year 3 subjects

To be chosen from offerings in: Bioprocessing; Business Management in Chemical Engineering; Environmental Management; Fuels and Energy (graduates may qualify

for membership of the Australian Institute of Energy); Minerals Engineering (graduates may qualify for membership of the Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy).

CHEN4110**Process Analysis and Synthesis***Staff Contact:* Mr AJ Papagelis

CP7.5 F L.5 T1

Prerequisite: CHEN3060, CHEN3070

Process diagnostics. Trouble shooting. Heat exchanger networks. Optimum energy utilisation methods.

CHEN4120**Process Plant Management and Operation***Staff Contact:* Dr R Amal

CP15 F L1 T2

Prerequisite: All Year 3 subjects.

The management and practical operation of computer controlled chemical plant. Experience is gained in business practices including: company types, structure and organisation, company financing and operation, personnel management, accounting, company law, industrial relations and trade union practices, marketing. A Business Plan is written and company liquidation is undertaken. Product development and quality management issues are covered.

FUEL0040**Fuel Engineering for Ceramic Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP5 F L1 or S1 L2

An introduction to combustion technology, combustion calculations, burner design, furnace, kiln and boiler thermal design.

FUEL0050**Fuel and Energy Engineering for Process Metallurgy***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP7.5 S1 L2 S2 L1

An introduction to combustion technology, fuel plant technology and fuel processing.

FUEL5800**Fuel Seminar***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP4

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks.

1 (SU) to be given in Session 2, compulsory in MAppSc degree course in Fuel Engineering. Content bias to choice of subjects.

FUEL5820**Fuel Constitution***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP16

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks. Select from following units:

Unit 1 - 1 (SU) Coal constitution and pyrolytic behaviour.

Unit 2 - 1 (SU) Constitution and classification of oils.

Unit 3 - 2 (SU) Advanced fuel constitution.

FUEL5830**Fuel Processing***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP16

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks. Select from following units:

Unit 1 - 2 (SU) Carbonisation and gasification processes.

Unit 2 - 1 (SU) Liquid fuels from coals.

Unit 3 - 1 (SU) Chemicals from coals.

FUEL5840**Fuel Plant Engineering***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP24

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks. Select from following units:

Unit 1 - 1 (SU) Furnace design and heat recovery.

Unit 2 - 1 (SU) Process heat transfer and efficient use of steam.

Unit 3 - 2 (SU) Furnaces and boiler control system.

Unit 4 - 2 (SU) Fuel plant heat transfer.

FUEL5850**Combustion and Energy Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP16

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks. Select from following units:

Unit 1 - 1 (su) combustion technology.

Unit 2 - 1 (su) fuel impurities, removal of and deposits from.

Unit 3 - 1 (su) efficiency in energy utilisation.

Unit 4 - 1 (su) combined cycles and integrated systems.

FUEL5870**Fuel Technology Practice***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP16

Note/s: One Session Unit (SU) is equal to 1 hour per week for session of 14 weeks.

Compulsory in MAppSc (Fuel) (4 SU).

FUEL5880**Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP12

Physical wastewater treatment processes including sedimentation, flotation, flocculation, precipitation. Sludge management including conditioning, filtering, lagoons, drying. Introductory fuel engineering. Combustion principles. Incineration. Pyrolysis. Gasification. Resource recovery and recycling. Incinerator and afterburner design. Wastewater and sludge components given in Civil Engineering.

FUEL5881**Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP12

Syllabus as for FUEL5880. FUEL5881 is for external students in waste management courses.

FUEL5910**Atmospheric Pollution and Control (Theory)***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP12 S1 or S2 L3

Causes, properties, dispersion, measurement and monitoring control and legislation of air pollution in ambient and industrial environments.

FUEL5911**Atmospheric Pollution and Control (Theory)***Staff Contact:* Dr JF Stubington

CP12 S1 or S2 L3

Note/s: For external students.

Causes, properties, dispersion, measurement and monitoring, control and legislation of air pollution in ambient and industrial environments.

INDC1010**Industrial Chemistry 1***Staff Contact:* Prof AG Fane

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Introduction to the chemical industry. The role of the industrial chemist in society. The ethical responsibility of the industrial chemist. Introduction to materials for the chemical industry. Information retrieval. Communication skills. Factory visits.

Application of process calculations in chemical process operations. Conventions in methods of analysis and measurement. The chemical equation and stoichiometry. Introduction to materials balancing. Process calculations associated with gases, vapours and liquids.

INDC1020**Engineering 1 IC***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP30 S1 L2 T4 S2 L3 T3

This subject is comprised of INDC1010 Industrial Chemistry 1, MECH0130 Engineering Drawing and Descriptive Geometry and MECH0330 Engineering Mechanics.

Each subject is described elsewhere in this handbook. Prospective students should note the following. It is not necessary to pass each of the three component subjects individually; however, for a student who does not pass all components separately the composite mark for the whole subject is not calculated by a simple averaging process. For a component subject in which a passing mark is not obtained, heavier weighting is applied; the lower the mark the heavier the weighting. The details of the calculation

method are explained in the first week of the course. A student who is repeating the subject after failure must repeat all three components. No exemptions will be granted for components that were passed at an earlier attempt.

INDC2010

Mass and Energy Balances

Staff Contact: A/Prof M Brungs

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, INDC1020, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1002

Material Balances: Revision of material balances. Problems involving bypass, recycle and purge. Problems involving staged operations. Differential material balances. Energy Balances: Thermodynamic background. First law; phase rule; reference states. General equation and its integral differential form. Open and closed systems. Application of energy balances to constant composition systems; enthalpy data; heat capacity data; phase change. Application to varying composition systems; Mixing; Heat of solution; Enthalpy concentration diagrams. Reactions. Heats of formation and combustion.

Students not taking INDC1010 will be required to complete a 28 hour bridging course offered by the School early in Session 1.

INDC2020

Introduction to Fluid Flow

Staff Contact: Dr R Amal

CP7.5 S1 T2 S2 L1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, INDC1020

Fundamental concepts of Fluids. Simplification of the Navier-Stokes Equation, continuity, Bernoulli's equation, momentum and energy equations. Flow in closed conduits, including laminar and turbulent flow, and losses due to friction. Measurement in Fluid Mechanics; viscosity, pressure, velocity, flowrate.

INDC2030

Heat Transfer and Temperature Measurement

Staff Contact: Dr R Sheikholeslami

CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, INDC1020

The course will deal with conduction, convection and radiation. Conduction will cover Fourier's Law and the thermal resistance concept. Convection will deal with passage of fluid over a surface and the importance of the Reynolds number in calculating the convection heat transfer coefficient. Radiation will deal with blackbody radiation and Stefan's Law. Applications to industrial heat transfer equipment will be discussed. Temperature measurement devices and circuits. Pyrometry.

INDC2050

Physical Processes Laboratory

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP5 S1 T2

Prerequisites: PHYS1002 (or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201), CHEM1102, CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, INDC1020

An integrated industrial chemistry laboratory incorporating a series of experiments designed to demonstrate the principles of physical processes and instrumentation in industrial situations.

INDC3010

Thermodynamics

Staff Contact: Dr V Chen

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM2011, INDC2010

Review of first law of thermodynamics; thermochemistry; second law of thermodynamics. Auxiliary functions and conditions of equilibrium. Thermodynamic properties of fluids; thermodynamic properties of homogeneous mixtures. Chemical reaction equilibria; calculation of equilibrium compositions for single reactions. Phase equilibria; the phase rule, equilibrium.

INDC3031

Experimental Design

Staff Contact: A/Prof R Chaplin

CP7.5 S1 L2 S2 T1

Prerequisite: MATH2819

Regression analysis. Statistical design of experiments. Two level factorial designs. Screening experiments. Optimisation of process variables. Spread sheet and database utilisation. Basic programming. Industrial applications.

INDC3041

Corrosion in the Chemical Industry

Staff Contact: Prof M Skyllas-Kazacos

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CEIC2030, CEIC2040

Selection of materials for chemical plant. Strength and corrosion resistance of less common materials of fabrication. Chemical and electrical aspects of corrosion and their application to corrosion problems encountered in the chemical process industries. Electrochemical kinetics. Design factors for corrosion prevention. Methods of corrosion prevention.

INDC3050

Chemistry of High Temperature Materials

Staff Contact: A/Prof M Brungs

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisite: CEIC2030, CEIC2040

Chemical aspects of high temperature materials; thermodynamics and kinetics of reactions in the solid state; phase equilibria in condensed systems; gas-solid and liquid-solid reactions.

INDC3060**Unit Operations***Staff Contact:* Mr A Papagelis

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: INDC2010, CEIC2030, CEIC2040

This course will emphasise the qualitative aspects of major unit operations in the chemical process industries. Topics covered include gas absorption, liquid-liquid extraction, distillation, filtration, evaporation, centrifugation, drying and leaching operations, particle size reduction and enlargement.

INDC3070**Instrumentation and Process Control 1***Staff Contact:* Dr C Dixon

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH2021, CEIC2010, CEIC2020

Analog Computation: theory and application of basic analog computing elements; magnitude and time scaling; solution of linear differential equations. Instrumentation: theory and application of transducers and transmitters for measurement of process variables. Process Dynamics: behaviour of linear, lumped parameter dynamics systems; first, second and higher order and integrating systems. Process Control closed loop, block diagrams, controllers and controller tuning.

INDC3080**Instrumental Analysis 2***Staff Contact:* Dr P Crisp

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: CEIC2010

Theory and application of advanced instrumental techniques including: high performance liquid chromatography, infra-red spectroscopy, particle size analysis, surface area analysis, thermal analysis (TGA, DSC/DTA, DMA), ion chromatography, capillary gas chromatography.

INDC3090**Chemistry of Industrial Processes***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP15 F L1 T2

Prerequisite: CEIC 2030, CEIC 2040*Corequisites:* CHEM2021, CHEM2839

The production of inorganic industrial chemicals from the standpoint of the application of the basic principles of inorganic and physical chemistry (acid industries, alkali industries, industrial gases electric furnace products, superphosphates, aluminum and glass); a study of some sections of the organic industrial chemical industry cellulose, industrial alcohols, formaldehyde, phenol, urea, phenolic and urea resins, acetic acid, polymers based on ethylene and acetylene, elastomers. Students are required to attend factory inspections at local and country centres as required. Laboratory: A small research project designed to illustrate practical applications of the principles of Industrial Chemistry.

INDC4040**Management***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Davis

CP5 S2 L2

A series of lectures designed to introduce the students to appropriate management techniques. Topics will include: business strategies, leadership total quality management, safety management.

INDC4060**Process Design***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Davis

CP17.5 S1 L2 T1 S2 L1 T3

Prerequisite: INDC3010, INDC3060, CEICP12010

This course will encompass the complete process design of a given (small) chemical plant. Students will be required to produce a design report which will include an environmental impact statement, plant sizing, process flow sheet, equipment selection and costing and a financial evaluation of the whole process. The report will also discuss the relevant thermodynamic and kinetic aspects of the process.

INDC4070**Laboratory Automation Science***Staff Contact:* Dr DC Dixon

CP10 S1 L1.5T2.5

Prerequisite: INDC3070

The application of computers, e.g. microcomputers, to real-time data acquisition and process control in chemical laboratories and selected processes of interest to industrial chemists. Introduction to real-time digital operations and data manipulation. Organisation of a process control computer. Hardware considerations. The process computer interface. Sequential and programmable logic control of batch processes. Data acquisition and process monitoring techniques. Digital process control PID controller tuning. Graphics in process monitoring and control. Direct Digital Control.

INDC4080**Seminar***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP10 F T2

Students are required to deliver two lectures on selected topics, one related to some aspect of chemical technology, and the other to their research project. The intention is to develop skill in oral expression, as well as ability in critical evaluation and logical presentation. Opportunity is taken, where appropriate, to arrange for guest lecturers.

INDC4090**Project (Industrial Chemistry)***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP60 S1 T8 S2 T16

An experimental or technical investigation related to some aspect of industrial chemistry. Prerequisites and/or corequisites will be determined depending on the nature of the project.

INDC4120**Chemistry of the Industrial Environment***Staff Contact:* Dr PT Crisp

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201

Soil chemistry. Occupational diseases. Smogs and acid rain. Toxic elements and compounds. Toxic waste disposal. Industrial accidents. Atmospheric structure and chemistry. Greenhouse warming. The Ozone hole. Nuclear energy. Alternative energy sources. Water analysis. Air analysis. Occupational health.

INDC4130**Environmental Chemistry of Industrial Processes***Staff Contact:* Dr PT Crisp

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201

Soil chemistry. Occupational diseases. Smogs and acid rain. Toxic elements and compounds. Toxic waste disposal. Industrial accidents. Atmospheric structure and chemistry. Greenhouse warming. The Ozone hole. Nuclear energy. Alternative energy sources. Water analysis. Air analysis. Occupational health.

MINP4010**Hydrometallurgical Processes***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Tran

CP5 S1 L2

Application of principles of aqueous thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical and electrochemical kinetics to hydrometallurgical processes; leaching of metals, minerals and concentrates, solution purification, precipitation, and other separation processes, ion-exchange and liquid-liquid extraction, electro-winning and electro-refining. Emphasis is on processes currently used in the Australian mineral industry.

POLY0010**Polymer Materials***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP15 S1 2 S2 4

Note/s: servicing subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties

The structure and synthesis of commercially important polymers including thermoplastics, fibres, rubbers and composites. The effect of chemical and molecular structure upon properties. Degradation. Mechanical properties including time dependent behaviour. Fabrication processes. Polymer selection for various applications.

POLY3010**Polymer Science***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP15 S1 L2 S2 Lab.4

Prerequisites: CHEM2011, CHEM2021, MATH2021, MATH2819*Co or Prerequisite:* INDC3090

Polymerisation chemistry and processes. Step and radical chain polymerisation. Ionic (including stereoregular)

polymerisation. Methods including bulk, suspension, emulsion, solution and gas phase polymerisation. Industrially important polymers and their manufacture. Principles of analysis. Molecular weight distribution. Thermodynamics of polymer solutions. Polymer chain conformation. Viscoelasticity. Mechanical behaviour. Polymer morphology. Thermal behaviour and analysis. Chemistry and physics of elastomers. Elements of polymer compounding and fabrication. New polymers.

POLY4010**Advanced Polymer Science***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisite: POLY3010

Selected topics from basic texts and the original literature covering polymer chemistry: anionic cationic and Ziegler-Natta catalysis in polymer chemistry. Particular emphasis is placed on stereoregular polymerisation for polyolefin manufacture, stressing mechanisms and reactor configuration. The mechanism and use of metallocene based catalysts. Free radical polymerisation mechanism of homo- and copolymerisation.

POLY5000**Polymer Science***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Burford

CP30 F L3 T3

Polymer Processes: Classification of polymers, methods of polymerisation; bulk, solution, emulsion, suspension, high pressure; processes; step growth, chain growth; the chemistry and applications of polymer systems including polyesters, polyamides, phenolic condensation resins, vinyl polymers, synthetic elastomers. Natural polymers. Mechanism and Kinetics: Step growth polymerisation, kinetics, structure effects; chain growth polymerisation. Free radical polymerisation, chemistry and properties of free radicals and initiators; kinetics of propagation and termination reactions; co-polymerisation; monomer radical structure and reactivity. Cationic and anionic polymerisation; stereoregular polymers. Polymer Characterisation: Molecular weight; averages and distributions; thermodynamics of polymer solutions; theta temperature; fractionation methods; measurement of number-average molecular weight and weight-average molecular weight. Polymer Physics: Principles of operation of conventional polymer processing equipment; safety procedures; polymer compound design; stress strain behaviour of polymers in tension, compression, shear and flexure; elementary rheological behaviour of polymers; rubber elasticity; thermal characteristics of polymers.

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Head of School

Professor RI Gilbert

Senior Administrative Officer

Ms KM Irvine

The School consists of five departments: Engineering Construction and Management (civil engineering systems, engineering economy, project planning and management and civil engineering construction); Geotechnical Engineering (foundation, rock, dam and pavement engineering, geomechanics and environmental geomechanics); Structural Engineering (structural analysis, structural design and concrete and materials technology); Transport Engineering (planning, design and operation of transport systems, statistical analysis, land use and transport modelling, economic evaluations and environmental impact studies); Water Engineering (hydraulics, hydrology, water resources, waste management and public health engineering).

Within the five departments the School has a broad spectrum of expertise in the disciplines of both Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The Centre for Water and Waste Technology and the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering are also located within the School. In addition to extensive laboratory facilities on the Kensington campus, the School operates the Heavy Structures Laboratory at Govett Street, Randwick and the Water Research Laboratory at King Street, Manly Vale. The latter complex houses the School's Water Reference Library. The School also uses the Fowlers Gap Arid Zone Research Station data collection for arid zone hydrology.

The School is also involved in the UNSW Groundwater Centre which is a joint enterprise with the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Science and Technology.

The School offers courses 3620 and 3625 leading to the award of degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering (BE) and Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering (BE), at pass or honours level, which can be taken on a four-year full-time basis, on a part-time basis or on a combined full-time part-time basis subject to the approval of the Head of School. Intending part-time students are advised that all subjects are offered only in the daytime. Part-time students will normally take two years for each equivalent full-time year.

Alternatively, the courses may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, gains industrial experience during one or more periods of employment by taking leave of absence for an entire academic year.

In 1996 revised courses for BE in Civil Engineering and BE in Environmental Engineering were introduced. Students enrolled prior to 1996 will continue in the old courses. Details follow on the next two pages.

A six-year full-time course 4775 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering and Bachelor of Laws (BE LLB) is offered. A combined Environmental Engineering and Law program will be offered in 1998 subject to formal approval.

A five-year full-time combined course 3146 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering and Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering (BE BE) is offered.

Five-year full-time combined courses 3730 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering and Bachelor of Science are offered. Five-year full-time combined courses 3621 and 3626 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil and Environmental Engineering, respectively, and Bachelor of Arts (BE BA) are also offered.

There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. Corresponding courses in external mode delivery are 8617, 8618 and 5454. These courses are available in specialist areas including engineering construction and management, project management, construction management, environmental engineering, coastal engineering, geotechnical engineering, groundwater investigations and management, hydrology and water resources, structural engineering, transport engineering, waste management, water and wastewater treatment, water quality management and water engineering. Within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses, students may undertake construction management, project management and waste management by distance learning. Fees are payable for the distance learning courses.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650, Master of Science 2750 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630.

Undergraduate Study

Course Objectives

The broad objective of the School's undergraduate courses is to develop well educated graduates with the basic skills, attributes and knowledge required to practise as professional engineers. The desired skills are those that enable graduates to be:

- problem solvers
- critical thinkers
- life long learners
- good communicators
- team players
- independent investigators
- effective managers
- self motivated
- economically, environmentally and socially aware.

It is intended that these attributes are developed in students at the same time that they gain knowledge in a broad range of disciplines. In addition, an objective of the course is to provide the skills and knowledge in a social context. Integrating subjects ie. engineering practice, have been introduced to achieve this.

Honours

Honours will be awarded to students who have achieved above average results. A weighted average is calculated for each student. A weighting factor for each subject session hour is applied as follows:

- Year 1 x 1
- General Education x 1
- Year 2 x 2
- Year 3 x 4
- Year 4 x 5

Industrial training has a nominal value of 3 session hours. For combined degree courses only the standard Civil Engineering subject results are used in the calculation. A weighted average mark of 65–69 will result in a recommendation for Honours 2/2. A weighted average mark of 70–74 will result in a recommendation for Honours 2/1. A weighted average mark of 75 and above will result in a recommendation for Honours 1.

Recognition

Both the BE in Civil Engineering and the BE in Environmental Engineering are fully accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership of the Institution. Substantial or complete recognition is accorded to the BE degree courses by overseas engineering institutions.

Industrial Experience

Industrial experience is an integral part of the courses. This can be taken within Australia or overseas. Students must complete at least sixty days of approved industrial experience. Students are strongly recommended to gain as much industrial experience as possible. Students who have had suitable experience in industry prior to commencement may qualify for exemption from the Year 4 Industrial Training subject.

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

Course Outlines

Civil Engineering offers opportunities to become involved in projects which enhance the overall quality of life. Civil engineers design, construct, manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure that supports modern society including buildings, bridges, roads and highways, tunnels, airfields, dams, ports and harbours, railways, new mines, water supply and sewerage schemes, irrigation systems and flood mitigation works. The profession is very broad and affords opportunities for involvement in many specialist activities.

3620

Civil Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering BE (Civil)

New course curriculum introduced for students commencing from 1996.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 1				
CHEM1808	Chemistry 1 CE	0	5	12.5
CIVL1011	Civil Engineering Practice 1	2	4	22.5
CIVL1015	Computing	4	0	10
CIVL1312	Statics	3	0	10
CIVL1313	Dynamics	0	2	7.5
CIVL1314	Mechanics of Solids	0	3	10
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
PHYS1979	Physics 1 CE	5	0	12.5
Total HPW Session 1		20		
Total HPW Session 2		20		
Total Credit Points		115		

HPW
S1 S2 CP

Year 2

CIVL2011	Civil Engineering Practice 2	4	4	30
CIVL2116	Engineering Construction	2	2	10
CIVL2312	Introduction to Structures	2	0	5
CIVL2313	Structural Analysis 1	0	3	7.5
CIVL2314	Engineering Materials	2	3	12.5
CIVL2515	Water Engineering 1	0	3	7.5
GMAT0442	Surveying for Civil Engineers	3	0	7.5
GMAT0491	Survey Camp	(3)	0	7.5
MATH2019	Engineering Mathematics 2CE	3	3	15
MATH2869	Applied Statistics SC	2	0	5
General Education subject/s		2	2	15

Total HPW Session 1 20 (3)

Total HPW Session 2 20

Total Credit Points 122.5

Year 3

CIVL3011	Civil Engineering Practice 3	4	4	30
CIVL3015	Engineering Computations	2	2	10
CIVL3116	Engineering Management 1	2	2	10
CIVL3214	Geotechnical Engineering 1	3	3	15
CIVL3312	Structural Engineering 1	5	0	12.5
CIVL3313	Structural Engineering 2	0	5	12.5
CIVL3418	Transport Engineering 1	0	2	5
CIVL3517	Water Engineering 2	3	3	15
General Education subject		2	0	7.5

Total HPW Session 1 21

Total HPW Session 2 21

Total Credit Points 117.5

Year 4

CIVL4008	Industrial Training	0	0	0
CIVL4011	Civil Engineering Practice 4	4	4	30
CIVL4018	Honours Thesis	(3)	(3)	(15)
CIVL4116	Engineering Management 2	2	0	5
CIVL4214	Geotechnical Engineering 2	3	0	7.5
CIVL4312	Structural Engineering 3	3	0	7.5
CIVL4413	Transport Engineering 2	3	0	7.5
CIVL4515	Water Engineering 3	3	0	7.5
General Education subject		2	0	7.5

Plus two of the following five elective majors:

CIVL4119	Construction Major	0	8	25
CIVL4219	Geotechnical Major	0	8	25
CIVL4319	Structures Major	0	8	25
CIVL4419	Transport Major	0	8	25
CIVL4519	Water Major	0	8	25

Total HPW Session 1 20 (3)

Total HPW Session 2 20 (3)

Total Credit Points 122.5 (137.5)

3620**Civil Engineering – Full-time Course****Bachelor of Engineering
BE (Civil)**

Old course curriculum only for students enrolled prior to 1996.

There is no further entry into Years 1, 2 or 3 of the course.

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 4			
CIVL4006	Industrial Training	0 0	0
CIVL4101	Engineering Management 2	2 0	5
CIVL4203	Structural Engineering	4 0	10
CIVL4306	Engineering and the Environment	4 0	10
CIVL4403	Materials Engineering 2	3 0	7.5
CIVL4502	Geotechnical Engineering 2	3 0	7.5
CIVL4605	Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal	3 0	7.5
CIVL4704	Highway and Pavement Engineering	3 0	7.5
CIVL4906	Project/Thesis	1 6	17.5
Plus two of the following five elective majors:			
CIVL4811	Construction Major	0 9	22.5
CIVL4822	Geotechnical Major	0 9	22.5
CIVL4833	Structures Major	0 9	22.5
CIVL4844	Transport Major	0 9	22.5
CIVL4855	Water Major	0 9	22.5

Total HPW Session 1 23

Total HPW Session 2 24

Total Credit Points 117.5

3625**Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course****Bachelor of Engineering
BE (Environmental)**

New course curriculum introduced for students commencing from 1996.

Environmental engineers are concerned with the environmental impact of engineering activities. They apply their broad knowledge of engineering and environmental processes in identifying environmental problems and in developing effective solutions to them. They also coordinate the activities of specialist groups such as biologists, ecologists and geologists within major projects. The discipline of environmental engineering embraces parts of civil engineering, with emphasis on management, systems design, water, geotechnical and transport engineering and construction, together with aspects of chemical engineering, applied and biological sciences and environmental studies.

HPW
S1 S2 CP

Year 1

CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6 0	15
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B	0 6	15
CIVL1015	Computing	0 4	10
CIVL1312	Statics	3 0	10
CIVL1710	Environmental Engineering Practice 1	3 3	22.5
GEOG1031	Environmental Processes	0 4	15
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
PHYS1979	Physics 1CE	5 0	12.5

Total HPW Session 1 23

Total HPW Session 2 23

Total Credit Points 130

Year 2

BIOS1101	Evolutionary and Functional Biology	0 6	15
CEIC0010	Mass Transfer and Materials Balance	2 2	10
CIVL2321	Engineering Mechanics and Materials	3 3	15
CIVL2515	Water Engineering 1	0 3	7.5
CIVL2710	Environmental Engineering Practice 2	4 4	30
INDC4120	Chemistry of the Industrial Environment	3 0	7.5
MATH2019	Engineering Mathematics 2CE	3 3	15
MATH2869	Applied Statistics SC	2 0	5
General Education subject/s		4 0	15

Total HPW Session 1 21

Total HPW Session 2 21

Total Credit Points 120

Year 3

BIOS3301	Population and Community Ecology for Environmental Engineers	0 3	7.5
CEIC0050	Atmospheric and Process Chemistry	3 0	7.5
CIVL3015	Engineering Computations	2 2	10
CIVL3116	Engineering Management	2 2	10
CIVL3214	Geotechnical Engineering 1	3 3	15
CIVL3428	Transport and Noise Engineering	1 2	7.5
CIVL3517	Water Engineering 2	3 3	15
CIVL3521	Principles of Aquatic Chemistry	0 3	7.5
CIVL3710	Environmental Engineering Practice 3	4 4	30
General Education subject/s		4 0	15

Total HPW Session 1 22

Total HPW Session 2 22

Total Credit Points 125

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 4				
CEIC0040	Unit Operations in the Process Industries	2	2	10
CIVL4522	Environmental Water Engineering	3	2	12.5
CIVL4523	Transport and Fate of Pollutants in Coastal and Groundwater Environments	3	0	7.5
CIVL4710	Environmental Engineering Practice 4	4	4	30
CIVL4717	Industrial Training	0	0	0
CIVL4718	Honours Thesis	(3)	(3)	(15)
CIVL4720	Waste Management and Site Remediation	3	0	7.5
CIVL4730	Environmental Management	4	0	10
GMAT0753	Introduction to Spatial Information Systems	2	0	5
Plus two of the following five elective majors:				
CEIC0030	Environmental Protection in the Process Industries	0	6	20
CIVL4229	Geotechnical Major – Environmental	0	6	20
CIVL4429	Transport Major – Environmental	0	6	20
CIVL4529	Water Major – Environmental	0	6	20
Geography major consisting of two of the following or other approved combinations:				
GEOG4130	River Management	0	4	15
GEOG4230	Soil Degradation and Conservation	0	4	15
GEOG4300	Vegetation Management	0	4	15
Total HPW Session 1		21 (3)		
Total HPW Session 2		20 (3)		
Total Credit Points		122.5 (137.5)		

3625

Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering BE (Environmental)

Old course curriculum only for students enrolled prior to 1996.

There is no further entry into Years 1, 2 and 3 of the course.

Year 4

CEIC0020	Fluid/Solid Separation	0	2	5
CIVL4006	Industrial Training	0	0	0
CIVL4007	Waste Management	3	0	7.5
CIVL4057	Management for Environmental Engineers 2	2	0	5
CIVL4067	Legislative Aspects of the Environment	0	3	7.5

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
CIVL4605	Water Supply and Wastewater Engineering	3	0	7.5
CIVL4907	Project/Thesis	1	6	17.5
GEOG3042	Environmental Impact Assessment	4	0	15
GEOL9120	Groundwater Contaminant Transport	3	0	7.5
GMAT0752	Remote Sensing Techniques and Applications	4	0	10
INDC3070	Instrumentation and Process Control*	0	3	7.5
Plus two of the following five elective majors:				
CEIC0030	Environmental Protection in the Process Industries	0	6	15
CIVL4017	Water Engineering	0	6	15
CIVL4027	Geotechnical Engineering	0	6	15
CIVL4047	Transport Engineering	0	6	15

Geography major consisting of two of the following:

GEOG4300	Vegetation Management	4	0	15
GEOG4130	River Management	0	4	15

Total HPW Session 1 20

Total HPW Session 2 26

Total Credit Points 120

*CIVL4077 will be substituted for INDC3070 in 1998.

Combined Courses

Programs for combined degree courses offered in the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering are listed below.

3621

BE BA in Civil Engineering – Full-time Course

3626

BE BA in Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course

3730

BE BSc in Civil Engineering – Full-time Course

Students may seek permission to undertake a five-year full-time combined course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor

of Science (BE BSc). The course is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.

Normally, students enrolled in the BE BSc course may be awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years' study. However, students who commence the course and do not complete the Civil Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs of the Science and Mathematics Course.

Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the Civil Engineering program (3620) with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.

The course is currently under review. Further details can be obtained from School Office.

Although transfer from Course 3620 to Course 3730 is normally made at the end of Year 1, first year students who are considering a transfer should note the requirements for Year 2 in the program are under consideration.

3735

BE BSc in Environmental Engineering – Full-time Course

This combined course will be offered for the first time in 1998. Further details can be obtained from the School Office.

3146

BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering – Full-time Course

Students enrol in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering Course 3620 which is administered by the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The first three and a half years of the combined degree course are therefore identical to course 3620. After completing 7 Sessions of this course, students may apply to enter the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering Course 3146 which is administered by the Department of Mining Engineering and aim to complete the mining requirements in 3 additional Sessions.

Students considering this option should discuss the above arrangements with the relevant Course Authorities.

4775

BE LLB in Civil Engineering and Law – Full-time Course

This course is administered by the Faculty of Law and candidates enrol through the Faculty of Law. Further information can be obtained from the Faculty of Law Handbook.

Year 1

CHEM1808

CIVL1011, CIVL1015, CIVL1312, CIVL1313, CIVL1314

MATH1131 or MATH1141

MATH1231 or MATH1241

PHYS1979

Year 2

CIVL2011, CIVL2312, CIVL2313, CIVL2314, CIVL2515

LAWS1120, LAWS7410

MATH2019, MATH2869

GMAT0442, GMAT0491

Year 3

CIVL2116, CIVL3011, CIVL3015, CIVL3116, CIVL3214,

CIVL3312, CIVL3313, CIVL3418, CIVL3517

LAWS1420, LAWS2140, LAWS7420

Year 4

CIVL4011, CIVL4008, CIVL4214, CIVL4312, CIVL4413,

CIVL4515 taken concurrently with LAWS3410

LAWS1610, LAWS2160, LAWS3010

Plus one of the following elective majors:

CIVL4119, CIVL4219, CIVL4319, CIVL4419, CIVL4519

Year 5

LAWS1010, LAWS4010, LAWS8320, LAWS8820,

LAWS2150, LAWS6210, LAWS7430

Law electives to value 30 credit points.

Year 6

Law electives to the value of 120 credit points.

4777

BE LLB in Environmental Engineering and Law – Full-time Course

This combined course will be offered for the first time in 1998. Further details can be obtained from the School Office.

Postgraduate Study

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650, Master of Science 2750 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630. There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. These courses are available in specialist areas including engineering construction and management, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, structural engineering, transport engineering, waste management, water and wastewater treatment and water engineering.

Students may also undertake in external mode the Master of Engineering Science 8617 and Graduate Diploma 5454 courses, and specialise in engineering construction and management or waste management. Fees are payable for these external courses.

Course Work Programs

Master of Engineering Science and Master of Environmental Engineering Science candidates are required to complete a program totalling 120 credit points which may include a 36 credit point project. Most subjects are worth 12 credit points. Subject to approval candidates may undertake some subjects from other schools in the faculty, in other faculties or at other universities.

Students may enrol in a particular program or specialisation. Usually a student specialises by completing 84 credit points of coursework plus a 36 credit point project within a particular discipline. Some programs specify core subjects. Elective subjects must be approved by the course coordinator.

Graduate Diploma candidates are required to complete a program of study totalling 96 credit points of coursework and may choose from a range of subjects in the discipline of their choice. All subjects offered in the Masters program can also be taken in the Graduate Diploma program subject to approval by the course coordinator. In some cases 48 credit points may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially completed the requirements for Graduate Diploma may be considered for upgrading to the relevant Masters program with advanced standing. Further enquiries should be made with the School.

8612

Master of Engineering Science MEngSc

Internal Mode Delivery

Some subjects are offered in intensive short course mode rather than the more usual 3 hour class once each week. Not all subjects are offered each year.

8612.1000 Engineering Construction and Management

8612.1100 Project Management

8612.1200 Construction Management

Subjects are selected from the following list:

Management

CIVL9701	Engineering Economics and Financial Management
CIVL9702	Project Planning and Control
CIVL9703	Quality and Quality Systems
CIVL9706	Human Resources Management
CIVL9707	Contracts Management
CIVL9708	Asset Management
CIVL9710	Management of Risk
CIVL9711	Management of Professional Services
CIVL9714	Resource Management
CIVL9717	Marketing in Technology and Engineering
CIVL9718	Strategic Management in Engineering
CIVL9720	Problem Solving and Decision Making
CIVL9726	Legal Studies and Professional Practice
CIVL9730	International Project Management
CIVL9731	Project Management Framework

Construction

CIVL9723	Design of Construction Operations
CIVL9724	Construction Engineering and Technology
CIVL9727	Construction Estimating and Tendering

8612.2000 Geotechnical Engineering

Specialist areas include geotechnical engineering and pavement engineering. Subjects are selected from the following list:

CIVL9770	Introduction to Numerical Methods in Civil Engineering
CIVL9775	Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering
CIVL9776	Engineering for Underground Structures
CIVL9779	Soil Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering
CIVL9783	Pavement Materials
CIVL9784	Pavement Analysis and Design

CIVL9785	Pavement Evaluation and Management
CIVL9786	Industrial, Airport and Heavy Duty Pavements
CIVL9788	Geotechnical Site Investigations
CIVL9790	Soil and Rock Slope Instability and Stabilisation
CIVL9792	Foundation Engineering
CIVL9799	Geotechnics of Waste Disposal and Site Remediation

8612.3000 Structural Engineering

Students must complete a 36 credit point project in the field of structural engineering plus at least 60 credit points from the following subjects:

CIVL9772	Numerical Methods in Civil Engineering
CIVL9802	Structural Stability
CIVL9804	Vibration of Structures
CIVL9806	Prestressed Concrete Design
CIVL9809	Reinforced Concrete Design
CIVL9814	Analysis of Plates and Shells
CIVL9818	Bridge Engineering
CIVL9820	Computational Structural Mechanics
CIVL9822	Steel Structures
CIVL9824	Advanced Materials Technology
CIVL9825	Continuum Mechanics

8612.4000 Transport Engineering

Subjects are selected from the following list or from other subjects approved by course coordinator:

CIVL9403	Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction
CIVL9405	Urban Transport Planning Practice
CIVL9407	Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban)
CIVL9408	Transport Systems Design (Urban)
CIVL9410	Highway Engineering Practice
CIVL9414	Transport Systems Part 1
CIVL9415	Transport Systems Part 2
CIVL9418	Transport and Social Impact Assessment
CIVL9420	Special Topic in Transport Engineering
CIVL9421	Fundamentals of Traffic Engineering
CIVL9422	Traffic Management and Control
CIVL9423	Transport Environmental Analysis, Assessment and Control
SAFE9544	Traffic Safety

8612.5000 Water Engineering

Specialisation is possible within the following six areas:

- Waste Management
- Water and Wastewater Treatment
- Groundwater Investigations and Management
- Coastal Engineering and Management
- Hydrology and Water Resources
- Water Quality Management

Each of the above specialised areas has a requirement of five compulsory core subjects with elective subjects to be

chosen either from core subjects in alternative speciality areas listed below, from additional (non-core) subjects listed below or (subject to course coordinator's approval) from other courses offered at UNSW.

Subjects offered and details of each speciality areas core requirements are given below:

Specialisation Area Core Subject Requirements

Waste Management

CIVL9851	Unit Operations in Public Health Engineering
CIVL9872	Solid Waste Management
CIVL9881	Hazardous Waste Management
CIVL9884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL9885	Environmental Engineering Science 2

Water and Wastewater Treatment

CIVL9851	Unit Operations in Public Health Engineering
CIVL9855	Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL9856	Water Treatment
CIVL9857	Wastewater Treatment
CIVL9884	Environmental Engineering Science 1

Groundwater Studies

CIVL9860	Investigation of Groundwater Resources
CIVL9875	Hydrological Processes
CIVL9891	Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
GEOL9010	Groundwater Environments
GEOL9051	Hydrogeochemistry

Coastal Engineering and Management

CIVL9835	Coastal Dynamics
CIVL9836	Coastal Engineering
CIVL9858	Water Quality Management
CIVL9863	Estuaries and Wetlands
CIVL9875	Hydrological Processes

Hydrology and Water Resources

CIVL9858	Catchment and Water Quality Management
CIVL9860	Investigation of Groundwater Resources
CIVL9866	Flood Estimation for Design
CIVL9875	Hydrological Processes
CIVL9876	Water Resource Modelling

Water Quality Management

CIVL9855	Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL9858	Catchment and Water Quality Management
CIVL9875	Hydrological Processes
CIVL9884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL9891	Groundwater Contamination and Remediation

Water Engineering

In addition to the focused areas listed above, a more general MEngSc program in Water Engineering can be undertaken by choosing seven or more subjects from any of the subjects listed above or from the additional subjects listed below. Subject to the course coordinator's approval, additional subjects may also be taken from other programs offered by the School of Civil Engineering or by another School or Faculty.

Additional Subjects

CIVL9772	Numerical Methods in Civil Engineering
CIVL9799	Geotechnics of Waste Disposal and Site Remediation
CIVL9832	Urban Hydrology and Stormwater
CIVL9833	Design of Hydraulic Structures
CIVL9848	Water Resource System Design
CIVL9852	Water and Wastewater Network Design
CIVL9861	Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
CIVL9862	Fluvial Hydraulics
CIVL9867	Catchment and River Modelling
CIVL9871	Water Supply and Sanitation in Developing Countries
CIVL9880	Groundwater Modelling
CIVL9888	Environmental Management
CIVL9889	Environmental Economics and Law
CIVL9890	Spatial Decision Support Systems in Water Resources
CIVL9909	Project (36 credit points)

8615

Master of Environmental Engineering Science

MEnvEngSc

(Internal Mode Delivery)

Core Subjects

CIVL9884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL9885	Environmental Engineering Science 2
CIVL9888	Environmental Management
CIVL9889	Environmental Economics and Law

Elective Subjects

Three elective subjects are chosen from those offered by the School of Civil and Environmental Engineering or other subjects approved by the course coordinator. The three elective subjects and project (or six subjects if project not taken) should be in a particular program area and should be selected in consultation with the course coordinator.

8617

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

(External Mode Delivery)

- External MEngSc courses are offered on a fee paying basis. Specialisation is offered in the following areas:

Engineering Construction and Management

- Project Management
- Construction Management
- Technology Management

Subject to approval a program is selected from the following subjects:

Management

CIVL8701	Engineering Economics and Financial Management
CIVL8702	Project Planning and Control
CIVL8703	Quality and Quality Systems
CIVL8706	Human Resources Management
CIVL8708	Asset Management
CIVL8707	Contracts Management
CIVL8710	Management of Risk
CIVL8711	Management and Professional Services
CIVL8714	Resource Management
CIVL8717	Marketing in Technology and Engineering
CIVL8718	Strategic Management in Engineering
CIVL8720	Problem Solving and Decision Making
CIVL8730	International Project Management
CIVL8726	Legal Studies and Professional Practice
CIVL8731	Project Management Framework

Construction

CIVL8723	Design of Construction Operations
CIVL8724	Construction Engineering and Technology
CIVL8727	Construction Estimating and Tendering

Project/Thesis

CIVL8909	Project (36 credit points)
----------	----------------------------

Water Engineering

- Waste Management
- Water and Wastewater Treatment
- Groundwater Studies

Each specialised area has a requirement of five compulsory core subjects with elective subjects to be chosen either from core subjects in alternative specialisation areas listed below or from additional (non-core) subjects listed below.

Details of each specialisation's core requirements are given below:

Waste Management

CIVL8851	Unit Operations in Water and Waste Management
CIVL8872	Solid Waste Management
CIVL8881	Hazardous Waste Management

CIVL8884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL8885	Environmental Engineering Science 2

Water and Wastewater Treatment

CIVL8851	Unit Operations in Water and Waste Management
CIVL8855	Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL8856	Water Treatment
CIVL8857	Wastewater Treatment
CIVL8884	Environmental Engineering Science 1

Groundwater Studies

CIVL8860	Investigation of Groundwater Resources
CIVL8861	Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
CIVL8875	Hydrological Processes
CIVL8884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL8891	Groundwater Contamination and Remediation

Additional Subjects

CIVL8888	Environmental Management
CIVL8889	Environmental Economics and Law
CIVL8909	Project (36 credit points)

8618**Master of Environmental Engineering Science****MEnvEngSc****(External Mode Delivery)**

This course is offered on a fee-paying basis.

Core subjects

CIVL8884	Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL8885	Environmental Engineering Science 2
CIVL8888	Environmental Management
CIVL8889	Environmental Economics and Law

Elective subjects

CIVL8851	Unit Operations in Water and Waste Management
CIVL8855	Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL8856	Water Treatment
CIVL8857	Wastewater Treatment
CIVL8860	Investigation of Groundwater Resources
CIVL8861	Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
CIVL8872	Solid Waste Management
CIVL8875	Hydrological Processes
CIVL8881	Hazardous Waste Management
CIVL8891	Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
CIVL8909	Project (36 credit points)

Graduate Diplomas in Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Diploma students undertake 96 credit points of coursework. Candidates may choose from a range of subjects in the special area of their choice.

All subjects offered in the Masters programs can also be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested. In some cases 48 credit points may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects and the programs may contain subjects from other schools of the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities to the approval of the course coordinator.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially or fully completed the requirement but not taken out the diploma may be considered for upgrading to the MEngSc program with advanced standing.

External GradDip courses are offered on a fee paying basis

5459**Graduate Diploma****GradDip****(Internal Mode Delivery)****Civil Engineering**

Subjects offered are the same as those for 8612 (see above).

5454**Graduate Diploma****GradDip****(External Mode Delivery)**

Subjects offered are the same as those for 8617 (see above). Specialisation is offered in the following areas:

- Engineering Construction and Management
- Project Management
- Construction Management
- Technology Management

Water Engineering

- Water and Wastewater Treatment
- Groundwater Studies

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

CIVL0616

Structures

Staff Contact: A/Prof F Tin Loi

CP7.5 S1 L1 T2

Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Theory of structures: Moduli of elasticity, simple stress and strain. Compound bars, temperature stresses. Thin shells. Stress at a point. Strain at a point. Principal stresses and strains. Relationship between load, shear force and bending moment. Moments of inertia, principal moments of inertia. Stresses due to axial force, bending moment, shear force, and torsion. Differential equations of simple beam theory. Deflection of beams. Statically indeterminate beams. Strain energy. Deflections at a single load. Shock loads. Theory of centrally loaded column and eccentrically loaded columns.

CIVL0636

Properties of Materials

Staff Contact: Dr N Gowripalan

CP5 F L1 T1

Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Mechanical behaviour of materials. Response to static loading in tension, compression, shear and bending. Use of static test data in analysis and design; variability of material properties; factors of safety. Hardness tests. Creep in solid materials. Response to dynamic loading; fatigue; impact. Deterioration of engineering materials. Rheological classification of materials.

CIVL0646

Engineering for Surveyors 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof RJ Cox

CP7.5 S1 L1.5 T1.5

Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Aspects of hydraulics: Fluid properties, hydrostatics, motion of fluids, continuity, energy and momentum aspects, closed conduit flow and open channel flow. Aspects of hydrology: Scope and applications. Hydrologic measurements, rainfall analysis, storm rainfall-runoff relations, flood estimation. Urban drainage design.

CIVL0656

Engineering for Surveyors 2

Staff Contact: Prof S Valliappan

CP7.5 S2 L3

Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Municipal engineering. Soil mechanics: Soil forming processes; pedological classification; engineering classification of soils; pavement design based on engineering classification; effective stress concept for saturated and unsaturated soils, shear strength, flow of water through soils, consolidation; slope stability and earth pressures. Public utilities: Relationship between urban development and each of water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage, transport.

CIVL1011

Civil Engineering Practice 1

Staff Contact: Dr SJ Foster

CP22.5 S1 L1 T1 S2 L2 T2

Introduction to the structure, nature and scope of civil engineering. Topics include: history of engineering; civil engineering today; organisation of the profession; the engineer in society; environmental, social and legal considerations; introduction to engineering design and management principles; concepts of engineering projects; initiation, feasibility, environmental impact; typical project life cycles; civil engineering failures and engineering responsibilities; communication methods and skills; oral presentations; report writing, presentation and expectations; case studies of major civil engineering projects.

CIVL1015

Computing

Staff Contact: Dr GE Swarbrick

CP10 S1 or S2 L1 T3

Corequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141

A subject designed to introduce students to computers and computing and encourage students to use the computer as a tool throughout their undergraduate course and their subsequent careers. Topics include: introduction to PC's; computer management and computer systems; word processing; spreadsheets; data/report presentation; spatial visualisation; computer aided drafting; Pascal programming.

CIVL1312

Statics

Staff Contact: Prof RI Gilbert

CP10 S1 L1.5 T1.5

Corequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141

An introductory subject in engineering mechanics dealing with conditions of equilibrium in civil engineering structures and fluids. Topics include: two dimensional concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; resultant of forces; equilibrium of forces; distributed forces; centre of gravity; centroids; internal actions; analysis of beams (shear force and bending moment diagrams); analysis of frames (determinacy, internal hinges); analysis of trusses (methods of joints and sections); fluid statics; analysis of cables; introduction to three dimensional statics.

CIVL1313**Dynamics***Staff Contact:* Dr RE Lawther

CP7.5 S2 L1 T1

Corequisite: CIVL1312, PHYS1979, MATH 1131 or MATH 1141

An introductory subject dealing with the mechanics of bodies in motion. Topics include; dynamics of particles; laws governing conservation of energy and momentum; planar motion of rigid bodies; derivation and solution of equations of motion for simple spring mass systems responding to forces of simple form; applications to civil and environmental engineering problems.

CIVL1314**Mechanics of Solids***Staff Contact:* Dr MM Attard

CP10 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL1312*Corequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141

An introduction to the mechanics of solids. Topics include: properties of cross-sectional shapes; concepts of stress and strain; stress versus strain relationships (linear and non-linear); bars subjected to axial force, stress, strain, elongation and strain energy; homogeneous and non-homogeneous bars; compatibility conditions; bars in bending, stresses, strains and curvature; deflections due to bending, double integration, step functions and virtual work; indeterminate beams; bars in shear and torsion; shear flow in open and closed cross-sections; shear strain and deformation; stresses and strain at a point; Mohr's circle; principle stresses.

CIVL1710**Environmental Engineering Practice 1***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP22.5 F L1 T2

This subject introduces students to environmental engineering and its place in society, integrates the various parts of the environmental engineering degree program and seeks to develop students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research. Topics covered in formal lectures include: brief history of engineering; role of engineers in society; concept of engineering projects; what is the environment; problem definition; decision making with respect to the environment; public participation including the role of sustainability and influence of engineering practice; environmentalism and paradigms; analysing current environmental issues; the engineer and the law; ethics; communication methods and skills; oral and written presentations.

CIVL2011**Civil Engineering Practice 2***Staff Contact:* Dr RR Wakefield

CP30 F L2 T2

Prerequisites: 90 CP from Year 1 including CIVL1011

An integrating subject introducing students to the multi-disciplinary nature of real world engineering problems and

the relationship of engineering to the wider socio-economic environment. Case studies in formulation, modelling and resolution of engineering problems including geotechnical, transportation, environmental, water, structural, construction and related issues. An holistic approach to addressing complex engineering problems, engineering methodology, community participation and public involvement, sustainability, equity and distributional effects. Basic systems concepts applied to Civil Engineering. Classification and representation of systems, dynamic behaviour. The systems approach to planning and design. Evaluation and selection procedures. Modelling concepts in relation to engineering problems. Problem definition and formulation. Illustration with case studies. The use of models for numerical analysis and decision making; Techniques of systems analysis including simulation, optimisation, network models, economic models and decision theory. Computer applications. Variability and uncertainty. Use of probabilistic and statistical information.

CIVL2116**Engineering Construction***Staff Contact:* Mr JB O'Brien

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL1011*Corequisite:* CIVL2011

An introduction to the design and planning of construction operations, the selection of plant and equipment and researching issues associated with construction. Topics include : Earthmoving; temporary works including scaffolding, formwork, dewatering systems; specialist techniques including drilling, compressed air systems, explosives and blasting, ground anchors, grouting methods and work physiology; aggregate production including quarrying, dredging, recycled materials; building construction including foundations, piles, cranes, steel construction, concrete construction and masonry construction; plus a selection of particular construction activities including dam construction, coffer dams and caissons, tunnelling, pipelines and road, railway and bridge construction.

CIVL2312**Introduction to Structures***Staff Contact:* Dr AC Heaney

CP5 S1 L1.5 T0.5

Prerequisite: CIVL1314

An introductory subject in the field of structural design. Topics include: Concepts of limit states design (design objectives; strength, serviceability and durability limit states); types of structures (revision of statics); loads on structures (dead, live, wind and earthquake loads); design of tension and stocky compression members; failure theorems; laterally supported steel beams and simple connections; simple columns (Euler buckling, stability, slenderness).

CIVL2313**Structural Analysis 1***Staff Contact:* Dr RE Lawther

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL1314

The principles and requirements of structural analysis of indeterminate trusses and frames. Topics include: structural idealisation; determinacy; principle of virtual work, the force method (flexibility analysis); reciprocal theorems; force and displacement transformations; contragredience.

CIVL2314**Engineering Materials***Staff Contact:* Dr N Gowripalan

CP12.5 F L1.5 T0.5 (S1) L2 T1 (S2)

Prerequisite: CIVL1314

An introduction to the properties and behaviour of civil engineering materials including concrete, steel, other metals, polymers and timber. Topics include : Concrete Technology : composition, constituents and properties of fresh and hardened concrete; mix design; quality control; long term effects; durability. Metals Technology : origins of the strength of steel; stress-strain relationships; elastic and plastic behaviour; phase constitution and microstructure of steels; heat treatment; standard grades of steel; overload and progressive fracture; creep; fatigue; fracture mechanics and damage tolerant design; non-ferrous alloys; welding of steels; corrosion of steel; Timber and Polymers: structure, properties and applications.

CIVL2321**Engineering Mechanics & Materials***Staff Contact:* A/Prof F Tin Loi

CP15 F3

Prerequisites: CIVL1312

Mechanics of solids: statics, properties of sections, axial force, bending, shear, principal stresses, torsion, combined stresses, principal strains. Materials: cements, aggregates, admixtures, properties of concrete, corrosion, mix design, quality control, testing, metals, response to loading, creep, fatigue, polymers and ceramics.

CIVL2515**Water Engineering 1***Staff Contact:* Dr JE Ball

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL1312, MATH1131 or MATH1141*Corequisites:* CIVL1313, MATH2869

An introductory subject in water engineering dealing with the hydrological cycle and its components and basic concepts in hydrology and hydraulics. Topics include: Rainfall generation, properties of fluids, the continuity principle, energy and its global circulation, Bernoulli's theory, momentum flux and force balances, energy losses, flow in pipes, infiltration.

CIVL2710**Environmental Engineering Practice 2***Staff Contact:* Dr DA Luketina

CP30 F4

Prerequisites: 90 CP from Year 1 including CIVL1710

This subject follows Environmental Engineering Practice 1 and further develops the students' understanding of environmental engineering and its place in society, it continues to integrate the various parts of the environmental engineering degree program and seeks to further develop the students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research. Topics covered in formal lectures include: Formal systems concepts and practice; dealing with complexity; the broad framework of the physical environment in which we live; sources of information on natural and social systems; introduction to EIS; risk – quantification, management, perception and communication; ecological risk assessment; the media; current environmental issues; accounting for the environment; applied data analysis.

CIVL3011**Civil Engineering Practice 3***Staff Contact:* Dr MM Attard

CP20 F L1 T3

Prerequisite: 90 CP from Year 2 including CIVL2011

A project based subject integrating the material learnt in the various subdisciplines of civil engineering. Four major projects are completed, two in each semester. Each project is multi-disciplinary and will involve the identification of major issues and the development of solutions for open-ended problems including considerations of the environment, economic and social impact of the proposed solutions. This subject is focal in Year 3 of the undergraduate civil engineering program reinforcing the material covered in the subjects being undertaken concurrently.

CIVL3015**Engineering Computations***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL1015, MATH2019

Topics include: Solution of linear and non-linear equations; curve fitting and interpolation (least squares); numerical integration; finite differences; differential equations, boundary value problems, initial value problems; eigenvalue problems; partial differential equations (civil and environmental engineering applications); time series (Fourier transfers); finite elements; introduction to appropriate computer software.

CIVL3116**Engineering Management 1**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL2011

Basic techniques used in the management of projects and engineering works; purpose and principles of management; management of people, plant, materials, money and sites; planning and control, the critical path method; management of quality and risk; theory of the management of humans and organisation; use and management of information systems.

CIVL3214**Geotechnical Engineering 1**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL1314, MATH2019

Corequisite: CIVL3011

An introductory subject to fundamental and applied soil mechanics and geological engineering. Topics include: Fundamental Soil Mechanics : Description of soil, clay mineralogy, plasticity and particle size distribution; basic relationships of phases; soil classification and material specification; hydraulic properties of soils and flow of water through soil; principle of effective stress; consolidation theory, stress distributions and settlement; compaction and basic stabilisation; Mohr's circle, failure criteria, stress paths and strength of soils; soil testing; Applied Soil Mechanics : basics of foundation, design, types and their application; site investigation and selection of design parameters; Geological Engineering : the earth and its formation, rock classification, formation; properties of sedimentary, metamorphic and igneous rocks; sediments, including alluvial, colluvial, wind deposited, chemical; rock defects and their engineering significance; rock weathering classification and its effect on properties.

CIVL3312**Structural Engineering 1**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP12.5 S1 L4 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL2312, CIVL2313

Corequisite: CIVL3011

A subject consisting of structural design and structural analysis strands. In the design strand, topics include: Revision of limit states; material types and properties; historical view of reinforced concrete; durability requirements; behaviour of cross-sections in bending; service and ultimate loads; ultimate strength analysis and design of cross-sections in both flexure (singly and doubly reinforced, ductility) and in shear; serviceability analysis and design of beams (cracked section analysis, deflection and crack control); bond anchorage and curtailment (simple and continuous beams and one-way slabs). In the analysis strand, topics include: applications of the stiffness method of analysis; moment distribution applied to continuous beams and non-sway frames; plastic analysis; elastic stability analysis; and an introduction to structural analysis computer packages.

CIVL3313**Structural Engineering 2**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP12.5 S2 L4 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL3312

Corequisite: CIVL3011

The design of reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and steel structural members. Topics include: Reinforced Concrete : Design of beams and beam-columns (including slenderness effects); slab systems including edge-supported slabs, flat slabs and flat plates; punching shear considerations; design of footings including strip, pad and raft footings, combined and tie-back footings. Prestressed Concrete : Basic concepts and materials; design of beams and one-way slabs for strength and serviceability. Structural Steel : Limit states requirements; design of steel beams including considerations of local buckling, lateral buckling and web buckling; bolted and welded connections; behaviour and design of steel columns and beam-columns; slenderness effects in frames.

CIVL3418**Transport Engineering 1**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL2011, MATH2019

This subject is expected to develop integrated planning skills in Land-use transport and the environment. Topics include: Definitions, properties and measurements over space and time of traffic flow; traffic concentration and traffic speed; time and space headways; definitions and concepts related to land use and transport systems; equation of state; traffic generation; trip distribution; traffic assignment and mode choice; computer modelling of transport systems; environmental considerations such as noise, emissions and energy consumption; assessment of environmental and community impacts.

CIVL3428**Transport & Noise Engineering**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 F S1 L S2 2

Prerequisites: CIVL2710, MATH2019, MATH2869

There are two separate, independent component of this subject – Noise Engineering and Transport Engineering. The first deals with environmental acoustics and commences by considering the basic technology. From there both the analytical techniques and procedures involved in noise impact assessment and control are covered. The second component is concerned with analysis of traffic and transport systems. In particular it focuses on the interactions between transportation, land use and the environment.

CIVL3517**Water Engineering 2**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL2515, MATH2019

Corequisites: CIVL3011, MATH2869

A subject which builds on the basic concepts introduced in Water Engineering 1. Topics include: Determinism and stochasticity of models; open channel flow; rainfall estimation for design; flood estimation; groundwater analysis; boundary layers for fluid flow; water quality parameters; unit operations in treatment of water bodies; water and wastewater treatment processes.

CIVL3521

Principles and Applications of Aquatic Chemistry

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S2 3

Prerequisites: CHEM1201, MATH2019

Corequisite: CIVL3517

The basic concepts of equilibrium chemistry and kinetics are extended in this course to enable analysis of complex aqueous systems typical of surface water, groundwater and marine environments. The principles of acid-base behaviour, solid dissolution and precipitation, complexation, oxidation and reduction and interactions at solid surfaces are presented such that problems pertaining to natural system behaviour, water quality degradation and water and wastewater treatment can be coherently addressed. A problem solving approach is emphasised.

CIVL3710

Environmental Engineering Practice 3

Staff Contact: Dr RI Acworth

CP20 F4

Prerequisites: 90 CP from Year 2 including CIVL2710

This subject follows Environmental Engineering Practice 2 and further develops the students, understanding of environmental engineering and its place in society. It continues to integrate the various parts of the environmental engineering degree program and seeks to further develop the students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research. Formal lectures will be used to provide introduction to the project work, continue presentations on current environmental issues and on communication techniques. Students will be expected to undertake surveys and attend public meetings.

CIVL4006

Industrial Training

Staff Contact: Mr G Nawar

CP0

Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 working days of approved industrial training, submit a report on this training before the fourth week of Session 1 of fourth year, and to present a seminar during the first session of fourth year outlining their industrial training experiences.

CIVL4007

Waste Management

Staff Contact: Mr SJ Moore

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: INDC4120

Chemical fixation, acid waste treatment, metals removal, landfill site selection, leachate testing, toxicity testing,

hydrogeological sampling. Transportation of hazardous materials. Legal aspects of hazardous waste.

CIVL4008

Industrial Training – Civil

Staff Contact: School Office

CP0

Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 working days of approved industrial training, submit a report on this training before the fourth week of Session 1 in Year 4, and to present a seminar during Session 1 of Year 4 outlining their industrial training experiences.

CIVL4011

Civil Engineering Practice 4

Staff Contact: School Office

CP20 L1 T3

Prerequisite: 90CP from Year 3 including CIVL3011

Corequisites: CIVL4214, CIVL4312, CIVL4413, CIVL4515

Similar in format to CIVL 3011, this final year integrating subject involves formulating designs for and solution to real world civil engineering problems. The problems will be drawn from industry and will be multi-disciplinary involving application of material learnt throughout the undergraduate program. Four final year projects will be undertaken and will involve the preparation of working drawings and project reports similar to those required in industry.

CIVL4017

Water Engineering (Major)

Staff Contact: Dr JE Ball

CP15 S2 L4 T2

Prerequisites: CIVL3705, CIVL3007, CIVL4605

Specialisation in four of the following topics: Water Resources, Hydrology, Hydraulics, Coastal Engineering, Water Quality, Groundwater, Water and Wastewater Treatment. Environmental and Social Issues.

CIVL4018

Honours Thesis

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 F3

Prerequisites: All third year

Corequisite: The appropriate major

Only students averaging greater than 60% in all subjects in Years 1, 2 and 3 will be permitted to undertake the honours thesis. The thesis may describe directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject and will be completed under the guidance of a member of the academic staff. This subject must be satisfactorily completed by all students wishing to obtain an honours degree.

CIVL4027

Geotechnical Engineering (Major)

Staff Contact: Dr GE Swarbrick

CP15 S2 L4 T2

Prerequisite: CIVL3402

Foundation Engineering: Theoretical and presumptive bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Allowable settlements and foundations on sand and rock. Lateral earth pressures and retaining wall design. Single axially and laterally loaded piles, pile groups. Reactive soils, residential slabs and footings.

Geotechnical Engineering: Influence of geology on geotechnical behaviour, drilling, sampling, in-situ testing, testing for shear strength of soils; landslides and slope stabilisation.

Environmental Geomechanics: Clay mineralogy, reactive soils, dispersive soils, investigation of contaminated sites, geotechnical design of landfills, contaminant migration in soil, site remediation.

CIVL4037

Environmental Values

Staff Contact: School Office

CP5 S1 L.5 T1.5

Written and verbal communication skills in engineering practice. Preparation of proposals and reports. Relations to the media. Engineering ethics.

CIVL4047

Transport Engineering (Major)

Staff Contact: Prof JA Black

CP15 S2 L4 T2

Prerequisite: CIVL3804

The subject comprises 4 strands. Students must take strands A and B, each of which extends over 7 weeks (21 contact hours each). In addition they must take either strand C or strand D, both of which extend over 14 weeks (42 contact hours).

A: Geometric Design of Transport Elements (i)

B: Environmental Impact of Transport (ii)

C: Transport Operations

D: Traffic Management and Control

(i): First half of session

(ii): Second half of session

CIVL4057

Management for Environmental Engineers 2

Staff Contact: Dr PR Gibson

CP5 S1 L1.5 T.5

Prerequisite: CIVL3017

Introduction to industrial relations, aspects of law for environmental engineers involved in management, contract law and the administration of contracts. Business and financial management, basic accounting techniques, preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Local and international funding of engineering projects.

CIVL4067

Legislative Aspects of the Environment

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL1007 or CIVL1710

Commonwealth and State laws relating to environment protection, environmental planning, pollution control, waste management, hazardous and intractable substances, natural resources and heritage. The concepts of regional and local environment plans. Development application procedures. Environmental impact statements (EIS) and environmental impact assessment (EIA). Scoping. The public inquiry and mediation processes. Evolution of public policy. The influence of the conservation movement. Government agencies and their respective responsibilities. Commonwealth-State Ministerial Councils.

CIVL4077

Professional Practice

Staff Contact: Prof JA Black

CP7.5 S2 L1 T2

Prerequisites: CIVL4007, CIVL4057

Corequisites: CIVL4907 and two majors

This subject is seminar, tutorial and problem based and is intended to provide a background on topics not covered in other parts of the BE (Environmental) degree course. Topics will be selected from: environmental economics; professional practice; ethics; occupational health and safety for contaminated sites; risk assessment; environmental management audits; and additional topics developed in consultation with the students. In addition, the subject will provide some integration of the overall content of the course and will further develop the students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research.

CIVL4101

Engineering Management 2

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP5 S1 L1.5 T.5

Prerequisite: CIVL3601

Introduction to industrial relations, aspects of law for environmental engineers involved in management, contract law and the administration of contracts. Business and financial management, basic accounting techniques, preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Local and international funding of engineering projects.

CIVL4116

Engineering Management 2

Staff Contact: School Office

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL3011, CIVL3116

An introduction to contracts management and administration; legal matters and professional practice; business and financial management, accounting; management of international projects;

CIVL4119

Construction Major

Staff Contact: School Office

CP25 S2 L6 T2

Prerequisites: CIVL4116 and all third year subjects.

Professional level construction and project management skills and techniques; advanced construction technology

topics and topics in the planning, design, organisation, coordination, staffing, administration, control and management of construction and allied projects; State-of-the-art work associated with selected advanced topics in construction and project management.

CIVL4203

Structural Engineering

Staff Contact: Dr F Barzegar

CP10 S1 L3 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL3203, CIVL3303

Slab design: two-way edge-supported slabs and flat slab design; idealised frame and simplified design methods, punching shear, moment transfer at column connections, serviceability approach, detailing. Design of reinforced concrete footings and retaining walls. Plastic analysis and design of steel frames. Approximate analysis and structural form. Variational theorems. Brief discussions of cable structures, arches, plates and shells.

CIVL4214

Geotechnical Engineering 2

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL3214

Theoretical presumptive bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Allowable settlement and foundations on sand, clay and rock. Lateral earth pressures and retaining wall design. Single axially and laterally loaded piles, pile groups. Stability of slopes, infinite slopes, two wedge, method of slices.

CIVL4219

Geotechnical Major

Staff Contact: School Office

CP25 S2 L6 T2

Prerequisites: CIVL4214, CIVL4413

Advanced pavement engineering including pavement maintenance and management, rock engineering, slopes and tunnels; foundation engineering; finite element analysis, critical state theory and liquefaction; soil engineering including site investigations, in-situ testing, laboratory testing, investigation of contaminated sites. Field trip of 21/2 days duration.

CIVL4229

Geotechnical Major – Environmental

Staff Contact: School Office

CP20 S2 6

Prerequisites: All third year subjects

Corequisites: CIVL4710

Environmental geomechanics – selected topics from clay mineralogy, dispersive soils, investigations for contaminated sites, landfill design, contaminant migration, remediation of contaminated sites. Foundation engineering – shallow foundations, bearing capacity, foundations on sand, rock and reactive soils, retaining walls, pile capacity and settlement under axial and lateral loads, analysis of the stability of slopes. Soil engineering – the influence of

geology and geotechnical behaviour of soil and rock, site investigation techniques, in-situ testing, laboratory testing and potential errors.

CIVL4306

Engineering and the Environment

Staff Contact: School Office

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: CIVL3601

Engineering impact on the environment, the conservation movement and the response of engineers. Principles of ecological systems and the environment: short-term and long-term impact of engineering on land, water, air and noise. The Australian national conservation strategy. Public attitudes: community involvement as an integral part of the planning process, risk perceptions. Environmental methodologies: environmental and social impact statements, methods for measuring and predicting impact. Assessment of engineering on the biophysical and social environment. Impact of current engineering activity on the future distribution of resources. Decision making methodologies for engineering and non-engineering groups. Planning for non-optimal engineering solutions. Professional ethics.

CIVL4312

Structural Engineering 3

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL3313

Corequisite: CIVL4011

The final undergraduate core subject in the field of structures. Topics include : Concrete Structures : detailing of elements and connections; retaining walls and footings; continuous prestressed beams and slabs; design of anchorage zones and transfer strength; Composite Structures : floor systems; slabs and girders; bridges; Timber Engineering : materials; design of simple elements; domestic construction.

CIVL4319

Structures Major

Staff Contact: School Office

CP25 S2 L6 T2

Prerequisite: CIVL4312

This subject is for students wishing to specialise in structural engineering. Advanced topics will be presented in the broad fields of bridge engineering, concrete structures, concrete technology, steel structures, structural analysis and structural dynamics.

CIVL4403

Materials Engineering 2

Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Heaney

CP7.5 S1 L3

Prerequisites: CIVL2402, CIVL3303

Metals used in structures: types, applications and developments in steels, aluminium alloys etc. Corrosion: causes, prevention and control in structural, reinforcing and

piling steels. Fatigue and brittle fracture: factors leading to increased risk, significance of welding; empirical and fracture mechanics approaches to design against failures in service.

Timber properties: structure, mechanical properties, creep and shrinkage. Timber grading. Defects in timber. Properties of laminated timber. Design of tension members, columns and solid rectangular beams. Timber connections. Timber framing in domestic construction. Pre-fabricated structural members. Design of a glue laminated beam.

CIVL4413

Transport Engineering 2

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL3214, CIVL3313, CIVL3418

This subject is expected to develop skills related to highway design and pavement evaluation. Topics include: Introduction to road design including elements, history, terminology and driver influence; route location process; design practice of urban and rural roads, intersections and interchanges; computer aided design; road traffic loadings; subgrade evaluation; base and sub-base materials; surfacings; design of flexible pavements and rigid pavements.

CIVL4419

Transport Major

Staff Contact: School Office

CP25 S2 L6 T2

Prerequisites: CIVL3418, CIVL4413

An advanced course covering a wide variety of transport engineering topics. Topics include: Analytical and computer aided methods for geometric design of roads; design for traffic management and control; efficiency; safety; environment factors; information systems; lighting; environmental and social impact of transport design; transport system design and operations; These topics are covered in four strands: (1) Road design; (2) Environmental Impact of Transport; (3) Traffic Management and Control, and (4) Transport Operations.

CIVL4429

Transport Major – Environmental

Staff Contact: School Office

CP20 S2 6

Prerequisites: All third year subjects

Corequisite: CIVL4710

Emphasis is placed on the design aspects of transport systems – road design, design for traffic management and control, design for transport operations and the environmental impacts of transport. All transport modes are covered but there is a bias towards road transport because of the prominence of this mode in professional practice. Students take three strands, the first two – Road design and Environmental Impact of Transport – are compulsory. In addition, either Design for traffic management and control or Transport operations are also taken. Finally the Transport Major includes several field trips and half day workshop organised in conjunction with IEAust.

CIVL4502

Geotechnical Engineering 2

Staff Contact: Dr G Swarbrick

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL3402

Theoretical and presumptive bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Allowable settlement and foundations on sand and rock. Lateral earth pressures and retaining wall design. Single axially and laterally loaded piles, pile groups. Reactive soils, residential slabs and footings.

CIVL4515

Water Engineering 3

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL3517

Corequisite: MATH2019

A subject which continues the introduction of topics associated with the practice of water engineering. Topics include: Analysis of pumps; estimation of sediment transport; municipal engineering including potable water distribution systems, sanitary sewer collection systems, stormwater systems; water management and economics; introduction to unsteady flow systems.

CIVL4519

Water Major

Staff Contact: School Office

CP25 S2 L6 T2

Prerequisite: CIVL4515

A subject to enable those students interested in water engineering to specialise in that area. Topics will be selected from three areas which are Coastal Engineering and Hydraulics, Water Resources, Hydrology and Groundwater, and Environmental Water and Public Health.

CIVL4522

Environmental Water Engineering

Staff Contact: School Office

CP12.5 F S1 3 S2 2

Prerequisites: CIVL3517, CIVL3521

There are four strands to this subject. These being water engineering, environmental fluid mechanics, water treatment and wastewater treatment. Water engineering covers pumps, sediment transport, municipal applications such as sewer design, and water management. Environmental fluid mechanics is focused on spreading of substances in the air and water environments. Water treatment covers how drinking water properties can be corrected by physical, chemical and microbiological treatment. Wastewater treatment examines the required level of treatment of wastewater and the fundamental microbiology of wastewater treatment. Tradeoffs between degrees of treatment and risk are an important component of both water treatment and wastewater treatment in addition to management and operation issues.

CIVL4523**Transport and Fate of Pollutants in Coastal and Groundwater Environments***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 3

Prerequisite: CIVL3521*Corequisite:* CIVL4522

This subject builds on and integrates material covered in CIVL3521 and CIVL4522. There are two basic strands: coastal environments and groundwater environments. The coastal environments strand covers the nearshore zone, lagoons, estuaries/rivers and outfalls. The groundwater environments strand focuses on quantification of the groundwater resource, its sustainability and contamination of that resource.

CIVL4529**Water Major – Environmental***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP20 S2 6

Prerequisites: All third year subjects*Corequisites:* CIVL4523, CIVL4710

A subject to enable those students interested in water engineering to specialise in that area. Topics will be selected from areas which include: coastal engineering, hydraulics, water resources, hydrology, groundwater, environmental water, and public health.

CIVL4605**Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal***Staff Contact:* Mr PJBliss

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: CIVL2505

Water demand and sources of supply, transmission and distribution. Wastewater collection and disposal. Water pollution and quality criteria, water analysis. Water Treatment: screening and sedimentation, filtration, coagulation and flocculation, disinfection and fluoridation, water softening and desalination. Waste water treatment: preliminary and primary treatment, biological treatment, sludge digestion, tertiary treatment. Water reuse.

CIVL4704**Highway and Pavement Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof B Shackel

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: CIVL3402, CIVL3804

History and development of roads. Introduction to road design: elements, terminology, vehicle and driver influences. Urban roads, intersections and freeway interchanges. Road lighting.

Pavement terminology, elements, classifications. Subgrades (earth) – variability and water problems. Traffic loads: frequency, weight, distribution, estimation and environmental factors. Bitumen pavements: properties, design and construction. Design and construction of flexible and rigid pavements. Selections of pavement type: serviceability and economic considerations.

CIVL4710**Environmental Engineering Practice 4***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP20 F 4

Prerequisite: 90CP from Year 3 including CIVL3710

This subject follows Environmental Engineering Practice 3 and further develops the students' understanding of environmental engineering and its place in society. It continues to integrate the various parts of the environmental engineering degree program and seeks to further develop the students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research. Formal lectures will be used to provide introduction to the project work, continue presentations on current environmental issues and on communication techniques.

CIVL4717**Industrial Training – Environmental***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP0

Prerequisite: CIVL3710*Corequisite:* CIVL4710

Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 working days of approved industrial training, submit a report on this training before the fourth week of session, and to present a seminar outlining their industrial training experience.

CIVL4718**Honours Thesis***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 F 3

Prerequisites: All third year subjects*Corequisites:* CIVL4710 and appropriate major

Directed laboratory, investigatory, field or research work on an approved subject under the supervision of academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and written thesis on the work undertaken. Students must satisfactorily complete this subject to be considered for the award of an honours degree.

CIVL4720**Waste Management and Site Remediation***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 3

Prerequisite: CIVL3214*Corequisite:* CEIC0040

The subject provides an introduction to waste management and remediation of contaminated sites. It covers a range of management and remediation techniques involving waste characterisation, waste minimisation, landfill design and management, environmental site investigation and auditing, technology screening and remediation design.

CIVL4730**Environmental Management***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP10 S1 4

Prerequisite: CIVL3710

This subject provides an introduction to management of human impact on the environment through law, environmental impact assessment, policy and use of economic tools. It considers a range of management techniques involving economic tools, 'self regulation' using continuous improvement against prescribed environmental targets and management plans, and a range of other innovations in combination with legislation, to achieve environmental management goals. The relative responsibilities of local, state and federal government in Australia, and the role of international agreements and conventions, are also discussed to provide the context of environmental management.

CIVL4811**Construction Major***Staff Contact:* Mr JB O'Brien

CP22.5 S2 L6 T3

Prerequisites: CIVL2301, CIVL4101, CIVL4306 and all Year 3 subjects

Professional level construction and project management skills and techniques: advanced construction technology topics and topics in the planning, design, organisation, coordination, staffing, administration, control and management of construction and allied projects. State-of-the-art work associated with selected advanced topics in construction and project management.

CIVL4822**Geotechnical Major***Staff Contact:* Dr GE Swarbrick

CP22.5 S2 L6 T3

Prerequisites: CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4704

Advanced pavement engineering. Site investigations for pavements, stabilisation, stress analysis in flexible and rigid pavements, asphalt, segmental pavements. Rock engineering of slopes and tunnels. Environmental Geomechanics – clay mineralogy, dispersive soils, contaminant transport and remediation. Foundation engineering. Soil engineering including site investigation and characterisation, landslides and slope stabilisation, critical state theory and liquefaction. A two and a half day field trip is included as part of the subject.

CIVL4833**Structures Major***Staff Contact:* A/Prof F Tin Loi

CP22.5 S2 L6 T3

Prerequisites: CIVL4203, CIVL4403

Specialisation in each of the following strands of structural engineering: Bridge engineering. Concrete structures. Structural analysis and stability. Structural dynamics.

CIVL4844**Transport Major***Staff Contact:* Prof JA Black

CP22.5 S2 L6 T3

Prerequisite: CIVL4306, CIVL4704

Analytical and computer aided methods for geometric design of roads. Design for traffic management and control efficiency, safety, environmental factors, information systems, lighting. Environmental and social impacts of transport design. Transport system design and operations.

CIVL4855**Water Major***Staff Contact:* Ms PA FitzGerald

CP22.5 S2 L6 T3

Prerequisites: CIVL3505, CIVL3705, CIVL4605

Specialisation in six of the following strands (only six topics are offered each year): Water resources. Hydrology. Advanced hydraulics. Coastal engineering. Water quality. Water and wastewater treatment. Groundwater. Environmental and social issues.

CIVL4906**Project/Thesis***Staff Contact:* Dr U Vandebona

CP17.5 S1 1 S2 6

Prerequisites: All third year subjects*Corequisite:* The appropriate major

Directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

CIVL4907**Project/Thesis**

CP17.5 S1 1 S2 6

Staff Contact: Dr U Vandebona*Prerequisites:* All third year subjects*Corequisite:* The appropriate major

Directed laboratory, investigatory, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

Department of Engineering Construction and Management – External Mode Subjects

CIVL8701

Engineering Economics and Financial Management

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield

CP12 S1

Project initiation and development, feasibility studies, planning; economics, review of practical decision making problems and relevant techniques, benefit/cost analysis, methods of economic appraisal; consideration of inflation and taxation in investment decisions; depreciation; management decision processes, decision theory, utility; life-cycle costing, value management; models and techniques to assist the manager, forecasting; optimisation; applications; multiple objective planning; project delivery systems; financial planning, accounting.

CIVL8702

Project Planning and Control

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield

CP12 S2

The planning process; time estimating; the link between planning and control; control systems; the critical path method, networks, resource levelling, resource constrained scheduling, network compression, overlapping relationships, applied cpm, cost influences, project control, legal considerations, simulation in networks, stochastic networks, project management, applications.

CIVL8703

Quality and Quality Systems

Staff Contact: Dr PR Gibson

CP12 S2

Quality management principles, practice and responsibilities; applications; quality systems documentation, manuals, implementation and procedures; quality assurance; quality control; relevant codes on quality; total quality management, quality circles and related approaches; quality requirements in contracts; continuous improvement.

CIVL8706

Human Resources Management

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 S2

The development of skills for the management of people and their workplaces; industrial relations, health and safety issues, the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity and engineering organisations; negotiating theory and practices; the structure and function of organisations, management of group action; work delegation across organisational boundaries; interpersonal skills, conflict management; learning curves; motivation.

CIVL8707

Contracts Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 S1

Elements of contract law and a contract; contracts; contract documents including specifications; procurement methods (contract or project delivery strategies); tendering; time in contracts; variations; payments; rights and obligations, planning and programming; risk management and insurance; dispute resolution and dispute avoidance; claims.

CIVL8708

Asset Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

Note: This subject is not offered every year.

The management of infrastructure assets. Regulatory requirements. Asset management plans, goals and approaches. Life cycle principles. Strategies, creation/acquisition, account/economics, operations and maintenance, conditions and performance monitoring, renewal/rehabilitation/replacement/augmentation/, disposal/rationalisation, audits. Valuation, capitalisation. Heritage assets.

CIVL8710

Management of Risk

Staff Contact: Mr G Nawar

CP12 S2

Introduction to the concept of risk and decision making under conditions of uncertainty; project objectives and planning, risk/factors affecting project performance; risk identification in engineering processes; human error, natural hazards and unforeseen risks; risk evaluation and quantification methods; relevant statistical techniques; risk avoidance and minimisation; financial risk, portfolio theory, risk sharing and financing; ambient and acceptable risk levels; insurances.

CIVL8711

Management of Professional Services

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

The Management of the delivery of professional engineering and technology services which are predominantly knowledge-based, such as designs, reports and investigations. The client relationship. Planning and control of work, staff and resources. Marketing including the promoting and pricing of services. Contracts for the provision of services. The design process and organisation and team management. Financial management of the engineering/ technology firm.

CIVL8714

Resource Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 S1

The management of non human (inert) resources such as equipment, plant, materials infrastructure and assets,

including maintenance management, asset management, fleet management and related topics; resource acquisition, maintenance and repair policies; procurement, inventory, supply management and control; optimisation, applications; resource planning; resource disposal.

CIVL8717

Marketing in Technology and Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 S2

The interface of technology and engineering with marketing. Marketing of professional consultant services; promoting; advertising; pricing of services. Client management; briefs. Marketing for contractors; competition, competitive bidding; tendering and proposals. Winning and securing work and commissions. Entrepreneurship. Marketing research; environment; products; distribution; strategies.

CIVL8718

Strategic Management in Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 S1

Strategic management for engineering and technology based organisations. Strategic versus operational planning; approaches to developing strategies. Influence of environment, resources (people, materials, plant/equipment), opportunities, competition. Strategic change, implementation, control. Influence of organisation size and type.

CIVL8720

Problem Solving and Decision Making

Staff Contact: School Office

CP12 S2

Problem solving, decision making, innovation, creativity, modelling.

Systems approach or thinking to tackling problems. A unified approach and solution of managerial and technical problems. A way of looking at, and the development of multidisciplinary problems.

CIVL8723

Design of Construction Operations

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield

CP12 S1

Design theory as applied to construction processes; application to selected areas of the construction industry, building construction; queueing and simulation models; work study (method study and work measurement) procedures; productivity; job planning, layout planning, capacity planning; planning and design of production systems (construction oriented); reliability, availability, applications.

CIVL8724

Construction Engineering and Technology

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 SS

Structure of the construction industry; construction engineering theory, construction processes: methods engineering, automation and mechanisation concepts; modelling, design and analysis; problem solving; task analysis; adaptive systems and control concepts; experimental studies of construction processes. Construction technologies; construction robotics, applications of expert and knowledge based systems. Case studies.

CIVL8726

Legal Studies and Professional Practice

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

Nature and sources of law, court procedures, interpretation of documents, evidence, technical opinions, expert witness; company law; duties of an engineer; tort, professional liability; trade practices and consumer legislation; ethics.

CIVL8727

Construction Estimating and Tendering

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

Estimating procedures, estimating cost of labour plant and materials, indirect costs and overheads, profit; preparation of cost estimates for engineering projects; the conversion of an estimate into a tender; bidding strategies and models; the tendering process; marketing.

CIVL8730

International Project Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

International project management practices and a comparison with local practices. Managing projects overseas. Multicultural management including values, human resources, negotiations and diversity. Globalisation. Technology transfer. Appropriate technology. Joint ventures. The management of time, costs, quality, risk, resources and people in an international setting. International contracts and dispute resolution. International marketing.

CIVL8731

Project Management Framework

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 S1

An overview of project management; the nature of technical and non-technical projects; the project life cycle; the project team, organisational and behavioural aspects; the project manager; the organisation and management of project resources; project success evaluation. techniques; project delivery; management information and decision support systems; case studies in project management; management theory and processes; relationship to general management; functions of project management.

Department of Water Engineering – External Mode Subjects

CIVL8851

Unit Operations in Water and Waste Management

Staff Contact: Mr PJ Bliss

CP12 S1

Theory and principles of physical, chemical and hydraulic unit processes which are common to both water and wastewater treatment; energy dissipation and modelling; mixing; sedimentation; flotation; filtration; aeration; coagulation and flocculation; gas transfer; disinfection; heat transfer; combustion; sludge characterisation, thickening and dewatering; and activated carbon.

CIVL8855

Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements

Staff Contact: Ms PA FitzGerald

CP12 S1

The effects of impurities in water and wastewater on its suitability for various beneficial uses, and methods used for detecting impurities. Analytical methods used in water and wastewater treatment for monitoring and process control.

CIVL8856

Water Treatment

Staff Contact: Ms PA FitzGerald

CP12 S2

Integrated design of facilities for the treatment of various types of raw water to meet specified water quality, with emphasis on water for municipal supply, including: chemical selection, dosing and mixing; coagulation – flocculation – clarification – filtration and disinfection technology. Processes for water softening, iron and manganese removal and demineralisation, including precipitation oxidation, ion exchange reverse osmosis. Taste and odour control. Disposal of water treatment residuals.

CIVL8857

Wastewater Treatment

Staff Contact: Mr PJ Bliss

CP12 S2

Principles and applications of aerobic and anaerobic biological processes for treatment of wastewaters and sludges. Design of integrated systems of biological, physical, chemical and sludge treatment processes to satisfy effluent quality objectives. Effluent disposal and reuse. Stabilisation, processing, disposal and utilisation of treatment residuals.

CIVL8860

Investigation of Groundwater Resources

Staff Contact: Dr RI Acworth

CP12 S1

Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; Porosity, hydraulic conductivity and intrinsic permeability – field and laboratory tests. Principles of groundwater flow. Storage and transmissivity. Groundwater in the hydrological cycle;

flow nets; local and regional flow systems – springs; interactions with surface water. Unsaturated zone flow and calculation of infiltration. Drilling methods; well design and completion. Contract specification and supervision. Borehole geophysical methods. Solutions to the radial flow equation; pumping test interpretation. Groundwater modelling – finite difference methods. Groundwater recharge mechanisms and water balance calculations; Programme of field work and data analysis.

CIVL8861

Environmental and Engineering Geophysics

Staff Contact: Dr RI Acworth

CP12 SS

Electrical properties of water, soil, rock and contaminants. The frequency dependence of electrical conductivity and relative permittivity. Relationships between porosity, clay content, fluid conductivity and bulk electrical conductivity. Electrical conductivity sounding and profiling using galvanic and induction techniques. Electrical conductivity imaging. Forward and inverse modelling of conductivity images. Time domain methods. Ground probing radar methods. Borehole applications of electromagnetic methods. Gamma and neutron methods applied to borehole measurements. Magnetic methods. Case studies related to contaminated site assessment.

CIVL8872

Solid Waste Management

Staff Contact: Mr SJ Moore

CP12 SS

Characterisation of municipal solid waste; collection; transfer stations; waste minimisation and recycling; waste treatment, including size reduction, composting, incineration, emerging technologies; landfill disposal, including preparation of landfill management plans and operational aspects; introduction to planning of waste management systems.

CIVL8875

Hydrological Processes

Staff Contact: A/Prof I Cordery

CP12 SS

Introduction to hydrological cycle and energy balance; meteorology; precipitation processes and analysis; interception and infiltration; evaporation; storm runoff processes; hydrograph analysis; loss models.

CIVL8881

Hazardous Waste Management

Staff Contact: Mr SJ Moore

CP12 SS

Waste audits and characterisation of hazardous wastes in regions and industries; control of generation and transport of hazardous waste, manifest systems; waste minimisation; on-site treatment methods; integrated off-site treatment facilities; management of residues from treatment facilities; introduction to planning of regional hazardous waste management systems. Characteristics of individual waste types (dioxins, PCBs, pesticides, heavy metal, etc.) and waste management in individual industries (steel, pulp and paper, petro-chemical, food processing, etc.).

CIVL8884**Environmental Engineering Science 1***Staff Contact:* Prof TD Waite

CP12 S1

Application of chemical principles to aqueous systems; pH and alkalinity, solubility and precipitation, complexation, redox and surface chemistry. Chemical equilibrium modelling. Introduction to chemical reaction kinetics.

Introduction to Microbiology; Structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission.

CIVL8885**Environmental Engineering Science 2***Staff Contact:* Dr DA Luketina

CP12 S2

Processes controlling transformation and fate of chemicals in the environment. Measurement and prediction of contaminant behaviour in natural and engineered systems. Fundamentals of dispersion common to all environmental media (air, water, soil). Air chemistry; interaction and degradation of gaseous pollutants in the atmosphere. Dispersion processes; nature of dispersion processes, advection and diffusion. Modelling of dispersion in the atmosphere, water bodies and soils.

CIVL8888**Environmental Management***Staff Contact:* Mr SJ Moore

CP12 S1

Spectrum of modern environmentalism and sustainable development; environmental impact statement techniques and EIA procedures; environmental management systems; tools for the analysis and management of environmental impacts of engineering projects, including environmental risk assessment, environmental and waste audits, Life Cycle Assessment and other materials accounting techniques.

CIVL8889**Environmental Economics and Law***Staff Contact:* A/Prof NJ Ashbolt

CP12 S2

Introduction to economics of markets; sustainable development; pollution control; benefit-cost analysis; costing the environment. Regulatory procedures and requirements for new project development, and for the operation of facilities; including EIA and pollution control regulations with an emphasis on NSW.

CIVL8891**Groundwater Contamination and Remediation***Staff Contact:* Dr RI Acworth

CP12 S1

Description of types of groundwater contaminants, sources of groundwater contamination, review of transport equations, mass transport in saturated media, advection and dispersion, biological and chemical transformation of

groundwater contaminants, multiphase flow, migration of nonaqueous liquids. Groundwater sampling and analysis, monitoring well design and installation, soil-water and soil-gas monitoring. Treatment and prevention of groundwater contamination. Site investigation methods at contaminant sites. Size remediation; source control, pump and treat, soil vapour extraction, bioremediation.

School Subjects – External Mode Subjects

CIVL8901**Special Topic in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL8909**Masters Project**

CP36 SS

A minor research investigation involving analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, or a design project.

CIVL8940**Special Topics in Civil engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP4 SS

The syllabus and format changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest, including a topic covered by an approved short course, and a topic taught by a visitor with recognised expertise in the area.

CIVL8980**Special Topics in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP8 SS

The syllabus and format changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest, including a topic covered by an approved short course, and a topic taught by a visitor with recognised expertise in the area.

Department of Transport Engineering – Internal Mode Subjects

CIVL9403**Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction***Staff Contact:* Prof JA Black

CP12 SS

Theoretical aspects of land use transport planning. Basic concepts, data collection methods, systems models and equation of state function (behavioural, optimising). Introduction to land use-transport modelling (land use,

generation, distribution, modal assignment, network assignment, evaluation). Planning methodologies short-, medium-, long-term; action planning, strategic planning; local, urban, regional, national).

CIVL9405

Urban Transport Planning Practice

Staff Contact: Prof JA Black

CP12 SS

Analytical techniques for urban land use/transport planning practice. Planning methodology: traffic generation, trip distribution, modal-choice, traffic assignment, evaluation. Land use forecasting: calibration and verification of behavioural models, application of mathematical programming models, case studies, public transport problems.

CIVL9407

Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban)

Staff Contact: Dr P Hidas

CP12 SS

Process of location of road, railway and airport facilities. Data collection, alternative routes, public discussion, methods, techniques, aids, plans and diagrams produced. Geometric form; differences between road, railway and airport carriageway layout. Optical guidance, design models, landscape, provision for surface-water, signposting, fencing and posts.

CIVL9408

Transport Systems Design (Urban)

Staff Contact: Dr SE Samuels

CP12 SS

Types of urban transport facilities. Distributors, streets, bicycle routes, walk-oriented areas, bus lanes and rapid transit lanes, stops and change terminals, noise control. Minimum geometric form; speed range controls, provision for surface water on urban roads, landscape. Design of intersection and parking areas.

CIVL9410

Highway Engineering Practice

Staff Contact: Dr SE Samuels

CP12 S1

Highway systems and organisation. Roles and interaction of public and statutory highway and transportation authorities and research organisations. Sources and administration of highway finance. Highway programming. Feasibility studies. Engineering investigation and planning of highways and interchanges. Factors affecting long-term performance of transport facilities. Definition of design parameters. Factors of safety.

CIVL9414

Transport Systems Part 1

Staff Contact: Dr U Vandebona

CP12 S1

Definition of basic traffic elements, zero flow travel time, capacity, impedance flow relationship. Transport networks. The determination of shortest path, maximum flow, in

networks. The topological description of networks. Location theory applications in relation to transport networks. System parameters, performance. Application of network analysis to existing road, rail and air transport systems.

CIVL9415

Transport Systems Part 2

Staff Contact: Dr U Vandebona

CP12 S2

Historical introduction to transport systems and development of various transport modes, road (vehicles, pedestrians, cycles), conveyor, rail, sea and air. Analysis of the operational characteristics of vehicles in the transport modes of road, rail and air. Analysis of congestion-related issues using queuing theory. development of optimum criteria for the distribution of cargo and passenger traffic. Terminals and mode transfer facilities. Development of system operational models. Energy consideration, new systems.

CIVL9418

Transport and Social Impact Assessment

Staff Contact: Prof JA Black

CP 12 SS

Framework for social, economic and environmental impact assessment. System component and equations of state. Environmental costs. Decision making frameworks and community participation. Accessibility and social severance. Environmental impacts of transport and human responses to these impacts. Environmental impact amelioration in the community context. Road, rail and air transport case studies.

CIVL9420

Special Topic in Transport Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof JA Black

CP12 SS

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9421

Fundamentals of Traffic Engineering

Staff Contact: Dr P Hidas

CP12 S1

Traffic flow, concentration and speed. Fundamental diagram of traffic. Measurements, data collection presentation and statistical analysis. Traffic surveys; volume, composition, speed and travel time. Highway capacity and level of service: multi-lane and two-way-two-lane roads, urban roads, HCM-software calculations. Economic analysis of transport investments.

CIVL9422

Traffic Management and Control

Staff Contact: Dr P Hidas

CP 12 S2

Unsignalised intersections; operating characteristics, capacity and delay. Signalised intersections; capacity and

timing analysis. Signal coordination. Intersection analysis with computer softwares (SIDRA, INTANAL). The functional hierarchy of urban road networks. Arterial road traffic management. Local Area Traffic Management, Traffic Calming. Travel Demand Management.

CIVL9423

Transport Environmental Analysis, Assessment and Control

Staff Contact: Dr SE Samuels
CP12 S2

The state of the transport environment. Environmentally sustainable transport. Environmental impact assessment. Road traffic noise generation, prediction, assessment and control. Case studies of transport infrastructure proposals. Vehicle emissions and air quality. Airport noise and air quality.

Department of Engineering Construction and Management – Internal Mode Subjects

CIVL9701

Engineering Economics and Financial Management

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield
CP12 S1

Project initiation and development, feasibility studies, planning; economics, review of practical decision making problems and relevant techniques, benefit/cost analysis, methods of economic appraisal; consideration of inflation and taxation in investment decisions; depreciation; management decision processes, decision theory, utility; life-cycle costing, value management; models and techniques to assist the manager, forecasting; optimisation; applications; multiple objective planning; project delivery systems; financial planning, accounting.

CIVL9702

Project Planning and Control

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield
CP12 SS

The planning process; time estimating; the link between planning and control; control systems; the critical path method, networks, resource levelling, resource constrained scheduling, network compression, overlapping relationships, applied cpm, cost influences, project control, legal considerations, simulation in networks, stochastic networks, project management, applications.

CIVL9703

Quality and Quality Systems

Staff Contact: Dr P Gibson
CP12 S2

Quality management principles, practice and responsibilities; applications; quality systems documentation, manuals, implementation and procedures; quality assurance; quality control; relevant codes on quality;

total quality management, quality circles and related approaches; quality requirements in contracts; continuous improvement.

CIVL9706

Human Resources Management

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien
CP12 SS

The development of skills for the management of people and their workplaces; industrial relations, health and safety issues, the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity; the structure and function of organisations, management of group action; work delegation across organisational boundaries; interpersonal skills, conflict management; learning curves; motivation.

CIVL9707

Contracts Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael
CP12 S1

Elements of contract law and a contract; contracts; contract documents including specifications; procurement methods (contract or project delivery strategies); tendering; time in contracts; variations; payments; rights and obligations; planning and programming; risk management and insurance; dispute resolution and dispute avoidance; claims.

CIVL9708

Asset Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael
CP12 SS

The management of infrastructure assets. Regulatory requirements. Asset management plans, goals and approaches. Life cycle principles. Strategies, creation/acquisition, accounting/economics, operations and maintenance, conditions and performance monitoring, renewal/rehabilitation/replacement/ /augmentation, disposal/rationalisation, audits. Valuation, capitalisation. Heritage assets.

CIVL9710

Management of Risk

Staff Contact: Mr G Nawar
CP12 SS

Introduction to the concept of risk and decision making under conditions of uncertainty; project objectives and planning, risk/factors affecting project performance; risk identification in engineering processes; human error, natural hazards and unforeseen risks; risk evaluation and quantification methods; relevant statistical techniques; risk avoidance and minimisation; financial risk, portfolio theory, risk sharing and financing; ambient and acceptable risk levels; insurances.

CIVL9711

Management of Professional Services

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael
CP12 SS

The management of the delivery of professional engineering and technology services which are predominantly knowledge-based, such as designs, reports and investigations. The client relationship. Planning and control of work, staff and resources. Marketing including the promoting and pricing of services. Contracts for the provision of services. The design process and organisation and team management. Financial management of the engineering/technology firm.

CIVL9714

Resource Management

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

The management of non human (inert) resources such as equipment, plant, materials infrastructure and assets, including maintenance management, asset management, fleet management and related topics; resource acquisition, maintenance and repair policies; procurement, inventory, supply management and control; optimisation applications; resource planning; resource disposal.

CIVL9717

Marketing in Technology and Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 S2

The interface of technology and engineering with marketing. Marketing of professional consultant services; promotion; advertising; pricing of services. Client management; briefs. Marketing for contractors; competition, competitive bidding; tendering and proposals Winning and securing work and commissions. Entrepreneurship. Marketing research; environment; products; distribution; strategies.

CIVL9718

Strategic Management for Engineering

Staff Contact: School Office

CP12 S1

Strategic management for engineering and technology based organisations. Strategic versus operational planning; approaches to developing strategies. Influence of environment, resources (people, materials, plant/equipment), opportunities, competition. Strategic change, implementation, control. Influence of organisation size and shape.

CIVL9720

Problem Solving and Decision Making

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 S2

Problem solving, decision making, innovation, creativity, modelling.

Systems approach or thinking to tackling problems. A unified approach and solution of managerial and technical problems. A way of looking at, and the development of multidisciplinary problems.

CIVL9723

Design of Construction Operations

Staff Contact: Dr RR Wakefield

CP12 S2

Design theory as applied to construction processes; application to selected areas of the construction industry; building construction; queueing and simulation models; work study (method study and work measurement) procedures; productivity; job planning, layout planning, capacity planning; planning and design of production systems (construction oriented); reliability, availability, applications.

CIVL9724

Construction Engineering and Technology

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 SS

Structure of the construction industry; construction engineering theory, construction processes: methods engineering, automation and mechanisation concepts; modelling, design and analysis; problem solving; task analysis; adaptive systems and control concepts; experimental studies of construction processes. Construction technologies; construction robotics, applications of expert and knowledge based systems. Case studies.

CIVL9726

Legal Studies and Professional Practice

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

Nature and sources of law, court procedures, interpretation of documents, evidence, technical opinions, expert witness; company law; duties of an engineer; tort, professional liability; trade practices and consumer legislation; ethics.

CIVL9727

Construction Estimating and Tendering

Staff Contact: Prof DG Carmichael

CP12 SS

Estimating procedures, estimating cost of labour plant and materials, indirect costs and overheads, profit; preparation of cost estimates for engineering projects; the conversion of an estimate into a tender; bidding strategies and models; the tendering process; marketing.

CIVL9730

International Project Management

Staff Contact: School Office

CP12 S2

International project management practices and a comparison with local practices. Managing projects overseas. Multicultural management including values, human resources, negotiations and diversity. Globalisation. Technology transfer. Appropriate technology. Joint ventures. The management of time, costs, quality, risk, resources and people in an international setting. International contracts and dispute resolution. International marketing.

CIVL9731

Project Management Framework

Staff Contact: Mr JB O'Brien

CP12 S1

An overview of project management; the nature of technical and non-technical projects; the project life cycle; the project team, organisational and behavioural aspects; the project manager; the organisation and management of project resources; project success evaluation techniques; project delivery; management information and decision support systems; case studies in project management; management theory and processes; relationship to general management; functions of project management.

Department of Geotechnical Engineering – Internal Mode Subjects

CIVL9770

Introduction to Numerical Methods in Civil Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof S Valliappan
CP8 S1

Introduction to finite element and boundary element methods. Mathematical formulation of finite elements. Two and three dimensional elements. Linear and nonlinear analysis. Steady state and transient field problems – heat conduction, seepage etc. Dynamic analysis – frequency domain and time domain.

CIVL9772

Numerical Methods in Civil Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof S Valliappan
CP12 SS

Introduction to finite element and boundary element methods. Mathematical formulation of finite elements. Two and three dimensional elements. Linear and nonlinear analysis. Steady state and transient field problems – heat conduction, seepage etc. Dynamic analysis – frequency domain and time domain. Basic plate and shell elements – error estimation and adaptive finite element refinement – infinite elements – mathematical formulation of boundary elements.

CIVL9775

Numerical Methods in Geotechnical Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof S Valliappan
CP8 SS

Introduction to computer programs based on finite element, boundary element and finite difference methods. Theory and application of FEM, BEM, FDM to foundations, slopes, embankments, dams, tunnels, seepage and consolidation.

CIVL9776

Rock Engineering for Underground Structures

Staff Contact: School Office
CP8 S1

A lecture and problem based course on the investigation, design and construction of tunnels and other underground structures, rock and rock mass strength and deformability; in-situ stresses; stresses about underground openings by elastic and numerical methods; classification systems for

prediction of support requirements, including NATM; design of support elements including bolts, dowels, mesh and anchors. Measurement of in-situ stresses; instrumentation and monitoring; squeezing and swelling ground. Tunnel excavation methods and their applicability, including drill and blast, heading and bench, tunnel boring machine, road headers.

CIVL9779

Soil Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering

Staff Contact: Dr N Khalili
CP8 SS

Elements of soil dynamics, foundation design for dynamic loads, basic concepts of earthquake engineering, seismic analysis of dams and foundations, soil liquefaction.

CIVL9783

Pavement Materials

Staff Contact: A/Prof B Shackel
CP12 S1

Properties and usage of soil and rock as pavement materials. Response of pavement materials to traffic and environmental factors. Concepts of durability. Stabilisation using cement, line and bitumen. Selection and characterisation of subgrade, sub-base and base materials. Specifications and acceptance testing. Quality control. Properties and usage of bitumens, and asphalts. Polymers and other additives. Manufacture and use of bituminous concrete. Mix design. Sprayed seals. Concrete for rigid pavements and sub-bases. Lean concrete.

CIVL9784

Pavement Analysis and Design

Staff Contact: A/Prof B Shackel
CP12 S1

Types of pavement, selection on basis of cost and performance. Sub-grade conditions, working platforms. Role of environmental factors including temperature and moisture. Soil moisture equilibria and drainage requirements. Prediction and characterisation of traffic loadings. Stress distribution in flexible and rigid pavements. Computer-based and approximate methods of analysis. Principles of mechanistic design. Comparative evaluation of design criteria and design procedures for flexible and rigid pavements for roads. Concrete block paving.

CIVL9785

Pavement Evaluation and Management

Staff Contact: A/Prof B Shackel
CP8 SS

Types of pavement distress, their origins and remedy. Evaluation and prediction of pavement condition. Pavement instrumentation and monitoring. Routine monitoring using deflection, role of accelerated trafficking tests. Measurement and reporting of physical distress including cracking, rutting and roughness. Measurement and prediction of skid resistance. Environmental factors. Pavement maintenance for flexible and rigid pavements. Over-lays and membranes. Recycling. Maintenance scheduling and management.

CIVL9786**Industrial, Airport and Heavy Duty Pavements***Staff Contact:* A/Prof B Shackel

CP8 S2

Functions of airport, industrial and heavy-duty pavements. Airport and port pavements, container facilities, bulk cargo areas, factory and warehouse floors and hardstand operation requirements. Economic considerations. Types of industrial pavement. Advantages and disadvantages of flexible, rigid and segmental pavements. Types of load, aircraft and industrial vehicles, container stacking, bulk cargo. Load equivalency concepts, port area wheel loads, standard design aircraft and vehicles, formulation and application of loading spectra. Subgrade improvement and characterisation. Selection of pavement materials. Pavement design procedures.

CIVL9788**Geotechnical Site Investigations***Staff Contact:* Prof R Fell

CP12 S2

Geotechnical mapping and logging. Introduction to terrain evaluation, airphoto interpretation, remote sensing and engineering geophysics. Drilling, trenching, sampling and in-situ permeability testing of soil and rock. In-situ testing of soil, including SPT, CPT, piezocone, vane shear, dilatometer, pressuremeter, plate load. Laboratory testing of soil including triaxial, direct shear, ring shear, consolidation. Geotechnical model and design parameters. Field instrumentation for pore pressure and displacement. Environmental investigations – sampling of groundwater and contaminated soil, sample storage, testing.

CIVL9790**Soil and Rock Slope Instability and Stabilisation***Staff Contact:* Prof R Fell

CP12 S1

Assessment of the stability, design and stabilisation of soil and rock slopes in civil and mining Engineering. Influence of geology and hydrogeology; site investigations, laboratory testing and field instrumentation; analysis of stability using limit equilibrium and numerical methods; gathering of geological data and stereographic presentation and analysis; design of slopes in soil and rock; stabilisation methods including geometry change, control of piezometric pressures, anchoring, retaining walls, reinforced soil; design of slopes in soft ground; design of slopes for earthquake; open cut mine slopes and probabilistic design; landslide risk assessment and zoning.

CIVL9792**Foundation Engineering***Staff Contact:* Prof S Valliappan

CP12 S2

Principles of foundation design. Design of conventional and special footings such as combined, cantilever etc, load capacity and settlement of single piles and pile groups subjected vertical and lateral loads, raft foundations, pile-raft systems, foundations on difficult soils, lateral earth pressure and sheet pile walls.

CIVL9793**Geomechanics***Staff Contact:* Dr N Khalili

CP12 SS

The fundamentals of the effective stress concept, clay mineralogy, seepage analysis and Laplace Equation, basic and advanced theories of consolidation, nonlinearity and Biot's theorem, critical state soil mechanics, fundamentals of continuum mechanics, theory of elasticity, constitutive relationships and failure criteria for real soils, soil plasticity and cam-clay model, theorem of collapse, fundamentals of unsaturated soils mechanics.

CIVL9794**Geotechnical Engineering of Dams***Staff Contact:* Prof R Fell

CP8 S1

Geotechnical engineering for embankment and concrete dams. Zoning of embankment dams. Weathering processes and profiles in valleys. Geotechnical questions associated with various geological environments Site investigations planning, and techniques, laboratory testing of soil and rock and selection of properties. Design specification and construction of filters. Stability analysis for embankment and concrete gravity dams. Foundation preparation, cleanup and grouting. Specification and quality control. Mine and industrial tailings dams. Monitoring and surveillance. Risk assessment methods.

CIVL9795**Design of Dams for Earthquakes***Staff Contact:* Prof R Fell

CP4 S1

Assessment of existing and design of new embankment and concrete gravity dams for earthquake. Earthquakes in Australia, selection of design earthquake, risk assessment approach to design. General design principles, defensive design. Analysis of dynamic stability, and deformations of embankment and concrete gravity dams. Assessment of liquefaction potential and post liquefaction behaviour. Design of remedial measures.

CIVL9798**Fundamentals of Geomechanics***Staff Contact:* Dr GE Swarbrick

CP4 S1

Fundamentals of Geomechanics for geologists and other professionals who wish to work in geotechnical engineering, in geotechnical engineering, engineering geology, and environmental engineering. Classification of soil, phase relationships, flow of water in soil. The principle of effective stress. Consolidation theory, stress distribution and settlement. Mohr's Circle, failure criteria, stress paths and strength of soils. Lateral earth pressures. Compaction of soil.

CIVL9799**Geotechnics of Waste Disposal and Site Remediation***Staff Contact:* Dr GE Swarbrick

CP12 S2

Soil and contaminant chemistry, soil-contaminant interaction, movement of water and contaminants through the saturated and vadose zones, advection and dispersion of contaminants, gas flow and diffusion, contaminated site investigation management, risk assessment, soil and groundwater remediation, landfill leachate and gas management, and mine waste disposal and management, dredged waste disposal and management, field trip to inspect an landfill and/or a mining project.

**Department of Structural Engineering –
Internal Mode Subjects**
CIVL9802**Structural Stability***Staff Contact:* Dr RE Lawther

CP12 SS

Note/s: Internal Mode Subject

Euler strut; uniform and non-uniform cross sections. Eccentric loading; stressing beyond the elastic limit. Struts continuous over several supports. Stability of frames.

CIVL9804**Vibration of Structures***Staff Contact:* Dr F Barzegar

CP12 S2

Review of basic aspects. Analysis of lumped mass systems with various degrees of freedom. Vibration in beams and other continuous structures.

CIVL9806**Prestressed Concrete Design***Staff Contact:* Dr MM Attard

CP12 S2

Introduction to prestressed concrete. Design for serviceability. Design for strength. Statically indeterminate beams. Behaviour and design of two-way slabs. End block design.

CIVL9809**Reinforced Concrete Design***Staff Contact:* Dr SJ Foster

CP12 S1

Design of reinforced concrete structures. Topics covered will be chosen from: design of beam-columns, non-symmetric sections, flexure-shear-torsion, serviceability and detailing. Special provisions for the use of high strength concretes, strut and tie modelling and collapse load methods for the design of reinforced concrete slabs.

CIVL9814**Analysis of Plates and Shells***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS

Stress and strain in thin elastic plates bent by transverse loads. Solutions of the plate equation. Application. Stress and strain in thin plates loaded in the plane of the plate. Applications.

CIVL9818**Bridge Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof FSK Tin Loi

CP12 S1

Introduction to bridge engineering; site selection, type selection, bridge hydraulics, design philosophies. Transverse load distribution. Simple supported and continuous slabs on beam bridges. Box girder bridges. Cable-stayed bridges.

CIVL9820**Computational Structural Mechanics***Staff Contact:* Dr F Barzegar

CP12 S1

Stiffness analysis of structures. Basis of finite elements: principle of virtual work, variational theorems, constraint equations. Effects of inplane rigid floors and axially rigid members on the behaviour of multi-storey frames.

CIVL9822**Steel Structures***Staff Contact:* A/Prof MA Bradford

CP12 S2

Introduction to limit states design. Design of compression members. Effective lengths of columns. Tension members. Local buckling. Design of plate girders. Lateral buckling of beams. Design by buckling analysis. Behaviour of beam-columns. Introduction to connection design.

CIVL9824**Advanced Materials Technology***Staff Contact:* Dr N Gowripalan

CP12 S2

Concrete: high performance concrete; new methods of workability measurement; methods of placing-pumping, spraying; mix design methods; special concrete mixes. Fibre Reinforced Plastics (FRP): advanced polymer composites for structures; polymer matrix materials; fibres used properties of polymers; properties of fibres; structural applications; durability of FRP.

CIVL9825**Continuum Mechanics***Staff Contact:* Dr MM Attard

CP12 S1

Tensor algebra and calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Covariant and contravariant components. Tensor invariants. Covariant derivation. Finite deformation. Metric tensor. Stretch and rotation. Strain tensor. Principal strains. Area vector. Stress tensor. Normal and shear stresses. Principal stresses. Equilibrium. Virtual work. Conjugate stress and strain. Constitutive relationships. Boundary value problems. Plasticity.

Department of Water Engineering – Internal Mode Subjects

CIVL9832**Urban Hydrology and Storm Water***Staff Contact:* Dr JE Ball

CP12 S1

Hydrological cycle in the urban environment; anthropogenic impacts on the natural cycle; management of stormwater quantity and quality; information systems for management of stormwater; design of water quality control devices such as gross pollutant traps, booms, wet detention basins; design of water quantity control devices such as detention basins, on-site detention; evaluation of system performance through application of numerical models; case studies; groundwater in urban environments.

CIVL9833**Design of Hydraulic Structures***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RJ Cox

CP12 SS

Theory of waterflow in open channels. Application of theory to design of hydraulic structures including spillways, energy dissipators, channel transitions, culverts and side discharge weirs. Environmental control structures also to be considered include sediment and gross pollutant traps, trash racks, pollution booms, reservoir destratification, outfall manifold/diffusers, and fish ladders.

CIVL9835**Coastal Dynamics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RJ Cox

CP12 SS

Theory of periodic waves as applied to tides and wind generated waves in water of varying depths. Measurement, analysis and prediction of waves and tides. Wave growth, refraction, diffraction, shoaling and breaking.

CIVL9836**Coastal Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RJ Cox

CP12 SS

Note: This subject is not offered every year.

Wave forces on coastal and ocean structures with application to practical engineering design of breakwaters, seawalls, piles, decks, marinas and ocean outfalls. Coastal processes, beach morphology, prediction of shoreline change and coastal zone management. Dredging for navigation, reclamation and beach nourishment.

CIVL9851**Unit Operations in Water and Waste Management***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Bliss

CP12 S1

Theory and principles of physical, chemical and hydraulic unit processes which are common to both water and wastewater treatment; energy dissipation and modelling;

mixing; sedimentation; flotation; filtration; aeration; coagulation and flocculation; gas transfer; disinfection; heat transfer; combustion; sludge characterisation, thickening and dewatering; and activated carbon.

CIVL9852**Water and Wastewater Network Design***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Bliss

CP12 SS

Estimation of design population, water demands and variations in flows for municipal water supply. Water supply system components and their design capacities. Hydraulics and design of water distribution systems. Separate sanitary sewer systems – estimation of dry weather flows and their variation; infiltration/inflow estimation and control. Hydraulics and design of sanitary sewers for capacity, self cleansing and sulphide slime control. Design of wastewater pumping installations. Stormwater and combined sewer design.

CIVL9855**Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements***Staff Contact:* Ms PA FitzGerald

CP12 S1

The effects of impurities in water and wastewater on its suitability for various beneficial uses, and methods used for detecting impurities. Analytical methods used in water and wastewater treatment for monitoring and process control.

CIVL9856**Water Treatment***Staff Contact:* Ms PA FitzGerald

CP12 S2

Integrated design of facilities for the treatment of various types of raw water to meet specified water quality, with emphasis on water for municipal supply, including: chemical selection, dosing and mixing; coagulation – flocculation – clarification – filtration and disinfection technology. Processes for water softening, iron and manganese removal and demineralisation, including precipitation, oxidation, ion exchange and reverse osmosis. Taste and odour control. Disposal of water treatment residuals.

CIVL9857**Wastewater Treatment***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Bliss

CP12 S2

Principles and applications of aerobic and anaerobic biological processes of treatment of wastewaters and sludges. Design of integrated systems of biological, physical, chemical and sludge treatment processes to satisfy effluent quality objectives. Effluent disposal and reuse. Stabilisation, processing, disposal and utilisation of treatment residuals.

CIVL9858**Catchment and Water Quality Management***Staff Contact: Prof TD Waite*

CP12 S2

Fundamental concepts; water policy; total catchment management; rural catchment issues, including salinity, erosion; water quality management in rivers, reservoirs, estuaries and the coastal zone; water quality management within the urban environment including reuse issues.

CIVL9860**Investigation of Groundwater Resources***Staff Contact: Dr RI Acworth*

CP12 S1

Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; porosity, hydraulic conductivity and intrinsic permeability – field and laboratory tests. Principles of groundwater flow. Storage and transmissivity. Groundwater in the hydrological cycle; flow nets; local and regional flow systems – springs; interactions with surface water. Unsaturated zone flow and calculation of infiltration. Drilling methods; well design and completion. Contract specification and supervision. Borehole geophysical methods. Solutions to the radial flow equation; pumping test interpretation. Groundwater modelling – finite difference methods. Groundwater recharge mechanisms and water balance calculations; Program of field work and data analysis.

CIVL9861**Environmental and Engineering Geophysics***Staff Contact: Dr RI Acworth*

CP12 S2

Electrical properties of water, soil, rock and contaminants. The frequency dependence of electrical conductivity and relative permittivity. Relationships between porosity, clay content, fluid conductivity and bulk electrical conductivity. Electrical conductivity sounding and profiling using galvanic and induction techniques. Electrical conductivity imaging. Forward and inverse modelling of conductivity images. Time domain methods. Ground probing radar methods. Borehole applications of electromagnetic methods. Gamma and neutron methods applied to borehole measurements. Magnetic methods. Case studies related to contaminated site assessment.

CIVL9862**Fluvial Hydraulics***Staff Contact: A/Prof RJ Cox*

CP12 S2

Unsteady and varied flow in non-uniform channels, secondary currents, sediment transport, channel morphology, scour and shoaling, river control works, modelling of fluvial processes.

CIVL9863**Estuaries and Wetlands***Staff Contact: Dr DA Luketina*

CP12 S1

Classification of estuary and wetland types. The effects of meteorological forcing. Tidal flushing of estuaries and inlets. Mixing processes and modelling the spread of pollutants. Biochemical processes. The use of estuaries and wetlands as receiving waters. Algal modelling. Sedimentation. Data collection.

CIVL9866**Flood Estimation***Staff Contact: A/Prof I Cordery*

CP12 S1

Introduction to flood estimation; frequency analysis of hydrological data; flood frequency analysis; design rainfall data; hydrograph analysis; loss models; regional flood methods; rational methods; time-area methods; UH methods; extreme floods.

CIVL9867**Catchment and River Modelling***Staff Contact: A/Prof I Cordery*

CP12 S2

Introduction to modeling; introduction to flood routing, nonlinear catchment models; kinematic wave models; application and calibration of models. Water quality models.

CIVL9871**Water Supply and Sanitation in Developing Regions***Staff Contact: Prof TD Waite*

CP12 S1

Selection of appropriate technology for water supply and wastewater treatment and disposal to account for developing regions and/or remote locations; design basis for systems and the operating requirements; health issues; stormwater and wastewater reuse.

CIVL9872**Solid Waste Management***Staff Contact: Mr SJ Moore*

CP12 SS

Characterisation of municipal solid waste; collection; transfer stations; waste minimisation and recycling; waste treatment, including size reduction, composting, incineration, emerging technologies; landfill disposal, including preparation of landfill management plans and operational aspects; introduction to planning of waste management systems.

CIVL9875**Hydrological Processes***Staff Contact: A/Prof I Cordery*

CP12 S1

Introduction to hydrological cycle and energy balance: meteorology; precipitation processes and analysis, interception and infiltration, storm runoff processes, evapo-transpiration.

CIVL9876**Water Resources Modelling***Staff Contact:* Dr A Sharma

CP12 S2

Water resources data – sources, errors, corrections; introduction to storage-yield relationships for reservoir design; extension of records; stochastic models; stochastic models; use of information systems with water resources data; yield estimations for ungauged catchments; principles of optimal design and operation of water resource systems.

CIVL9880**Groundwater Modelling***Staff Contact:* Dr RI Acworth

CP12 SS

Groundwater modelling of porous media, for porous media for resource management and groundwater contamination studies. Finite difference and finite element methods. Modelling of density dependent fluids and multiphase fluids. Software packages and applications to borefield management and groundwater contamination studies. Workstation and PC based packages will be demonstrated and used.

CIVL9881**Hazardous Waste Management***Staff Contact:* Mr SJ Moore

CP12 SS

Waste audits and characterisation of hazardous wastes in regions and industries; control of generation and transport of hazardous waste, manifest systems; waste minimisation; on-site treatment methods; integrated off-site treatment facilities; management of residues from treatment facilities; introduction to planning of regional hazardous waste management systems. Characteristics of individual waste types (dioxins, PCBs, pesticides, heavy metal, etc.) and waste management in individual industries (steel, pulp and paper, petro-chemical, food processing, etc.).

CIVL9884**Environmental Engineering Science 1***Staff Contact:* Prof TD Waite

CP12 S1

Application of chemicals principles to aqueous systems; pH and alkalinity, solubility and precipitation, complexation, redox and surface chemistry; chemical equilibrium modelling; introduction to chemical reaction kinetics.

Introduction to microbiology; structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission.

CIVL9885**Environmental Engineering Science 2***Staff Contact:* Dr DA Luketina

CP12 S2

Processes controlling transformation and fate of chemicals in the environment. Measurement and prediction of contaminant behaviour in natural and engineered systems.

Fundamentals of dispersion common to all environmental media (air, water, soil). Air chemistry; interaction and degradation of gaseous pollutants in the atmosphere. Dispersion processes; nature of dispersion processes, advection and diffusion. Modelling of dispersion in the atmosphere water bodies and soils.

CIVL9888**Environmental Management***Staff Contact:* Mr SJ Moore

CP12 S1

Spectrum of modern environmentalism and sustainable development; environmental impact statement techniques and EIA procedures; environmental management systems; tools for the analysis and management of environmental impacts of engineering projects, including environmental risk assessment, environmental waste audits, Life Cycle Assessment and other materials accounting techniques.

CIVL9889**Environmental Economics and Law***Staff Contact:* A/Prof NJ Ashbolt

CP12 S2

Introduction to economics of markets; sustainable development; pollution control; benefit-cost analysis; costing the environment.

Regulatory procedures and requirements for new project development, and for the operation of facilities; including EIA and pollution control regulations with an emphasis on NSW.

CIVL9890**Spatial Decision Support Systems in Water Resources***Staff Contact:* Dr JE Ball

CP12 S2

Principles of spatial decision support systems as used in hydrology, water resources and catchment management. Expert systems methods for decision modelling. Use of geographic information systems in surface and subsurface data analysis, model integration and presentation. Development and use of databases for water resources applications. Review of techniques for spatial data collection including remote sensing and global positioning systems.

CIVL9891**Groundwater Contamination and Remediation***Staff Contact:* Dr RI Acworth

CP12 S1

Description of types of groundwater contaminants, sources of groundwater contamination, review of transport equations, mass transport in saturated media, advection and dispersion, biological and chemical transformation of groundwater contaminants, multiphase flow, migration of nonaqueous liquids. Groundwater sampling and analysis, monitoring well design and installation, soil-water and soil-gas monitoring. Treatment and prevention of groundwater contamination. Site investigation methods at contaminated sites. Site remediation: source control, pump and treat, soil vapour extraction, bioremediation.

Internal Mode Subjects – School Subjects

CIVL9901**Special Topic in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9902**Special Topic in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9909**Masters Project**

CP36 SS

A minor research investigation involving analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, or a design project.

CIVL9940**Special Topics in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP4 SS

The syllabus and format changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest, including a topic covered by an approved short course, and a topic taught by a visitor with recognised expertise in the area.

CIVL9980**Special Topics in Civil Engineering***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP8 SS

The syllabus and format changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest, including a topic covered by an approved short course, and a topic taught by a visitor with recognised expertise in the area.

School of Computer Science and Engineering

Head of School

Associate Professor PJ Compton

Executive Assistant to Head of School

Dr GR Whale

School Office Manager

Mr CJ Flatters

The School, which was formerly the Department of Computer Science in the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, was established on 1 January 1991. The School of Computer Science and Engineering and the restructured School of Electrical Engineering have joint responsibility for the curriculum of the Computer Engineering course.

The Staff of the School are grouped into the Departments of Artificial Intelligence, Computer Systems, Information Engineering and Software Engineering. Subjects in these areas are offered to students taking major studies in computer science or computer engineering, while introductory-level computing subjects are available more generally to students studying Science, Arts or Engineering. Computer science has links with discrete mathematics, which furnishes the theory behind the algorithms that computer software implements, and electrical engineering, which supplies the present technology underlying physical computing devices.

The School of Computer Science and Engineering, together with the School of Electrical Engineering, jointly administers the BE Computer Engineering 3645. The BE Software Engineering 3648 which commenced in 1997, is jointly managed with the School of Information Systems. Also commencing in 1997 is the BE MBiomedE 3728 which is managed in conjunction with the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering. The School of Computer Science and Engineering offers a major in Computer Science in the BSc (Science and Mathematics), combined BE BSc degree courses 3681, 3725, 3726, combined BSc BA course 3930 and combined BSc LLB course 4770.

The graduate courses offered are the Master of Engineering Science 8685, the Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508. Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452, and Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665, Master of Science 2765 and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Summary of Undergraduate Courses

Normal full-time

Course and Degree(s)	Duration
3645 BE in Computer Engineering	4 years
3648 BE in Software Engineering	4 years
3722 BE BA in Computer Engineering	5 years
3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering	5 years
3726 BE BSc in Computer Engineering	5 years
3728 BE MBIomedE in Computer Engineering	5 years
3730 BE BSc in Civil Engineering	5 years
3611 BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering	5 years
3661 BE BSc in Manufacturing Management	5 years
3681 BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering	5 years
3701 BE BSc in Naval Architecture	5 years
3746 BE BSc in Geomatic Engineering	5 years

Majors

Course and Degree	Duration
3978 BSc	3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
3400 BA	3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
3420 BSoc Sc	3 years (Pass) 4 years (Hons)
3930 Bsc BA	4 years (Pass)
4770 BSc LLB	5 years

For a description of the combined BE BSc courses, see the entries in this Handbook for the schools conducting the engineering major. The BSc degree course is described in the Science Handbook. Majors are offered in Computer Science and Psychology, Computer Science and Geography, and Computer Science and Philosophy; for the BA and BSocSc degree courses, see the Arts and Social Sciences Handbook and for the BSc LLB course, see the Law Handbook.

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment and software for the course is available from the School of Computer Science and Engineering Office.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

3645

Computer Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering BE

Whilst jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering and Electrical Engineering, for convenience, day-to-day administration of the course is conducted through the Computer Science and Engineering School Office, Room 313, to which enquiries should be directed.

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
Year 1			
*ACCT9001	Introduction to Accounting A	1.5 0	7.5
*ACCT9002	Introduction to Accounting B	0 1.5	7.5
COMP1011	Computing 1A	6 0	15
COMP1021	Computing 1B	0 6	15
ELEC1011	Electrical Engineering 1	0 6	15
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
MATH1081	Discrete Mathematics	6 0	15
PHYS1969	Physics 1 (Electrical Engineering)	6 6	30
<i>*Planned course revision may move ACCT subjects to Year 2.</i>			
Total HPW Session 1	25.5		
Total HPW Session 2	25.5		
Total Credit Points	135		

Year 2 (Revised)

COMP2011	Data Organisation	5 0	15
COMP2021	Digital System Structures	5 0	15
COMP2031	Concurrent Computing	0 5	15
ELEC2011	Systems Theory	0 2.5	6.5
ELEC2030	Circuit Theory	3.5 0	9
ELEC2033	Electronics 1	0 4	10
MATH2510	Real Analysis or		
MATH2610	Higher Real Analysis	2.5 0	7.5
MATH2520	Complex Analysis or		
MATH2620	Higher Complex Analysis	0 2.5	7.5
MATH2849	Statistics EE	0 3	9
MATH3150	Transform Methods	0 2	7.5
PHYS2959	Introductory Semiconductor Physics	1.5 0	5
General Education subject/s		2 2	15

Total HPW Session 1	19.5
Total HPW Session 2	21
Total Credit Points	122

Students must attain a mark of 70CR or better in MATH1231 or MATH1241 in order to do Higher Level MATH subjects.

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
Year 3			
COMP3111	Software Engineering	0 5	15
COMP3121	Algorithms and Programming Techniques	5 0	15
COMP3211	Computer Organisation and Design	4 0	15
COMP3221	Microprocessors and Interfacing	0 5	15
ELEC3004	Signal Processing 1	0 4	10
MATH2501	Linear Algebra or		
MATH2601	Higher Linear Algebra	5 0	15
MATH3141	Mathematical Methods EE	0 4	10
COMP0001	Total Quality Management	0 3	7.5
Option A		5 0	12
Option B		0 5	12
General Education subject/s		4 0	15

Total HPW Session 1	23
Total HPW Session 2	26
Total Credit Points	141.5

Recommended Options for the four streams are listed below:

Communications Stream

Option A: ELEC3013 Communication Systems 1
Option B: ELEC3006 Electronics 2

Electronics Stream

Option A: ELEC3006 Electronics 2
Option B: ELEC3016 Electronics 3

Systems and Control Stream

Option A: ELEC3006 Electronics 2
Option B: ELEC3014 Systems and Control 1

Students who elect the Communications, Electronics or Systems and Control Stream must also take the following subjects in Year 3 or Year 4:

COMP3131	Parsing and Translation or
COMP3231	Operating Systems
and	
COMP3331	Computer Networks and Applications or
ELEC3018	Data Networks 2

Computing Stream

Option A: Any Level III/IV Computer Science subject or ELEC3006 Electronics 2
Option B: Any Level III/IV Computer Science subject

Note: COMP3131 Parsing and Translation, COMP3231 Operating Systems and COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications must be taken either in Year 3 or Year 4. Students undertaking Computing electives only must complete at least two Level IV Computer Science subjects in Year 4.

A complete list of the Level III and Level IV Computer Science subjects is given later in this section.

	HPW	CP
	S1	S2
Year 4		
5 Professional Electives*	15	10
COMP4903 Industrial Training	0	0
COMP4910 Thesis Part A	7	0
COMP4911 Thesis Part B	0	14
IROB2721 Managing People	4	0
Total HPW Session 1	26	
Total HPW Session 2	24	
Total Credit Points	120	

Notes:

1. Professional Electives may be chosen from Level III/IV Computer Science Subjects and the Electrical Engineering Professional Elective Subjects listed below. Students should also note the compulsory subjects which must be taken in Year 3 or Year 4, listed in the previous section.

All students are required to complete at least two Level IV subjects.

2. All students in the BE Computer Engineering course must complete at least 60 days of approved industrial training before the end of Year 4.

Professional Electives

Communications Stream

ELEC3016	Electronics 3
ELEC3018	Data Networks 1
ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2
ELEC4313	Optical Communications
ELEC4323	Digital Modulation and Coding
ELEC4333	Communication Systems 2
ELEC4343	Source Coding and Compression
ELEC4352	Data Networks 2
ELEC4353	Model and Satellite Communication Systems
ELEC4363	Telecommunication Systems
ELEC4483	Biomedical Instrumentation, Measurement and Design
ELEC4503	Electronic 4
MATH3411	Information, Codes and Ciphers

Electronics Stream

COMP9215	VLSI Systems Architecture and Design
ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2
ELEC4303	Electromagnetic Wave Propagation
ELEC4503	Advanced Electronic Circuits
ELEC4522	Microelectronics Design and Technology
ELEC4532	Integrated Digital Systems
ELEC4540	Applied Photovoltaics

Systems and Control Stream

ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2
ELEC4412	Systems and Control 2
ELEC4413	Systems and Control 3
ELEC4503	Electronics 4

Computing Stream

Level IV Computer Science Subjects	
COMP4001	Object-Oriented Software Development
COMP4141	Theory of Computation
COMP4415	Artificial Intelligence: Foundations
COMP9116	Software System Development
COMP9215	VLSI Systems Architecture and Design
COMP9242	Advanced Operating Systems
COMP9314	Next Generation Database Systems
COMP9416	Knowledge Based Systems
COMP9417	Machine Learning
COMP9444	Neural Networks
COMP9514	Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science
COMP9517	Image Processing and Applications
COMP9518	Pattern Recognition and Computer Vision

These subjects may only be taken as Professional Electives if all other Professional Elective requirements have been met.

Level III Computer Science Subjects

COMP3131	Parsing and Translation
COMP3231	Operating Systems
COMP3311	Database Systems
COMP3331	Computer Networks and Applications
COMP3411	Artificial Intelligence
COMP3421	Computer Graphics
COMP3511	Human-Computer Interaction

Award of Honours

Honours will be awarded to students who have achieved superior grades in subjects over the whole course including the successful completion of a thesis at a sufficient standard. Weighted average marks required for Honours grades are given below:

Honours Class 1: WA \geq 75

Honours Class 2: Division 1: 70 \leq WA < 75

Division 2: 65 \leq WA < 70

Combined Courses

Students in Computer Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the

recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment average (a creditable performance, ie 65%) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science and Engineering before completing the Year 2 enrolment. Students may opt to join the BE BA course 3722 in Year 1, whereas transfer to 3726 normally occurs after Year 2.

Students wishing to gain a degree at honours level in Arts or Science as part of their combined degree program shall meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty concerned and of the appropriate schools. Such students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering, and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3722 and 3726 each year is arranged by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

3728

Computer Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering BE MBiomedE E

The BE(Computing)/Master of Biomedical Engineering concurrent degree program is offered jointly through the School of Computer Science and Engineering and the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

For more detailed information about the course, please see the entry in the Biomedical Engineering section of this handbook.

3722

BE BA in Computer Engineering

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of Arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organisation

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible – preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Head of School of Computer Science & Engineering and the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should devise for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Computer Science and Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Rules

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements listed below:

Faculty which provides the chosen major

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:

135 credit points, including a major sequence

Other Faculties:

Major sequence plus at least 30 credit points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc combined degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. Students in the BE BA course are exempt from 15 credit points of General Education. However, if at any time a student reverts to a single degree program, the usual General Education requirements for that course apply.

3. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

4. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way.

5. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Honours

In the Faculty of Engineering, Honours are awarded for superior performance in the standard program. In the Faculty of Arts, the award of honours requires a separate program involving at least one further year of study, as detailed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Handbook.

3726**BE BSc in Computer Engineering**

Students who achieve a creditable performance in the first two years of their Computer Engineering course may apply to transfer to the combined Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc course. The combined degree course normally requires an additional year of study and enables students to complete a major sequence in Mathematics or Physics in the Faculty of Science while completing their studies in Computer Engineering.

Students wishing to enrol in the combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School and with the approval of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. Because of the need to include appropriate prerequisites, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science & Engineering before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application to transfer to the combined degree course must be made in writing to the Head of School at the end of Year 2.

Students in the BE BSc course are exempt from 15 credit points of General Education requirements. This exemption is not available to students who withdraw from the combined program and complete only the BE or BSc course.

After completing Years 1, 2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Computer Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and no less than four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course 3645. The program below outlines the course of study:

Year 1 (Standard Program for course 3645)

ACCT9001, ACCT9002
COMP1011, COMP1021,
ELEC1011,
MATH1131 or MATH1141,
MATH1231 or MATH1241,
MATH1081,
PHYS1969

Year 2

COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031,
ELEC2011, ELEC2030, ELEC2033,
MATH2011, MATH2620, MATH2849, MATH3150,
PHYS2959

For Physics majors the 1.5 hour subject PHYS2959 is replaced by the 6 hour subject PHYS2949 Physics 2E which is taken over two years. The Solid State Physics component (3.5 HPW) is completed in year 2 and Electromagnetism (2.5 HPW) in year 3. Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

Mathematics majors may include MATH2601 from the Year 3 program.

Year 3

COMP0001, COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3211,
COMP3221,
ELEC3004,
MATH2601, MATH3141

Elective subjects in Computer Science and/or Electrical Engineering, General Education, (15 credit points)

Mathematics majors should take the higher level subject MATH2601 Higher Linear Algebra in Year 2 or Year 3.

Physics majors are required to complete PHYS2949 Physics 2E and add the following subject to their program in place of General Education and a five hour Computer Science subject in Session 1 (these will be taken in Year 4):

PHYS2999 Mechanics and Thermal Physics (F L1.5 T.5)

Year 4

Mathematics

General Education subject/s.

Choose at least 5 Mathematics subjects, 4 of which are Level III.

Choose 3 Level II or Level III subjects from those available in Program 1000 of course 3970 (see Sciences handbook for details).

or

Physics

General Education subject/s.

Choose 7 Level II or Level III subjects from those available in program 0100 of course 3970 of which four must be Level III Physics subjects chosen to include PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030 and PHYS3060.

Computer Science subject deferred from Year 3 of the Computer Engineering course.

Year 5

Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course.

Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Science as part of their combined degree program must meet all the relevant requirements of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and of the appropriate School concerned. Students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Head of the appropriate Science school, the Faculty of Engineering and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. AUSTUDY support is available for the combined degree program including Honours level Science.

3648 Software Engineering – Full-time Course**Bachelor of Engineering
BE**

The software industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the world. Even companies that have been associated largely with hardware in the past are estimating that 80–90% of their engineers are involved, or will be involved by the year 2000, in software development. Graduates in software engineering will be well equipped for employment with any company that develops significant software systems. These will include the telecommunications, electronics, middle ware, security, and defence industries.

The course is jointly administered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering and the School of Information Systems, but day-to-day administration of the course is conducted through the Computer Science and Engineering School Office, Room 313 Electrical Engineering building, to which enquiries should be directed.

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 1			
SENG1010	Software Engineering Workshop 1A	2.5 0	7.5
SENG1020	Software Engineering Workshop 1B	0 2.5	7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
MATH1081	Discrete Mathematics	0 6	15

		HPW S1 S2	CP
COMP1011	Computing 1A	6 0	15
COMP1021	Computing 1B	0 6	15
NFS1603	Business Data Management	3 0	15
INFS1611	Requirements Engineering	1.5 0	7.5
1 elective Science subject			
Any session 1 or session 2 subject listed in the Science or Engineering Handbooks, subject to approval.			
		6 0	15
Total HPW Session 1		25.0	
Total HPW Session 2		20.5	
Total Credit Points		127.5	

Year 2

SENG2010	Software Engineering Workshop 2A	2.5 0	7.5
SENG2020	Software Engineering Workshop 2B	0 2.5	7.5
COMP2110	Software System Specification	2.5 0	7.5
COMP2011	Data Organisation	5 0	5
COMP2021	Digital Systems Structures	0 5	15
COMP2411	Logic & Logic Programming	5 0	15
COMP3511	Human–Computer Interaction	0 5	15
INFS2603	System Analysis & Design	3 0	15
INFS3604	Information Function Management	0 3	15
MATH2869	Applied Statistics SC	2 0	7.5
General Education subject/s		0 4	15
Total HPW Session		20	
Total HPW Session 2		19.5	
Total Credit Points		135	

Year 3

SENG3010	Software Engineering Workshop 3A	2.5 0	7.5
SENG3020	Software Engineering Workshop 3B	0 2.5	7.5
COMP3121	Algorithms and Programming Techniques	0 5	15
COMP3131	Parsing and Translation	0 5	15
COMP3141	Software System Design & Implementation	5 0	15
COMP3231	Operating Systems	0 5	15
*COMP3311	Database Systems or		
*INFS3608	Advanced Database Systems	5 0	15
COMP3331	Computer Networks & Applications	5 0	15
INFS2607	Business Data Networks	0 3	15
General Education subject/s		4 0	15
Total HPW Session 1		21.5	
Total HPW Session 2		20.5	
Total Credit Points		135	

* Although either of the alternative subjects shown would be acceptable for this course, the two Schools will design and propose a new single subject to replace the choice.

HPW		CP		
		S1	S2	
Year 4				
INFS2610	Reuse and Windows Programming	3	0	15
4 Electives from	Elective list	10	10	60
SENG4921	Professional Issues and Ethics	4	0	15
SENG4903	Industrial Training	0	0	0
SENG4910	Thesis part A	7	0	15
SENG4911	Thesis part B	0	14	30
Total HPW Session 1		24		
Total HPW Session 2		24		
Total Credit Points		135		
Electives				
COMP3241	Real-Time Systems	0	5	15
COMP3221	Microprocessors and Interfacing	0	5	15

COMP9416	Knowledge-Based Systems	0	5	15
INFS3603	Executive Support Systems	3	0	15
INFS4811	Knowledge Based Information Systems	0	3	15
MATH2301	Mathematical Computing A	4	0	15
MATH3411	Information, Codes and Ciphers	0	4	15
Approved subjects at level 4 or higher				

Award of Honours

Honours will be awarded to students who have achieved superior grades in subjects over the whole course including the successful completion of a thesis at a sufficient standard. Weighted average marks required for Honours grades are given below:

Honours Class 1: WA \geq 75

Honours Class 2: Division 1: $70 \leq WA < 75$

Division 2: $65 \leq WA < 70$

Postgraduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are the Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508, Master of Engineering Science in Computer Science and Engineering 8685, Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453, Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665, Master of Science 2765, and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Course Work Programs

The postgraduate degrees offered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering allow for flexibility of choice between formal course work and research and are available on a full or part-time basis which will be attractive to people working in industry. Most compulsory subjects are available in an evening (6pm–9pm) or late afternoon (4pm–7pm) pattern.

The range of choice in subjects is wide allowing individual specialisation and breadth of aspirations to be satisfied. There is opportunity to choose subjects from other disciplines, offered by this and other universities, providing they are of suitable graduate standard.

Graduate Programs in Information Science

The Information Science program has been designed to be taken by students from areas such as computer science, information systems, communications engineering, librarianship and ergonomics. A deep knowledge of computing theory is not required, but it is important to have considerable computing experience and to be aware of the features of the data processing environment. Familiarity with the way in which decision making and specification of user needs occur in the 'real world' is assumed. This is necessary to allow the student to appreciate how the elements of Information Science fit together. The MInfSc program will elaborate detail of the facets of the discipline and the project work will integrate the topics.

8508

Master of Information Science MInfSc

The MInfSc degree program involves both course work and a project. Material from a number of disciplines is presented to provide the integration needed for this interdisciplinary area. The project component of the MInfSc degree assists in this integration. The typical duration of this course is; three sessions full-time or five sessions part-time.

Masters candidates are required to complete a program totalling 180 credit points. This may be taken in one of two ways:

Major Project Option made up of 90 credit points of core subjects, and a 90 credit point project.

Course Work Option made up of 90 credit points of core subjects, a 15 credit point Networks subject, 45 credit points of elective subjects, and a 30 credit point project.

Elective subjects may be chosen after consulting the graduate adviser on the content and credit point value of the subjects.

In the event that an approved PG subject is taken from another school in the University, a minimum of 174 CP must be completed satisfactorily before the award be granted. This allows two CP subjects within the Faculty of Engineering to be fully counted.

Students should note that the decision to take course work or major project option will not be made until the first 60 credit points (4 subjects) have been completed. The major project option is only intended for full-time students and is only available to those with high grades in the first four subjects.

5453

Graduate Diploma in Information Science GradDip

The GradDip in Information Science degree is a course work only program.

The typical duration of this course is two sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

Graduate Diploma candidates are required to complete a program totalling 120 credit points (typically 8 subjects). This involves 90 credit points made up of core subjects and two electives chosen after consulting the graduate adviser.

In the event that an approved PG subject is taken from another school in the University, a minimum of 114 CP must be completed satisfactorily before the award be granted. This allows two 12 CP subjects within the Faculty of Engineering to be fully counted.

Core Subjects – Information Science Programs

The following list of core subjects must be completed by all who are undertaking the Graduate Diploma and Masters program:

1. COMP9311 Introduction to Database Systems
2. COMP9514 Advanced Decision Theory
3. COMP9511 Human-Computer Interaction

One subject from each of the following groups:

4. COMP9314 Next Generation Databases
- COMP9315 Database System Implementation

5. COMP9414 Artificial Intelligence
- COMP9416 Knowledge Based Systems
- INFS5927 Knowledge Based Systems
- INFS5991 Decision Support Systems

6. GEOG9150 Remote Sensing Applications
- LIBS0817 Information Storage and Retrieval
- GMAT9604 Land Information Systems

7. MInfSc students must also complete one subject from:

- | | |
|----------|---|
| COMP9331 | Computer Networks and Applications, and |
| ELEC9336 | Digital Communication Networks |

Graduate Programs in Computer Science

The Master of Computer Science course is a postgraduate course aimed towards graduates who have a four year degree in science or engineering and wish to become computing professionals. This two year full-time course addresses all aspects of modern computing systems, including its hardware, its software and its applications.

The Master of Engineering Science course is aimed at providing specialised postgraduate education in Computer Science and Engineering to practitioners and professionals who already have a four year undergraduate degree in computing. The flexibility in the course allows students to choose from specialising in a number of areas, including software engineering, computer systems engineering, database systems, knowledge-based systems, and visual information processing. The subject offerings will be continually evaluated for their relevance and recency.

Students who are not eligible for entry to the Master of Computer Science or who wish to take a shorter postgraduate qualification may apply for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

The typical duration of these courses are:

MCompSc, four sessions full-time or eight sessions part-time.

MEngSc, 2 sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

GradDipCS, three sessions full-time or six sessions part-time.

8685 Master of Engineering Science in Computer Science and Engineering MEngSc

Master of Engineering Science in Computer Science and Engineering students complete a program of 120 credit points of study. The program can be completed in two modes:

Course Work Option
8 x 15 CP subjects
or

Course work and Project Option

5 x 15 CP subjects, and

45 CP project taken during the final session.

The project option is only available to students who (a) have achieved a distinction average (75%) in the first 60 CP of subjects attempted; and (b) have obtained approval for their proposed topic from the potential supervisor and the School's Graduate Adviser.

Postgraduate subjects in the School of Computer Science and Engineering are divided into four groups. Each subject is worth 15 CP.

The number of credit points which must be taken from each group is given below:

Mode: Coursework only

Group B & C max 45 CP

Group D min 75 CP

Other –

Mode: Coursework and project

Group B & C max 30 CP

Group D min 45 CP

Other 45 CP project

A student may be allowed to take up to two postgraduate subject from other schools with prior approval from the Graduate Adviser. Approved subjects are counted as Group D substitutions.

In the event that an approved postgraduate subject is taken from another school in the University, a minimum of 114 CP must be completed satisfactorily before the award be granted. This allows two 12 CP subjects within the Faculty of Engineering to be fully counted.

8680**Master of Computer Science****MCompSc**

Master of Computer Science students complete a program of 240 credit points (CP) of study. The program can be completed in two modes:

Coursework Option

16 x 15 CP subjects

or

Coursework and Project Option

12 x 15 CP subjects, and a

60 CP project taken during the final session.

The project option is only available to students who (a) have achieved a distinction average (75%) in the first 60 CP of Group B subjects attempted; and (b) have obtained approval for their proposed topic from the potential supervisor and the School's Graduate Adviser.

Postgraduate subjects in the School of Computer Science and Engineering are divided into four groups. Each subject is worth 15 CP.

The number of credit points which must be taken from each group is given below:

Mode: Coursework

Group A 60 CP

Group B 90 CP

Group C 30 CP

Group C & D 60 CP

Other –

Mode: Coursework and Project

Group A 60 CP

Group B 90 CP

Group C –

Group C & D 30 CP

Other 60 CP project

Under both options, a student may be allowed to take up to two postgraduate subject from other schools with prior approval from the Graduate Adviser. Approved subjects are counted as Group D substitutions.

In the event that an approved postgraduate subject is taken from another school in the University, a minimum of 234 CP must be completed satisfactorily before the award be granted. This allows two 12 CP subjects within the Faculty of Engineering to be fully counted.

5452**Graduate Diploma in Computer Science
GradDip**

Graduate Diploma students are required to complete a program of 180 credit points (CP) of study. The program can be completed by completing 12 x 15 CP subjects.

Postgraduate subjects in the School of Computer Science and Engineering are divided into four groups. Each subject is worth 15 CP.

The number of credit points which must be taken from each group is given below:

Mode: Coursework only

Group A 60 CP

Group B 90 CP

Group C & D 30 CP

Other –

A student may be allowed to take one postgraduate subject from other schools with prior approval from the Graduate Adviser. Approved subjects are counted as Group D substitutions.

In the event that an approved postgraduate subject is taken from another school in the University, a minimum of 177 CP must be completed satisfactorily before the award be granted. This allows one 12 CP subject within the Faculty of Engineering to be fully counted.

Postgraduate Subjects

Group A

Group A consists of bridging material in computing taught at an accelerated pace for MCompSc and GradDip in CS students. Students who are able to demonstrate that they have thoroughly covered equivalent material in their previous studies may request exemptions from some or all of these subjects. These subjects are not available in MEngSc for credit.

COMP9020	Foundations of Computer Science
COMP9021	Principles of Programming
COMP9022	Digital System Structure
COMP9023	Functional Programming

Group B

Group B subjects constitute the knowledge in computing that every postgraduate student in computing should possess. Assumed Knowledge of many of these subjects is essential before admission to the MEngSc course can be given. A MEngSc student will have limited opportunity to take some of these subjects.

COMP9008	Software Engineering
COMP9101	Design & Analysis of Algorithms
COMP9201	Operating Systems
COMP9214	Computer Architectures
COMP9311	Database Systems
COMP9414	Artificial Intelligence

Group C

Group C subjects constitute the secondary core subjects that emphasise important aspects of computing, but due to time constraints it is not feasible to expect students to take all of them. MEngSc students will be able to include some of them in their course of study.

COMP9102	Compiling Technique
COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems
COMP9331	Computer Networks & Applications
COMP9415	Computer Graphics
COMP9511	Human Computer Interactions

Group D

The subjects of interest to the MEngSc course are mainly from Group D. These are advanced electives that can be used by a MEngSc student to gain specialisation in one of several areas of computing.

COMP9115	Programming Languages
COMP9116	Software System Development
COMP9211	Computer organisation & Design
COMP9215	VLSI System Design
COMP9216	Parallel & Distributed Operating Systems
COMP9231	Integrated Digital
COMP9242	Advanced Operating Systems
COMP9314	Next Generation Database Systems
COMP9315	Database System Implementation
COMP9416	Knowledge-Based Systems
COMP9417	Machine Learning
COMP9444	Neural Networks
COMP9514	Advanced Decision Theory
COMP9517	Image Processing & Application
COMP9518	Pattern Recognition & Vision

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

COMP0001

Total Quality Management for Computer Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof G Hellestrand

CP8 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH2859 or MATH2849

Presentation of the relevant statistical methods underlying quality management. Understanding processes. Instrumenting processes. Identifying indicators for hardware and software. Implementing a quality program relevant to computer engineering. Experimenting with processes: principles of experiment design, analysis of data from experimentation. Presentation of industrial experiences and best practice.

A group project is undertaken by students to demonstrate the practical application of TQM in both hardware and software design and manufacture.

COMP1011

Computing 1A

Staff Contact: Dr R Buckland

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3

Prerequisites: as for MATH1131

Corequisites: MATH1131 or MATH1141

Note/s: Excluded COMP1811

Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a functional programming language (Miranda) for practical experience with these concepts. Introduction to software engineering and professional ethics Lab: programming assignments.

COMP1021**Computing 1B***Staff Contact:* Dr J Jayasooriah

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3

Prerequisites: COMP1011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP1821

Introduction to procedural programming. Control structures: selection, recursion and iteration. Abstract Data Types: lists, stacks, queues, trees. Implementation in a procedural language (C) using linked structures. Searching and sorting. The layered model of a computer, instruction set, execution cycle, data storage, assembly language programming. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP2011**Data Organisation***Staff Contact:* Dr G Whale

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821

Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, splay trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. Lab: programming assignments including group project.

COMP2021**Digital System Structures***Staff Contact:* Dr R. Nagalla

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821*Note/s:* Excluded ELEC2012.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. Lab: take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

COMP2031**Concurrent Computing***Staff Contact:* Dr A Sowmya

CP15 S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821

The process model: sequential versus parallel computation. Interprocess communication and synchronisation mechanisms: co-routines, message passing, buffers, pipes, remote procedure calls, semaphores, monitors. Resource sharing, exclusion, deadlock, livelock, scheduling. Distributed algorithms: detection of deadlock, detection of termination. Protocols for data transfer. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP2110**Software System Specification***Staff Contact:* Mr Ken Robinson

S1 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisite: COMP1021 *Corequisite:* INFS2603

Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. the Z specification notation. The relationship between informal specification methods such as data flow, and Object-Oriented methods, such as OMT, and formal methods like Z. This subject will attempt to develop the case for rigorous specification methods. Project work for this subject will be done within SENG2010.

COMP2411**Logic and Logic Programming***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 5 CP15

Introduction to logic for computer scientists: an elementary exposition of propositional logic and predicate logic from a computational point of view, including introduction to interpretations, models, proof procedures, soundness, and completeness. Automated deduction: clausal form logic and Horn clause logic, skolemisation, the Herbrand domain, unification, resolution and resolution strategies. Logic Programming: data representation, operational views of unification and backtracking, the notion of logical variable, reversibility, non-logical features, meta-programming, introduction to constraint logic programming and other paradigms, extensive practical work.

COMP3111**Software Engineering***Staff Contact:* Mr K Robinson

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9008.

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project life cycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

COMP3121**Algorithms and Programming Techniques***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 SS L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9101.

Correctness and efficiency of algorithms. Computational complexity: time and space bounds. Techniques for best-case, worst-case and average-case time and space analysis. Designing algorithms using induction, divide-and-conquer and greedy strategies. Algorithms: sorting and order statistics, trees, graphs, matrices. Intractability: classes P, NP, and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms.

COMP3131**Parsing and Translation***Staff Contact:* Mr K Robinson

CP15 S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9102.

Grammars: formal description, Chomsky hierarchy, EBNF, attributed-grammars. Top-down parsing: LL(k) grammars, construction of recursive-descent parsers. Bottom-up parsing: LR(k) grammars, construction of LR sets, LR-parser generators. Lexical analysis: regular expressions, finite automata, linear grammars. Compilation: introduction to code generation and optimisation. Lab: compiling techniques using functional models and translator generators.

COMP3141**Software System Design & Implementation***Staff Contact:* Mr Ken Robinson

S1 HPW 5 CP15

Prerequisite: COMP2110 or COMP3111

This subject will present rigorous and formal methods for the design and implementation phases of software system development. Also considered are testing and reuse of designs. As far as possible, software tools that can assist the process will be used. The material will be presented using case studies, and students will be required to undertake a project.

COMP3211**Computer Organisation and Design***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S1 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2021 or ELEC2012*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9211.

Combinatorial and sequential circuit design; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organisation: physical and virtual address space; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching. Communications Organisation: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organisation. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; coding theory. Lab: major design project.

COMP3221**Microprocessors and Interfacing***Staff Contact:* Dr S Matheson

CP15 S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2021*Note/s:* Excluded ELEC2041, ELEC3020, COMP9221.

The concept of a microprocessor system, busses, address spaces, memory devices, bus timing, bus standards, the VME bus, I/O device interfacing, polling, interrupts, DMA interfaces, the 68000 processor family, the C programming language, device drivers, the device driver software environment, other microprocessors, advanced topics.

Laboratory work involves interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems. Lab: experimental work involving hardware and software.

COMP3231**Operating Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr G Heiser

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011, COMP2021*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9201.

Operating system organisation and services. Process management: scheduling, synchronisation and communication. Memory management: virtual memory, paging and segmentation, storage management: Disk scheduling, File systems. Protection and security. Distributed operating systems and file systems. Case studies drawn from UNIX, MS-DOS and Mach. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3241**Real-Time Systems: Specification, Design and Implementation***Staff Contact:* Dr John Zic

S1 HPW 5 CP15

Prerequisite: COMP3231 and (COMP3111 or COMP2110)*Note/s:* Not offered in 1998.

System taxonomy. Time and causality. Characteristics of real-time systems and their environment. Structured design techniques overview: Real-time Structured Analysis and Design (RTSAD); Design Approach for Real-Time Systems (DARTS); Real-Time Object Oriented Design techniques such as HRT-HOOD. Performance analysis: scheduling tasks (rate monotonic, generalised rate, slack scheduling); timed trace analysis; reliability analysis. From design to implementation: use of real-time development system and associated language. Design project using a structured design technique and a development environment. example projects include: gas-burner control system, automated teller machine, mine control system, rail control or automotive cruise control.

COMP3311**Database Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr A Ngu

CP15 S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9311.

The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimisation, database design principles are realised through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3331**Computer Networks and Applications***Staff Contact:* Dr J. Zic

CP15 SS L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP9331 and ELEC4352

Networking technology and protocol overview. Local Area Networks: architectures; media; generalised Medium Access Control methods. IEEE802 LAN standards. Datalink layer: design principles and protocols such as stop and wait, sliding windows, and Automatic Repeat Request schemes. Network Layer: design principles; addressing; message routing; congestion and traffic control. Internetworking: issues; bridges and routers. The Internet Protocol (IP) and the Internet. Internet Routing via exterior and interior router level protocols such as EGP, RIP, OSPF and HELLO. Internet Transport Control Protocol (TCP). RPC and Session control. Network management using SNMP. The Domain Name System (DNS). Mail systems. File transfer protocols. Encryption and Security. A view to the future of networking.

COMP3411**Artificial Intelligence**

Staff Contact: A/Prof C Sammut

CP15 S1 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP9414.

Machine intelligence. Principles: knowledge representation, automated reasoning, machine learning. Tools: AI programming languages, control methods, search strategies, pattern matching. Applications: computer vision, speech recognition, natural language processing, expert systems, game playing, computer-aided learning. Philosophical and psychological issues. Lab: logic programming assignments.

COMP3421**Computer Graphics**

Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert

CP15 SS L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP9415.

Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons. 2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports. User interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation, 3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3511**Human-Computer Interaction**

Staff Contact: Dr C. N. Quinn

CP15 S2 L3 T2

Prerequisites: COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP9511.

Provides an introduction to user-system interactions, both analysis and design. The approach is cognitive, focusing on matching user goals with computer technologies. The Topics: the human information processing system, models of interaction, strategies for and process of design and evaluation. Project work is emphasised.

COMP4001**Object-Oriented Software/Development**

Staff Contact: Dr I Gorton

CP12 S1 L3T1

This course will cover object-oriented design and implementation methods for complex software systems. Topics covered include: object-oriented program design techniques, object-oriented programming in C++, software reuse and designing for reuse, design patterns and styles, object persistence and distribution. Examples from a wide range of application areas will be used at all stages to illustrate concepts and techniques. Assessment will involve two short assignments and one substantial programming project to be carried out in small groups.

COMP4011/COMP4012**Occasional Elective S1 or S2 (Computer Engineering)**

Staff Contact: School Office

CP12 S1 or S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: Any 4 Level III Computer Science subjects

A program of advanced course work offered by a new or visiting Staff member in an area of computer science/engineering. Syllabus details will be available from the school office before the start of session.

COMP4121**Parallel Algorithms and Architectures**

Staff Contact: Dr P Maheshwari

CP12 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: COMP3121 or COMP9101

Parallel Computation Models: PRAM, Linear Array, Ring, Mesh, Tree, Hypercube, Shared-Memory vs. Distributed-Memory Machines. Design and Analysis of Parallel Algorithms: Matrix Multiplication, FFTs, Sorting, Searching, Graph Algorithms, Dynamic Programming. Mapping and Scheduling of Parallel Programs. Parallel Programming Paradigms. Supercomputer Architectures: CM-5, SGI Power Challenge, HP Convex SPP1200. Assessment: two major assignments and a final examination.

COMP4131**Programming Language Semantics**

Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson

CP12 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: Any 4 Level III Computer Science subjects

Formal methods for specifying the semantics of programming languages and that of programs expressed in those languages. Denotational Semantics: application to language design and the implementation of translators and compilers. Axiomatic semantics, weakest-precondition, refinement. Concrete and abstract syntax, the lambda calculus, semantic functions, denotations, recursion.

COMP4141**Theory of Computation**

Staff Contact: Dr A Sharma

CP12 S1 L3 T1

Prerequisites: Two Level III Computer Science subjects or equivalent

Computability: primitive recursive functions, computable functions, universal programs, undecidability, Church-Turing thesis, Turing machines, recursively enumerable sets and elementary recursive function theory; Complexity: the sets P and NP, NP-completeness and Cook's theorem. Logic: predicate logic and its unsatisfiability problem.

COMP4211

Advanced Architectures and Algorithms

Staff Contact: Dr S Matheson

CP12 SS L3 T1

Prerequisites: COMP3211

Note/s: Excluded COMP9214. Not offered in 1998.

Deterministic parallel systems: classification schemes, performance evaluation and interconnection schemes. Dataflow and other paradigms. Non-deterministic systems: stochastic computing, neural networks. Case studies: database machines, image processors, functional programming machines and paradigms, AI machines, fault tolerance, vector architectures and supercomputing.

COMP4215

VLSI Systems Architecture and Design

Staff Contact: Prof G Hellestrand

CP12 S1 L3 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC4532, COMP3221 or ELEC3020

Note/s: Excluded COMP9215. Not offered in 1998.

Review of electronics and technology. Integrated digital subsystems. Analog functions in VLSI. Testing and testability. Integrated digital systems. VLSI design tools. Project work involves specification and simulation of a significant subsystem in the MODAL hardware description language, followed by fabrication and testing.

COMP4415

Artificial Intelligence: Foundations

Staff Contact: Dr A Hoffmann

CP12 S1 L3 T1

Prerequisites: COMP3411 and one other Level III Computer Science subject.

Note/s: Excluded COMP4412.

Knowledge level, first order logic, theorem proving, foundations of logic programming, reasoning under uncertainty and vagueness, non-monotonic reasoning, abductive reasoning, temporal reasoning, and spatial reasoning.

COMP4903

Industrial Training

Staff Contact: School Office

Students enrolled in courses 3645, 3722, 3726 and 3728 must complete a minimum of 60 days' industrial training. At least some of this should be obtained in Australia. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 2000 words long, summarising the work done and training received.

Students will formally enrol in the subject in Year 4, although they are strongly encouraged to complete as much

industrial experience as possible in the breaks between the early years of the course.

COMP4910

Thesis Part A

COMP4911

Thesis Part B

This is done in the last two sessions of the BE degree course. For full-time students, a nominal seven hours per week in the first session and fourteen hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the academic staff. Usually, the Thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus and/or software, together with appropriate testing and evaluation. For Part A, students are required to present a satisfactory seminar. For Part B, a written thesis must be submitted by the Tuesday of the final week of the session.

COMP9008

Software Engineering

Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson

CP15 S1 HPW4

Assumed Knowledge: COMP9024 or (COMP9020 and COMP9021) or COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP3111.

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

COMP9015

Issues in Computing

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S2 HPW3

A review of issues that affect the use of Computer Systems. Topics that may be covered include: the human implications of computing systems, the effect of computing operations on organisational structure, software copyright, privacy, the role of computing systems and information systems in decision making, the significance of the timeliness of information and its implication on the value of decision making and the requirements for a computing system.

COMP9020

Foundations of Computer Science

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Corequisite: COMP9021

Sets, relations, function. Discrete probability. Combinatorics. Propositional logic, first-order predicate logic. Reasoning about programs: axiomatic semantics, pre/post-conditions, loop invariants. Order statistics. Recurrence relations. Application to searching and sorting. Abstract data types.

Data structures: dictionaries, tree structures. Binary search trees, balanced trees, B-trees, expression trees.

COMP9021

Principles of Programming

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Corequisite: COMP9020

Note/s: Excluded COMP1811, COMP1021.

Introduction to the functional and procedural programming styles. Abstraction, types, functions, lists, recursion. Procedural programming: state, variables, types; control structures, functions. Realisation using a procedural language (currently C). Data types and data structures: sequential (lists, stacks, queues); hashing, priority queues, graphs. Laboratory: programming assignments.

COMP9022

Digital System Structures

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: procedural programming concepts of COMP9021

Note/s: Excluded COMP2021.

Multilevel computing system description: High-level language – Assembly language – Operating Systems – Machine Code – Microprogram – Digital Circuit. Introduction to Computer Systems: processor/bus/memory/peripherals, introduction to fetch/execute cycle, CPU Organisation. Digital circuit level: basic components (processing, storage, communication), hierarchical logic descriptions, data and control paths, register transfer language, simple CPU structure. Machine code level: data representation, registers, instruction sets, fetch/execute cycle, programmers model of computer. Assembly language level: assembly language and machine code, assembly language format, the assembly process, assembly language and high-level languages. Laboratory: take-home digital-circuit kits, programming assignments.

COMP9023

Functional Programming and Software Development

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S1 HPW3

Corequisite: COMP9020

Note/s: Excluded COMP1011, COMP1821.

Functional programming techniques: currying, list comprehension, recursion and induction. Algebraic types; recursive types. Abstract data types in Miranda, Gofer. Introduction to software engineering: software lifecycle, requirements, specification, implementation, maintenance. Laboratory: programming assignments, software engineering project.

COMP9101

Design and Analysis of Algorithms

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: COMP9024, or (COMP9020 and COMP9021), or COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP3121.

Techniques for design and performance analysis of algorithms for a variety of computational problems. Asymptotic notations, bounding summations, recurrences, best-case, worst-case and average-case analysis. Design techniques: divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming and memorisation, greedy strategy, backtracking, branch-and-bound. Algorithms: sorting and order statistics, trees, graphs and flow networks, matrices, arithmetic circuits. Intractability: classes P, NP, and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms.

COMP9102

Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages

Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson

CP15 SS HPW3

Corequisite: COMP9024, or (COMP9020 and COMP9021), or COMP2011

Assumed Knowledge: Functional Programming COMP9023

Note/s: Excluded COMP3131.

Grammars: formal description, Chomsky hierarchy, EBNF, attributed-grammars. Top-down parsing: LL(k) grammars, construction of recursive-descent parsers. Bottom-up parsing: LR(k) grammars, construction of LR sets, LR-parser generators. Lexical analysis: regular expressions, finite automata, linear grammars. Compilation: implementation of scope, code generation and optimisation. Lab: use of translator-generators.

COMP9114

Formal Specification

Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9008, COMP9101 and COMP9102

Introduction to formal specification techniques; use of predicate logic and modern set theory to describe computing systems; Schema notation for structuring large specifications; Schema calculus to prove properties of specifications; Refinement techniques for transformation of specifications into executable programs; refinement of abstract data types.

COMP9115

Programming Languages: Fundamental Concepts

Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9008, COMP9101 and COMP9102

Fundamental aspects of programming language definition, semantics and implementation models. The current approach uses denotational semantics. Denotational semantics is a formal method for describing the abstract meaning of programming languages.

COMP9116**Software System Development Using the B-Method and B-Toolkit***Staff Contact:* Mr K Robinson

CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: COMP3111 or COMP9008

The B-Method is a rigorous mathematically based method for the development of reliable software. The method covers the complete software cycle from requirements analysis through specification, design, implementation, testing, maintenance, and re-use. The B-Method is supported by the B-Toolkit: a collection of tools that provide for specification animation, proof obligation generation, theorem proving, configuration management, code generation, and documentation. The B-Method uses similar mathematical notation to Z, but does not use Z. Specifications are given in AMN (Abstract Machine Notation), which is a small abstract programming language. The B-Method is object based in the sense that systems of machines use a number of different forms of inheritance to control visibility and inherit operations. There is no dependence on a particular programming language, but the current code generator generates C.

This subject will explore the use of the B-Method and the B-Toolkit. The topics covered will include:

The Abstract Machine Notation; Machine Composition; Refinement; Implementation;

The method of presentation will use case studies to present the method; laboratory exercises to use the tools; a major project to apply all aspects of the method, and use of the tools.

COMP9201**Operating Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr G Heiser

CP15 S1 HPW3

Assumed knowledge: COMP9020, COMP9021 and COMP9022**Note/s:** Excluded COMP3231.

Operating system organisation and services. Process management: scheduling, synchronisation and communication. Memory management: virtual memory, paging and segmentation. Storage management: Disk scheduling, file systems. Protection and Security. Distributed operating systems and file systems. Case studies drawn from UNIX, MS-DOS, Mach. Lab. programming assignments.

COMP9211**Computer Organisation and Design***Staff Contact:* Prof G Hellestrand

CP15 S1 HPW4

Assumed knowledge: ELEC2021 or COMP9022**Note/s:** Excluded COMP3211.

Topics will be chosen from: Advanced Design Strategies: combinational and sequential circuit design and realisation; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organisation: physical and virtual address space;

memory hierarchy; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching. Communications Organisation: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organisation. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; testing and testability; faults, errors and failures; coding theory; diagnosing and correcting errors. Lab: major design project.

COMP9214**Computer Architectures***Staff Contact:* Dr S Matheson

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: ELEC2021 or COMP9022**Note/s:** Not offered in 1998.

Review of conventional computer architectures, description methods and performance evaluation. Alternative approaches to CPU, memory, communication, busses and I/O organisation. Influences on computer architecture, including technological innovation and new application areas. Case studies of specialised machines, including array, associative and functional processors and general-purpose machines that aim for high performance, ultra-reliability or minimal cost.

COMP9215**VLSI System Design***Staff Contact:* Prof G Hellestrand

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: Background in electronic design equivalent to ELEC4532 or COMP9231**Note/s:** Excluded COMP4215.

The design and implementation of very large scale integrated systems, using both nMOS and CMOS technologies. The use and construction of CAD tools, including simulators, layout generators, and plot utilities. MOS failure modes, testing and design for testability. A study of some digital subsystems, digital architectures and design styles will be carried out. An integral part of the course is an MSI LSI design project. Selected project designs will be submitted for fabrication and returned to students for testing.

COMP9216**Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects (COMP3111, COMP3121 and COMP3131) or (COMP9008, COMP9101 and COMP9102)**Note/s:** Not offered in 1998.

Parallelism and concurrency in functionally coupled and distributed communicationally coupled, computing systems. Topics selected from: Synchronisation, communication and arbitration; Computational paradigms -s; concurrent synchronous processing, lists, trees; Computational paradigms -p: vectors, arrays, APL tables, associative look-up structures; Synchronous bit-serial

architectures: n-operand arithmetic, n-operand comparison; Pure pipeline and Systolic architectures and problems; Pipelined ALUs-Memory-Processor architecture. Object based systems; Languages with communication and processes; CSP, ADA, C; Locally and geographically distributed systems: Failure tolerant computer systems.

COMP9221

Microprocessor Systems

Staff Contact: Dr S Matheson

CP15 S1 HPW4

Assumed knowledge: COMP9021, COMP9022

Note/s: Excluded COMP3221, ELEC3020

Concepts of a microprocessor system: address spaces, memory devices, bus timing and standards, the VME bus. Input/output interfacing: polling and interrupts. DMA interfaces. The MC68000 family and assembly programming language. Other microprocessors. The subject includes two hours per week of laboratory work involving interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems.

COMP9231

Integrated Digital Systems

Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand

CP15 S2 HPW4

Assumed knowledge: ELEC2012 or COMP9022

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4532.

Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability. Lab: design project.

COMP9242

Advanced Operating Systems

Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser

CP15 S2 HPW4

Assumed knowledge: A minimum 60% in COMP9201 or COMP3231

Note/s: Excluded COMP9416.

Covers operating systems in a breadth and depth that is significantly beyond the third year/level 2 OS subject. Focus will be on specific issues like performance as well as on the latest OS research areas. Topics selected from: Microkernels, user-level servers; object orientation; distributed systems: distributed process management, distributed file systems, naming, distributed shared memory, replication, coherency, naming; persistent systems; security; dealing with large, sparse address spaces; experimental systems. A laboratory running a state-of-the-art microkernel system will be used to provide hands-on experience with low-level implementation of OS components

COMP9311

Data Base Systems

Staff Contact: Prof J Hiller

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with storage structures.

A first subject on data base management systems to be presented at a level appropriate for a graduate subject. The material to be covered will include a selection from: the relational, hierarchical/network, and inverted file data models; normalisation and the problems of redundancies; views and their updates; high level query languages; distributed systems; deductive data bases; object data bases; data definitions; application generators.

COMP9314

Next Generation Database Systems

Staff Contact: Dr A Ngu

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: COMP9021 and COMP9311

Detailed examination of current developments and future trends in database management systems and languages. The emphasis is on object-oriented database systems. Other topics are drawn from: deductive databases, temporal databases, multimedia databases, data warehousing, data mining, client/server systems, Web-based databases.

COMP9315

Database Systems Implementation

Staff Contact: Dr A Ngu

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: COMP9311

Detailed examination of techniques used in the implementation of relational, object-oriented and distributed database systems. Topics are drawn from: query optimisation, transaction management, advanced file access methods, database performance tuning.

COMP9331

Computer Networks and Applications

Staff Contact: Dr J Zic

CP15 S1 HPW3

Assumed knowledge: COMP9024 or (COMP9020 and COMP9021) or COMP2011

Note/s: Excluded COMP3331.

Networking technology and protocol overview. Local Area Networks: architectures; media; generalised Medium Access Control methods. IEEE802 LAN standards. Datalink layer: design principles and protocols such as stop and wait, sliding windows, and Automatic Repeat Request schemes. Network Layer: design principles; addressing; message routing; congestion and traffic control. Internetworking: issues; bridges and routers. The Internet Protocol (IP) and the Internet. Internet Routing via exterior and interior router level protocols such as EGP, RIP, OSPF and HELLO. Internet Transport Control Protocol (TCP). RPC and Session control. Network management using SNMP. The Domain Name System (DNS). Mail systems. File transfer protocols. Encryption and Security. A view to the future of networking.

COMP9414**Artificial Intelligence***Staff Contact:* Dr C Sammut

CP15 SS HPW4

Assumed knowledge: COMP9024 or (COMP9020 and COMP9021) or COMP2011

Overview of Artificial Intelligence. Topics include: the representation of knowledge, search techniques, problem solving, machine learning, expert systems, natural language understanding, computer vision and languages for Artificial Intelligence. Student may be required to submit simple Artificial Intelligence programs or essays on one aspect of A.I. for assessment, in areas such as robotics, vision, language understanding, speech recognition, A.I. languages, learning.

COMP9415**Computer Graphics***Staff Contact:* Dr T Lambert

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9024, (COMP9020 and COMP9021) or COMP2011

Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons. 2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports. User interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation, 3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP9416**Knowledge-Based Systems***Staff Contact:* A/Prof P Compton

CP15 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: COMP9414 or COMP3411

This subject introduces students to the basic concepts in knowledge-based systems and provides practical experience through project work. The topics covered include: knowledge representation and problem solving; knowledge acquisition and machine learning; knowledge level modelling, expert systems lifecycles and expert system shells. A major component of this subject is a project in which students work in teams to build expert systems that act as agents in a competitive simulation game.

COMP9417**Machine Learning***Staff Contact:* Dr A Sharma

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: COMP9414 or COMP3411*Note/s:* Excluded COMP4416.

Decision tree algorithms (such as C4.5), covering algorithms (such as AQ), instance based learning, case-based learning, nearest neighbour classifiers, genetic algorithms, inductive logic programming and theoretical analysis of learning algorithms.

COMP9444**Neural Networks***Staff Contact:* Dr T. Gedeon

CP15 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded COMP4444.

Topics chosen from: Network architectures: perceptrons, Hopfield and Kohonen nets, ART models, back-propagation trained feed-forward networks, recurrent nets, weightless nets. Computational complexity analysis of training neural network architectures. Probabilistic analysis of generalisation capabilities of feed-forward networks. Hardware based neural nets. Introduction to fuzzy logic, neurotrained nets; designing successful applications of neural networks; tensor product networks; and recent developments in neural networks. The assessment will include a lab project related to application of neural nets.

COMP9511**Human-Computer Interaction***Staff Contact:* Dr CN Quinn

CP15 S1 HPW3

Provides an introduction to user-system interactions, both analysis and design. The approach is cognitive, focusing on matching user goals with computer technologies. The Topics: the human information processing system, models of interaction, strategies for and process of design, and evaluation. Project work is emphasised.

COMP9514**Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science***Staff Contact:* Dr A Ramer

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: A graduate level in expert systems or equivalent

This subject will link results from fields such as information theory, the economics of information, the theory of judgement and choice, certainty theory and the theory of evidence. There will be a review of maximum utility theory decision making and the associated axioms. Developments of maximum expected utility theory including prospect theory, regret theory and duality theory will be introduced. The results will be linked to system design.

COMP9517**Image Processing and Applications***Staff Contact:* Dr J Jin

CP15 SS HPW3

Assumed Knowledge: COMP9024 or (COMP9020 and COMP9021) or COMP2011*Note/s:* Excluded COMP4012.

Fundamental principles for visual representation and image processing. Techniques in image transform, enhancement, compression and segmentation, feature extraction, pattern recognition, multimedia processing and authoring, and scientific visualisation. Applications in communications, consumer electronics, medicine, management, entertainment, defence, robotics, and geophysics.

COMP9518**Pattern Recognition and Vision***Staff Contact:* Dr A Sowmya/Dr A Amin

CP15 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: COMP9517

Principles of pattern recognition and computer vision; review of early processing. Pattern Recognition: classification techniques; structural and syntactic pattern recognition; document image analysis and character recognition; statistical pattern recognition. Computer Vision: 2D and 3D representation; model-based vision and image understanding; motion analysis and active vision; applications in medical imaging, robot vision, satellite imaging, multimedia.

COMP9596**Advanced Topics In Information Science***Staff Contact:* Prof J Hiller

CP30 S1 or S2 HPW6

This subject will integrate information science skills in an experimental situation involving software development and assessment. The subject will be project oriented. There may be a lecture portion that relates to statistical aspects of experimental design and hypothesis testing.

COMP9918**Project Report**

CP90

Note/s: MInfSc and MCompSc students only**COMP9912****Project Report**

CP60

COMP9945**Project***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP45 S1 or S2

COMP9918, COMP9912 and COMP9945 are programs of directed study or minor research under the supervision of an academic Staff member. A comprehensive project report must be submitted within four weeks of the end of the session in which enrolment occurs.

SENG1010**Software Engineering Workshop 1A***Staff Contact:* School office

S1 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisites: HSC minimum mark required: 2 unit Contemporary English (60–100), or 2 unit General English (60–100) or 2 unit English (53–100) or 3 unit English (1–50). *Corequisites:* COMP1011, INFS1603

The Software Engineering Workshop is a series of subjects that span the first three years of the Software Engineering course. The subject series will provide an opportunity to work in small teams on substantial, realistic projects, covering most phases of the software production life cycle. The SE Workshop stream also provides an opportunity to apply the techniques and methods covered in other subjects of the course.

Under guidance from staff, the intention of this series is to enable students to learn by reflective practice. Whatever steps are taken students should become aware of what they are doing, and reflect on the consequences. This is the essence of the Personal Software Process described in the textbook by Watts Humphrey.

Each subject in the series will involve group project work, presentations, report writing, and documentation.

This is the first subject in the series and will contain: an introduction to the software process and to a number of the software engineering practices to be adopted throughout the series; the formation of the first set of small groups; a number of exercises to develop group skills; a discussion of the project to be undertaken in SENG1020.

The groups formed during this subject will not persist for the entire series of subjects. Groups will be reformed arbitrarily at various stages.

SENG1020**Software Engineering Workshop 1B***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisites: SENG1010*Corequisites:* INFS1611, COMP1021

See main entry SENG1010.

This is the second subject in the series and during this phase each group will complete a domain analysis and a requirements analysis for the project determined in SENG1010. Each group will: examine similar systems; interview users or potential users of the system; develop a requirements document; validate the requirements by prototyping. This subject will form the practical component of INFS1611.

SENG2010**Software Engineering Workshop 2A***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisites: SENG1020*Corequisites:* INFS2603, COMP2110

See main entry SENG1010.

This is the third subject in the series and will cover specification. During this subject the groups will take a requirements document (not necessarily the same document developed by the current teams during SENG1020) and develop a logical specification document. The specification document must be developed using the modelling techniques discussed in INFS2603 and COMP2110. As part of the specification document, the groups should identify a set of acceptance tests appropriate to the functional specification

This subject forms the practical components of COMP2110.

SENG2020**Software Engineering Workshop 2B***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisite: SENG2010

See main entry SENG1010.

In this subject, the fourth subject in the series, the groups will take a specification document, such as might have been produced in SENG2010, and will produce a design document describing how the specified system will be mapped onto physical components.

SENG3010**Software Engineering Workshop 3A***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisite: SENG2020

See main entry SENG1010.

Each group will take a design document, such as might have been produced in SENG2020, and carry out the implementation and testing of the components of the system. As for all components of this series the implementation and testing will be documented.

SENG3020**Software Engineering Workshop 3B***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 2.5 CP7.5

Prerequisite: SENG3010

See main entry SENG1010.

In the sixth and final subject in the series, the groups will undertake the integration, testing, evaluation, and maintenance of a system, whose components have been produced in SENG2010.

SENG4811**Professional Issues and Ethics***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 4 CP15

This subject will develop a framework on which professional and ethical issues can be developed. Topics covered will include team and meeting skills, communication skills, interpersonal skills, software quality and process, in addition to ethics. The subject will be delivered using lectures, class discussions, written assignments, reading lists, the Internet, presentations, and invited speakers.

SENG4903**Industrial Training***Staff Contact:* School Office

Students enrolled in course 3648 must complete a minimum of 60 days' industrial training. At least some of this should be obtained in Australia. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 2000 words long, summarising the work done and training received.

Students will formally enrol in the subject in Year 4, although they are strongly encouraged to complete as much industrial experience as possible in the breaks between the early years of the course.

SENG4910**Thesis Part A***Staff Contact:* School Office

SS HPW 7 CP15

See main entry for SENG4911.

This subject represents the thesis proposal component. The proposal is assessed by a seminar given at the end of session.

SENG4911**Thesis Part B***Staff Contact:* School Office

SS HPW 14 CP30

Prerequisite: SENG4910

The thesis is done in the last two sessions of the BE degree course. For full-time students, seven hours per week in the first session and fourteen hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing Staff of the Schools of Computer Science and Information Systems. Generally, the thesis involves the design, construction, and testing of a software application, but the thesis could be an exploration and evaluation of some aspects of a software development method. Each student is required to demonstrate the outcome of the thesis work, and present a written thesis at the end of the second session.

School of Electrical Engineering

Head of School

Professor GA Rigby

Executive Assistant to Head of School

Dr T Hesketh

Senior Administrative Officer

Ms KM Mason

Administrative Officer

Miss AGM Johnson

The School comprises four departments and a Special Research Centre: Communications (all aspects of theory, applied electronics and engineering relating to communication systems and networks such as telephones, broadcasting and television); Electric Power (electrical machines and generation, distribution and utilisation of electric energy); Electronics (electronic circuits, devices, micro-electronics and application of electronics to such areas as solar power generation); Systems and Control (development of theories for the control of complex systems and the application of these theories including computer simulation). The Photovoltaics Special Research Centre conducts research into energy efficient silicon solar cells for electricity generation. The Australian Photonics Co-operative Research Centre conducts research into Optical Fibre communication devices and technology.

Electrical Engineering has close links with the pure sciences and mathematics. Its technology is changing rapidly, and the School's teaching and research programs are constantly under review to meet the ever changing challenges of present and future needs.

The School offers undergraduate and graduate training in all branches of the profession of electrical engineering. A number of inter-departmental and specialised groups (such as Digital Systems, Biomedical Engineering, Measurement, Microelectronics, etc.) are also active.

Summary of Undergraduate Courses

Normal full-time

Course and Degree(s)	Duration
3640 BE in Electrical Engineering	4 years
3645 BE in Computer Engineering	4 years
3720 BE BA in Electrical Engineering	5 years
3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering	5 years
3727 BE MBiomedE in Electrical Engineering	5 years

Options within Electrical Engineering include: Communication Systems, Computer Systems, Control Systems, Electric Power, Electronics, Photovoltaics, Signal Processing, Telecommunications. Course 3645 is jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering, and Electrical Engineering.

The undergraduate curriculums are being progressively revised to provide a flexible training to suit the needs of today and tomorrow. Individual student needs can be further met by quite extensive substitution provisions within the course programs.

In a new initiative with the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering there is also available a concurrent degree program leading to the award of Bachelor of Engineering/Master of Biomedical Engineering.

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2660, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.

Substitution of Subjects

To suit the special abilities or needs of individual students a limited amount of substitution is permitted within each course. Any such substitution must have prior approval of the Head of School who will ensure that:

1. The replacement subject is at least the same length and level as the prescribed subject it replaced; and
2. The resulting overall program of study is suited to the award of the degree as applicable.

Substitution is not permitted in Year 1.

Examples

(i) The normal Year 4 of the BE degree program includes 5 Professional Electives. Students may substitute for one of these electives, a subject of suitable level and difficulty from an area outside the School relevant to the profession of Electrical Engineering. A graduate subject of the School may also be substituted in this way, provided that the student has passed the Year 3 Electrical Engineering subjects at an adequate level.

(ii) Part-time BE students in full-time employment may request substitution of Industrial Electives for up to three subjects in the BE degree course. See Industrial Elective subject descriptions for details.

Undergraduate Study

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

HPW
S1 S2 CP

PHYS2949	Physics 2E	6	0	15
	General Education subject/s	0	4	15

Total HPW Session 1 23.5

Total HPW Session 2 24.5

Total Credit Points 136

Note: Students who plan to specialise in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in Year 2.

Course Outlines

3640

Electrical Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Course 3640 has been revised and is shown below.

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 1			
CHEM1806	Chemistry 1EE	3 0	7.5
COMP1011	Computing 1A	0 6	15
ELEC1010	Introduction to Electrical Engineering	1.5 0	4
ELEC1011	Electrical Engineering 1	6 0	15
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
MATH1090	Discrete Mathematics	0 3	7.5
ELEC1041	Digital Circuits	0 3	7.5
PHYS1969	Physics 1	6 6	30
Total HPW Session 1	22.5		
Total HPW Session 2	24		
Total Credit Points	116.5		

Year 2

COMP1021	Computing 1B	6 0	15
ELEC2011	System Theory	0 2.5	6.5
ELEC2015	Electromagnetic Applications	0 2.5	6.5
ELEC2030	Circuit Theory	3.5 0	9
ELEC2033	Electronics 1	0 4	10
ELEC2041	Microprocesses and Interfacing	4 0	10
ELEC2042	Real Time Instrumentation	0 4	10
MATH2011	Several Variable Calculus	4 0	15
MATH2620	Higher Complex Analysis	0 2.5	7.5
MATH2849	Statistics EE	0 3	9
MATH3150	Transform Methods	0 2	7.5

Year 3

ELEC3004	Signal Processing 1	0 4	10
ELEC3005	Electrical Energy 1	4 0	10
ELEC3006	Electronics 2	5 0	12.5
ELEC3013	Communication Systems 1	4 0	10
ELEC3014	Systems and Control 1	0 4	10
ELEC3017	Electrical Engineering Design	0 5	12.5
MATH2501	Linear Algebra	5 0	15
	General Education subject/s	0 4	15

Two subjects must be taken from Groups A and B below, with a maximum of one subject from Group B. Additional subjects may be taken from Group A in Year 4 as substitutions for Year 4 Professional Electives:

Group A

ELEC3015	Electrical Energy 2	0 4	10
ELEC3016	Electronics 3	0 4	10
ELEC3018	Data Networks 1	0 4	10
ELEC3041	Real Time Engineering	4 0	10
MATH3141	Mathematical Methods EE	0 4	10

Group B (Technical elective)

COMP2011	Data Organisation	0 5	15
ELEC3402	Introductory Physiology for Engineers	4 0	10
PHYS2999	Mechanics and Thermal Physics	2 2	10
ACCT9062	Accounting for Engineers	1.5 1.5	10

Total HPW Session 1 22

Total HPW Session 2 21

Total Credit Points 115

Notes:

1. Students who intend to major in particular disciplines should note that certain subjects are prerequisites for the Professional Electives they choose in Year 4.

2. Core subjects MATH2501 and General Education may be taken in either session or spread over a full year as required to balance the Year 3 program.

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 4			
5 Professional Electives		12 8	60
ELEC4010	Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers	4 0	12
ELEC4011	Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice	0 2	6
ELEC4903	Industrial Training	0 0	0
ELEC4910	Thesis Part A	5 0	15
ELEC4911	Thesis Part B	0 10	30
Total HPW Session 1	21		
Total HPW Session 2	20		
Total Credit Points	123		

Normally 3 electives are taken in Session 1 and 2 in Session 2. See list of Professional Electives later in this section.

Telecommunications Option

The School of Electrical Engineering has introduced a Telecommunications option within the Bachelor of Engineering degree (Course Number 3640). The changes take effect in the Year 3 program from 1997, and in the Year 4 program from 1998.

Students who elect to take the Telecommunications subjects will have additional changes in their Year 3 subjects.

The major in telecommunications is therefore composed of:

The core telecommunications subjects in Years 3* and 4:

ELEC3013	Communications Systems 1
ELEC3018	Data Networks 1
ELEC3004	Signal Processing 1
ELEC3041	Real Time Engineering
ELEC4363	Telecommunication Systems

Among the essential prerequisites for these subjects (and therefore also essentially core telecommunications subjects) are:

ELEC2011	System Theory
ELEC2042	Real Time Instrumentation

At least two subjects chosen from the following Year 4 electives:

ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2
ELEC4313	Optical Communications
ELEC4323	Digital Modulation and Coding
ELEC4333	Communications Systems 2
ELEC4343	Source Coding and Compression
ELEC4352	Data Networks 2
ELEC4353	Mobile and Satellite Communication Systems
COMP3111	Software Engineering
MATH3411	Information, Codes and Ciphers

A thesis or project in Year 4 in a telecommunications area.

The remaining program, a mixture of core and elective subjects which is basically the same as for the other electrical engineering programs.

**Year 3 students who take the subjects ELEC3041 and ELEC3018 within the Telecommunications option may, with the approval of the School, replace one of the core Year 3 subjects with one of the Year 3 elective subjects. A Group B elective would not normally be acceptable for such substitution.*

3640

Electrical Engineering – Part-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Note: As from 1989 no formal part-time course is being offered. However, after completing Year 1 full-time it is possible for students to progress on a semi-part-time basis with a reduced program. It should also be noted that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evenings.

3645

Computer Engineering – Full-time course

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

This course is jointly administered by the Schools of Electrical Engineering, and Computer Science and Engineering. For course details refer to the entry under the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Electrical Engineering Professional Electives – all courses

Professional Elective subjects in the Computer Science area require either COMP2011 or COMP2031 as a prerequisite. A free choice may not be possible.

	CP
ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2
ELEC4205	Electrical Energy Systems
ELEC4216	Electrical Drive Systems
ELEC4240	Power Electronics
ELEC4313	Optical Communications
ELEC4323	Digital Modulation and Coding
ELEC4333	Communication Systems 2
ELEC4343	Source Coding and Compression
ELEC4352	Data Networks 2

ELEC4353	Mobile and Satellite Communication Systems	12
ELEC4363	Telecommunications Systems	12
ELEC4412	Systems and Control 2	12
ELEC4413	Systems and Control 3	12
ELEC4483	Biomedical Instrumentation, Measurement and Design	12
ELEC4503	Electronics 4	12
ELEC4522	Microelectronics Design and Technology	12
ELEC4532	Integrated Digital Systems	12
ELEC4540	Applied Photovoltaics	12
COMP3111	Software Engineering	15
COMP3211	Computer Organisation and Design	15
COMP3231	Operating Systems	15
COMP3311	Database Systems	15
COMP3411	Artificial Intelligence	15
MATH3411	Information, Codes and Ciphers	15

Because of timetable clashes not all combinations of subjects are possible.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session, nor is the full range available to part-time students. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area of electrical engineering or computer science.

Combined Courses

Students in Electrical Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The two degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Electrical Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment (a creditable performance, ie 65% average) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, need to revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed. AUSTUDY support is available for the five years of the combined degree courses.

Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided

suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3725 or course 3720 should contact the Electrical Engineering School before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application for transfer to a combined course must be made in writing to the Head of School by the start of the third week of December in the year that they complete Year 2 of the BE degree course.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3720 and 3725 each year is arranged by the School of Electrical Engineering.

3720

BE BA in Electrical Engineering

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Electrical Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor or Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organisation

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Electrical Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible – preferably well before enrolment in Year 2. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the School and the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Electrical Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Electrical Engineering.

Rules

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements listed below:

Faculty which provides the chosen major

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:

(minimum) 120 credit points total, including major sequence

Other Faculties:

Major sequence plus at least 30 credit points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc combined degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

3. Testamurs for the separate BE and BA programs will be awarded at a single graduation ceremony.

3725

BE BSc in Electrical Engineering

As noted above students wishing to transfer to the combined degree should contact the Electrical Engineering School Office before completing their Year 2 enrolment. After completing Years 1,2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Electrical Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units chosen from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and three or four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete Year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.

Students may open up a wider choice of subjects in their Science year by including additional Computer Science (viz COMP2011 and COMP2031), in Years 2 and 3 or Physics (viz PHYS2999) in years 2 or 3 of their Electrical Engineering program. Any Electrical Engineering subject omitted will have to be taken later in the course. The extra subject in Year 2 may be credited towards either the BE or the BSc requirements but not both.

Students who plan to specialise in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in Year 2.

Year 1 Standard program for course 3640

CHEM1806, COMP1011,
ELEC1010, ELEC1011, ELEC1041
MATH1131 or MATH1141,
MATH1231 or MATH1241,
MATH1090,
PHYS1969

Year 2

COMP1021,
ELEC2011, ELEC2015, ELEC2030, ELEC2033,
ELEC2041, ELEC2042,
MATH2011, MATH2620, MATH2849, MATH3150,
PHYS2949

Computer Science majors add COMP2011 (as a Year 3 Group B subject) in Session 2 by moving 2 hours of General Education to Session 1. Higher Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

Mathematics majors should do the Higher Mathematics subjects.

Physics majors may take the Higher Mathematics subjects at the ordinary level.

Year 3

ELEC3004, ELEC3005, ELEC3006, ELEC3013,
ELEC3014, ELEC3017,
MATH2601

Two subjects from Groups A and B, with a maximum of one subject from Group B.

Group A: ELEC3015, ELEC3016, ELEC3018,
ELEC3041, MATH3141

Group B: ACCT9062, COMP2011, ELEC3402,
PHYS2999,

General Education Subject/s

Computer Science majors must take COMP2031 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2601 may be taken at the ordinary level.

Physics majors must take PHYS2999 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2601 may be taken at the ordinary level.

Year 4

Refer to course 3970 in the Science Handbook for subject details. Any General Education deferred from Year 2 or 3 should be taken during this year.

Computer Science

Choose at least another 105 credit points at Level II or Level III including at least 60 credit points of Computer Science subjects at Level III with the balance being chosen from Level III Computer Science subjects and other Level II or Level III subjects from the Science Program 0600. (COMP2031 is the balance of 120 credit points).

Mathematics

Choose at least 75 credit points of Mathematics subjects, 60 of which are Level III.

Choose at least 45 credit points of Level II or Level III subjects from the Science Program 1000.

Physics

Choose another 105 credit points of Level II or Level III subjects of which at least 60 credit points must be Level III Physics subjects chosen to include PHYS3010 or PHYS3210, PHYS3021, PHYS3030, PHYS3230 or PHYS3060. (PHYS2999 is the balance of 120 credit points).

Year 5

Year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.

3727
**Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering
– Full-time Course**
**Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical
Engineering
BE MBiomedE**

Course 3727 is a concurrent BE in Electrical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. Further details can be found in the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering section.

Postgraduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering 5435 and the Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2660, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.

**Major Area
Communications**

Program Coordinator: Dr H. Mehrpour
Programs:

1. Communication Electronics
2. Digital Communication and Systems
3. Microwave and Optical Communications
4. Signal Processing

Coursework Programs

8501
**Master of Engineering Science in Electrical
Engineering**
MEngSc

Candidates may commence in Session 1 or Session 2 and must possess an appropriate level of knowledge for the program subjects chosen.

All candidates elect to study in at least one of the specific programs offered by the School of Electrical Engineering: each Program Coordinator will advise if applicants are adequately qualified to undertake the proposed subjects and must approve the chosen program.

All candidates must register in one of the following major areas and in at least one of its programs:

Electric Power

Program Coordinator: A/Prof T.R. Blackburn
Programs:

1. Power Systems Engineering
2. Electrical Power Technology
3. Electrical Energy Systems

Electronics

Program Coordinator: A/Prof C.Y. Kwok
Programs:

1. Solid State Devices
2. Microelectronics
3. Photovoltaics

Systems and Control

Program Coordinator: Professor N.W. Rees
Programs:

1. Digital Systems and Control
2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
3. Biomedical Engineering (see coordinator)

Master of Engineering Science (for all new students)

CP

Programs as listed normally consist of 72 credit points of course work and correspondingly a 48 credit point project. However, other appropriate programs or subjects in the same major area or other areas may be substituted for the project allowing completion of the 120 credit points by course work only.

Specialist Programs

Communications

Candidates must normally do 72 credit points from the Communications area (a 48 credit point project and 24 credit points of coursework or 72 credit points of coursework within one of the following programs).

1. Communication Electronics

One elective subject may be chosen from outside this program.

CP

Core subject

ELEC9340	Communication Electronics	12
----------	---------------------------	----

Elective subjects

COMP9215	VLSI System Architecture and Design	15
COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC9338	Television and Video Signal Processing	12
ELEC9341	Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods	12
ELEC9343	Principles of Digital Communications	12
ELEC9353	Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques	12
ELEC9354	Microwave and Optical Devices	12
ELEC9403	Real Time Computing and Control	12
ELEC9503	Integrated Circuit Design	12

2. Digital Communication and Systems

Core subjects are at least three subjects taken from the following list and the remaining subjects from within the Department and School.

ELEC9336	Digital Communication Networks	12
ELEC9337	Data Networks	12
ELEC9338	Television and Video Signal Processing	12
ELEC9343	Principles of Digital Communications	12
ELEC9347	Digital Modulation	12

3. Microwave and Optical Communications

One of the three elective subjects may be chosen from outside this program.

Core subjects

ELEC9350	Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing	12
ELEC9351	Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves	12
ELEC9354	Microwave and Optical Devices	12

Elective subjects

ELEC9352	Antenna Design and Applications	12
ELEC9353	Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques	12
ELEC9355	Optical Communications Systems	12

4. Signal Processing

One of the four elective subjects may be chosen from outside the program.

Core subjects

ELEC9341	Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods	12
ELEC9342	Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques	12

Elective subjects

ELEC9340	Communication Electronics	12
ELEC9343	Principles of Digital Communications	12
ELEC9350	Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing	12
ELEC9370	Digital Image Processing Systems	12
ELEC9338	Television and Video Signal Processing	12

Electric Power

Normally 72 credit points of coursework and a 48 credit point project as appropriate. A program in another area offered by the School may be substituted for the project.

At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the three programs below, with the remainder from the other programs or from the list of relevant subjects in 4.

1. Power Systems Engineering

ELEC4215	Industrial Electrical Systems	12
ELEC9201	Power System Planning and Economics	12
ELEC9202	Power Systems Operation and Control	12
ELEC9203	Power System Analysis	12
ELEC9204	Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems	12
ELEC9223	Power Engineering Seminars	12

2. Electrical Power Technology

COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC4215	Industrial Electrical Systems	12
ELEC9204	Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems	12
ELEC9214	Power System Equipment	12
ELEC9231	Electrical Drive Systems	12

		CP
ELEC9223	Power Engineering Seminars	12
ELEC9226	Electrical Services in Buildings	12
3. Electrical Energy Systems		
COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC9201	Power System Planning and Economics	12
ELEC9202	Power System Operation, Control and Planning	12
ELEC9223	Power Engineering Seminars	12
ELEC9226	Electrical Services in Buildings	12
ELEC9504	Solar Energy Conversion	12
ELEC9507	Solar Cells and Systems	12
ELEC9221	Special Topic in Power	12

4. Relevant Subjects from other areas and disciplines

Relevant coursework subjects from other areas and disciplines are listed below. A limited number of credit points from this group may be taken as part of an Electric Power program. Subject to the approval of the Postgraduate Adviser, a limited number of other elective subjects offered in the School of Electrical Engineering may also be included in the program.

ACCT9062	Accounting for Engineers	10
COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC4240	Power Electronics	12
ELEC9341	Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods	12
ELEC9401	Computer Control Systems 1	12
MANF9400	Industrial Management	12
MECH9720	Solar Energy	12
SAFE9213	Introduction to Safety Engineering (M)	12

Electronics

Normally 72 credit points of coursework and a 48 credit point project as appropriate. At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the programs below.

The remaining subjects may be chosen from one of the program lists or from the list of electives appropriate to that program.

Subject to the approval of the Electronics Department Program Coordinator, previously listed, a limited number of other subjects outside these lists may also be included in the program.

1. Solid State Devices

ELEC9354	Microwave and Optical Devices	12
ELEC9501	Advanced Semiconductor Devices	12
ELEC9502	Integrated Circuit Technology	12
ELEC9504	Solar Energy Conversion	12
ELEC9507	Solar Cells and Systems	12
ELEC9509	Photovoltaics	12

2. Microelectronics

COMP9215	VLSI Systems Architecture Design	15
ELEC9340	Communication Electronics	12
ELEC9501	Advanced Semiconductor Devices	12
ELEC9502	Integrated Circuit Technology	12
ELEC9503	Integrated Circuit Design	12
Additional elective subjects for programs 1 and 2:		
COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC4240	Power Electronics	12
ELEC4532	Integrated Digital Systems	12
ELEC9341	Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods	12
ELEC9342	Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques	12
ELEC9343	Principles of Digital Communications	12
ELEC9353	Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques	12

3. Photovoltaics

ELEC9501	Advanced Semiconductor Devices	12
ELEC9502	Integrated Circuit Technology	12
ELEC9504	Solar Energy Conversion	12
ELEC9507	Solar Cells and Systems	12
ELEC9508	High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells	12
ELEC9509	Photovoltaics	12

Additional electives for program 3:

COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC4240	Power Electronics	12
ELEC9201	Power System Planning and Economics	12
ELEC9202	Power System Operation, Control and Planning	12
MECH9720	Solar Thermal Energy Design	12
SAFE9213	Introduction to Safety Engineering	12

Systems and Control

1. Digital Systems and Control

All coursework or 72 credit points of course work and a 48 credit point project. 48 credit point projects are subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Core subjects

ELEC9401	Computer Control Systems 1	12
ELEC9402	Computer Control Systems 2	12
ELEC9403	Real Time Computing and Control	12
ELEC9404	Topics in Digital Control	12

Elective subjects

COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC9342	Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques	12
ELEC9405	Advanced Control Topics	12
ELEC9410	Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology	12
ELEC9415	Optimisation and Optimal Control	12
ELEC9416	Non-Linear Systems and Simulation	12

CP

2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics

Normally 36 credit points of course work and a 48 credit point project.

Remaining 36 credit points may be taken from the elective list or other programs and subjects.

Core subjects

ELEC9407	Cybernetic Engineering	12
ELEC9409	Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision	12
ELEC9410	Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology	12

Elective subjects

COMP9221	Microprocessor Systems	15
ELEC9342	Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques	12
ELEC9370	Digital Image Processing Systems	12
ELEC9403	Real Time Computing and Control	12
ELEC9405	Human Movement Control Systems	12

5435**Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering****GradDip**

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is aimed at providing an award course of postgraduate education in electric power engineering that will enable engineers to develop their knowledge and skills in areas that are important both for the efficient operation and development of industry and also for the career development of the individual engineer. The course will extend the education provided at undergraduate level to provide in-depth treatments of chosen specialist topic areas.

It is intended that the Graduate Diploma will fit into a national framework for the enhancement of skills in electric power engineering, that is being developed for the electricity supply industry by the Electricity Supply Association of Australia Ltd., working nationally with universities teaching electric power engineering.

The course requirements are:

Coursework	Short courses (typically 6 courses at 8 credit points each)	48
Project	ELEC9912 Project Report	48
Total:		96

The coursework component will, in general, be obtained through satisfactory completion of courses offered in the program of short courses offered by ESAA Ltd. This will, in general, entail the completion of six short courses. (In exceptional circumstances other programs of study may be approved by the Head of School.)

The short courses are provided by a number of universities throughout Australia and will in general reflect the special expertise of the university involved. It is expected that up to 10 courses per annum will be available, some of these on a rolling basis.

For each short course there will be further reading and assignment tasks leading to the submission of work for assessment. This material will usually be assessed by the course presenters or *Staff* of the university offering the course and records will be kept by ESAA.

The topic and scope of the project will be determined by the Department of Electric Power Engineering in consultation with the student and preferably his/her employer, and will be supervised by a member of the *Staff* of the Department of Electric Power Engineering and co-supervised by an industry colleague.

The GradDip is to be completed within five years from the commencement of the first short course. The short courses must have been completed within a period of four years and prior to commencement of the project. Enrolment can be at any time after the completion of 32 credit points, and, in any event, prior to the commencement of the project.

The graduate Diploma is inherently part-time and the project is to be completed within two Sessions from enrolment. A minimum of one month must be spent full-time within the Department of Electric Power Engineering.

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is available only on a full-fee basis. Individual course fees will normally apply to each short course. The fee for the project component will be payable to UNSW.

5458**Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering****GradDip**

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Electrical Engineering. Subjects offered in the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

ELEC0807

Electrical Engineering 1E

Staff Contact: Dr WJ Dewar

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Excluded ELEC0809

Circuit Theory: Kirchoff's laws, Thevenin's and Norton's theorems, mesh and nodal analysis, frequency response, noise. Operational Amplifiers: simple signal processing, transfer function realisation. Controlled Sources: Voltage and current sources, 4-20 ma current loops. Analog Instrumentation: Instrumentation amplifiers, noise, use of laboratory instruments. Active Filters: lowpass, highpass, bandpass and band-rejection filters and their realisations. Power Amplifiers: transistor circuits, driver circuits. Power Supplies: transformers, regulation, switching power supplies. Digital Circuits: Combinational logic, synchronous sequential circuits, programmable logic devices, digital integrated circuits. Rotating Machines: elementary machines, synchronous machines, AC motors, induction motors, DC machines and motors, servo motors, stepper motors.

ELEC0808

Electrical Engineering 2E

Staff Contact: Dr BD Farah

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: ELEC0807

Signal processing using integrated operational amplifiers, passive components and selected non-linear elements. Processing data from typical industrial sensors. Digital logic: registers, adders. Serial and parallel data transmission. A/D converters. The architecture of a microprocessor and an outline of programmed control. Transformers and power supplies. Dynamic characteristics of AC and DC motors. Speed control and principles of servo design.

ELEC0809

Electrical Engineering 1C

Staff Contact: Dr B.D. Farah

CP5 SS L2

Excluded ELEC0807

Circuit Theory: Kirchoff's laws, Thevenin's and Norton's theorems, mesh and nodal analysis, frequency response, noise. Power Amplifiers: transistor circuits, driver circuits. Power Supplies: transformers, regulation, switching power supplies. Rotating Machines: elementary machines, synchronous machines, AC motors, induction motors, DC machines and motors, servo motors, stepper motors.

ELEC0931

Industrial Elective

CP10

ELEC0932

Industrial Elective

CP10

ELEC0933

Industrial Elective

CP12

Prerequisites: for ELEC0931, ELEC0932, ELEC0933

Students must be in at least the third stage of part-time BE degree course and be in full-time approved employment or be pursuing an approved sandwich course.

Note/s: New enrolments in the part-time BE or sandwich course are not accepted, as those courses are no longer offered.

Each Industrial Elective represents one year of appropriate quality concurrent industrial experience for students in approved full-time employment. Students must submit evidence and a written report to the satisfaction of the Head of School. Some attendance at the University for verbal reporting may also be required.

A maximum of three such electives can be taken and they may be substituted for certain subjects in course 3640 requirements. The substitution is not available for work done during the first year of employment if this coincides with the first year of part-time enrolment. The period of employment claimed must precede the completion of the thesis ELEC4911. An Industrial Elective cannot be claimed for work submitted for credit as ELEC4911 Thesis. Details of the procedure for registering and the requirements to be met can be obtained from the School of Electrical Engineering.

ELEC1010

Introduction to Electrical Engineering

Staff Contact: A/Prof HR Outhred

CP4 S1 L1 T.5

Prerequisite: HSC mark range required – 2 unit English (General) 60–100, or 2 unit English 53–100, or 3 unit English 1–50, 2 unit Contemporary English 60–100

Introduction to the nature and scope of electrical engineering, including communications, computing, electrical energy, electronics and systems. Careers for electrical engineers in public and private enterprise, organisation, verbal and written communication and research skills in engineering.

ELEC1011

Electrical Engineering 1

Staff Contact: Dr EH Fooks, Dr R Ramer

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3

Corequisite: PHYS1969 or equivalent

Passive electrical components. Electric circuit concepts and relationship to field theory. Kirchoff's laws. Node and mesh analysis of resistive networks. Network theorems. Controlled sources. Transient conditions. Sources of periodic signals. Average and r.m.s. values. Circuit models of diodes and transistors. Combinational logic principles and circuits.

ELEC1041

Digital Circuits

Staff Contact: Dr DJ Clements

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC1011

Excluded: ELEC2012, COMP2021

Realisations of combinational circuits: MSI devices, ROM's. PLA's. PAL's. Sequential logic circuits: latches, flip flops, counters, registers. Algorithmic state machines: systematic design procedures, register transfer notation, bus systems. Design applications: multipliers, dividers, control units.

ELEC2011

Systems Theory

Staff Contact: Dr DJ Clements

CP6.5 S2 L2 T5

Prerequisites: ELEC2030, MATH2011 or MATH2610 or MATH2510

Corequisites: MATH3150, MATH2620, MATH2520

Continuous and discrete signals and their transformations. Properties of continuous and discrete systems. Linear time invariant systems. Low order differential and difference equations. Diagrammatic representations of systems. Impulse responses, step responses, convolution. Frequency responses, poles, zeros. Introduction to feedback, stability. Examples of systems will be taken from areas of circuits, analog and digital electronics, power and mechanical engineering, communications and control.

ELEC2015

Electromagnetic Applications

Staff Contact: A/Prof F Rahman

CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5

Prerequisites: PHYS2949

Note/s: Excluded 6.825.

General field properties. Electric and magnetic fields. Inductance and capacitance. Dielectric and magnetic materials and their applications. Electrodynamics forces. Transformer and motor action: rotating magnetic fields. Dielectric and induction heating. Applications of Maxwell's equation. Transmission lines from circuit and electromagnetic viewpoints. Electromagnetic radiation. Some health and regulatory considerations.

ELEC2030

Circuit Theory

Staff Contact: Dr KC Daly

CP9 S1 L2 T1.5

Prerequisites: ELEC1011, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Corequisite: MATH2620 or MATH2520

Note/s: Excluded ELEC2010.

Dynamic response of linear circuits: 1st and 2nd order circuits with DC sources, introduction to higher order circuits. Sinusoidal steady state operation: phasors, impedance and admittance; dynamic response of circuits driven by sinusoidal sources: linearity, network theorems; resonance, bandwidth, and quality factor. Two-port network: parameters, circuits as filters. Power in steady-state circuits; average and reactive power, power factor, power factor correction. Operational amplifiers and ideal transformers. The use of a computer aided circuit analysis package. Laboratory technique.

ELEC2033

Electronics 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof SR Wenham

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC2030

Note/s: Excluded ELEC2020.

Operating principles and terminal characteristics of PN diodes, solar cells, bipolar and field effect transistors, and thyristors. Analysis and design of low-frequency single stage and multistage class A amplifiers, including choice of biasing method. Consideration is given to stability, feedback, impedance matching, gain, frequency response, output voltage swing and the various accompanying trade-offs. The operation of differential and operational amplifiers is studied, with circuits based on the use of operational amplifiers used to study feedback and amplification.

ELEC2041

Microprocessors and Interfacing

Staff Contact: Dr WS Matheson

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisites: COMP1011, ELEC1041

Corequisite: COMP1021

Note/s: Excluded ELEC3020, COMP3221, COMP9221.

The programmer's model of a microprocessor: writing assembly language programs. The hardware model of a microprocessor: synchronous and asynchronous busses. Interfacing concepts: I/O Organisation, address decoding, static and dynamic memory interfacing. Direct I/O for simple peripherals. I/O support devices: PIAs, ACIAs. Interrupt-driven I/O: interrupt vectors, interrupt handlers, DMA controllers. Standard microcomputer busses: VME, EISA, SCSI and others. Laboratory interfacing experiments using 8-bit and 16-bit hardware, assembly language software, real-time kernels and operating systems.

ELEC2042

Real Time Instrumentation

Staff Contact: A/Prof T Hesketh

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC1041, ELEC2041, or MECH3202

Object oriented programming: structured programming, data abstraction, classes, overloading, inheritance, polymorphism, C++. Hardware requirements for real time applications: systems model of the computer, process-related interfaces (digital, analog, clocks), scaling, data transfer (polling, interrupts, DMA), serial data transmission, multi-plexing, bus systems, instrumentation bus. Software

development: real-time specification standards. Real time specification and design: state machines, specification techniques. Simple real time kernels: state machine multi-tasking, co-routines, interrupts, foreground/background systems. Engineering applications: systems model of instrumentation data communication network protocols.

ELEC3004

Signal Processing 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof T Hesketh

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC2011, MATH2849, MATH3150

Note/s: Excluded ELEC3012, ELEC3032.

Assumed Knowledge: Fourier analysis, Laplace transforms, z-transforms and linear system theory. Processing and analysis of continuous (analog) and discrete (digital) signals. Analog filters; approximation theory, Butterworth, Bessel, Chebyshev and elliptic filters. Examples of realisations of analog filters using operational amplifiers. Filter stability and sensitivity. Sampling continuous signals; sampling theorem, signal reconstruction and aliasing errors. The discrete Fourier transform (DFT) and fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms. Fundamentals of the design and realisation of finite impulse response (FIR) and infinite impulse response (IIR) digital filters. Digital processing of analog signals, including implementations on programmable digital signal processing (DSP) chips. The representation and modelling of random signals, correlation functions and power density spectra.

ELEC3005

Electric Energy 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof C Grantham

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC2015

Note/s: Excluded ELEC3010.

Introduction to energy systems; three-phase circuits, overview of electricity generation, transmission, distribution storage and utilisation. Transformers: equivalent circuit, elimination of harmonics. Thermal rating of equipment. Electrical machines: fundamentals and applications. Small electrical machines. Introduction to power electronics: single- and three-phase switching of electrical power.

ELEC3006

Electronics 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof CY Kwok

CP12.5 S1 L3 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC2033

Note/s: Excluded ELEC3011, ELEC3031

Frequency analysis of amplifiers. Design and analysis of feedback amplifiers. Amplifier stability analysis. Comparators. Schmidt triggers. Waveform generators: sinusoidal, square, triangular. Waveform shaping circuits. Multiplier. A-D and D-A converters.

ELEC3013

Communication Systems 1

Staff Contact: Dr C Phillips/ Dr GD Peng

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC2011, MATH3150

To present a general introduction to telecommunications in the form of an overview of signal acquisition, transmission and processing in communication systems. This subject is intended for electrical or computer engineering students not specialising in telecommunications and also as a necessary background for those intending to specialise. Overview of major communication systems (telephony, radio and TV, radar, navigation, etc.). Major signal types and their characteristics (speech, audio, video, data). Characteristics of typical communication channels. Methods of handling various channel problems (modulation, diversity, coding, etc.). Propagation and antennas. Basic analogue and digital modulation methods. Data modems and standards, ISDN. Introduction to data networks.

ELEC3014

Systems and Control 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof PD Neilson

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC2011

Consolidation and extension of basic material on continuous-time and discrete-time systems, and the relationships between them. Includes dynamic systems modelling, block diagrams, signal flow graphs, frequency and time domain relationships, stability criteria, Nyquist diagrams and root locus methods. Also includes introductory state space analysis.

ELEC3015

Electrical Energy 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof C Grantham

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3005

Basic aspects of both the supply and utilisation of electrical energy, with some emphasis on contemporary aspects of energy utilisation, including modern developments, energy efficiency and environmental aspects.

Electrical energy supply systems: transmission and distribution systems, power transfer, reactive power effects, fault current calculation and protection. Quality of electricity supply; transient overvoltages, harmonics etc. and their ramifications in the operation of electrical power equipment. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

Utilisation of electrical energy: industrial application considerations, including DC machines, induction and synchronous motor drives. Computer-aided analysis of machines. Use of modern techniques of Power Electronics for application to variable speed drive systems, including DC-AC, DC-DC and AC-AC converters.

Utilisation of electrical energy for lighting and industrial heating processes including discharge, induction and RF heating. Electrical safety of power equipment: equipment requirements for use in hazardous atmospheres; earthing and earth leakage protection.

ELEC3016**Electronics 3***Staff Contact:* Dr C Honsberg

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3006**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4512, ELEC9501

Operating principles and fabrication technologies of devices used in electronic circuits and the resulting impact on circuit operation and design. Devices covered include pn junctions, BJTs & MOSFETs in analogue and integrated circuits (TTL, ECL, CMOS etc) LEDs, lasers and optical waveguides as used in communication systems and microwave devices.

ELEC3017**Electrical Engineering Design***Staff Contact:* A/Prof WH Holmes

CP12.5 S2 L2 T3

Prerequisite: ELEC2042, ELEC3006**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2016.

Electrical product design in a manufacturing environment, from original idea through technical specifications, prototype, manufacture and finally to marketing. In particular:

Design Project Management: Introduction to scheduling and other management techniques. Also introductions to costing, pricing, marketing, standards, patents, quality and reliability, safety, (electronic) manufacturing methods and systems, engineering innovation.

Design Methodology: Systematic design procedures, design documentation. Designing for quality, for manufacture, for maintenance, for minimum life cycle cost. Use of computer aids for project management, drawing, PCB design, circuit analysis and synthesis, documentation, etc.

Engineering Drawing and Graphical Communications: Standards, projections, dimensioning, tolerancing, drawing interpretation, use of CAD tools.

Report Writing and Oral Presentations

Aspects of Electronic Design: Device specifications, component choices, sourcing, data sheets, tolerances, aging, thermal dissipation, passive component characteristics. Also RFI and EMC, earthing, shielding, PCB layout principles, prototyping methods, interconnection technologies.

Group Project: including specification, marketing and business plans, scheduling, design, prototype production, testing, formal technical report and seminar presentation.

ELEC3018**Data Networks 1***Staff Contact:* Dr WJ Dewar

CP10 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC3041, ELEC3013**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4351

This subject provides an understanding of the technologies and network architectures surrounding tele-communications. It outlines the two most common telecommunication technologies – Circuit Switching

(telephony) and Packet Switching (data) networks and identifies the specific applications (services) which use them. It also describes the advantages and disadvantages of each of these techniques in terms of quality of service (QOS), flexibility and cost.

Telecommunication systems from the network perspective. The OSI/ISO reference model. Evolution of the telephone system architecture. Digital switching and multiplexing. Packet switching. Traffic engineering. Flow and congestion control. Network management. Network security. Speech, video and data compression. Internetworking. TCP/IP reference model. LANs, MANs and FDDIs.

ELEC3041**Real Time Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof T Hesketh

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC2042

Real-Time Specification and Design: program specification methods; state-based discrete event specification; Petri nets; timing analysis; simulation techniques.

Real-Time Kernels: Co-routines and multi-tasking; queueing models and realisations; pre-emptive scheduling; scheduling algorithms; intertask communication and synchronisation; event-driven systems; real-time memory management; system performance, analysis and optimisation; reliability, testing and fault tolerance; multiprocessing systems.

Control System Realisation: controller structures; implementation of continuous and discrete controllers; robustness issues; programmable logic controllers.

Networks; coding; serial data transmission; modems, layered protocols; standards; simple LANs.

ELEC3402**Introductory Physiology for Engineers***Staff Contact:* Prof BG Celler

CP10 S1 L2 T2

An introduction to biophysics and physiology for engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

ELEC4010**Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers***Staff Contact:* Prof GA Rigby

CP12 S1 L3 T1

The purpose of this subject is to introduce students to key management concepts and techniques in the content of electrical engineering. Topics to be discussed will be taken from accounting, economics, finance, marketing, decision-making techniques, operations research, project and strategic management, human resources, industrial relations and law.

ELEC4011**Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice***Staff Contact:* A/Prof HR Outhred

CP6 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisite: ELEC4010

An introduction to the nature and origins of ethical systems; the application of ethical bases to engineering practice with particular reference to electrical engineering and computing; codes of ethics in the professions, with special reference to the Code of Ethics of the Institution of Engineers, Australia; social, political, environmental and economic considerations.

ELEC4042**Signal Processing 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof WH Holmes

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3004, MATH3150

Design of digital filters and their implementation in software and in hardware using special purpose digital signal processors (DSP chips). Fourier analysis of continuous and discrete time signals using the discrete Fourier transform (DFT). Fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms. Multirate digital signal processing. Least square filter design and the detection and estimation of signals in noise. Wiener filters, linear prediction and the Levinson algorithm, AR and ARMA modelling. Adaptive signal processing. Adaptive digital filters and the least mean-square (LMS) and recursive least squares (RLS) algorithms. Applications to system identification, modelling, noise and interference cancelling and inverse filtering. Nonstationary signal processing and analysis using the short-time Fourier transform and the wavelet transform. Power spectrum estimation.

ELEC4205**Electrical Energy Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr RJ Kaye

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3005**Note/s:** Excluded: ELEC4202, ELEC4215

Review of the basic concepts used in power system analysis: phasors, complex power, three phase systems and per-unit methodology. Modelling of power system components, including transformers and synchronous machines. Aspects of power system operation, including power flow, reactive power control and fault analysis. Harmonics and their effects. Choice and use of protective equipment, including fuses, circuit breakers, relays and surge arresters. Equipment rating for operation in steady state and cyclic modes. Insulation system design and practical limitations. High voltage equipment testing methods and their use in insulation condition monitoring of electrical energy systems. Quality of supply. The impact of EMC and EMI requirements on electrical energy systems.

ELEC4216**Electrical Drive Systems***Staff Contact:* A/Prof C Grantham

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3005

Electrical Drive systems. Elements of Drive systems and their requirements for servo and industrial drive applications. Drive representation, quadrant operation, dynamic and regenerative braking. Transfer function representations of dc motor and converter and drive performance analysis. Performance analysis of induction motor drives with variable voltage, voltage source, current source and variable frequency supply. Performance analysis of synchronous and reluctance motors with variable frequency supply. Transducers in electric drive systems. The analysis of asymmetrically connected induction motors. Unified machine theory. Computer aided design.

ELEC4240**Power Electronics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof FM Rahman

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3005

This subject will be of interest to intending electronic specialists who want to know about techniques of designing high current electronic circuits using devices in the switching mode rather than in the linear mode as well as to power specialists who want to know of techniques of power conversion by other than electromechanical means. The subject starts with coverage of the full spectrum of modern power semiconductor devices, their characteristics – both static and switching, their drive circuit design and protection techniques including the snubber. Topologies of power electronic circuits for applications in controlled rectification, inversion, dc-dc conversion and ac-ac conversion, their control techniques and characteristics will then be treated.

ELEC4313**Optical Communications***Staff Contact:* A/Prof PL Chu

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Pre-requisites: ELEC3013, MATH3141**Note/s:** ELEC2015 recommended.

Light propagation in multimode and single mode optical fibres, Fibre measurements, Fibre manufacture, Fibre imperfection, Power-budget and Dispersion-budget system design. Photodiodes and photodetectors.

ELEC4323**Digital Modulation and Coding***Staff Contact:* A/Prof TB Vu

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3013

A specialist subject, designed to provide detailed knowledge of techniques used to process digital information in order to ensure its reliable delivery via a noisy channel. It will also provide methods of estimating the degree of reliability under a given transmission condition. Finally, it

provides a general understanding of the role of digital modulation and coding in practical digital communication systems.

Brief review of sampling theory and source coding. Digital transmission through AWGN channels. Baseband signalling and pulse shaping. Channel equalisation. Synchronisation. Line coding. Transmission via carrier modulation. Channel capacity. Forward error correction coding. Spread spectrum. Applications of these techniques in typical digital communications systems.

ELEC4333

Communications Systems 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof TB Vu

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC2015, ELEC3013

This subject provides a fundamental coverage of important communication systems, their basic components, as well as legal and commercial aspects affecting the design and operation of these systems. This subject is intended for students who wish to major in telecommunications or to strengthen their knowledge of modern communication systems. Basic principles of guided and unguided wave propagation. Antenna radiation. Active microwave devices. Radar and navigation systems. Broadcast radio and TV systems. Cable systems. Introduction to mobile and satellite communications.

ELEC4343

Source Coding and Compression

Staff Contact: A/Prof. WH Holmes

CP12 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC3004, ELEC3013

To present a comprehensive overview of source coding and signal compression, which is an essential and increasingly important component of modern digital communication and multimedia systems. This subject is aimed particularly at electrical or computer engineering students majoring in telecommunication or multimedia applications.

Characteristics of analogue information sources (speech, audio, images, video). Sampling methods. Scalar and vector quantisation. Information and entropy, rate-distortion and quantisation analysis. Lossless coding methods. Lossy coding – reducing redundancy, removing irrelevance, quality measures. Basic waveform coding methods (PCM, DM, DPCM, etc.). Advanced waveform coding methods in one and two dimensions (e.g. transform, subband and predictive coding). Non-waveform coding, including vocoders and frequency domain methods. Major coding methods and standards for speech, audio, images and video. Real time transmission of speech, audio and video in telecommunication systems, including digital circuit multiplication and variable bit rate coding.

ELEC4352

Data Networks 2

Staff Contact: Dr H Mehrpour

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3018

This subject provides insight into how to design, analyze and evaluate performance of the telecommunication networks. The subject identifies the benefits of high speed networks such as effectiveness, cost and customer control. It also describes the functions and characteristics of several services and technologies, including Personal Communication Services (PCS), Frame Relay, Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM), SONET/SDH and Switched Multimegabit Data Services (SMDS).

Protocol modelling and verification techniques. Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM). ATM LANs, multimedia communication. Analysis of protocols for data link, network and transport layers. Network design. Frame Relay. Switched Multimegabit Data Services (SMDS). Operating system views of communication.

ELEC4353

Mobile and Satellite Communication Systems

Staff Contact: A/Prof TB Vu

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC4323

A specialist subject, aimed to provide a fundamental understanding of the system architecture and system design, and the effect of the channel on the performance of two of the most important digital telecommunications systems, i.e. digital cellular mobile communication and digital satellite communication. It shows how digital modulation and coding techniques taught in ELEC4323 Digital Modulation and Coding may be used to improve the reliability of each system. It also provides a general understanding of these systems from the network perspective.

Modern communication systems from a systems point of view. Cellular mobile communication systems. Propagation-loss model. The mobile fading channel. Multiple access techniques. The GSM. Digital satellite communication systems. Satellite orbits. Station keeping. Multiple access techniques. System synchronisation. DAMA. Satellite packet communication. Mobile satellite networks.

ELEC4363

Telecommunications Systems

Staff Contact: Dr WJ Dewar

CP12 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisite: ELEC3018

A specialist subject, aimed at providing a fundamental understanding of the design and operation of modern telecommunication systems. Modern telecommunication networks from a systems point of view. Evolution of telecommunication systems. Analogue versus digital networks. Multiplexing schemes including SONET and SDH. ISDN and ATM-based B-ISDN. Frame relay and cell relay. Digital switching concepts. Circuit switching and packet switching. ATM switches. Signalling systems. Traffic

engineering. Network security and management. Network planning and design. Telecommunications regulations and standards.

ELEC4412

Systems and Control 2

Staff Contact: Prof NW Rees

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3014

This subject discusses the analysis and design of control systems, building on the classical methods taught in Year 3. The theoretical basis for both continuous and discrete systems is developed. The course covers: process modelling by physical analysis; experimental methods and system identification; classical PID control and discrete PID implementation; discrete and continuous state-space theory; controllability; observability; solution of state equations; modern frequency response methods; robustness; state variable feedback controller design; pole placement and optimal controller design methods; observers.

ELEC4413

Systems and Control 3

Staff Contact: Dr DJ Clements

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC4412

Note/s: ELEC3041 recommended.

Covers the design of practical control systems intended for implementation using digital computers and embedded systems. Controllers may be developed using both continuous and discrete designs. The topics covered include: identification of model parameters; noise models and stochastic systems; numerical integration and implementation of continuous designs; observers and Kalman filtering; LQG control; norms for signals and systems; robustness; simple loop shaping; performance/robustness trade-offs; internal models and model following; introduction to ideas of adaptive control. Aspects of implementation are constantly emphasised.

ELEC4483

Biomedical Instrumentation, Measurement and Design

Staff Contact: Prof BG Celler

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC3004

Note/s: ELEC3402 recommended.

Design oriented approach to biomedical measurement and instrumentation. Properties of biopotentials and other biological signals. Transducers, electrodes and biopotential amplifiers. Common mode rejection and body potential driving. Noise and performance characteristics of very low noise instrumentation amplifiers. Morphological and spectral properties of biomedical signals. Signal processing and filtering. Review of clinical measurement apparatus including pressure, flow and imaging instruments. International standards for safety and performance of medical instruments. The PC buss. Interfacing instruments to the PC. GPIB and VXI instrumentation busses.

ELEC4503

Electronics 4

Staff Contact: Prof GA Rigby

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3016

Advanced analog circuit techniques for signal processing and interfacing. Basic active filters characteristics and design techniques. Realisation of active filters: continuous time RC and op amp circuits. Switched capacitor filters. Analog multipliers and their application in modulation, demodulation, gain control and phase comparison. The phase-locked loop: VCO design, lock and capture processes. Applications. Power amplifiers; class A, class B, efficiency and linearity.

ELEC4522

Microelectronics Design and Technology

Staff Contact: A/Prof CY Kwok

CP12 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: ELEC3006

Review of technology for bipolar and MOS integrated circuits. Device models, layout rules. Analog circuit building blocks. Bipolar and CMOS operational amplifiers. CMOS logic. MOS Analog-Digital and Digital-Analog converters. Memory – DRAM/SRAM. Yield, reliability, failure analysis techniques and packaging. The laboratory program is aimed at understanding the internal design of some standard IC functions.

ELEC4532

Integrated Digital Systems

Staff Contact: Prof GA Rigby

CP12 SS L2 T2

Prerequisites: ELEC1041 or COMP2021

Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability.

ELEC4540

Applied Photovoltaics

Staff Contact: A/Prof SR Wenham

CP12 S1 L2 T2

The use of solar cells (photovoltaic devices) as electrical power supplies based on the direct conversion of sunlight into electricity. The emphasis is placed on applications including system design and construction, although the properties of sunlight, the operating principles of solar cells and the interaction between sunlight and the cells are also treated.

ELEC4903

Industrial Training

Staff Contact: Dr CJE Phillips

Students enrolled in courses 3640, 3720, 3725 and 3727 are required to complete a minimum of 60 days industrial training with one or more companies before graduation and preferably before the commencement of Year/Stage 4. The

objectives of industrial training are i) to develop an appreciation of the structure and operation of industrial organisations, ii) to understand the rôle of the engineer and engineering in industry and iii) to appreciate the importance of good communication and interpersonal skills and to develop these skills. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers for each period of training confirming the industrial training together with a report. The report, typically 2000 to 3000 words long, should summarise the actual technical work carried out and include a brief description of the company and its organisation and operation. It is preferred that some industrial training should be obtained in Australia. When the industrial training is done overseas, the report should include a more detailed description of the company concerned. Experience claimed as an Industrial Elective covers requirements for this subject.

Students are formally enrolled in this subject as part of their Year/Stage 4 program.

ELEC4910

Thesis Part A

Staff Contact: Dr CJE Phillips
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Corequisite: ELEC3017

ELEC4911

Thesis Part B

Staff Contact: Dr CJE Phillips
CP30 S1 or S2 HPW12
Prerequisite: ELEC4910

The Thesis Project is carried out in the last two sessions of the BE degree course for full-time students. Six hours per week in the first session, and twelve hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing staff. Part-time students may need to attend the University full-time in their final session or attend for one further part-time session, if facilities are not available for the thesis to be done at work. Generally, the thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus together with laboratory tests. Each student is required to present a seminar as part of the requirements for ELEC4910, Thesis Part A. Satisfactory performance in subject ELEC4910 is a prerequisite for progress to subject ELEC4911. A written thesis report must be submitted on each project by the Tuesday of the 14th week of the second session of enrolment to satisfy the requirements for ELEC4911, Thesis Part B.

ELEC9201

Power System Planning and Economics

Staff Contact: A/Prof HR Outhred and Dr RJ Kaye
CP12

Investment decision making and industry organisation in power systems: centralised planning and the emerging competitive models. The Nodal Auction Model as a theoretical basis for implementing competition in the electricity industry. Planning in a competitive electricity industry: forward markets and the concept of coordinated

pricing and planning. The role and implementation of regulation. Sustainability and the role of distributors. Review of practical approaches adopted internationally and in Australia.

ELEC9202

Power Systems Operation and Control

Staff Contact: Dr RJ Kaye
CP12

Introduction to the main techniques currently used in the operation and control of power systems: economic dispatch and optimal power flow; unit commitment; fuel scheduling and management of storage hydro-electric releases; production costing, reliability calculations and operations planning. Current trends towards decentralisation of operations decision making: inter-connection, third-party generation, renewable energy sources and end-use efficiency. Power system pricing and decentralised operations.

ELEC9203

Power System Analysis

Staff Contact: A/Prof D Sutanto
CP12 S2

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4205 or equivalent

Emphasis on interconnected system operation, performance and control. Digital computer techniques for power system operation, performance and control. Digital computer techniques for power system analysis. Review of topics in numerical analysis, simultaneous linear and non-linear equations, numerical integration, sparsity programming techniques. Load-flow. Short-circuit analysis. Steady-state and transient stability analysis. Harmonics.

ELEC9204

Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4205 or equivalent

Note/s: This subject is not offered every year.

Overview of the analytical procedures and applications of relaying techniques in power system protection. Aims and purposes of protection. Fault calculations and symmetrical components. Fuses. Overcurrent relays and grading. Earth fault protection. Differential protection. Transformer protection. CT and VT requirements – transient and steady-state responses. Busbar protection. High impedance faults. Pilot-wire feeder protection. Protection of capacitor banks. Motor protection. Generator protection. Transmission line protection. Back-up protection.

ELEC9214

Power System Equipment

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4205 or equivalent

Operating characteristics and design features of the major equipment components of a power system. Includes a general treatment of equipment rating, thermal design, electrodynamic forces, equipment protection and data acquisition. Specific items of equipment include power transformers, instrument transformers, switchgear, overhead lines and underground cables, surge arrestors, gas insulated systems. Protection of electrical equipment. Effects of electromagnetic fields on personnel. Condition monitoring and testing of power equipment.

ELEC9215

Fields and Materials

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

General description of the inter-relationship between the different types of fields (electric, magnetic and thermal) and materials when used in various areas of electric power engineering. Topics include: a general coverage of dielectric, conducting, magnetic and thermal materials; solution of Poisson's Laplace's and Fourier's equations for simple geometries and calculation of electric, magnetic and thermal fields, including boundary effects; a selection of typical applications from thermal rating, electric heating, contact effects, laser action, surface electron emission, etc; a brief outline of some measurement techniques applicable to the above.

ELEC9221

Special Topic in Power

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9222

Special Topic in Power

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9223

Power Engineering Seminar

Staff Contact: A/Prof HR Outhred
CP12

Weekly seminars given by members of the staff, postgraduate students and invited speakers, covering aspects of power and energy engineering. Outside speakers will be drawn from other universities, research institutions and industry. The purpose of the course is to expose students to the range of research and development activities within the power engineering discipline. Subject is taken over two consecutive sessions commencing session 1 or session 2.

ELEC9224

Special Topic in Power

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP8

The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9225

Special Topic in Power

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn

The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9226

Electrical Services in Buildings

Staff Contact: A/Prof TR Blackburn
CP12

Prerequisite: Assumed Knowledge: ELEC3005, ELEC3015

Principles, standards and current technology involved in the provision of electrical services in large buildings. Distribution. Wiring/Cabling. Protection. Voltage considerations. Lighting Design. Sub-system design (security, fire, communications). Emergency supplies. Lightning protection. Energy management. Building Monitoring Systems. Documentation and Contracts.

ELEC9231

Electrical Drive Systems

Staff Contact: A/Prof C Grantham, A/Prof F Rahman
CP12

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4216.

Electrical Drive Systems. Elements of Drive Systems and their requirements for servo and industrial drive applications. Drive representation, quadrant operation, dynamic and regenerative braking. Transfer function representations of dc motor and converter and drive performance analysis. Space vector representation. Performance analysis of induction motor drives with variable voltage, voltage source, current source and variable frequency supply. Performance analysis of synchronous and reluctance motors with variable frequency supply. Transducers in electric drive systems. Computer aided design. Slip power recovery schemes for induction motor drives. Vector controlled induction motor drives. Brushless DC drives. The analysis of asymmetrically connected induction motors, unified machine theory.

ELEC9330

Special Topic

Staff Contact: Dr H Mehrpour
CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9336**Digital Communication Networks***Staff Contact:* A/Prof TB Vu

CP12

Note/s: Excluded ELEC9337, ELEC4351, ELEC4352, ELEC3018.

Introduction to data communication. Analog versus digital transmission. Transmission media. LAN's; WAN's, ISDN. Protocols: IEEE standards for LAN's; fibre optic networks; satellite networks. OSI reference model. Some design issues and examples: topics include error detection and correction; routing and congestion control; internetworking; connection management; data representation and coding; frame relay and cell relay.

ELEC9337**Data Networks 2***Staff Contact:* Dr H Mehrpour

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC3018.

Data transmission on telephone networks. Local area network interconnection. Analysis of protocols for data link, network and transport layers. TCP/IP protocols. Operating system views of communications; network protocol drivers, network servers. Case studies: ARPAnet, Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM)

ELEC9338**Television and Video Signal Processing***Staff Contact:* Dr RA Zakarevicius

CP12

Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge ELEC3013, ELEC9341 or similar**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4333.

Principles and practice of modern video systems. Human perception of visual images. Techniques and standards for terrestrial and satellite broadcasting, and cable TV systems. High definition television. Digital Television. Video signal processing. Recording techniques.

ELEC9340**Communication Electronics***Staff Contact:* Dr RA Zakarevicius

CP12

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC3013, ELEC3016 or similar

Electronic aspects of modern analogue and digital communication systems. Topics selected from: electronic system noise; analogue modulators, demodulators, frequency conversion circuits, AM and FM transmitters and receivers; television electronics; phase locked loops; switched capacitor and other practical filter technologies; surface acoustic wave devices.

ELEC9341**Signal Processing 1 – Fundamental Methods***Staff Contact:* A/Prof WH Holmes, Dr R Radzyner

CP12

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4042.

Analysis and processing of analogue and digital signals with emphasis on digital methods. The topics covered are: Convolution, correlation, energy and power density spectra for signals and linear systems; sampling and analogue to digital conversion; the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) and fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms and applications; fundamentals of digital filter design and realisation; finite word length effects in digital filters; digital processing of analogue signals, especially implementations on programmable digital signal processing (DSP) chips.

ELEC9342**Signal Processing 2 – Advanced Techniques***Staff Contact:* Dr R Radzyner, A/Prof WH Holmes

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC4042, ELEC9341 or similar

Advanced techniques and applications of digital signal processing. Topics covered are: advanced frequency domain signal analysis, including spectral estimation; advanced digital filtering methods; signal processing with finite word lengths; sampling rate conversion and multirate signal processing, including filter banks and wavelets; least square detection and estimation methods, including linear prediction; adaptive filtering in detection and estimation problems; nonlinear digital signal processing; two and three dimensional signal processing, including filter banks and wavelets, applications in communications, control, radar, sonar and in the processing of speech, audio, image and seismic signals (e.g. equalisation, echo cancellation, noise reduction, deconvolution).

ELEC9343**Principles of Digital Communications***Staff Contact:* Dr R Radzyner

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC1041 or similar**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4323.

Random processes: Autocorrelation and power spectral density. Modulation and detection of binary and M-ary symbols: Error probability, bandwidth, energy-to-noise ratio and complexity. Matched filter receiver; power limited and bandwidth limited transmission. Intersymbol interference and eye patterns. Information Theory; Entropy, source coding, channel capacity. Coding theory; Block, cyclic and convolutional codes; Viterbi decoding; Trellis coded modulation. Spectrum control; link analysis.

ELEC9347**Digital Modulation***Staff Contact:* A/Prof TB Vu

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC9343 or similar

A research orientated, advanced treatment of digital modulation and detection in Gaussian and fading channels. Modulation includes: M-ary ASK, PSK, DPSK, QASK, OQASK, FSK and CPM (including MSK).

Detection includes: coherent, partially coherent and noncoherent like differential phase detection for DPSK, FSK and CPM and limiter-discriminator detection and limiter-discriminator-integrator detection for FSK and CPM.

Channels include: Gaussian, Rician (Satellite Mobile), Rayleigh (Land Mobile) with frequency selective fading and Doppler frequency shifts. Analysis and design includes: probability of error formulas and bounds; power spectral density and bandwidth; effect of intersymbol, cochannel and adjacent channel interference; symbol constellations, eye diagrams, equalisation; partial response, full response and Nyquist signals; complexity and comparisons.

ELEC9350

Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing

Staff Contact: Prof PL Chu
CP12

Wave propagation in single mode and multimode optical fibres, gaussian approximation of fields in single mode fibre, spot size, equivalent step index of single mode fibre, material and waveguide dispersions, birefringent fibres. Ray theory in multimode fibre, intermodal dispersion, optimal profile, mode coupling, optical equalisation. Measurement of fibre characteristics. Optical sensors.

ELEC9351

Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves

Staff Contact: Dr IM Skinner
CP12

Fundamental concepts and analytical techniques of guided wave propagation. Waveguide theory; coaxial lines, rectangular and circular waveguides and surface wave propagation. Poynting theorem, power flow, impedances. Wave attenuation: evanescent modes, conductor and dielectric losses. Phase and group velocities, dispersion. Numerical techniques; the finite difference method. Tropospheric and ionospheric propagation. Basic antenna theory. Aperture antennas. Phased Arrays.

ELEC9352

Antenna Design and Applications

Staff Contact: A/Prof TB Vu
CP12

Principles of phased arrays and reflector antennas with some emphasis on space-borne and ground-terminal antennas for satellite communications. Analysis and synthesis of phased array, null steering theory. Single and dual reflector antennas, offset-reflector systems, optimisation techniques. Effects of satellite orbital saturation on design of ground terminal antennas. Monopulse tracking antennas. Antenna tolerance theory.

ELEC9353

Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques

Staff Contact: Dr EH Fooks
CP12

A review of transmission line theory, the Smith Chart and matching networks. The measurement and use of scattering parameters. Passive component design for microstrip circuits. Noise properties of two-port networks. The characterisation and use of microwave transistors and diodes. Microwave subsystems.

ELEC9354

Microwave and Optical Devices

Staff Contact: A/Prof TB Vu
CP12

Principles and applications of microwave amplifying and control devices. Includes microwave transistors, Gunn and impatt diodes and recent developments in ultra high speed transistors. Principles and applications of optical sources and detectors. Includes lasers, LEDs, optical detectors.

ELEC9355

Optical Communications Systems

Staff Contact: Prof PL Chu
CP12

Prerequisites: ELEC9350, ELEC9354

Calculation of bandwidth of single mode and multimode fibres. Review of transmitter and receiver circuits. Connection and launching efficiency between fibre and optical source. Fibre to fibre splicing and connection, losses due to fibre imperfection, fault location. Fibre cable, mechanical strength of fibre. Direct intensity modulation system, sensitivity of receiver, repeater design. Coherent optical communication system: laser frequency and intensity stability, polarisation-maintaining optical fibre, heterodyne receiver. Coding for digital optical communication systems. Analogue optical communication system: optical source linearity, PFM, repeater spacing calculation. Wavelength division multiplex. Optical fibre local area networks. Synchronisation. Optical communication in hostile environments.

ELEC9370

Digital Image Processing Systems

Staff Contact: Dr CJE Phillips
CP12

The fundamentals of digital image processing with topics selected from the following: Visual perception and the image model, transforms, enhancement, sharpening and smoothing, restoration, encoding, segmentation, reconstruction of images from projections and tomography, satellite imaging and imaging in remote sensing; image processing hardware and systems; picture processing; measurement and inspection.

ELEC9401

Computer Control Systems 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof PD Neilson
CP12

An introduction to the use of CAD packages and coverage of the control theory necessary to understand the design of fundamental control systems. Selected computer packages, sampling and conversion, difference equation models, polynomial forms, z-transforms, differential equation models, operator forms, s-transforms, block diagrams, flow diagrams and state space models, connections between discrete and continuous models, classical continuous design, Root locus, Nyquist, Bode, classical discrete design, w-transforms, PID controllers, simple controller design schemes (time polynomial), Dahlin Higham, pole placement, approximations, Smith predictor,

deadbeat, stochastic observers, pre-whitening, stochastic processes, time domain, frequency domain, correlation, identification, moving average models.

ELEC9402

Computer Control Systems 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof PD Neilson

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC9401

Builds on the material of ELEC9401, completing coverage of basic material considered necessary for modern control system synthesis and design. Revision of model forms: discrete-continuous, polynomial-state space. Observability, controllability, observers – deterministic, stochastic processes, stochastic models, innovation models, prediction, multivariable PI tuning, linear quadratic regulator design, Kalman filtering, stochastic control, LQG, disturbances, measured disturbances, feedforward control, estimated disturbances, identification, simultaneous estimation of states and parameters, simple adaption, servomechanism problems, cascade control, multiple sampling rates, non-linear elements.

ELEC9403

Real Time Computing and Control

Staff Contact: A/Prof T Hesketh

CP12

Prerequisites: ELEC9401 or assumed knowledge equivalent to ELEC4432 or ELEC4413

Examines the implementation of modern control techniques and associated instrumentation using distributed computers. Practical hardware aspects, including measurement and actuation, data conditioning, acquisition and transmission, microprocessor devices, and other distributed computing components. Commercial realisations ranging from PLCs to full process control computing systems. Software: executive operating systems, concurrency, control algorithms, numerical problems, languages and development tools in the real-time context. Design of the man-machine interface using interactive computer display systems. The role of simulation and other CAD tools. Steps of engineering development from concept to commissioning. The viewpoint of industrial design is maintained throughout.

ELEC9404

Topics in Digital Control

Staff Contact: Prof NW Rees

CP12

Prerequisites: ELEC9401, ELEC9402

Possible modules include: identification, estimation, multivariable systems, robust control, optimisation, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, variable structure systems, expert systems and fuzzy control, neural networks.

ELEC9405

Advanced Control Topics

Staff Contact: A/Prof PD Neilson

CP12

Prerequisites: ELEC9401, ELEC9402

From one to three models, covering advanced control theory, with an emphasis on applications. The modules are not limited to digital control. Typical modules include: identification, estimation, multi-variable systems, robust control, optimisation, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, non-linear identification, non-linear control, variable structure systems, expert systems and others to be decided.

ELEC9407

Cybernetic Engineering

Staff Contact: A/Prof KE Tait

CP12

The genesis of cybernetics; fundamentals of cybernetic engineering; machines modelled on life and their evolution to robots. Topics include biological information transmission, memory and efficiency with aspects of biochemical coding and control, genetic and neural; basics of brain models and the development of pattern recognition techniques, learning machines and syntactic structures; includes the Perceptron view and brain modelling; neural networks and neural computing; the albus approach to robotics, anthropomorphic robots; the social consequences of the dual evolution of robots.

ELEC9409

Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision

Staff Contact: A/Prof KE Tait

CP12

Material oriented towards image understanding, scene analysis and world models for robots incorporating vision; including imaging techniques and geometries for vision, modelling the imaging process and image understanding, edges, range information, surface orientation, boundaries and regions, motion and optic flow, texture, structural description, matching and inference, vision robotics.

ELEC9410

Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology

Staff Contact: A/Prof KE Tait

CP12

Principles of Robotics relevant to trends in automating the manufacturing process. Such aspects as arm configurations, dynamics and control with relevant sensing methods; assembly and control together with trends in artificial intelligence for Robotics are discussed.

ELEC9411**Introductory Physiology for Engineers***Staff Contact:* Prof BG Celler

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Note/s: Excluded ELEC3402.

This subject is intended primarily for Biomedical Engineering students. It is compulsory for Strand A, part-time students ONLY who are unable to do PHPH2112.

An introduction to biophysics and physiology for Engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

ELEC9412**Biological Signal Analysis***Staff Contact:* A/Prof PD Neilson

CP12

Note/s: Excluded ELEC9341.

Digital computer methods of extracting information from biological signals using filtering and averaging, expectation density functions, correlation functions, spectral analysis and other techniques. Methods of constructing models of biological systems.

ELEC9415**Optimisation and Optimal Control***Staff Contact:* Dr DJ Clements

CP12 SS

Prerequisites: 1 undergraduate Control subject plus MATH2501

Constrained and unconstrained optimisation. Linear quadratic and geometrical programming techniques, the simplex method, Kuhn-Tucker necessary conditions, gradient methods. Dynamic programming, the optimum principle. Design control systems by optimisation methods.

ELEC9416**Non-linear Systems and Simulation***Staff Contact:* Prof NW Rees

CP12 SS

Prerequisites: 1 undergraduate Control subject plus MATH2501

Dynamic and static non-linear systems; Non-linear control, phase plane, describing function, stability, Liapunov, Popov and the circle criterion; Feedback Linearisation. Simulation and non-linear systems, numerical methods, simulation languages and shells.

ELEC9501**Advanced Semiconductor Devices***Staff Contact:* Dr C Honsberg

CP12

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4512.

Theory and operating characteristics of a range of semiconductor devices including bipolar diodes and transistors, MOS devices and circuit connections, solar cells, light emitting diodes and semiconductor lasers.

ELEC9502**Integrated Circuit Technology***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SR Wenham

CP12

Technologies for the fabrication of bipolar, CMOS, and BiCMOS VLSI integrated circuits. Includes technology modules of Crystal growth, wafer preparation, maskmaking, photolithography, oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, plasma processing, thin film deposition and metallisation. Advanced technologies such as GaAs high speed IC and SOI for radiation hard or 3-D integration are briefly discussed. Process integration and the link of device physics, circuit design to technology development are emphasised.

ELEC9503**Integrated Circuit Design***Staff Contact:* A/Prof CY Kwok

CP12

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC3016.

An advanced treatment of the design of integrated circuits with emphasis on the relationships between technology, device characteristics and circuit design. Includes properties and modelling of bipolar and MOS circuit components, circuit analysis and simulation, layout rules, analog functions such as operational and power amplifiers; multipliers, D A and A D converters. Analog MOS circuits. Switch capacitor filters. Digital circuits include gates, compound functions, RAM, ROM, speed and power analysis. Yield, reliability, failure analysis and packaging. MEMS technology. Non-volatile memory, low voltage low power circuits.

ELEC9504**Solar Energy Conversion***Staff Contact:* Dr R Ramer

CP12

World and Australian energy resources. General energy conversion principles and their application. Characteristic of received solar radiation. Thermal conversion and selectively absorbing surfaces. Biological methods of conversion. Fundamentals of photovoltaic generation.

ELEC9506**Special Topic in Electronics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SR Wenham

CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9507**Solar Cells and Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr CB Honsberg

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC4540 or similar

Harnessing of sunlight by using solar cells to convert it directly into electricity. The main emphasis is placed on applications including systems design, construction and operation with this subject building on the material

introduced in the subject Applied Photovoltaics. Grid connected systems receive particular attention. Factors important in the design of solar cells are also studied with regard to their effects on spectral response, temperature sensitivity, resistive losses, current generation and open circuit voltages. A range of solar cell technologies are considered both at the laboratory and commercial levels. Advanced concepts and designs for photovoltaic modules and batteries are considered. Experience will be gained with the computer aided design procedures for photovoltaic systems. Management and entrepreneurial approach in relation to starting a small business within the photovoltaic industry are considered.

ELEC9508

High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells

Staff Contact: Prof MA Green

CP12

Prerequisite: ELEC9501 (or equivalent)

This is an advanced level subject for those with a good background in semiconductor device physics and an interest in silicon solar cells or related devices. After a brief review of the crystal structure, energy bands and phonon spectra of silicon, the course examines silicon's optical, recombination and transport properties in some detail. Next comes a discussion of efficiency limits upon photovoltaic energy conversion, with particular emphasis upon light trapping and the potential for exceeding conventional limits. After discussion of presently achievable surface and bulk material properties, the final section of the course studies in detail the design of silicon cells upon both crystalline and multicrystalline substrates and under concentrated and non-concentrated sunlight.

ELEC9509

Photovoltaics

Staff Contact: A/Prof SR Wenham

CP12

Assumed Knowledge: ELEC2033 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4540.

Brief consideration of the operating principles of solar cells and their interaction with sunlight to facilitate electricity generation. Solar cell electrical output characteristics are studied, leading to system design considerations based on the interconnection of large numbers of solar cells. Considerable emphasis is placed on photovoltaic applications, including design approaches, and evolutionary trends.

ELEC9912

Project Report

Staff Contact: A/Prof KE Tait

CP48

The project is done in a major area, in which it is offered under the supervision of an academic member of staff. Where the work is carried out externally a suitable co-supervisor may be required. Projects can take many forms such as the design and construction of experimental equipment or a theoretical investigation. At the end of the work a comprehensive project report giving an account of the student's own research must be submitted. Information on the preparation of project reports is contained in the University Calendar.

School of Geomatic Engineering

Head of School

Professor JC Trinder

Administrative Officer

Mr L Daras

Geomatics is a modern scientific term to describe an integrated approach to the acquisition, analysis, storage, distribution, management and application of spatially-referenced data. It embraces the traditional area of surveying and mapping, as well as the comparatively new fields of remote sensing and spatial information systems. Today, a geomatic engineer may choose to work in one of the specialised areas of:

- Satellite Surveying (position determination techniques using satellite signals)
- Geodesy (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of control network surveying)
- Hydrography (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management)
- Engineering Surveying (precise surveying for engineering projects)
- Cadastral Surveying (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries)
- Land Management and Development (environmental assessment for resource management and change of land use)
- Land Information Management (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning and administration purposes)
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (computer-based information systems for environmental assessment and monitoring)
- Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (the use of airborne and spaceborne remotely sensed images for mapping and resource surveys).

The three undergraduate degrees in the School are the Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering course 3741 and the combined degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science course 3746 and the combined BE/BA course 3747.

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Geomatic Engineering 8652 and of the graduate diploma in Geomatic Engineering 5492. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering 2721 and Doctor of Philosophy 1681.

The School of Geomatic Engineering is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Science and Technology. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8047.2000 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5047.2000 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. A Graduate Diploma in Land Administration 5493 was introduced in 1996. A Master of Engineering Science (Land Administration) was introduced in 1997. Students may undertake selected subjects in the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma by distance learning. Fees are payable for distance learning subjects.

Bachelor of Engineering (Geomatic Engineering) Course

The School offers a full-time course of four years duration leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE (Geomatic Engineering). Alternatively, the course may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student may, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, alternate his or her studies with one or more periods of employment by taking leaves of absence of up to two consecutive sessions. The BE (Geomatic Engineering) degree course is a well rounded course aimed at preparing the graduate for a broad range of career opportunities in the various branches of Geomatic Engineering and in associated fields referred to above. The course recognises that its graduates may be called on to act as survey practitioners, consultants, managers, teachers or researchers, and indeed a single graduate may take on several of these roles during his or her career. To this end, the BE (Geomatic Engineering) degree course covers general scientific principles with special emphasis on computing, as well as specialised Geomatic Engineering applications. Throughout the course, theoretical studies are complemented by practical exercises in the field and in the laboratory.

Recognition

The degree of BE (Geomatic Engineering) is recognised by the New South Wales Board of Surveyors as meeting all examination requirements for registration as a Registered Surveyor in New South Wales, and is recognised by the Institution of Surveyors, Australia for admission as corporate members.

Students wishing to become Registered Surveyors with the New South Wales Surveyors' Board after graduation are advised to gain practical experience under a Registered Surveyor during their course. Details are obtainable from the Registrar, Surveyors' Board, Department of Lands, Bridge Street, Sydney 2000.

The degree also has accreditation with the Institution of Engineers Australia (IEAust.).

Field Excursions

Students must complete all necessary fieldwork for any subject and be prepared to pay all the appropriate costs, and must be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in exceptional circumstances.

Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Course

This combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering. The course authority for the combined degree is the School of Geomatic Engineering. All students admitted to the combined course will be part of the Geomatic Engineering UAC quota (Code 423741) but must also have achieved a level equivalent to the Computer Science cut-off (423978) for the year of admission.

The course is specifically designed for students wishing to enter a career in computer science specialising in surveying satellite positioning, spatial data handling for land and geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital mapping and terrain analysis. The content of the course comprises subjects from the BSc in Computer Science and BE degree courses with some variations to accommodate the requirements of both degrees. The selection of subjects from both courses is flexible and it should be possible to complete the requirements for the award of the BE degree after four years study and the BSc degree after five years.

Combined Bachelor of Engineering(Geomatic Engineering)/Bachelor of Arts Course

With this combined degree course, students can add their choice of an Arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Geomatic Engineering. It provides flexibility in the choice of subjects within the full Arts program and enables students to gain a broad education in Arts and Social Sciences, as well as specialised studies in Geomatic Engineering.

Because Geomatic Engineering and Arts programs have a common content, such as mathematics and physics, approximately one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in Year 1 or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organisation

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Geomatic Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible – preferably well before enrolment. Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their Geomatic Engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Geomatic Engineering can supply sample programs showing possible programs.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Geomatic Engineering.

Rules

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete 135 credit points in the BA course with no more than 60 credit points obtained at first level (i.e. subjects designed for students in their first year of study). Of these 60 first level credit point, no more than 30 may be from any one School or Department.

2. Students must complete a major sequence in one of the following areas:

Chinese, Education Studies, English, Environmental Studies, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History, Indonesian, Music, Philosophy, Policy Studies, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, Film and Dance.

Students completing an Environmental Studies major sequence must also complete a minor sequence of 45 credit points in one of the other areas listed above.

3. Except for subjects completed as part of the Environmental Studies major sequence, no more than 30 credit points may be obtained from subjects in the BA course which are offered by Schools outside the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The subject GEOG3032 Remote Sensing Applications is excluded for all students in the BE(Geomatic Engineering) program.

4. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

5. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way, provided they have also completed 30 credit points in General Education.

Undergraduate Study

HPW CP
S1 S2

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

English Requirement

Students entering the course are expected to have achieved HSC scores in English as follows: 2 unit English (General) 53–100, or 2 unit English (Related) 49–100, or 3 unit English (Related) 1–50, or 2 unit Contemporary 60–100. Students not meeting these standards are required to take remedial English studies offered by the English Support Unit.

Year 2

GMAT3013	Surveying Instruments	4.5	0	11.5
GMAT3122	Computer Graphics 1	2.5	0	6.5
GMAT3231	Geodetic Computations	2.5	0	6.5
GMAT4052	Field Projects 1	0	2	5
GMAT4011	Surveying Techniques	0	5.5	14
GMAT4112	Data Analysis and Computing 1	0	3	7.5
GMAT4222	Geodetic Positioning	0	2.5	6.5
GMAT4811	Land Economics and Valuation	0	2.5	6.5
MATH2009	Engineering Mathematics 2	4	4	20
MATH2829	Statistics SU	3	0	7.5
PHYS2969	Physics of Measurements	3	0	7.5
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15

Total HPW Session 1 21.5

Total HPW Session 2 21.5

Total Credit Points 114

Year 3

CIVL0646	Introduction to Water Engineering	3	0	7.5
CIVL0656	Introduction to Municipal Engineering	0	3	7.5
GMAT5011	Engineering Surveying	3.5	0	9
GMAT5112	Data Analysis and Computing 2	2.5	0	6.5
GMAT5122	Computer Graphics 2	2.5	0	6.5
GMAT5222	GPS Surveying	2.5	0	6.5
GMAT5621	Cadastral Surveying 1	3	0	7.5
GMAT6052	Field Projects 2	0	4	10
GMAT6512	Principles of Image Geometry	0	3	7.5
GMAT6522	Remote Sensing	0	3	7.5
GMAT6532	Spatial Information Systems 1	0	3	7.5
GMAT6621	Cadastral Surveying 2	0	3	7.5
PLAN1093	Planning Studies	2	0	10
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15

Total HPW Session 1 21

Total HPW Session 2 21

Total Credit Points 116

Year 4

GMAT7052	Field Projects 3	3	0	7.5
GMAT7512	Photogrammetry and Mapping	3	0	7.5
GMAT7532	Spatial Information Systems 2	2	0	5
GMAT7612	Land Management and Development Project 1*	2	0	5
GMAT7722	Project Management 1	3	0	7.5
GMAT7811	Land Subdivision and Development	3	0	7.5
GMAT8001	Thesis	2	6	20
GMAT8011	Project Surveying	0	3	7.5

Course Outlines

3741

Geomatic Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering BE

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 1			
GMAT1111	Introduction to Computing	4	0 10
GMAT1713	Introduction to Geomatic Engineering*	3	0 7.5
GMAT2042	Professional Communications	0	3.5 9
GMAT2112	Principles of Computer Processing	0	3 7.5
GMAT2131	Survey Computations	0	2.5 6.5
GMAT2222	Introduction to Geodesy	0	2.5 6.5
GMAT2712	Introduction to Land Surveying	0	3 7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0 15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6 15
PHYS1998	Physics 1	6	0 15
Total HPW Session 1	19		
Total HPW Session 2	20.5		
Total Credit Points	99.5		

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
GMAT8222	Physical and Space Geodesy	0 2.5	6.5
GMAT8311	Offshore Positioning	0 2.5	6.5
GMAT8612	Land Management and Development Project 2*	0 2	5
GMAT8711	Professional Practice	2 1	7.5
GMAT8722	Project Management 2	0 3	7.5
Total HPW Session 1	20		
Total HPW Session 2	20		
Total Credit Points	100.5		

*Includes General Education Social and Environmental Responsibility

Combined Course

3746

Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

BE BSc in Computer Science

The structure of this new course is flexible to accommodate timetabling but a recommended program which will satisfy prerequisites throughout the course is:

Postgraduate Study

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering Science 8651, 8652 and 8653, and of the graduate diplomas in Geomatic Engineering 5492 and Land Administration 5493.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2721 and Doctor of Philosophy 1681.

The School of Geomatic Engineering is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Science and Technology. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8026 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5026 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy 1685.

Year 1

COMP1011 or GMAT4811
GMAT2042, GMAT1111, GMAT1713(General Education), GMAT2222, GMAT2131, MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241, PHYS1998

Year 2

COMP1011 or GMAT4811, COMP1021, GMAT3013, GMAT3122, GMAT3231, GMAT4011, GMAT4052, GMAT4112, GMAT4222, MATH2841, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, PHYS2969,

Year 3

CIVL0646, CIVL0656
COMP2011, MATH2100, MATH2120, GMAT5011, GMAT5112, GMAT5222, GMAT5621, GMAT6052, GMAT6512, GMAT6532, GMAT6621, PLAN1093,
General Education subject/s

Year 4

GMAT6522, GMAT7052, GMAT7512, GMAT7612, GMAT7722, GMAT7811, GMAT8001, GMAT8011, GMAT8222, GMAT8612, GMAT8711, GMAT8311, GMAT8722

Year 5

COMP2021, COMP2031, COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3311, COMP3421
Plus 2 elective subjects (4 or 5 hours per week each).

8651

Geomatic Engineering

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

Programs of study leading to the degree of MEngSc are offered by the School of Geomatic Engineering in a range of topics including:

- advanced surveying,
- geodesy,
- photogrammetry,

- land administration,
- land development and management,
- land and geographic information systems.

Candidates are allowed a wide choice in selecting programs. Subjects can be selected to suit individual student needs and typical programs can be supplied by the School on request. The program of study must total at least 120 credit points. Four credit points are normally equal to attendance for one hour per week for one session but some senior undergraduate subjects may be taken for partial credit towards the degree. The program normally includes a Project of 48 credit points. Examples of suitable external subjects are computing, statistics, oceanography, project management and a range of others.

8651

Geomatic Engineering

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

(External Mode Delivery)

Core Subjects

GMAT9950	Modern Technology in Geomatic Engineering
GMAT9951	Land Information Services
GMAT9952	GPS Surveying
GMAT9953	Remote Sensing

Additional subjects offered either in external or face to face mode can be selected from those offered by the Schools of Civil Engineering, Geography and Information, Library and Archive Studies.

8652

Geographic Information Systems

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points made up of compulsory core subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject approved by the appropriate Head of School. The course normally comprises one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects

		CP
GEOG9240	Principles of Geographic Information Systems	12
GEOG9241	Advanced Geographic Information Systems or	12
GEOG9280	Application and Management of GIS or	12
GMAT9604	Land Information Systems	12

Elective subjects

COMP9311	Data Base Systems	12
ELEC9336	Digital Communication Networks 1	12
GEOG9150	Remote Sensing Applications	12
GEOG9290	Image Analysis in Remote Sensing	12
GMAT9107	Special Topic in Geomatic Engineering B	12
GMAT9532	Data Acquisition and Terrain Modelling	12
GMAT9600	Principles of Remote Sensing	12
GMAT9606	Microwave Remote Sensing	12
LIBS0815	Economics of Information Systems	10
LIBS0817	Information Storage and Retrieval Systems	15
Project		48

Other elective subjects may be added with the approval of the Head of School.

The Masters degree program in Geographic Information Systems is offered in both the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Science and Technology. Entry into either Faculty depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program.

8653

Land Administration

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

The course is specifically designed for employees in developing countries and Australian consultants who are associated with the introduction of Land Title Reform programs in developing countries.

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points made up of nine compulsory core subjects and one elective subject. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject approved by the appropriate Head of School. The course normally comprises one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects

		CP
ACCT5917	Strategic Management: Systems and Processes	12
CIVL8731	Project Management Framework	12

		CP
GMAT9604	Land Information Systems	12
GMAT9608	Cadastral Systems	12
GMAT9609	Land Registration Systems	12
GMAT9610	Reform in Land Titling and Registration	12
GMAT9611	Land Law for Land Administration	12
ILAS0301	Record Keeping Principles and Structures	12
SOCI5336	Sociology of Development	12

Elective subjects

BLDG7101	Valuation 1 (Introduction)	12
BLDG7201	Valuation 2 ((Valuation Theory))	12
CIVL8701	Financial Management	12
GEOG9240	Principles of Geographic Information Systems	12
GEOG9241	Advanced Geographic Information Systems	12
GEOG9280	Application and Management of Geographical Information Systems	12
GMAT7532	Spatial Information Systems 2	12
GMAT9210	Satellite Surveying	12
GMAT9533	Land Use Mapping and Administration	12

8641**Remote Sensing****Master of Engineering Science****MEngSc**

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points, made up of core subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject, approved by the appropriate Head of School. The degree will normally comprise one year of full-time study (two sessions of 60 credit points) or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects	CP
GEOG9150 Remote Sensing Applications	12
GEOG9290 Image Analysis in Remote Sensing	12
GMAT9600 Principles of Remote Sensing	12
GMAT9606 Microwave Remote Sensing	12
Project in Remote Sensing (one elective project to be chosen from the list below)*	48

*The subject number for these subjects varies according to the school in which the candidate is enrolled.

Elective subjects

Candidates may include additional subjects selected from the following listed elective subjects, or from other relevant subjects offered within the University, as approved by the appropriate Head of Schools.

		CP
COMP1011	Computing 1A	15
COMP1021	Computing 1B	15
ELEC9370	Digital Image Processing Systems	12
ELEC9408	Computer Display Systems and Interactive Instrumentation	12
GEOG9210	Computer Mapping and Data Display	12
GEOG9240	Principles of GIS	12
GEOG9241	Advanced Geographic Information Systems	12
GEOL0360	Remote Sensing Applications in Geoscience	12
GMAT9604	Land Information Systems	12
GMAT9605	Field Data Collection and Integration	12
GMAT9280	Application and Management of GIS	12

5492**Graduate Diploma in Geomatic Engineering****GradDip**

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Geomatic Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

5493**Graduate Diploma in Land Administration****GradDipLandAdmin**

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling 180 credit points, made up of six compulsory subjects, with compulsory attendance at seminars and work experience as prescribed by the course authority. The diploma will normally comprise one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects	CP
ACCT5917 Strategic Management: Systems and Processes	12
CIVL8731 Project Management Framework	12
GMAT9604 Land Information Systems	12
GMAT9608 Cadastral Systems	12
GMAT9609 Land Registration Systems	12
SOCI5336 Sociology of Development	12

5496

Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing

GradDip

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Geomatic Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

Note: Students are required to equip themselves with an electronic calculator. Advice on the purchase of this equipment is given to students at the commencement of their course.

Subject Descriptions

GMAT0411

Surveying in Building and Construction

Staff Contact: A/Prof A Stolz

CP7.5 S1 L1 T2

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Overview of services provided by Geomatic Engineers. Linear and angular measurement. Setting out. Levelling; laser levelling. Electronic tacheometry. Earthwork surveys. High-rise building surveys; quality assurance. Basic land law and cadastral systems. Subdivision surveys.

GMAT0441

Surveying for Engineers

Staff Contact: A/Prof A Stolz, Dr BR Harvey

CP11.5 S2 L2 T2.5

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Principles of surveying; coordinate systems, levelling, linear and angular measurement. Traversing, tacheometry and electronic distance measurement. Areas and Volumes. Horizontal and vertical curves. Control, underground and construction surveys. Outline of photogrammetry.

GMAT0442

Surveying for Civil Engineers

Staff Contact: A/Prof A Stolz

CP7.5 S1 L1.5 T1.5

A servicing subject for civil engineering students to introduce them to surveying and principles of geomatic engineering. Topics include: Linear and angular measurement (band and electronic distance measurement); Levelling principles and applications

including laser levelling and bar code levelling; 3D coordinate systems; Traversing and control surveys, "field-to-finish" electronic detail surveys, electronic data recording; horizontal and vertical curves and construction survey set outs; areas and volumes, surveys to monitor deformations of structures and mine walls; GPS (satellite positioning); and an introduction to consulting services available from Geomatic Engineers.

GMAT0491

Survey Camp

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5

Prerequisite: GMAT0442 or GMAT0441

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

A one-week field camp for students studying GMAT0441 Surveying for Civil Engineers.

GMAT0580

Mining Surveying

Staff Contact: Mr S Ganeshan

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: GMAT0441

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Revision of traverse, set out and levelling (14 hours field work).

Surface surveys. Map projections, the Integrated Survey Grid (I.S.G.). Electronic Distance Measurement. Correlation of surface surveys with I.S.G. Subsidence. Shaft plumbing. Transfer of height and coordinates. Transfer of azimuth. Gyrotheodolite. Underground mapping. Dip, fault and three dimensional coordinate calculations. Borehole surveying.

GMAT0752**Remote Sensing Techniques and Applications***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP10 S1 L3 T1

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

The physics of various remote sensing techniques; interpretation of conventional aerial photography in exploration; Infra-red remote sensing techniques; side-looking airborne radar; theory and applications of Landsat imagery; interpretation of Landsat photographic products. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

GMAT0753**Introduction to Spatial Information Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr EG Masters

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: CIVL2710, MATH2869, MATH2019

To provide Environmental Engineers with an overview of the available sources of information and technologies of Spatial Information Systems and an introduction to analysis and modelling of data, particularly of environmental data. Provide an understanding of the role of other professions in SIS. Introduction to coordinate reference systems, with particular reference to Australia. Overview and background of spatial information systems. Explanations of definitions and terminology of LIS and GIS. Introduction to remote sensing. Sources of spatial information, field surveys including GPS, maps, aerial photography, satellite imagery. Introduction to image analysis techniques for remote sensing. Introduction to geographical information systems for display, management and analysis of spatial information. Modelling and analysis techniques and software for GIS. Application of above to environmental engineering. A view of the future.

GMAT1111**Introduction to Computing***Staff Contact:* Dr BR Harvey

CP10 S1 L2 T2

Revision of plane trigonometry and coordinate systems. Join, polar, area calculations using hand calculators. Spherical trigonometry. Principles of calculation; representation of numbers, round-off errors, significant figures, orders of magnitude. Introduction to computers; computer hardware, computer software, operating systems, programs. Program design and documentation. Introduction to FORTRAN; constant types, data elements, selection control, loop control, input and output, program modules.

GMAT1713**Introduction to Geomatic Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Stolz

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Principles of geomatic engineering; geodetic positioning, photogrammetry and remote sensing; cadastral surveying

and land information management; engineering, mining, geophysical and hydrographic surveying. Mapping .Geomatic engineering profession, key values, professional ethics, current and future challenges. Basic surveying measurements (angles, distances, height). Propagation of errors. Elements of surveying instruments: tubular level, prism, surveying telescope (including focussing, parallax, pointing). Reconnaissance surveys, recovery sketches, surveying with steel tape. Area measurement by planimeters. Field exercises: reconnaissance survey, recovery sketch.

GMAT2042**Professional Communications***Staff Contact:* A/Prof AHW Kearsley

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Introduction. Governing principles of report writing. Principles applied to memos and letter writing. Letters for job applications. Removing barriers to understanding: writing style; correct grammar; tests for concise writing, formal correctness, style. Reports: research and analysis: writing and presentation: use of graphic elements in reports, critical analysis of draft, computer spelling and grammar checking. Tables and Graphics (Excel, MacDraw). Final production of report. Table of contents, index. Seminar – oral presentation. Field Data Recording. Methods of survey data notetaking: principles and aims, title page and sketch plans for field notes. Maps, plans, charts. Plan materials. Plotting: scales and bearings; radiations; intersections. Representation of elevation: spot heights, contouring. Cadastral Plans. Long and cross-sections for engineering plans.

GMAT2112**Principles of Computer Processing***Staff Contact:* Ms L Li

CP7.5 S2 L1.5 T1.5

Corequisite: GMAT1111

Program structure; subroutines, functions, control structures. Program libraries; creation, system libraries. Data structure and data manipulation. Data files: types and organisation, spreadsheets. Databases; concepts, types, information management and access.

GMAT2131**Survey Computations***Staff Contact:* Mr S Ganeshan

CP6.5 S2 L1.5 T1

Corequisite: GMAT1111

Intersection, resection, trilateration, missing data problems, road intersections, subdivision calculations, transformations, traverse computations, introduction to PCs and MS DOS.

GMAT2222**Introduction to Geodesy***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Stolz

CP6.5 S2 L2 T5

Definition of geodesy. Historical development of geodesy. Geodesy and other sciences. Geodesy in Australia. Earth's

gravity field. Time in geodesy. Earth satellite motion. Coordinates and coordinate systems used in geodesy. Terrestrial geodetic methods. Space geodetic methods. Applications of geodesy.

GMAT2712

Introduction to Land Surveying

Staff Contact: A/Prof AHW Kearsley

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT1713

Coordinate systems, map projections and coordinate transformations. Overview on theodolites and electronic distance measurement. Automatic levelling instruments: principle, construction, compensators, errors, testing and adjustment. Laser levels. Principles of and field techniques for line and area levelling. Levelling errors, loop misclosures and adjustment. Effect of earth curvature and refraction. Bench marks. Field exercises in testing and adjustment of levelling instruments, area levelling and line levelling.

GMAT3013

Surveying Instruments

Staff Contact: A/Prof JM Rueger

CP11.5 S1 L3 T1.5

Prerequisites: GMAT1713, GMAT2712, GMAT2042

Introduction to surveying bands and tapes. Introduction to the uncertainty of measurements at 95% level of confidence. Precise levelling instruments: principles, construction, errors. Precise levelling staffs. Precise levelling errors and measuring techniques. Precision of 1km levelling runs. Electronic theodolites: principles, construction, electronic circles, electronic level sensors, errors, testing and adjustment. Electronic data recording. Levelling and centring of theodolites. Field exercises in precise levelling and the use of theodolites (centring, levelling, angular measurements). Laboratory exercise in adjustment of theodolites.

GMAT3122

Computer Graphics 1

Staff Contact: Dr BR Harvey

CP6.5 S1 L1 T1.5

Graphic communication. Computer aided drawing. Cartographic design. 2D – 3D visualisation. Engineering drawing and descriptive geometry. Familiarisation with two common CAD packages used by geomatic engineers.

GMAT3231

Geodetic Computations

Staff Contact: A/Prof AHW Kearsley

CP6.5 L2 T.5

Corequisites: MATH2009, GMAT1111

Principles of map projections. Surveying and mapping projections; transverse Mercator projection. Geometry of the ellipsoid; ellipsoidal computations. Corrections to field observations; arc-to-chord, scale factor and grid convergence.

GMAT4011

Surveying Techniques

Staff Contact: A/Prof JM Rueger

CP14 S2 L4 T1.5

Prerequisite: GMAT2131

Corequisites: GMAT3013, GMAT3122

Horizontal direction and zenith angle measurement: principles, observation and reduction procedures and errors. Measurement of the inclination of the vertical axis. Trigonometric heighting. Point positioning by traversing, field procedures, error detection, error propagation, computation of coordinates of satellite stations. Contouring and detail surveys by electronic tacheometry. Electronic distance measurement: principles, corrections, reduction, electro-optical distance meters, calibration. Field exercises in contour and detail survey, 3-D resection with theodolite, traversing.

GMAT4052

Field Projects 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof JM Rueger

CP5 S2 T2

Corequisites: GMAT3013, GMAT4011

Notes: Students are required to attend a one-week survey camp in week 10 of session 2 which is equivalent to 2 class contact hours per week (in addition to the normal weekly load in week 10).

The field projects involve a traverse with electronic distance measurement between two control points, a contour survey by electronic tacheometry, line levelling, setting-out of a building with electronic tacheometry and the calibration of an electronic tacheometer.

GMAT4112

Data Analysis and Computing 1

Staff Contact: Dr BR Harvey

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1131, MATH1231, GMAT2112, GMAT2131

Corequisite: MATH2829

Least squares estimation: application to survey network analysis using existing software packages; and theoretical development of parametric method. Statistical analysis of survey data. Computer communications, operating system commands and file management. Matrix algebra computer packages and spreadsheets for data analysis.

GMAT4222

Geodetic Positioning

Staff Contact: Mr S Ganeshan

CP6.5 S2 L1.5 T1

Prerequisite: GMAT2222

Corequisites: GMAT1111, GMAT3231

Review of reference systems in classical positioning. Introduction to positional astronomy; determination of azimuth from sun and close circumpolar stars. Principles of astro-geodesy. Geodetic datum definition by classical techniques. Heights and the Australian Height Datum.

GMAT4811**Land Economics and Valuation***Staff Contact:* Prof JC Trinder

CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5

The surveyor's role in the economic use of land. Variation of land use and land value. Temporal change in land use due to supply and demand, and its effect on land development and urbanisation. Location theory, public measures for directing land use, introduction to valuation; factors affecting value of land, valuation principles and practice.

GMAT5011**Engineering Surveying***Staff Contact:* Mr S Ganeshan

CP9 S1 L3 T.5

Prerequisites: GMAT4011

Design and computation of horizontal and vertical curves, volume determination, route surveys. Setting out surveys: techniques, setting out of roads, buildings and large structures. Introduction to mine surveying: height and azimuth transfer, plumbing of shafts and high structures.

GMAT5112**Data Analysis and Computing 2***Staff Contact:* Dr BR Harvey

CP6.5 CP6.5 S1 L2T.5

Prerequisites: GMAT4112, MATH2829

Statistical analysis of survey data. Error ellipses and datums. Simulations and network design. Analysing least squares output. Theory of combined and condition least squares methods. 3D transformations. Computer programming aspects of least squares. Introduction to advanced least squares.

GMAT5122**Computer Graphics 2***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Overview of graphics systems and their relation to computer assisted mapping and information systems. Acquisition, processing, presentation of data. Graphics data structures, algorithms and transformations. Graphics programming using a high level language and graphics language. Use of interactive graphics display terminals.

GMAT5222**GPS Surveying***Staff Contact:* Dr C Rizos

CP6.5 S1 L2T.5

Prerequisite: GMAT4222*Corequisite:* GMAT4112

Principles of satellite positioning. Introducing the GPS System. The GPS satellite, signal and measurement characteristics, GPS instrumentation, GPS surveying: planning, field and office issues. GPS observations and equations. Introduction to GPS baseline processing. Ambiguity resolution and modern GPS surveying. From baselines to networks: quality control issues. Result

presentation: datums, coordinate systems and heights. Transforming and constraining GPS networks

GMAT5621**Cadastral Surveying 1***Staff Contact:* Mr M Green

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

The legal system in Australia and NSW; the nature of land law including land tenure, estates in land, interests in land. Land title systems. Land administration in Australia and NSW. Boundary surveying principles. Cadastral mapping in NSW.

GMAT6052**Field Projects 2***Staff Contact:* Mr S Ganeshan

CP10 S2 T4

Prerequisite: GMAT4052*Corequisite:* GMAT5011

Note/s: Students are required to attend a one week survey Camp in the week before Session 2, which is equivalent to 3 class contact hours per week plus 1 hour per week for preparation of plans during Session 2.

Students are required to attend a one week survey camp during the mid-year recess (equivalent to 3 contact hours per week) followed by one hour per week processing during session.

At camp, a survey project of substantial extent is carried out, involving detail surveys, contours surveys and the setting-out of a road. The processing of the field data and the preparation of plans and reports is done during session.

GMAT6512**Principles of Image Geometry***Staff Contact:* Prof JC Trinder

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Introduction to geometric and spectral properties of remotely sensed images. Analogue and digital imagery – photographic, electro-optical, array and microwave systems. Image system geometry – central projections, sensor calibration, platform orientation. Inner orientation, collinearity equations, deviations from collinearity. Concept of stereoscopic vision. Exterior orientation of sensor systems. Object geometry from overlapping images. Principles of instrumentation for display of mono and stereo image data. Mapping applications of remotely sensed data.

GMAT6522**Remote Sensing***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Introduction to the physics of remotely acquired imagery. Atmospheric effects. Analogue and digital measures of image data. Visible, infrared, thermal and radar images. Image interpretation. Thematic processing of image data: preprocessing and classification. Field procedures for analysis and accurate assessment of output. Thematic information – field sampling, class boundaries, impact of

sensor resolution and thematic class complexity. Applications for renewable and non-renewable resources.

GMAT6532

Spatial Information Systems 1

Staff Contact: Dr EG Masters

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT5122

Overview and background of Spatial Information Systems. Explanation of definitions and terminology. Theory and application of SIS technology; digital maps and data base management; data acquisition; data storage, editing, raster and vector representations; topology. Modelling and analysis. Design and development of spatial databases. Use of GIS packages.

GMAT6621

Cadastral Surveying 2

Staff Contact: Mr M Green

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT5621

Survey investigation for both artificial and natural boundaries; survey and title searching. Field note preparation for cadastral surveying. Survey marking and preparation of plans of survey. Study of appropriate statutes and regulations. Cadastral survey techniques for urban and rural properties; the status of roads in NSW, strata plan surveys, identification surveys, consents for MHW, railways, rivers, kerbs in Sydney. The role of coordinates in cadastral surveying.

GMAT7052

Field Projects 3

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 T3

Prerequisites: all Year 3 subjects

Note/s: Students are required to attend a one week survey camp during session (equivalent to 2 contact hours per week).

The field projects are selected from areas of cadastral, engineering and geodetic surveying. One hour per week during the session is set aside for the planning and preparation for field work and computations and the preparation of plans and reports.

GMAT7512

Photogrammetry and Mapping

Staff Contact: Prof JC Trinder

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: GMAT6512

Geometric aspects of blocks of image data. Registration of image blocks to ground coordinate systems. Semi-analytical and analytical methods of aerial triangulation, adjustment by models and bundles, measurement of platform orientation. Control requirements for block adjustment. Procedures for computation of geometry and electro-optical and radar images. Image processing: noise filtering, contrast enhancement and equalisation across boundaries, edge enhancement and extraction, image

matching. Differential rectification, orthoimages. Output products, digital vector data, DEMs, cartographic images. Project planning. Close range applications of image sensing.

GMAT7532

Spatial Information Systems 2

Staff Contact: Ms L Li

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisite: GMAT6532

Management and application of spatial information systems; system lifecycle; costs and benefits. Institutional issues. Data management; land information as maps and records. Existing systems. Future developments.

GMAT7612

Land Management and Development Project 1

Staff Contact: Mr M Green

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Corequisite: GMAT7811

Design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Constraint and site analysis: preparation of maps of land use, vegetation, surface and soils, drainage and terrain, slopes, climate and aspect; composite overlay maps. Structure plan design: residential precincts, schools, commercial areas, industrial areas, active and passive recreation, pedestrian ways and road hierarchy.

GMAT7722

Project Management 1

Staff Contact: Prof JC Trinder

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT8722

Types of business, ethics. Organisational and management principles. Goals, strategies and actions. Phases of a project: feasibility study, pilot project, contract work, final report, and control. Principles of project management: organisation, management, planning responsibilities, information control. Communication: meeting, negotiation, conflict, dialectic for managers. Financial management reporting, accounting systems, cash flow, cash flow analysis. Budgeting (financial, personnel, equipment), personnel planning. Management of the project resources.

GMAT7811

Land Subdivision and Development

Staff Contact: Prof JC Trinder

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Subdivision and development control in New South Wales. Administration of subdivision and development under Local Government and environmental planning and assessment legislation; procedures and legal controls. Statutory requirements for land development and subdivision of land, particularly as they apply to broad-acre subdivisions.

GMAT8001

Thesis

CP20 S1 T2 S2 T6

Prerequisite: all Year 3 subjects

Directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written report on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project is two hours per week in session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

GMAT8011

Project Surveying

Staff Contact: A/Prof JM Rueger

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Corequisites: GMAT5011

Selected topics from: monitoring of deformations and settlement of terrain, structures and machines; design and optimisation of precise engineering networks; high precision distance measurement; 3-D measuring systems; computer controlled surveying; lengths transducers; alignment surveys; interferometer applications; collimation and auto-collimation techniques; optical tooling; principal and use of gyrotheodolite; electronic tiltmeters; inertial surveys. Laboratory exercises on dimensional measurement and north-seeking gyroscope.

GMAT8222

Physical and Space Geodesy

Staff Contact: A/Prof A Stolz

CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5

Prerequisite: GMAT5222

Space geodetic techniques and observables. Geodetic parameter estimation. Applications. Height systems and datums. Gravimetric geoid evaluation. Applications of GPS heighting to levelling.

GMAT8311

Offshore Positioning

Staff Contact: Dr C Rizos

CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5

Prerequisite: GMAT5222

Review of satellite-based position fixing. GPS instrumentation for offshore positioning. Mathematical principles of GPS point positioning, factors influencing point positioning accuracy. Differential GPS positioning: procedures, scenarios, services, DGPS applications and future enhancements.

Introduction to the Law of the Sea, background to UNCLOS, definition of terms. Territorial Sea baselines. Continental Shelf and EEZ, boundary delimitation between states, the High Sea and the Enterprise, Case Studies. The Australian context.

GMAT8612

Land Management and Development Project 2

Staff Contact: Mr MGreen

CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisite: GMAT7612

Corequisite: GMAT7811

Continuation of design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Plan of detailed lot layout: consideration of access, grades, drainage reserves, parks and pedestrian ways. Engineering design and plans: catchment details, road longitudinal and cross-sections, drainage layout, flow schedule, hydraulic grade line calculations, longitudinal sections of kerb profiles.

GMAT8711

Professional Practice

Staff Contact: Dr BR Harvey

CP2.5 F T1

Prerequisite: All Year 3 subjects

Students must complete 60 days of approved professional practice prior to the completion of this subject. Professional practice is to be taken during the vacation periods. Students are required to provide evidence of this practice in a special log-book (available from the School). A detailed report must be submitted and a seminar must be presented summarising the work done and the experience gained during the professional practice period. In addition, students are examined in several practical surveying tasks (including levelling and traversing).

GMAT8722

Project Management 2

Staff Contact: Prof JC Trinder

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT7722

Aims and forms of project organisation. Preparation of contracts and specifications: contract law, subcontracting, contract work, bidding. Project scheduling, control and documentation. Project teams in a corporation. Psychology of professionals. Qualifications of a project manager. Decision making process in project management: authority, power, interaction, leadership, assignments. Human resource management: small group behaviour, learning curve, management of teams in professional practice, professional liabilities and responsibilities. Case studies in the application of project management

GMAT9106

Special Topic in Geomatic Engineering A

CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

GMAT9107

Special Topic in Geomatic Engineering B

CP12

A special subject taken by an individual student or a small group of students by private study in conjunction with tutorial sessions with the member(s) of Staff in charge of the subject.

GMAT9121**Network and Deformation Analysis***Staff Contact:* Dr BR Harvey

CP12 SS L2 T1

Selected topics from: Geodetic datum and invariant quantities, measures of accuracy, testing of hypotheses, out-lier detection, internal and external reliability and sensitivity criteria, variance component estimation, design and optimisation of deformation monitoring networks, two-epoch analysis, multi-epoch analysis, case studies of monitoring networks.

GMAT9122**Elements of Geodetic Equipment***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS L2 T1

Selected topics from: Measuring system definition and design: principles of signal analysis, analogue to digital conversion, modulation techniques, phase and delay lock loops. Satellite receivers: design of satellite ranging systems, propagation effects, generation, reception and processing of GPS signals, GPS antenna and receiving design. Inertial sensors: principle and design of gyroscopes and accelerometers. Electronic theodolites: absolute and incremental angle encoders and electronic circle, tilt sensors, surveying robots. Electronic distance meters: principle of precision distance meters and laser interferometers, phase and time measuring techniques.

GMAT9210**Satellite Surveying***Staff Contact:* A/Prof C Rizos

CP12 S1 L2 T.5

Principles of satellite positioning. Introduction to the GPS System: GPS Satellite, signal and measurement characteristics. GPS instrumentation. GPS surveying: planning, field and office issues. GPS observations and equations. Introduction to GPS baseline processing. Ambiguity resolution and modern GPS surveying techniques. Precise non-survey applications of GPS.

GMAT9211**Introduction to Geodesy***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Stolz

CP12 S2 L2 T1

Geodesy in the service of mankind. The earth's gravity field. The earth's motion in space. Coordinate and time systems used in geodesy. Horizontal and vertical control networks. Earth satellite motion. Principles of satellite positioning. Gravimetric geodesy. Space geodetic methods. Variations of geodetic positions with time.

GMAT9212**GPS Surveying***Staff Contact:* A/Prof C Rizos

CP12 S1 L2 T1

Introduction to GPS, satellite positioning, the GPS system, field planning and office procedures, GPS instrumentation, modelling, GPS observables, introduction to data

processing, use of software, ambiguity resolution, modern GPS surveying techniques, baseline adjustment within networks, transformations, height determination. Tutorials and field exercises will focus on mathematical modelling issues, understanding GPS performance using commercial hardware/software systems.

GMAT9215**Satellite Geodesy***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Stolz

CP12 SS L2 T1

Corequisite: GMAT9211

Time and reference coordinate systems. Satellite orbital motion. Orbit determination. Observation techniques and observables. Geodetic parameter estimation. Applications.

GMAT9530**Analytical Photogrammetry***Staff Contact:* Prof JC Trinder

CP12 SS L2 T1

Fundamental relationship, image and object space. Interior orientation, deviations from collinearity. General orientation of one and two images by collinearity. Simultaneous block adjustment by bundles. Additional parameters. Calibration of metric and non-metric cameras. Control requirements in analytical photogrammetry.

GMAT9532**Data Acquisition and Terrain Modelling***Staff Contact:* Prof JC Trinder

CP12 SS L2 T1

Introduction to principles of Computer Assisted Mapping. Collection and editing of feature coded digital terrain data in vector and raster form. Digital elevation models; acquisition, interpolation and processing. Terrain modelling and display. Automation of mapping processes. Archival of digital map data.

GMAT9533**Land Use Mapping and Administration***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S2 L2 T1

Land as a fundamental resource, general concepts. Factors affecting rural and urban land use – physical, social, economic. Examples from various regions of the world. Land use administration procedures. Data/information needs. Land use classification systems. Land capability. Land resource inventory surveys. Mapping tools, including field survey, photogrammetry and remote sensing. Properties of photogrammetric and remotely sensed images. Image geometry. Image interpretation. Use of stereoscopic images. Photogrammetric mapping procedures. Image analysis procedures. Topographic and thematic map production. Use of maps, map products and GIS in land use administration.

GMAT9600**Principles of Remote Sensing***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S1 L2 T1

History and development. Definition and physics of basic electromagnetic radiation quantities. Basic-energy matter relationship. Spectral signatures of surfaces. Atmospheric considerations and the reduction of atmospheric effects. Sensor concepts including film and electro-optical sensors. An introduction to data processing and enhancement, including image interpretation procedures.

GMAT9604**Land Information Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr EG Masters

CP12 SS L2 T1

Land information as maps and records. Methods of data collection. Integrated surveys and coordinate systems. Legal boundaries. Land tenure. Identifiers. Computerisation of land information. Data input methods. Data storage methods. Data processing and manipulation, including management, searching, existing data base languages, and interactive data editing. Data output, including computer graphics, line printer maps, and digital plotters. Application of Arc-Info LIS software.

GMAT9605**Field Data Collection and Integration***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S1 HPW3

The spectral, temporal and spatial characteristics of various surfaces, and the available sensors to effect maximum differentiation. Ground and image comparisons. Instruments available for field measurements. Field investigation procedures including positioning and sampling considerations.

GMAT9606**Microwave Remote Sensing***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S1 HPW3

Use of passive and active (radar) microwave techniques in remote sensing of earth resources. Topics include: real and synthetic aperture radar systems; passive microwave radiometry; energy-surface interactions; interpretation of microwave image data: applications in agriculture, geology, oceanography and hydrology; issues in signal and image processing; characteristics of airborne and spaceborne microwave sensors.

GMAT9608**Cadastral Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr E Masters

CP12 S1 HPW3

Cadastral, types of systems, components, administration and principles of cadastral systems – cadastral systems in developed and developing countries, graphical and numeric cadastral, current systems in Asia, components and administration in New South Wales and other Australian

states, systems of land tenure. Cadastral parcel identification systems – concepts of parcel identifiers, map based, survey plan based, administrative area, document identifier, current approaches in Asia, changes required for computerisation. Cadastral surveys and adjudication, cadastral regulatory approaches – fixed and general boundaries, strata surveys, aerial photo and paper defined title surveys, survey and title searching, survey marking and preparation of plans, appropriate statutes and regulations, registration/licensing and quality control of cadastral practitioners, the role of the private sector and examples from different jurisdictions, accuracy control and monitoring procedures. Reference systems, survey datums and GPS – introduction to national coordinate systems and datums, title definition by metes and bounds or coordinates, introduction to global positioning systems and their application in cadastral surveys. Cadastral reform and case studies – the benefits of cadastral reform, international case studies, British, Western Europe, USA, Malaysia and in particular the Thailand Titling project.

GMAT9609**Land Registration Systems***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S2 HPW3

Classification and analysis of registration systems – historical background to land registration systems, the earliest systems, Greek, Roman, Chinese and other Asian cadastre, the Domesday Book, early continental European systems, the Napoleonic cadastre, English Old Law System, the Torrens System, current systems in Asia, deed registration and title registration, hybrid systems, essential differences between systems, systems that have state guarantee of ownership and boundaries. First registration, qualified and limited titles. 'Crown' or State land titles, owners rights, state rights, adverse possession. Land transactions, processes and record keeping – regulations for sale of land leases, licences, mortgages, transfer without sale, transfer at death, subdivision of land, land development, building regulations, transfer of interests prior to sale, centralised or local record offices, benefits and disbenefits of each, single authority or multiple authorities, computerised or paper records, security of records. Performance assessment – a comparison of the benefits and problems inherent in various land registration systems, measures of performance, ease of computerisation, match with traditional existing systems, ease of establishment, establishment costs, training needs, public acceptance.

GMAT9610**Reform in Land Titling and Registration***Staff Contact:* Prof BC Forster

CP12 S2 HPW3

Introduction to the characteristics, purpose and outcomes of reform. Review of case studies. Market forces – social, economic, political and institutional influences on reform. Planning reform projects – understanding current land use, land ownership and registration, tradition, impact of reform on current land practices, ownership delineation and methods of survey, community involvement, appeal

structures, schedules of implementation, man-power requirements, training and education. Case studies – detailed study of characteristics, purposes and outcomes of various reform programs; examples of successful land reforms in Africa, Europe, South America and Asia, detailed study of the Thailand Land Titling project. Change options and examples – analysis of the different approaches to reform in land titling and registration, centralised or distributed title office, costs and benefits. Overcoming resistance to change – achieving community involvement, public awareness programs, overcoming institutional, social and economic resistance to change. Cost-benefit and socio-economic studies. The impact of modern technology such as advanced digital transfer methods, computerised registration systems, advanced techniques for boundary measurement, and new title concept on the administration of land law. rights and responsibilities of individuals and government.

GMAT9611**Land Law for Land Administration**

Staff Contact: Prof BC Forster
CP12 S2 HPW3

Principles and historical development of land law and the legal foundations of land administration. the legal basis for land ownership in established and developing countries, examples from Australia and countries with strong customary laws. Customary rights and legal rights of the state and individuals in different jurisdictions – examples of customary tenure and rights from various countries, examples of the rights of the state and individuals from developed and developing countries, the concept of eminent domain, individual and state legal rights over resources. relationships of land law to other laws – law and society, examination of the sociological assumptions about law, society and the relationships between law, legal institutions and social ordering, commercial law, local government and planning law, customary and common law, administrative law, public law, criminal law, law of inheritance. Interests in land and responsibilities under land laws – analysis of examples from various jurisdictions including developing and developed countries. International perspectives – comparative land law, the nature and sources of international law, the relationship between international and domestic law, international agreements, international litigation.

GMAT9950**Modern Technology in Geomatic Engineering**

Staff Contact: Prof JC Trinder
S2

Note/s: By distance learning.

Introduction to geodetic reference systems; coordinate systems for satellite orbits, global positions, maps; geoid models. Contemporary computing techniques. New developments in field survey equipment including electronic data collection and coding, and field-to-finish systems. Satellite positioning and processing for surveying and navigation. Data acquisition for GIS. including field surveys, map digitising, photogrammetry and remote sensing. An

introduction to GIS database design, development and applications.

GMAT9951**Land Information Systems**

Staff Contact: Dr EG Masters
S2

Note/s: By distance learning.

Land information as maps and records. GIS development and implementation. Selected topics from system lifecycles, economics and cost-benefit analysis, methods of data collection, data refinement, data storage, data analysis and manipulation, data presentation, programming. Application of GIS technology. Land management and administration, cadastral systems, land tenure, identifying issues in Land Information Systems, data issues, software, hardware, standards, institutional issues, coordinate systems, data validation, quality.

GMAT9952**GPS Surveying**

Staff Contact: A/Prof C Rizos
S1

Note/s: By distance learning.

Introduction to GPS and satellite positioning, the GPS system; field planning and office procedures; GPS instrumentation; modelling GPS observables; introduction to data processing and the use of software; ambiguity resolution; modern GPS surveying techniques; baseline adjustment with networks; transformations; height determination. Tutorials and field exercises will focus on the mathematical modelling issues, as well as understanding GPS performance using commercial hardware/software systems.

GMAT9953**Principles of Remote Sensing**

Staff Contact: Prof BC Forster
S1

Note/s: By distance learning.

History and development of remote sensing. Definition and physics of basic electromagnetic radiation quantities. Basic energy-matter relationship. spectral signatures of surfaces. Atmospheric considerations and the reduction of atmospheric effect. Sensor concepts including films and electro-optical sensors. Principles of thermal infrared and microwave remote sensing. An introduction to data processing and enhancement, including image interpretation procedures.

GMAT9906**Major Assignment**

CP24

GMAT9912**Project**

CP48

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

(incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture)

Head of School

Professor BE Milton

Executive Assistant to Head of School

A/Prof EM Kopalinsky

Administrative Officer

Vacant

The School comprises seven departments: **Aerospace Engineering** (design, manufacture, and operation of aircraft and spacecraft); **Applied Mechanics** (engineering mechanics and mechanics of solids); **Design** (conceptual design, machine systems design, optimisation and failure analysis); **Fluid and Thermal Engineering** (energy utilisation and power generation, refrigeration and air conditioning, gas and liquid handling); **Industrial Technology and Management** (economic analysis, production planning and control, product and process design, methods engineering and operations research); **Mechatronics** (interface between mechanical engineering and electronic engineering); **Naval Architecture** (analysis and design of marine vehicles such as ferries, catamarans, yachts and ships).

The School offers courses in Aerospace Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Engineering and Management, Mechatronic Engineering and Naval Architecture, either singly or in combination with Science or Arts degree courses.

No formal part-time courses are offered by the School. However, it is possible for students to undertake studies with a reduced program. Students intending to take a reduced program are advised that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evening.

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Manufacturing Engineering **8531** and in Mechanical Engineering **8541**, and the Graduate Diploma in Manufacturing Engineering **5455** and Mechanical Engineering **5456**. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering **2692** and Doctor of Philosophy **1662**.

The Co-op Program

The School offers the Co-op Program, an industry-linked course, for the above degrees. In the Co-op Program students are funded from scholarships awarded by Australia's premier industries.

Co-operative scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation, as well as on non-academic achievements. Together with receiving a rigorous and broadly-based academic education, scholars gain first-hand experience in a wide variety of industries during 4 industrial training periods. These take place at the end of Year 1, end of Year 2 and two periods in Year 4. Hence, the total duration of the course is 5 years, comprising the normal 4 academic years and more than 1 year of experience in industry.

The twelve month period is spent at two different industries. Scholars must be prepared to sacrifice leisure during non-academic periods to gain the considerable practical training available.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

Summary of Courses

The courses, which lead to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE) are planned to provide the appropriate academic training for the professional engineer in the fields of aerospace, manufacturing, mechanical and mechatronic engineering, and for the naval architect.

The School also offers combined courses in conjunction with other faculties of the University, leading to the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc) or Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts (BE BA). These combined courses enable students to major in the area of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics, statistics or another relevant field, in addition to studying their chosen engineering specialty. In a new initiative with the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering there is also available a concurrent degree program leading to the award of Bachelor of Engineering/Master of Biomedical Engineering.

For the five current BE courses, the study of the basic sciences – mathematics, physics and chemistry – together with an introduction to engineering, comprise Year 1. In Year 2 further mathematical studies are undertaken, together with a study of the engineering sciences – thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, engineering mechanics, mechanics of solids – and their application in the field of design.

The first halves of the courses of Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Engineering and Management, Aerospace Engineering, Mechatronic Engineering and Naval Architecture are identical, and students attend classes together. The latter halves of these five courses contain a number of common core subjects together with specific disciplinary requirements. In the final year in the Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering courses, in addition to core subjects and disciplinary requirements, provision is made for a limited degree of specialisation in one or more elective subjects. A student with a good academic record may also take, subject to the approval of the Head of School, some graduate subjects offered by the School in lieu of an equivalent quantity of final year undergraduate electives. Each student is required to submit a thesis at the end of the final year and to deliver a short paper on the subject of the thesis.

Industrial Experience

Industrial experience is an integral part of the courses. This can be taken within Australia or overseas. Students must complete a total of sixty working days of approved industrial experience between Years 2 and 3 and Years 3

and 4. Students are strongly recommended to gain as much industrial experience as possible between Years 1 and 2.

Recognition

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, recognises the degree of BE in any of the undergraduate courses offered by the School as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. Substantial or complete recognition is accorded to the BE degree courses by overseas engineering institutions.

The award of the BE degree in Aerospace Engineering is recognised by the Royal Aeronautical Society as giving exemption from the formal examination requirements for corporate membership. Advancement from graduate membership to associate membership grade is awarded on a case by case basis after a further period of some years of professional experience.

The award of the BE degree in Naval Architecture is recognised by the Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA), London, as the academic qualification for corporate membership of that body.

Course Progression Guidelines

The student's attention is directed to the Faculty's General Rules for Progression contained in this Handbook. As well, the following points should be noted.

- A student who is faced with compiling a mixed year's program must give preference to subjects from the lower year of the course.
- In the event of a student dropping one or more subjects from a mixed year's program, the discarded subjects must be chosen from the higher year's selection.
- The subjects MECH4000 Thesis, MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers and MECH4002 The Engineer in Society can be taken only in the final year of a student's program, except that students enrolled in MECH4003 Thesis 1 may take MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers and MECH4002 The Engineer in Society in the year prior to the final year of their program, see following note.

Alternative Thesis Arrangements

Students with broken programs may opt to substitute MECH4003 Thesis 1 (0,6,15) and MECH4004 Thesis 2 (6,0,15) for MECH4000 Thesis (6,6,30). This option will allow the thesis project to be undertaken from mid-year to mid-year, rather than from year-end to year-end, and may result in the fulfilling of all requirements for the award of the degree one session earlier than would otherwise be the case. The following should be noted in relation to this option:

- MECH4003 and MECH4004 must be done in two consecutive sessions which are the final two sessions of active candidature required to fulfil the requirements for the award of the degree;
- total notional session hours per week for which the student is enrolled must not exceed 24 in either of the two sessions involved;
- it is to be emphasised that the one single thesis project is to consume the full extent of both MECH4003 and MECH4004;
- the accrual of the credit points for either MECH4003 or MECH4004 is contingent upon a satisfactory completion of both of these subjects; withdrawal from either subject prior to satisfactory completion of MECH4004 necessitates the undertaking of a different thesis project and a loss of all credit points associated with the abandoned project, as would be the case if a project were abandoned in MECH4000;
- MECH4003 is graded *Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory*; MECH4004 carries the mark for the thesis project;
- all other rules relating to the thesis apply.

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

3610

Aerospace Engineering

3663

Manufacturing Engineering and Management

3680

Mechanical Engineering

3685

Mechatronic Engineering

3700

Naval Architecture

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

HPW
S1 S2 CP

Year 1 of all courses

CHEM1807	Chemistry 1ME	0	4	10
MANF1100	Workshop Technology	3	0	7.5
MANF1110	Manufacturing Technology	0	3	7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
MATS9520	Engineering Materials	0	3	7.5
MECH1000	The Engineering Profession	1	0	2.5
MECH1100	Mechanical Engineering			
	Design 1	2	2	10
MECH1300	Engineering Mechanics 1	4	0	10
MECH1400	Mechanics of Solids 1	0	3	7.5
MECH1500	Computing 1M	0	3	7.5
PHYS1918	Physics 1ME	6	0	15

Total HPW Session 1 22

Total HPW Session 2 24

Total Credit Points 115

An alternative 'Science compatible' course which can be undertaken by all students, and which must be undertaken by potential combined degree BE BSc students, is:

Year 1

CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6	0	15
MANF1100	Workshop Technology	3	0	7.5
MANF1110	Manufacturing Technology	0	3	7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
MATS9520	Engineering Materials	0	3	7.5
MECH1000	The Engineering Profession	1	0	2.5
MECH1100	Mechanical Engineering			
	Design 1	2	2	10
MECH1300	Engineering Mechanics 1	4	0	10
MECH1400	Mechanics of Solids 1	0	3	7.5
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6	6	30
	and			
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B (required for			
	Materials Science majors)	0	6	15
	or			
COMP1011	Computing 1A (required for			
	Computer Science majors)	0	6	15
	or			
	1 relevant level I unit from the School of			
	Physics or Mathematics undergraduate			
	offerings in the Science Handbook	0	6	15

Total HPW Session 1 28

Total HPW Session 2 29

Total Credit Points 142.5

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 2 of all courses				
ELEC0807	Electrical Engineering 1E	0	4	10
MATH2009	Engineering Mathematics 2	4	4	20
MATH2839	Statistics SM	3	0	7.5
MATS9520	Engineering Materials	3	0	7.5
MECH2000	Preparation for Industrial Training	0	0	0.5
MECH2100	Mechanical Engineering Design 2	3	3	15
MECH2300	Engineering Mechanics 2A	3	0	7.5
MECH2310	Engineering Mechanics 2B	0	2	5
MECH2411	Mechanics of Solids 2A	3	0	7.5
MECH2412	Mechanics of Solids 2B	0	3	7.5
MECH2600	Fluid Mechanics 1	2	2	10
MECH2700	Thermodynamics 1	2	2	10
	General Education subject/s	0	4	15
Total HPW Session 1		23		
Total HPW Session 2		24		
Total Credit Points		123		

For MATH2009 students may substitute MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2100 and MATH2120. Also, if they satisfy prerequisites, they may take one or more of these at the higher level.

3610

Aerospace Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Years 3 and 4

The Aerospace Engineering course covers the analysis, design and operation of aircraft and spacecraft. Graduates work mainly on the design and manufacture of flight vehicles, their operation with major or satellite airlines and research for civil and military aerospace organisations. Owing to the international nature of the aerospace industry, the topics studied cover a similar area and, in general, to the same depth of understanding as professional training programs in aerospace in other industrial countries. The aerospace industry is one of Australia's major exporters of high value added manufactured goods.

Subject to the Head of the School being satisfied that the present extent of equivalences is maintained, and on his recommendation, Faculty has approved an arrangement by which students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 3				
AERO3100	Aerospace Design 1	3	3	15
AERO3400	Analysis of Aerospace Structures 1	0	4	10
AERO3601	Aerodynamics 1	4	0	10
AERO3602	Flight Dynamics 1	2	0	5
MANF3400	Engineering Economics	2	0	5
MECH3000	Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0	2	5
MECH3200	Engineering Experimentation	2	2	10
MECH3211	Linear Systems Analysis	3	0	7.5
MECH3212	Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0	3	7.5
MECH3310	Vibration Analysis	0	2	5
MECH3400	Mechanics of Solids 3	4	0	10
MECH3510	Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems	2	0	5
MECH3800	Numerical Methods	0	3	7.5
	General Education subject/s	0	4	15
Total HPW Session 1		22		
Total HPW Session 2		23		
Total Credit Points		117.5		

Year 4

AERO4100	Aerospace Design 2	3	3	15
AERO4201	Aerospace Systems	2	0	5
AERO4202	Space Engineering	0	2	5
AERO4400	Analysis of Aerospace Structures 2	3	3	15
AERO4601	Aerodynamics 2	2	2	10
AERO4602	Flight Dynamics 2	3	0	7.5
AERO4700	Aerospace Propulsion	2	2	10
MANF4400	Engineering Management	2	0	5
MECH4000	Thesis	6	6	30
MECH4001	Communications for Professional Engineers	0	2	5
MECH4002	The Engineer in Society	0	2	5
MECH4090	Industrial Training	0	0	0

Total HPW Session 1 23

Total HPW Session 2 22

Total Credit Points 112.5

3663

Manufacturing Engineering and Management**Bachelor of Engineering****BE****Years 3 and 4**

The Manufacturing Engineering and Management course is designed for students with engineering ability whose interests lie in the planning, development and control of manufacturing or service operations.

In the Manufacturing Engineering and Management subjects the problems associated with the practical economics of manufacturing operations are stressed. The aim is to provide students with the education necessary to carry out an industrial job and to examine it critically in the light of economic efficiency.

Traditional engineering courses do not embrace the problems which are characteristic of Manufacturing Engineering and Management. These problems include the analysis of a product to ensure satisfactory functioning with regard to methods and sequence of manufacturing operations; the disposition of buildings and of equipment within them to permit efficient handling of materials; the avoidance of bottlenecks; the related problems of quality and cost control, testing and inspection; labour and personnel relations; and, finally, the problem of distribution and sales.

The financial and economic aspects are studied as the problem in manufacturing has not been solved until the final translation of the product into money has been accomplished successfully. While it is not intended to develop an expert in accounting practice or economics, it is intended to produce an engineer with an appreciation of the problems of cost and one who can apply considerations of ultimate economy to all industrial problems. The techniques of operations research may be applied here, where mathematical models of real-life situations are constructed and manipulated to yield optimal solutions as guides to management.

An engineer trained in Manufacturing Engineering and Management may initially be employed in any of the following major areas of industrial activity: industrial economic analysis; planning and control of production; product and process design; methods engineering; operations research.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 3				
ACCT9001/2	Introduction to Accounting A/B	1.5	1.5	15
MANF3200	Product Design and Manufacturing Technology	4	0	10
MANF3300	Design of Manufacturing Facilities 1	0	4	10
MANF3400	Engineering Economics	2	0	5
MANF3410	Quality Systems 1	4	0	10
MANF3500	Computers in Manufacturing 1	0	4	10
MANF3600	Information and Decision Making Technology 1	4	2	15
MANF3800	Introduction to Numerical Methods	0	1.5	4
MECH3000	Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0	2	5
MECH3211	Linear Systems Analysis	3	0	7.5
MECH3212	Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0	3	7.5
MECH3510	Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems	2	0	5
General Education subject/s		2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		22.5		
Total HPW Session 2		20		
Total Credit Points		119		
Year 4				
MANF4010	Manufacturing Systems Design	2	2	10
MANF4300	Design of Manufacturing Facilities 2	0	4	10
MANF4410	Quality Systems 2	2	0	5
MANF4411	Introduction to Total Quality Management	0	1	2.5
MANF4420	Management of Manufacturing Systems	6	2	20
MANF4500	Computers in Manufacturing 2	2	0	5
MANF4600	Information and Decision Making Technology 2	4	0	10
MECH4000	Thesis	6	6	30
MECH4001	Communications for Professional Engineers	0	2	5
MECH4002	The Engineer in Society	0	2	5
MECH4090	Industrial Training	0	0	0
Total HPW Session 1		22		
Total HPW Session 2		19		
Total Credit Points		102.5		

3680

Mechanical Engineering**Bachelor of Engineering****BE****Years 3 and 4**

The Mechanical Engineering course provides a versatile, comprehensive coverage of areas involving the conception and design of machinery and mechanical plant, the supervision of its construction, operation and maintenance, the planning and supervision of large engineering projects, and general engineering management. Due to its wide range, a number of options are provided as Technical Electives in the final year. These are preferentially linked to provide a direction appropriate to the needs of Australian industry and to the specific interests of students, although some flexibility is available if required. Typical fields which may be encompassed by the course include building services, computer-aided design, power generation, energy and environmental systems, gas and liquid handling, bio-mechanics, materials handling, control systems, mechatronics and robotics, and transport. An emphasis is placed on the application of engineering science, development and management in these fields.

	HPW		CP
	S1	S2	
Year 3			
MANF3400 Engineering Economics	2	0	5
MECH3000 Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0	2	5
MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 3	3	3	15
MECH3200 Engineering Experimentation	2	2	10
MECH3211 Linear Systems Analysis	3	0	7.5
MECH3212 Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0	3	7.5
MECH3300 Engineering Mechanics 3	2	0	5
MECH3310 Vibration Analysis	0	2	5
MECH3400 Mechanics of Solids 3	4	0	10
MECH3510 Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems	2	0	5
MECH3600 Fluid Mechanics 2	2	0	5
MECH3701 Thermodynamics 2	0	2	5
MECH3702 Heat Transfer	2	0	5
MECH3800 Numerical Methods	0	3	7.5
General Education subject/s	0	4	15
Total HPW Session 1	22		
Total HPW Session 2	21		
Total Credit Points	112.5		

HPW
S1 S2 CP**Year 4**

MANF4400 Engineering Management	2	0	5
MANF4412 Total Quality Management	0	2	5
MECH4000 Thesis	6	6	30
MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers	0	2	5
MECH4002 The Engineer in Society	0	2	5
MECH4090 Industrial Training	0	0	0
Technical Electives	12	9	52.5

Total HPW Session 1 20**Total HPW Session 2 21****Total Credit Points 102.5****Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives**

The requirement for the course will be determined by the total number of session-hours (21), not credit points.

At least 12 session-hours must be selected from the Mechanical Engineering list. The remaining 9 session-hours may be taken from years 3 or 4 of other courses in the School, provided that pre- and corequisites can be satisfied. A student with a good academic record may be permitted to choose some post-graduate subjects as Technical Electives with the approval of the Head of School. Express approval is also required for the selection of a subject from outside the School and such choice will normally be limited to one single session subject of 3HPW. The selection of certain subjects or combinations of subjects might require the approval of the Head of School as will any variation from the foregoing guidelines.

It is unlikely that all of the Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of staff availability and demand. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

Applied Mechanics

MECH4301 Plane Mechanism Kinematics	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4310 Advanced Vibration Analysis	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4321 Engineering Noise 1	3	0 7.5
MECH4322 Engineering Noise 2	0	3 7.5
MECH4361 Lubrication	0	3 7.5
MECH4400 Fracture Mechanics	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4410 Engineering Applications of Finite Elements	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4420 Plates and Shells	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4440 Theory of Plasticity	3 or 3	7.5

Design

MECH4110 Design Project	3	3 15
MECH4120 Design Technology	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4130 Computer-Aided Engineering Design	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4131 Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4150 Design and Maintenance of Components	3 or 3	7.5

		HPW	CP
	S1 S2		
Fluid and Thermal Engineering			
MECH4610 Advanced Fluid Dynamics	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4690 Special Fluid Mechanics Elective	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4700 Internal Combustion Engines	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4720 Solar Energy	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4730 Multiphase Flow	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4740 Thermal Power Plants	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4751 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning	3 or 3	7.5	
MECH4790 Special Thermodynamics Elective	3 or 3	7.5	
General			
MECH4020 Group Engineering Project	3 3	15	
MECH4800 Optimal Engineering Strategies	3 0	7.5	
Possible External Technical Electives			
MATS9530 Materials Science for Mechanical Engineers	3 or 3	7.5	
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering (M)	3 0	12	

3685

Mechatronics Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering

BE

Years 3 and 4

The Mechatronics Engineering course provides the student with the ability to acquire a hybrid range of skills based on mechanics, electronics and computing. Whilst there is a comprehensive coverage of mechanical engineering and design areas, the course enables a deeper understanding of the principles supporting the conception, design, construction, maintenance, integration and repair of intelligent machines. Typical examples of these machines are robots, white goods, cameras, automated test equipment and transport vehicles.

Typical fields which may be encompassed by the course include building services, computer controlled plant, manufacturing, robotics and materials handling.

An emphasis is placed on the application of engineering science, development and management in these fields.

Year 3

MANF3400 Engineering Economics	2 0	5	
MECH3000 Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0 2	5	
MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 3	3 3	15	
MECH3200 Engineering Experimentation	2 2	10	

		HPW	CP
	S1 S2		
MECH3202 Microprocessor Control	0 3	7.5	
MECH3211 Linear Systems Analysis	3 0	7.5	
MECH3212 Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0 3	7.5	
MECH3300 Engineering Mechanics 3	2 0	5	
MECH3310 Vibration Analysis	0 2	5	
MECH3400 Mechanics of Solids 3	4 0	10	
MECH3510 Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems	2 0	5	
MECH3600 Fluid Mechanics 2	2 0	5	
MECH3701 Thermodynamics 2	0 2	5	
MECH3702 Heat Transfer	2 0	5	
General Education subject/s	0 4	15	
Total HPW Session 1	22		
Total HPW Session 2	21		
Total Credit Points	112.5		

Year 4

ELEC2042 Real Time Instrumentation	0 4	10	
MANF4400 Engineering Management	2 0	5	
MANF4412 Total Quality Management	0 2	5	
MECH4000 Thesis	6 6	30	
MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers	0 2	5	
MECH4002 The Engineer in Society	0 2	5	
MECH4090 Industrial Training	0 0	0	
MECH4201 Advanced Digital Logic	3 0	7.5	
MECH4221 Industrial Robotics	0 3	7.5	
Technical Electives	9 3	30	
Total HPW Session 1	20		
Total HPW Session 2	22		
Total Credit Points	105		

Mechatronics Engineering Technical Electives

The requirement for the course will be determined by the total number of session-hours (12), not credit points.

A student with a good academic record may be permitted to choose some postgraduate subjects as Technical Electives. Express approval is also required for the selection of a subject from outside the School. The selection of certain subjects or combinations of subjects might require the approval of the Head of School as will any variation from the foregoing guidelines.

It is unlikely that all the Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of Staff availability and demand. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

Mechatronics Engineering

MANF3500 Computers in Manufacturing 1	0 4	10	
MECH4211 Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems	0 3	7.5	
MECH4222 Intelligent Machines	3 0	7.5	

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
MECH4223	Machine Condition Monitoring	0	3	7.5
MECH4300	Mechanics of Manipulations	3 or 3		7.5

Computer Science and Engineering**Electrical Engineering**

Choose at least one from the following list

COMP3111	Software Engineering	5 or 5		15
COMP3231	Operating Systems	5 or 5		15
COMP3331	Computer Networks and Applications	0	5	15
ELEC3041	Real Time Engineering	4	0	15

Applied Mechanics**Design****Fluid and Thermal Engineering****General**

See Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

3700**Naval Architecture****Bachelor of Engineering****BE****Years 3 and 4**

Naval Architecture is the branch of engineering which is concerned with the design, building and utilisation of all types of ships and marine vehicles.

Naval architects must be conversant with a wide variety of skills, including most forms of engineering and architecture. This is because a ship or a boat must be a completely self-sufficient vehicle containing a number of systems and able to withstand the loads from the sea. Yachts, fishing boats, frigates, ferries, catamarans and pleasure craft are just a few of the types of vessels that are studied during the course.

The Faculty of Engineering has approved an arrangement whereby, upon the recommendation of the Head of School, students who satisfy the requirements for the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to the final two years of the BE degree course in Naval Architecture.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 3				
NAVL3100	Principles of Ship Design 1	1.5	1.5	7.5
NAVL3400	Ship Structures 1	2	2	10
NAVL3600	Ship Hydrostatics	2.5	2.5	12.5
NAVL3610	Ship Hydrodynamics	2.5	2.5	12.5

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
MECH3000	Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0	2	5
MECH3200	Engineering Experimentation	2	2	10
MECH3211	Linear Systems Analysis	3	0	7.5
MECH3212	Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0	3	7.5
MECH3310	Vibration Analysis	0	2	5
MECH3400	Mechanics of Solids 3	4	0	10
MECH3510	Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems	2	0	5
MECH3800	Numerical Methods	0	3	7.5
General Education subject/s		2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		21.5		
Total HPW Session 2		22.5		
Total Credit Points		115		

Year 4

NAVL4000	Ship Management Economics	2	0	5
NAVL4100	Principles of Ship Design 2	3	3	15
NAVL4110	Ship Design Project	3.5	3.5	17.5
NAVL4400	Ship Structures 2	2	2	10
NAVL4700	Ship Propulsion and Systems	4	4	20
MECH4000	Thesis	6	6	30
MECH4001	Communications for Professional Engineers	0	2	5
MECH4002	The Engineer in Society	0	2	5
MECH4090	Industrial Training	0	0	0
Total HPW Session 1		20.5		
Total HPW Session 2		22.5		
Total Credit Points		107.5		

Combined Courses**Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science****3611****BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering****3664****BE BSc in Manufacturing Engineering and Management****3681****BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering****3686****BE BSc in Mechatronic Engineering****3701****BE BSc in Naval Architecture**

The combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student in the School to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc). The course enables such combined degree students to major in the areas of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics or statistics. It is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.

All students who are accepted into the Year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School may enrol directly into this course. Continued enrolment in Year 2 requires a pass in all subjects by the end of Year 1 and students who fail to achieve this will automatically be transferred to the normal Engineering program. Alternatively, students may transfer into the Year 2 of this course, provided they have passed all subjects of the 'Science compatible' course by the end of Year 1.

Normally, students enrolled in this BE BSc degree course are awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years study. However, it is possible for students to take out the Science degree prior to the Engineering degree provided they have:

1. completed the requirements for Years 1, 2 and 3, and the General Education requirements,
2. obtained approval from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

Students who commence the course and do not complete the Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs in the Science and Mathematics course. Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the normal Engineering program with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.

Year 1 of the combined course is equivalent to the Year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Having completed Years 2 and 3, as outlined below, students in Years 4 and 5 do Year 3 and Year 4 of their selected Engineering course except that significant repetition of subject material is not allowed. Instead, students are required to substitute either an appropriate Technical Elective or an appropriate Level II or III subject from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook, or in exceptional circumstances, some other equivalent subject with the permission of the Head of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

In order to limit the combined degree courses to five years, the workload in the first three years is higher than in the single degree course. Students whose TER is less than 90 are advised against enrolling for the combined degree course. Those who do enrol and whose average mark at the end of Session 1 of Year 1 is less than 65% are advised to contact the School to see whether or not they should continue in the combined course in Session 2 of Year 1, as the workload in Session 2 is higher than in Session 1.

HPW CP
S1 S2

Year 2

All students should note that the Mathematics subjects are also offered at a higher level.

MECH2300	Engineering Mechanics 2A	3	0	7.5
MECH2411	Mechanics of Solids 1A	3	0	7.5
MECH2412	Mechanics of Solids 2B	0	3	7.5
MATH2011	Several Variable Calculus	4	0	15
MATH2120	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	0	2	7.5
MATH2501	Linear Algebra	2.5	2.5	15
MATH2520	Complex Analysis	0	2.5	7.5
	4.5 Level II units ¹	9+	9+	60+
Total HPW Session 1		21.5+		
Total HPW Session 2		19+		
Total Credit Points		127.5+		

Year 3

MECH1500	Computing 1M	0	3	7.5
MECH2000	Preparation for Industrial Training	0	0	0.5
MECH2100	Mechanical Engineering Design 2	3	3	15
MECH2310	Engineering Mechanics 2B	0	2	5
MECH2600	Fluid Mechanics 1	2	2	10
MECH2700	Thermodynamics 1	2	2	10
At least 5 appropriate Level II or III subjects of which at least 4 must be Level III ¹		10+	10+	70+
General Education subject/s		2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		19+		
Total HPW Session 2		24+		
Total Credit Points		133+		

Subject selections which satisfy the specific requirements for the various majors are summarised below. Provided co- and prerequisites are satisfied, there is scope for some subjects to be taken either in Year 2 or Year 3.

¹Indicates additional hours

Computer Science Majors

Quota restrictions apply to certain Computer Science Level III subjects and application must be made in writing to the Head of the School of Computer Science and Engineering before the end of Session 2 in the preceding year. Prospective Computer Science Majors should aim for a creditable academic attainment (65%) over Years 1 and 2.

Year 2

COMP1021, COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031
ELEC0807, MATH2011 (or MATH2110 and MATH2610),
MATH2120 (or MATH2130),
MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520
MECH2300, MECH2411, MECH2412
Total Credit Points 145

Year 3

MATH2841 (or MATH2839)

MECH1500², MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,
MECH2600, MECH2700

60 credit points of Level III subjects from undergraduate offerings of the School of Computer Science and Engineering in the Science Handbook

General Education subject/s

Total Credit Points 138

Materials Science Majors**Year 2**

CHEM2011, CHEM2021

MATH2011 (or MATH2110 and MATH2610),

MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATH2501 (or MATH2601),

MATH2520 (or MATH2620)

MATS1002, MATS1042, MATS1072, MATS1112,

MATS2213

MECH2300, MECH2411, MECH2412

Total Credit Points 132.5

Year 3

ELEC0807

MATH2841 (or MATH2839)

MATS1183, MATS1283, MATS2223, MATS4513,

MATS4523, MATS4543

MECH1500², MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,

MECH2600, MECH2700

POLY3010

General Education subject/s

Total Credit Points 140.5

Mathematics Majors**Year 2**Same Year 2 as for Computer Science³ or Materials Science³ or Physics or Statistics⁴ majors
or

ELEC0807

MATH2011 (or MATH2110 and MATH2610),

MATH2120 (or MATH2130),

MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2520 (or MATH2620)

MATS9520

MECH2300, MECH2411, MECH2412

52.5 credit points of appropriate Level II subjects from undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook including some from the School of Mathematic⁵

Total Credit Points 137.5

Year 3MECH1500², MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,
MECH2600, MECH2700, MATH2841 (or MATH2839)

60 credit points of Level III subjects from School of Mathematics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.

General Education subject/s

Total Credit Points 138

Physics Majors**Year 2**MATH2011 (or MATH2110 and MATH2610), MATH2120
(or MATH2130),MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520MECH1500², MECH2300, MECH2411, MECH2412

PHYS2001, PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031

Total Credit Points 142.5

Year 3

MATH2841 (or MATH2839)

MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310, MECH2600,
MECH2700PHYS3010 or PHYS3210, PHYS3021, PHYS3030, or
PHYS3230, PHYS3041

15 credit points of Level III subjects from School of Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook

General Education subject/s

Total Credit Points 138

Statistics Majors**Year 2**

ELEC0807

MATH2011 (or MATH2110 and MATH2610), MATH2120
(or MATH2130), MATH2501 (or MATH2601),MATH2520 (or MATH2620), MATH2801 (or MATH2901),
MATH2831 (or MATH2931), MATH2810 (or MATH2910),

MATH2840 (or MATH2940)

MATS9520

MECH2300, MECH2411, MECH2412

7.5 credit points of appropriate Level II Science subject

Total Credit Points 137.5

Year 3MECH1500², MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,
MECH2600, MECH2700

60 credit points of Level III subject from Statistics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook

15 credit points of Level II or III subject from School of Mathematics or School of Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook

General Education subject/s

Total Credit Points 138

Notes

1. The following considerations pertain to the choice of additional subjects in Years 2 and 3 listed in undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook:

(a) The Level III subjects satisfy the relevant major requirements.

(b) They be from the Schools of Chemistry, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mathematics, Materials Science and Engineering and/or Physics.

(c) They include MATH2841 Statistics or MATH2839 Statistics SM or MATH2801 Theory of Statistics.

(d) They include PHYS2031 Laboratory or ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering 1E.

(e) They include MATS9520 Engineering Materials or MATS1273 Ferrous Physical Metallurgy A.

(f) They exclude MATH2301 Mathematical Computing A.

(g) All pre- and corequisites are satisfied.

2. With permission of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, students may take this subject in Year 2.

3. These Mathematics Majors need to add ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering 1E to Year 3.

4. These Mathematics Majors should substitute 1 Level II or III subjects from the Schools of Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics undergraduate offerings for MATH2841 Statistics in Year 3.

5. Students may substitute PHYS2031 Laboratory for ELEC0807 plus a 7.5 credit point Level II subject.

Combined Courses

Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts

3612

BE BA in Aerospace Engineering

3665

BE BA in Manufacturing Engineering and Management

3682

BE BA in Mechanical Engineering

3687

BE BA in Mechatronic Engineering

3702

BE BA in Naval Architecture

The BE BA Program

With these combined degree courses students can add their choice of an Arts program to any of the standard, professionally accredited engineering courses offered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the Engineering and Arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in Year 1 or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organisation

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible – preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School.

Rules

1. In addition to their chosen BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements from **the Faculty which provides the chosen major**. The required Arts credit points are:

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences: at least 135 credit points including a major sequence.

Other Faculties: Major sequence plus at least 30 credit points from Schools within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc combined degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

3. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way provided they have also completed 30 credit points in General Education.

Concurrent Degree Course

3683

Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering

BE MBiomedE

Course 3683 is a concurrent BE in Mechanical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. Further details on the course can be found in the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering section.

Postgraduate Study

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Manufacturing Engineering 8531 and in Mechanical Engineering 8541, and the Graduate Diploma in Manufacturing Engineering 5455 and Mechanical Engineering 5456. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2692 and Doctor of Philosophy 1662.

Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

Master of Engineering Science candidates are required to complete a program totalling 120 credit points, which may include a 48 credit point project. The project must be completed in no more than two Sessions. A Specialist Program must be selected and at least 48 credit points must be chosen from this program. Details of Specialist Programs are given below.

8531

Manufacturing Engineering (MEngSc)

Specialist Programs

1. Computer Integrated Manufacturing

Core subjects:		CP
MANF9470	Production Management 1	12
MANF9560	Computer Integrated Manufacturing	12
MANF9543	CAD/CAM	12
MANF9544	Concurrent Product and Process Design	12
MANF9040	Seminar (Manufacturing)	0

Elective subjects:

MANF9010	Project	48
MANF9410	Total Quality Management	12
MANF9601	Economic Decisions in Industrial Management	12
MANF9400	Industrial Management	12
MECH9410	Finite Element Applications	12
MANF9340	Factory Automation Systems	12

2. Industrial Management**Core subjects:**

MANF9400	Industrial Management	12
MANF9470	Production Management 1	12
MANF9410	Total Quality Management	12
MANF9040	Seminar (Manufacturing)	0
MANF9601	Economic Decisions in Industrial Management	12

Elective subjects:

MANF9010	Project	48
MANF9340	Factory Automation	12
MANF9543	CAD/CAM	12
MANF9544	Concurrent Product and Process Design	12
MANF9560	Computer Integrated Manufacturing	12
SAFE9224	Principles of Ergonomics	12

3. Manufacturing Management

This program is available in Flexible Delivery Mode (currently outside Australia) in conjunction with the Master of Business and Technology (MBT) program of the Faculty of Engineering. Therefore the structure and delivery mode of this program is different to those of the other programs (consult course adviser for further details). Students have to complete 9 subjects with a total of 120 credit points, 72 of which must be taken from the core subjects.

Core subjects:

GSOE9102	Management of Manufacturing Systems	CP 24
MANF8544	Concurrent Product and Process Design	12
MANF8560	Computer Integrated Manufacturing	12
MANF8471	Manufacturing Strategy	12
MANF8340	Factory Automation	12

Elective subjects:

GSOE9101	Project Management	12
GSOE9104	Management of Innovation and Technological Change	12
GSOE9105	Risk Management	12
GSOE9107	Maintenance Management	12
GSOE9111	Organisation for Total Quality Management	12

or any other subject from the MBT program as approved by the Head of School.

8541**Mechanical Engineering (MEngSc)****Specialist Programs****4. Aerospace Engineering****Core subjects:**

AERO9105	Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture	CP 12
AERO9606	Aerodynamics	12

Elective subjects:

AERO9010	Project	48
AERO9415	Finite Element Analysis and Applications for Aerospace Structures	12
AERO9705	Aerospace Propulsion	12
AERO9543	CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures	12
AERO9607	Flight Dynamics	12

or such subjects as may be approved by the Head of School.

5. Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Note: Subject descriptions for ANCE subjects are listed in this handbook under the Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science.

Core subjects:

ANCE8001	Computational Mathematics	CP 12
ANCE8002	Supercomputing Techniques	12

Elective subjects:

ANCE8101	Graphical Interfaces and Scientific Visualisation Techniques	12
ANCE8102	Mesh Generation	12
ANCE8105	Computational Fluid Dynamics or Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics	12
MECH9010	Project	48
MECH9610	Advanced Fluid Dynamics	12
MECH9750	Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer	12

6. Refrigeration and Air Conditioning**Core subjects:**

MECH9751	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1	CP 12
MECH9752	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2	12
MECH9753	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1	12
MECH9754	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2	12

Elective subjects:		CP
MECH9010	Project	48
MECH9325	Fundamentals of Noise	12
MECH9326	Advanced Noise	12
MECH9610	Advanced Fluid Dynamics	12
MECH9720	Solar Thermal Energy Design	12
MECH9750	Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer	12
MECH9730	Multiphase Flow	12
MECH9741	Energy Conservation and System Design	12
MECH9757	Ambient Energy Air Conditioning	12

7. Mechatronics

48 credit points of core subjects must be selected from:

MECH9201	Digital Logic Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers	12
MECH9202	Microprocessor Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers	12
MECH9211	Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems	12
MECH9221	Industrial Robotics	12
MECH9222	Artificially Intelligent Machines	12
MECH9010	Project	48

The remaining 24 credit points may be selected from the above list or from other subjects as approved by the Head of School.

8. Mechanical Design

In view of the diversity of the design activity, there are no core subjects. However, students' overall selection from the first four subjects listed below must be approved by the Head of the Design department before enrolment can be completed.

MECH9120	Design Technology	12
MECH9130	Computer-Aided Engineering Design	12
MECH9131	Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications	12
MECH9150	Design and Maintenance of Components	12

Elective subjects:

MANF9400	Industrial Management	12
MANF9544	Concurrent Product and Process Design	12
MECH9010	Project	48
MANF9601	Economic Decisions in Industrial Management	12
MECH9211	Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems	12

MECH9221	Industrial Robotics	12
MECH9310	Advanced Vibration Analysis	12
MECH9325	Fundamentals of Noise	12
MECH9400	Mechanics of Fracture and Fatigue	12
MECH9410	Finite Element Applications	12
MECH9740	Power Plant Engineering	12
SAFE9224	Principles of Ergonomics	12

or other subjects approved by the Head of School.

9. Noise and Vibration**Core subjects:**

MECH9311	Fundamentals of Vibration	12
MECH9312	Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement	12
MECH9325	Fundamentals of Noise	12

Elective subjects:

MECH9010	Project	48
MECH9310	Advanced Vibration Analysis	12
MECH9323	Environmental Noise	12
MECH9324	Building Acoustics	12
MECH9326	Advanced Noise	12

or other subjects approved by the Head of School.

5455**Manufacturing Engineering****5456****Mechanical Engineering****Graduate Diploma****GradDip**

The Graduate Diplomas are based on 96 credit points of coursework only. A Specialist Program must be selected and at least 48 credit points must be chosen from this program. Details of Specialist Programs are given above.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

AERO3100

Aerospace Design 1

Staff Contact: Mr JR Page

CP15 F HPW3

Introduction to the special constraints involved in the design of an aerospace vehicle. The development of detail design skills and the methodology of aerospace design. An introduction to airworthiness regulations, ESDU data sheets and the use of computer-aided design techniques. The production of engineering design reports on selected areas and the design work carried out.

AERO3400

Analysis of Aerospace Structures 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly

CP10 S2 L3 T1

Prerequisites: MECH2411, MECH2412

Aerospace applications of plane frames and space structures. Open and closed section thin walled beams, tapered beams. Semi-monocoque structures, ribs and bulkheads. Stresses due to torsion and shear in multicell tubes. Deflections. Structural instability, buckling of perfect and imperfect columns, bending and buckling of thin flat plates. Introduction to composite materials, sandwich panels.

AERO3601

Aerodynamics 1

Staff Contact: Dr NEA Ahmed

CP10 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: MECH2600

Potential flow. Airfoil and wing theory: Inviscid conservation relations. Source, sink, doublet and point vortex; superposition with uniform flow. Airfoil formation and Kutta condition. Computational methods. Lifting line and Prandtl wing theory, spanwise lift, induced drag and downwash. Low speed aerodynamics: viscous boundary layers, transition, separation, wakes-Reynolds number. Form drag. Wind tunnels. Isolated airfoil characteristics. Cascade characteristics. One-dimensional gas flow. Conservation thermodynamics and sonic speed relations. Mach number. Isentropic, variable area flow. Diabatic, inviscid and viscous adiabatic channel flow. Normal shock waves. Supersonic wind tunnels and diffusers.

AERO3602

Flight Dynamics 1

Staff Contact: Mr JR Page

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: MECH2300, MECH2310

Introduction to atmospheric and space environment; standard atmospheric gas law; pressure, temperature and density profiles; turbulence, gusts and atmospheric disturbances. Aerospace vehicle performance: drag, drag power, thrust, thrust power, excess power. Minimum and maximum speeds and endurance. Climb rates and engineering height methods. Mission profiles. Longitudinal static stability; elevator control; balance and trim. Neutral and manoeuvre points and margins. Flight test measurements and handling qualities.

AERO4100

Aerospace Design 2

Staff Contact: Mr JR Page

CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisites: AERO3100, AERO3601, AERO3602

Corequisites: AERO4400, AERO4601, AERO4602,

AERO4700

The students are formed into project teams to carry out initial design of an aerospace vehicle. A lecture program supports this work, along with tutorials and project team meetings.

AERO4201

Aerospace Systems

Staff Contact: Mr Z Vuloric

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: AERO3601, AERO3602, MECH3212

Corequisite: AERO4602

A basic understanding of information, power and mass transport systems used on current craft; how the systems interface with the flight management on the vehicle.

AERO4202

Space Engineering

Staff Contact: Mr JR Page

CP5 S2 HPW2

Introduction to the particular problems in vehicles that operate outside the sensible atmosphere. The dynamics of such vehicles, their on-board systems and their management and control.

AERO4400

Analysis of Aerospace Structures 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly

CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisites: AERO3400, MECH3400

Note/s: Excluded MECH4410, MECH9410.

Finite element analysis of aerospace structures. Selection of applications from linear and nonlinear elasticity using commercial finite element programs. Fracture mechanics including residual strength of cracked components, crack growth, arrest and damage tolerance. Introduction to aeroelasticity. Thermal stresses. Advanced analysis of composite structures.

AERO4601**Aerodynamics 2***Staff Contact:* Dr NEA Ahmed

CP10 F L1.5 T.5

Prerequisite: AERO3601

Concentrates on high-speed flow and viscous compressible flows. As well as obtaining a good theoretical grounding, the student is introduced to the measurement of the properties of these flows in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques (CFD).

AERO4602**Flight Dynamics 2***Staff Contact:* Mr JR Page

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: AERO3602

An introduction to the dynamic stability and control of atmospheric vehicles, including an understanding of the characteristics of such vehicles and their testing in flight and evaluation.

AERO4700**Aerospace Propulsion***Staff Contact:* Dr RT Casey

CP10 F L1.5 T.5

Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700

Propulsion systems: history, types, basic thrust, efficiency equations. Propellers, rotors and fans: engine cycle thermodynamics, performance, testing. Engine intakes: subsonic, supersonic, ramjets. Gas turbine, piston engine, design, performance. Rockets. Noise, pollution.

AERO9010**Project***Staff Contact:* Mr JR Page, Dr NEA Ahmed

CP48

Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

AERO9105**Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture***Staff Contact:* Mr J.R. Page, Dr NEA Ahmed

CP12 SS HPW3

Design objectives and constraints: function, cost durability. Design process: configuration design, structural design, systems. Integration design. Production methods. Quality control: design manufacture, operation. Design development: prototyping, component and system testing (ground and flight), manufacture. The above topics will be dealt with in the context of workshops associated with an intensive design project.

AERO9415**Finite Element Analysis and Applications for Aerospace Structures***Staff Contact:* A/Prof DW Kelly

CP12 SS HPW3

Theoretical foundations. Linear static and dynamic analysis. Non-linear material behaviour and geometrically non-linear

behaviour. Validation of models. Project: Each student will undertake a project involving the finite element modelling of a structure and the analysis of its static and dynamic characteristics. A major finite element package will be used for the conduct of this project.

AERO9543**CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures***Staff Contact:* Mr JR Page, A/Prof K Hoang

CP12 SS HPW3

Current aviation standards in Australia for CAD/CAM use in aerospace industries. Concepts of CAD/CAM and introductions to CATIA, NC and Fourth Shift. Concurrent engineering. Group technology. Process planning. Integrated manufacturing planning and control. Manufacturing control: computer and numerical, robotics, measurement, analysis and actuation.

AERO9606**Aerodynamics***Staff Contact:* Dr NEA Ahmed

CP12 SS HPW3

Potential flow and wing theory. Low speed, inviscid and incompressible flow; high-speed viscous and compressible flow. Visualisation in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques.

AERO9607**Flight Dynamics***Staff Contact:* Mr JR Page

CP12 SS HPW3

Introduction to atmospheric and space environment. Aerospace vehicle performance. Mission Profiles. Longitudinal and static stability. Neutral and manoeuvre points and margins. Flight test measurements and handling qualities. Dynamic stability and control of atmospheric vehicles and their testing in flight and evaluation.

AERO9705**Aerospace Propulsion***Staff Contact:* Dr R Casey

CP12 SS HPW3

Propulsion systems: history, types, basic thrust, efficiency equations. Propellers, rotors and fans: engine cycle thermodynamics, performance, testing. Engine intakes: subsonic, supersonic, ramjets, rockets. Noise and pollution.

MANF0420**Production Management***Staff Contact:* A/Prof K Hoang

CP15 S1 HPW6

Note/s: Excluded MANF4420.

Manufacturing industry dynamics. Porters Model; bases for competition. Meaning of waste; value adding management. Dynamics of materials flow. Hierarchical planning; MRP; OPT; JIT; maintenance management. Manufacturing performance monitoring.

MANF1100**Workshop Technology***Staff Contact:* Dr P Mathew

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Note/s: Protective equipment (eg safety glasses, safety boots, etc) is required in order to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Students must already possess or purchase these items before commencing the course. The price of the items is approximately 100 dollars. Students who have done appropriate Industrial Arts subjects for the HSC, have an appropriate trade or certificate qualification, or are suitably employed, may qualify for exemption from this subject.

The implementation of design and its interaction with manufacturing equipment and processes. Manufacturing capabilities and tolerancing. Approximately 30 hours of practical training which includes welding, fitting and machining.

MANF1110**Manufacturing Technology***Staff Contact:* Dr LE Farmer

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Corequisites: MECH1100, MECH1300, MECH1400

Description of the processes classified as: forming from liquid or solid, material removal, material joining. Elementary mechanics of forming and cutting processes. Machine tools operation. Relationship between product design and manufacturing process. Elementary functional analysis of product design for manufacturing and performance.

MANF3200**Product Design and Manufacturing Technology***Staff Contact:* P Matthew

CP10 S1 HPW4

Corequisites: MANF3410, MECH2100, MECH2411

Design for economic manufacture. Geometric analysis of product designs and the technology and economics of manufacturing and assembly processes. Provides a basis for rational process selection and the refinement of product design to suit the chosen manufacturing methods.

MANF3300**Design of Manufacturing Facilities 1***Staff Contact:* Dr LE Farmer

CP10 S2 HPW4

Corequisites: MANF3200, MANF3410, MANF3500, MATH2839

The design of workplaces including jigs and fixtures where operations such as assembly and measurement are performed by a human operator or robot. Documentation of manufacturing processes, characteristics of human operator and robots, workplace and methods design, measurement of workplace element characteristics.

MANF3400**Engineering Economics***Staff Contact:* Mr M Hasan

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MECH1500

Concept of engineering economy; cost information; engineering and investment decision. Interest formulas; nominal and effective interest rate. Methods for evaluating investment; present worth, equivalent annual worth, payback period and rate of return. Comparing alternative investments. Replacement analysis. Depreciation; effect of income taxes on economic analysis; inflation and deflation; benefit-cost analysis.

MANF3410**Quality Systems 1***Staff Contact:* Dr P Mathew

CP10 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: MANF1110, MATH2839

An introduction to the role of national and international standards in manufacturing, the principle and technology underlying dimensional metrology. The use of statistical methods in the design and analysis of experiments to investigate the performance of manufacturing processes.

MANF3500**Computers in Manufacturing 1***Staff Contact:* Prof H Kaebemrick

CP10 S2 HPW4

Prerequisites: ELEC0807, MANF1110, MECH1500

Selection and use of computer-controlled devices such as robots and machine tools in manufacturing systems: principles of numerical control and PLCs, NC machine tools, NC programming, CNC/AC/DNC computer controls, accuracy of NC machines, fundamentals and applications of robots.

MANF3600**Information and Decision Making Technology 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RM Kerr

CP15 S1 HPW4 S2 HPW2

Prerequisites: MATH2839, MECH1500**Note/s:** Excluded MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.

An introduction to the quantitative aspects of decision making and relevant computing tools including: decision theory, data modelling and data base management systems, operations research, spreadsheets, fourth generation languages and decision support systems.

MANF3800**Introduction to Numerical Methods***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP4 S2 HPW1.5

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500

Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3101 Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.

An introduction to the processes, data structures and numerical algorithms required for the solution of engineering problems including: numerical solution of equations, sets of simultaneous equations interpolation, differentiation and integration.

MANF4010

Manufacturing Systems Design

Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang
CP10 F HPW2

Students will work in project teams to perform a complete manufacturing system design and analysis, involving activities such as: design for manufacture, process selection, tolerance optimisation, workplace design, factory layout, production control system, detailed budget.

MANF4300

Design of Manufacturing Facilities 2

Staff Contact: Dr KC Chan
CP10 S2 HPW4
Corequisite: MANF3300

Introduction to plant layout design and materials handling system. Analysis and simulation of various types of manufacturing facilities.

MANF4400

Engineering Management

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3400

Summary of macro and micro economic issues from an engineering management perspective, management science models, industrial relations, human resource management, management of quality systems, engineering project management, management of technical change and innovation.

MANF4410

Quality Systems 2

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3410

Note/s: Excluded MANF9410.

Quality planning in service and manufacturing industries; statistical process control, process capability analysis, lot by lot acceptance sampling by attributes, additional acceptance sampling plan systems, quality management systems, national and international standards.

MANF4411

Introduction to Total Quality Management

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis
CP2.5 S2 HPW1
Corequisite: MANF4410

Note/s: Excluded MANF4412, MANF9410.

Introduction to Total Quality Management; strategic quality planning; human resource development and management. Management of process quality; benchmarking; quality standards and accreditation; quality assurance; value added management.

MANF4412

Total Quality Management

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis
CP5 S2 HPW2

Note/s: Excluded MANF4411.

Introduction to Total Quality Management; strategic quality planning; human resource development and management. Management of process quality; benchmarking; quality standards and accreditation; quality assurance; value added management. Basic analytical techniques and tools; statistical process control.

MANF4420

Management of Manufacturing Systems

Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang
CP20 S1 HPW6 S2 HPW2

Prerequisites: MANF3400, MANF3410, MANF3600

Note/s: Excluded MANF0420

Manufacturing industry dynamics. Porters Model; bases for competition; meaning of waste; value adding management; dynamics of materials flow; hierarchical planning; MRP, OPT, JIT, maintenance management; manufacturing performance monitoring; use of a production planning and control system in a simulated production company.

MANF4500

Computers in Manufacturing 2

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3500

Integration of the basic elements of manufacturing facilities into systems: selection of automation equipment, principles of group technology and cellular manufacturing, Flexible Manufacturing Cells, planning and layout of Flexible Manufacturing Systems, integration of CAD and CAM, computer integrated manufacturing, computer aided process planning.

MANF4600

Information and Decision Making Technology 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof RM Kerr
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MANF3600

Note/s: Excluded MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.

More advanced linear programming; general mathematical optimisation techniques including goal programming; examples from manufacturing industry. More advanced topics in simulation, design of simulation experiments; factory simulation packages. Knowledge based and expert systems and their role in integrated manufacturing.

MANF8340

Factory Automation

Staff Contact: Dr P Mathew, Prof H Kaebernick
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MANF9340

Elements of factory automation such as Flexible Manufacturing Cells and Systems, material handling and warehousing, assembly systems, automated quality control

systems, sensors and data acquisition. Cellular manufacturing techniques and layout planning. Simulation and intelligence in manufacturing. Communication networks in a factory environment. Strategies for factory automation.

MANF8420

Managing Manufacturing Operations

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis

CP12 SS HPW3

Managing manufacturing operations as a competitive weapon, strategic linkage of operations through quality, value added management, strategic quality management approach, International Human Resource Management, Technology Transfer, Strategic Management of Technology, Variation and its Causes, improvement strategies, productivity and its measurement, Taguchi techniques.

MANF8471

Manufacturing Strategy

Staff Contact: A/Prof RM Kerr

CP12 SS HPW3

Relation of manufacturing strategy to business strategy, financial strategy and marketing strategy. Technology and process choice; process positioning. Capacity and location decisions: long term capacity strategies, international capacity planning; planning facilities with a region. Global manufacturing and the virtual corporation. Focused manufacturing; continuous improvement and the experience curve. Strategic management of human resources; strategy implementation and change management; linking operational performance to manufacturing strategy.

MANF8472

Production Planning and Control

Staff Contact: A/Prof RM Kerr

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded GSOE9102.

Industry dynamics; Porters Model; bases for competition and implications for Production Planning and Control. Dynamics of materials flow; role of inventory; effect of bottlenecks and process variability on materials flow. Planning levels and timescales; forecasting; aggregate planning; the Master Production Schedule. Manufacturing Resources planning and its limitations. Optimised Production Technology and synchronised manufacturing; Just in Time production; Kan Ban systems; mixed model production; evolution towards JIT. Maintenance management; preventive and predictive maintenance; Total Productive Maintenance. Role of Information Technology in Production Planning and Control; decision support and expert systems as applied to planning and scheduling.

MANF8544

Concurrent Product and Process Design

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick, Dr LE Farmer

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MANF9544

Concurrent Engineering approach to the design of products, processes and manufacturing systems. The product development process and the Concurrent

Engineering team. Customer focussed design and Quality Function Deployment. Design for Manufacture, Design and Planning for Assembly, Rapid Prototyping. Implementation, organisation and management of Concurrent Engineering.

MANF8560

Computer Integrated Manufacturing

Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MANF9560

Systems analysis, design and implementation of Computer Integrated Manufacturing (CIM). Components of CIM including Production Planning and Control, CAD in CIM, Computer-Aided Process Planning, integrated maintenance, material handling. Shared CIM and AI in CIM will also be discussed.

MANF9010

Project

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick

CP48

Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

MANF9040

Seminar (Manufacturing)

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick

CP0

MANF9340

Factory Automation

Staff Contact: Dr P Mathew

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MANF8340.

Elements of factory automation such as Flexible Manufacturing Cells and Systems, material handling and warehousing, assembly systems, automated quality control systems, sensors and data acquisition. Cellular manufacturing techniques and layout planning. Simulation and intelligent manufacturing. Communication networks in a factory environment. Strategies for factory automation.

MANF9400

Industrial Management

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis

CP12 SS HPW3

Evolution of management thought, the planning process; nature of managerial decision making, organisational structures; managing organisational change, motivation, performance, satisfaction, interpersonal and organisational communication, use of management information systems.

MANF9410

Total Quality Management

Staff Contact: Dr B Kayis

CP12 SS HPW3

Quality control systems, quality assurance, planning for quality, total quality management (TQM) philosophy, implementation of TQM in service and manufacturing industries, national and international standards.

MANF9470**Production Management 1**

Staff Contact: A/Prof RM Kerr
CP12 SS HPW3

Dynamics of industry competitiveness: Porter's Model; waste elimination and value adding management; material flow dynamics; production planning and control techniques including MRP, OPT and JIT; maintenance management; purchasing; physical distribution; manufacturing strategy and performance monitoring.

MANF9491**Special Topic in Manufacturing Engineering**

Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP12

MANF9492**Special Topic in Manufacturing Engineering**

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick
CP12

MANF9543**Computer Aided Design/Computer Aided Manufacture**

Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang
CP12 SMS HPW3

Note/s: Student numbers are limited due to computer availability. Preference will be given to CIM Program students. Students must contact the Department of Industrial Technology and Management one week after enrolment to confirm enrolment.

Topics to be covered include: manufacturing systems; elements of CAM; computer process monitoring and control; production systems at the plant and operation levels; principles underlying the intergration between a CAD/CAM package such as CATIA and a Manufacturing Management System such as Fourth Shift; applications to design and engineering processes.

MANF9544**Concurrent Product and Process Design**

Staff Contact: Prof H Kaebernick
CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MANF8544.

Life-cycle design of products, principles of design of products, processes and manufacturing systems, design for quality, design for manufacture, design for assembly, organisational aspects of concurrent engineering.

MANF9560**Computer Integrated Manufacturing**

Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MANF9543

Note/s: Excluded MANF8560

Systems analysis and design of computer integrated manufacturing, including flexible manufacturing systems and automated factories. Communication protocols.

MANF9601**Economic Decisions in Industrial Management**

Staff Contact: Mr M Hasan
CP12 SS HPW3

Concept of economic analyses. Cost concepts; interest and interest formulae. Methods for economy studies; present worth, annual worth, payback period and rate of return; comparing alternative investments; depreciation methods, effect of income taxes, inflation; replacement analysis; capital budgeting; break-even and sensitivity analyses; economic decision making under risk and uncertainty; evaluation of projects in public sector.

MECH0130**Engineering Drawing and Solid Modelling**

Staff Contact: Dr RA Platfoot
CP10 SS L1 T2

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Communication of form and layout of real world objects, solid modelling of objects. Engineering drawing layouts, orthogonal projections, dimensioning, tolerancing and standard drawing symbols, principles of detail design drawings and assembly drawings. Use of computer graphics and production of drawings.

MECH0330**Engineering Mechanics**

Staff Contact: Dr CV Madhusudana
CP10 SS L2 T2

Prerequisites: As for MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1
Note/s: Excluded MECH1300. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Composition and resolution of forces, laws of equilibrium. Friction. Statics of rigid bars, pin-jointed frames and beams. Simple states of stress. Statics of fluids. Rectilinear motion, curvilinear motion using rectangular and natural coordinates. Simple rotation. Equations of motion. Work, energy and power. Impulse and momentum.

MECH0430**Applied Mechanics**

Staff Contact: Prof KP Byrne
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MECH0330 or MECH1300

Note/s: Excluded MECH1400, MECH2300.

Stress and deformation of mechanical components under axial loading, bending and torsion. Compatibility and thermal strain. Strain energy. Deflections of trusses. Displacement relationships in planar mechanisms.

MECH0440**Engineering Statics**

Staff Contact: Dr CV Madhusudana
CP7.5 SS L2 T1

Prerequisites: As for MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1

Note/s: Excluded MECH0330, MECH1300.

Composition and resolution of forces, laws of equilibrium. Friction. Statics of rigid bars, pin-jointed frames and beams. Simple states of stress. Statics of fluids.

MECH1000**The Engineering Profession***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RB Frost

CP2.5 S1 HPW1

Prerequisite: HSC mark range required – 2 unit English (General) 53–100, or 2 unit English 49–100, or 3 unit English 1–50, or 2 unit Contemporary English 60–100

Note/s: If these prerequisites are not met, other remedial English studies can be taken concurrently.

To introduce the engineering profession; to assess abilities in written expression; to develop a consciousness of the importance of written, pictorial and oral expression in engineering life and to begin to develop these skills; to begin to develop an awareness of the professional attitude.

MECH1100**Mechanical Engineering Design 1***Staff Contact:* Mr A Barratt

CP10 F HPW2

Corequisite: MECH1000

Introduction to engineering hardware and components; geometry, function, manufacture and reasons for various configurations. Freehand sketching and drawing techniques, orthogonal projection, sections and conventional symbols to communicate information about these components. The design process, problem identification, search for solution concepts, decision techniques, detail design and analysis, the presentation of the solution using computer graphics modelling of components and production of detail drawings.

MECH1300**Engineering Mechanics 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RAJ Ford

CP10 S1 or S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: HSC mark range required – Either 2 unit Science (Physics) 53–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science multistrand 1–50 or 2 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 53–100, or 3 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 1–50

Corequisites: MATH1131 or MATH1141

Note/s: Excluded MECH0330. Students can make up for the lack of the prerequisite by work taken in Physics in Session 1 of Year 1 and enrol in the subject in Session 2.

Vectors, resultants, equilibrium. Systems of co-planar multforce members. Mass centre, centroids, distributed forces. Friction. Applications to cables, screw threads, clutches etc. Plane particle kinematics: rectilinear, curvilinear and relative motion. Plane particle kinetics: equations of motion, work, energy, power, impulse, momentum, impact.

MECH1400**Mechanics of Solids 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Randall

CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1

Corequisites: MECH1300 or MECH0330 or MECH0440

Note/s: Excluded MECH0430.

Resultants and equilibrium in three-dimensions; stress and strain; internal forces; stresses, deformation and strain

energy due to axial loading, bending and torsion; helical springs.

MECH1500**Computing 1M***Staff Contact:* Dr MJ Tordon

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Introduction: history, applications, hardware, software, a model of a computer system, editors, operating systems. Program design and development: programming objectives, data structures, algorithms, symbolic names, translation of algorithms, steps in programming, programming style, syntax charts, errors and debugging. Data: data types, declarations, input output, file control. Programming constructs: arithmetic expressions, assignment, relational and logical expressions, selection, iteration, intrinsic functions, statement functions, subprograms, common, communication. Applications using existing programs: sorting, word processing, graphics and plotting, simultaneous linear algebraic equations. The computer language employed in this subject is FORTRAN.

MECH2000**Preparation for Industrial Training***Staff Contact:* A/Prof K Hoang

CP0.5 S2 4 hours total

Prerequisite: MECH1000

To introduce the student to the engineering working environment. To get the student curious about the engineering environment. To give practice in preparation for job applications. Preparation for Industrial Training.

MECH2100**Mechanical Engineering Design 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RB Frost

CP15 F L1 T2

Prerequisites: MANF1110, MECH1100, MECH1110, MECH1400

Design of basic engineering elements and simple systems. Selection and specification of materials and manufacturing processes for engineering items. Communication by means of engineering drawings (including tolerances) of manufacturing information for simple structures and assemblies. Application of standards and trade literature to design. Simple design-and-make project to meet a published specification and to demonstrate the product's performance.

MECH2300**Engineering Mechanics 2A***Staff Contact:* Prof KP Byrne

CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1231 or MATH1241, MECH1300

Note/s: Excluded MECH0430.

Kinetics of systems of particles; steady mass flow. Plane kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies: moment of inertia; motion relative to translating and rotating frames of reference; equations of motion; work and energy, impulse and momentum. Virtual work for static and dynamic systems. Engineering applications.

MECH2310**Engineering Mechanics 2B***Staff Contact:* Prof KP Byrne

CP5 S1 or S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MECH2300

Differential equations of motion. Transverse vibrations of beams. Whirling of shafts. Single degree-of-freedom systems: free, forced, undamped and damped vibrations. Transmissibility.

MECH2411**Mechanics of Solids 2A***Staff Contact:* Dr HL Stark

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW3

Prerequisites: MATH1231 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MECH1400**Note/s:** Excluded MECH2401

Revision of Statics. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 2D, Mohr's circle. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 3D given one principal stress. The variation with orientation of strain at a point, Mohr's circle, strain gauges. The relationships between stress and strain during linear elastic deformation. The interdependence of elastic moduli. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in the general 3D case. Octahedral stresses. Strain energy stored in a linearly elastic body resulting from volume change and from distortion. Yield criteria. Fatigue, stress concentrations, miner's rule. Material properties and testing.

MECH2412**Mechanics of Solids 2B***Staff Contact:* Dr HL Stark

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH2411**Note/s:** Excluded MECH2402

Simple bending and unsymmetrical bending of beams. Second moments of area. Bending of composite beams, reinforced concrete beams. Transverse shear stresses in beams. Shear centre. Combined stresses in beams. Column buckling. Material properties and testing. Membrane stresses.

MECH2600**Fluid Mechanics 1***Staff Contact:* Prof GL Morrison

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1131 or MATH1141, PHYS1918

Fluid properties. Fluids in static equilibrium. Buoyancy. Pressures in accelerating fluid systems. Steady flow energy equations. Flow measurement. Momentum equation. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Incompressible laminar and turbulent flow in pipes; friction factor. Laminar flow between parallel plates and in ducts. Elementary boundary layer flow; skin friction and drag. Pumps and turbines. Pump and pipe-line system characteristics.

MECH2700**Thermodynamics 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof EM Kopalinsky

CP10 F L1 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1131 or MATH1141, PHYS1918

Basic concepts and definitions: systems, property, state, path, process. Work and heat. Properties of pure substances, tables of properties, equations of state. First law of thermodynamics. Analysis of closed and open systems. Second law of thermodynamics: definitions, Carnot cycle, Clausius inequality, entropy, irreversibility, isentropic efficiencies. Air-standard cycles. Vapour cycles.

MECH3000**Professional Ethics and Responsibility***Staff Contact:* Prof C Patterson

CP5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MECH2000

Professional ethics, responsibility, liability and intellectual property. Written communication and oral reporting.

MECH3091**Co-operative Training A***Staff Contact:* Dr J Katupitiya

CP0 S1

Prerequisite: Completion of Year 3 of course

Co-op scholars are required to do a 25 week period of industrial training in Session 1 of their Year 4. The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.

MECH3092**Co-operative Training B***Staff Contact:* Dr J Katupitiya

CP0 S2

Prerequisite: Completion of Year 3 of course

Co-op scholars are required to do a 25 week period of industrial training in Session 2 of their Year 4. The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.

MECH3100**Mechanical Engineering Design 3***Staff Contact:* Mr AJ Barratt

CP15 F L2 T1

Prerequisite: MECH2100*Corequisites:* MECH3300, MECH3400

Mathematical modelling in design with applications. More advanced design analyses, component and assembly design and drawing with individual and group projects of an interdisciplinary nature.

MECH3200**Engineering Experimentation***Staff Contact:* Dr MJ Tordon

CP10 F HPW2

Prerequisites: ELEC0807, MECH2411, MECH2600, MECH2700

Scientific method, engineering method; report writing; error analysis; principles of transducers; dynamic response of instruments; digital data acquisition; interfacing transducers to computers; computer control of experiments; signal processing.

MECH3202**Microprocessor Control***Staff Contact:* Dr J Katupitiya

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: ELEC0807

Microprocessor architecture; introduction to microprocessor programming in assembler and high level languages and specific aspects of programming of a single board (chip) microcomputer; programming concepts. Instruction sets and addressing modes; instruction timing; interrupts. Laboratory complement to lectures based on the use of single board computers.

MECH3211**Linear Systems Analysis***Staff Contact:* A/Prof R Randall

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1300

Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3181 Optimal Control should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.

Models of physical systems: differential equations for physical systems including mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, thermal and pneumatic systems; linearisation. System analysis techniques: solution by Laplace transform method. Transfer functions and block diagrams. System response: response of first and second order systems to impulse step, ramp, sinusoidal and periodic inputs; higher order system response; system stability, applications.

MECH3212**Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr RA Willgoss

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: MECH3211

Introduction to modern systems analysis. Review of modelling, simulation and non-linear systems. Stability criteria; use of Root Locus and Bode for system analysis and modification. The matrix exponential and state space notation. The transfer matrix. Pole and state feedback, controllability and observability. Use of MATLAB as a simulation environment.

MECH3300**Engineering Mechanics 3***Staff Contact:* A/Prof JE Baker

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300

Satellite motion. Gyroscopic torque. Geometry of gear tooth profiles; standard and non-standard gear proportions. Gear trains; epicyclic gears. Static and dynamic balancing of rotating and reciprocating mass systems. Kinematics and kinetics of mechanisms.

MECH3310**Vibration Analysis***Staff Contact:* Prof C Patterson

CP5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2310

Lagrange's equations of motion. Linear vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems; normal modes; simple applications. Finite elements for structural dynamics; mass matrix; natural frequency and normal mode determinations; convergence; engineering applications.

MECH3400**Mechanics of Solids 3***Staff Contact:* Prof EJ Hahn

CP10 S1 L3 T1

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2411

Deflections of beams and structures. Statically indeterminate beams and structures. Introduction to theory of elasticity; stress, strain, torsion. Membrane analogy. Finite element stress analysis. Basic concepts; structural stiffness method; bar, triangular and rectangular finite elements.

MECH3510**Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr J Katupitiya

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MECH1500**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4500.

Development of programming skills in the C++ language and their application in mechanical engineering. Object oriented programming for developing software models of mechanical systems such as open kinematic chains. Development of user machine interfaces for instrumentation, interfacing and measurement.

MECH3600**Fluid Mechanics 2***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: MATH1231 or MATH1241, MECH2600, MECH2700

Dimensional analysis, dynamic similarity, turbomachines; boundary, layer flow; compressible flow.

MECH3701**Thermodynamics 2***Staff Contact:* Dr RT Casey

CP5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MECH2700

Availability – open and closed systems; general thermodynamic relations; kinetic theory of gases; non-reactive ideal gas mixtures; combustion.

MECH3702**Heat Transfer***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Behnia

CP5 S1 HPW2

Corequisite: MECH3600

Basic concepts of heat transfer, units, dimensions. One dimensional steady state conduction; multi dimensional conduction. Internal and external laminar and turbulent forced convection. Heat exchanger analysis. Radiative heat transfer. Experiments and heat transfer measurements.

MECH3800**Numerical Methods***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500

Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH2220 Continuous Dynamical Systems or MATH3101 Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.

Numerical methods for solution of non-linear equations, linear and non-linear systems, ordinary and partial differential equations.

MECH4000**Thesis***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP30 F T6

Corequisite: MECH4001

Thesis is to be taken in the year a course is completed. The subject requires students to demonstrate managerial, technical and professional skills in planning, executing and reporting an approved engineering project within a stipulated time limit. Each student is guided by a supervisor, but successfully completing the project, writing the thesis and submitting two bound copies by specified deadlines are the sole responsibility of each student. Students are also required to present their findings in a thesis conference which is organised under MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers.

MECH4001**Communications for Professional Engineers***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Helmore

CP5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisites: MECH3000*Corequisite:* MECH4000 or MECH4003, MECH4002

Development of skills in the use of various media of communication. Presenting oral and written reports. Conference organisation and participation. Group projects in communications.

MECH4002**The Engineer in Society***Staff Contact:* Dr RT Casey

CP5 S2 HPW2

Corequisite: MECH4001

Reading, instruction and project work concerned with the organisational, environmental and social aspects of engineering. The subject is intended to integrate a student's prior and current studies over the range of scientific, technological and contextual areas and general education. Students will undertake socially directed projects in large groups and follow them up with more reflective individual tasks.

MECH4003**Thesis 1***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP15 S2 T6

Corequisite: MECH4001**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4000.

To be taken in the second last session required for the completion of all requirements for the award of the degree. This subject, together with MECH4004 Thesis 2, which is to be taken in the following session, requires each student to demonstrate managerial, technical and professional skills in planning and executing an approved engineering project within a stipulated time limit. Each student is also required to report on their project work at a thesis conference which is organised under MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers. Each student is guided by a supervisor, but successfully planning, executing and reporting on the project is the sole responsibility of each student. This subject does not require the submission of a thesis document.

MECH4004**Thesis 2***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP15 S1 T6

Prerequisite: MECH4003**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4000.

To be taken in the last session required for the completion of all requirements for the award of the degree, i.e. in the session immediately following that in which MECH4003 Thesis 1 is taken. This subject, together with MECH4003 Thesis 1, requires each student to demonstrate managerial, technical and professional skills in planning, executing and reporting on an approved engineering project within a stipulated time limit. The project which each student works on will be a direct continuation of the project which that student worked on in MECH4003 Thesis 1. Each student is guided by a supervisor, but successfully completing the project, writing the thesis and submitting two bound copies by specified deadlines are the sole responsibility of each student.

MECH4020**Group Engineering Project***Staff Contact: A/Prof M Behnia*

CP15 F HPW3

Project management and task definition. Selection of a project from a list of available projects in different design areas. Assessment of market potential and subsequent development of design. Consideration of environmental and safety impacts. Procedures for manufacture and/or construction and the industrial design. Preparation of the engineering report and seminar presentation.

MECH4090**Industrial Training***Staff Contact: A/Prof K Hoang*

CP0 S1

*Prerequisite: MECH2000***Note/s:** Excluded MECH3010, MECH4010.

Students must complete a minimum of 60 days of appropriate industrial training and prepare a report summarising the work done and training received. The report is to be submitted by the end of week 2 of Session 1 with endorsement of employer confirming completion of training. Industrial experience may include workshop training, manufacturing, design, drafting, development, industrial relations, maintenance and/or management in an engineering environment.

MECH4110**Design Project***Staff Contact: A/Prof RB Frost*

CP15 F HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3100

Creative design and development leading to the detail design and possible building and testing of systems and devices to satisfy specified objectives of set projects.

MECH4120**Design Technology***Staff Contact: A/Prof RB Frost*

CP7.5 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite: MECH2100***Note/s:** Excluded MECH9120.

Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching; hydraulic power components and circuits. Fluid couplings and torque converters; power flow analysis in multi-path machinery, and other selected topics.

MECH4130**Computer-Aided Engineering Design***Staff Contact: Dr RA Platfoot*

CP7.5 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite: MECH2100***Note/s:** Excluded MANF9630, MECH9130.

Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH4131**Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications***Staff Contact: Mr AJ Barratt*

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH9131. Quota restrictions apply.

Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wire frame, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, boolean operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH4150**Design and Maintenance of Components***Staff Contact: Dr RA Platfoot*

CP7.5 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite: MECH2100***Note/s:** Excluded MECH9150.

Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH4201**Advanced Digital Logic***Staff Contact: Dr J Katupitiya*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisites: ELEC0807

Review of number theory; boolean algebra; basic properties; representation of logical statements; positive and negative truth logic. Use of circuit diagram as a basic tool for design, construction and debugging of problems in logic; mixed symbology. Advanced digital logic techniques; interfacing of digital inputs and outputs in a microprocessor based system. Laboratory complement to lectures based on design-and-build projects which include design, construction and debugging.

MECH4211**Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems***Staff Contact: Dr J Katupitiya*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3212

Introduction to mechatronic system. Revision of control engineering concepts in the continuous time domain; theory of discrete time control system. z-transform; mathematical modelling of mechatronic systems in z-domain. System identification; model validation techniques; control strategies. Development of control algorithms; computer simulation of control systems; implementation of control algorithms.

MECH4221**Industrial Robotics***Staff Contact:* Dr RA Willgoss

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212

Automation types; introduction to industrial robots; end effectors. Robotic history, populations and main use; laboratory and PC environments. Kinematics of multidegree of freedom systems; simulation with open systems software. Safety standards; design of installations. Anatomy of an industrial robot as an intelligent machine; robot languages; work cell design. Projects.

MECH4222**Intelligent Machines***Staff Contact:* Dr RA Willgoss

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212, MECH3510

Language construction and programming environments; object orientation with C++; the node/channel paradigm and OCCAM. Knowledge representation, subsumption architecture, frames and rule based systems. Use of PROLOG – first order predicate logic. Learning: neural nets, Fuzzy logic, genetic algorithms, decision trees. Microprocessor implementation; programming of control examples and operation in the real world.

MECH4223**Machine Condition Monitoring***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RB Randall

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212

Sensors and transducer interfacing to computers. Vibration signatures of faults in rotating and reciprocating machines; detection and diagnosis of faults; characterisation of signatures; prediction of service life and maintenance procedures. Project on measuring a parameter indicating possible failure.

MECH4300**Mechanics of Manipulators***Staff Contact:* A/Prof JE Baker

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3300

Three-dimensional kinematics and kinetics of a particle and a rigid body: coordinate transformations, finite and infinitesimal rigid-body motion, Eulerian angles, motion composition, angular acceleration, relative motion, momentum and inertia, work-energy principle, equations of motion, impulse. Screw motor notation. Application to systems of rigid bodies. Spatial linkage analysis.

MECH4301**Plane Mechanism Kinematics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof JE Baker

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH2300**Note/s:** Excluded MECH9301.

Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous

kinematics: centrodes; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

MECH4310**Advanced Vibration Analysis***Staff Contact:* A/Prof RB Randall

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3310**Note/s:** Excluded MECH9310.

Introduction to experimental vibration analysis using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques. Typical sources of vibration in machines. Analysis of continuous systems via classical and finite element techniques. Experimental modal analysis. Torsional vibrations including geared shaft systems.

MECH4321**Engineering Noise 1***Staff Contact:* Dr JM Challen

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH9325

Development of the acoustic plane wave equation, introduction of concepts of acoustic impedance, characteristic impedance, acoustic energy density, acoustic intensity and acoustic power. Measurement of sound pressure. Decibel scales. Standing waves. The effect of noise on people. Wave propagation in porous media. Transmission phenomena including transmission of plane waves between different media, through walls and along pipes. The analysis of expansion chamber mufflers and pipe side-branches. Basic energy approach to room acoustics.

MECH4322**Engineering Noise 2***Staff Contact:* Dr JM Challen

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH4321 or MECH9325**Note/s:** Excluded MECH9326.

The Helmholtz resonator. Transmission line formulae for one dimensional plane wave calculations. Development of the three dimensional acoustic wave equation. Applications of the three dimensional form of the acoustic wave equation in rectangular coordinates, including transmission of plane waves at oblique incidence between media, waves in rectangular ducts, standing waves in enclosures. Applications of the three dimensional wave equation in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Basic structural-acoustic interaction.

MECH4361**Lubrication***Staff Contact:* Prof EJ Hahn

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH2600, MATH2009**Note/s:** Excluded MECH9361.

History of lubrication, types of bearings and bearing operation, nature of surfaces and their contact, modes of lubrication, properties of lubricants, viscous flow in pipes and channels, measurement of viscosity, infinitely long and short bearing approximations, one-dimensional analysis of short bearing, other slider bearing geometries, the effect of end leakage, hydrostatic or externally pressurised bearings, squeeze films.

MECH4400

Fracture Mechanics

Staff Contact: Dr K Zarrabi

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3400

Note/s: Excluded MECH9400.

Fracture mechanics and its applications to various industries, including aerospace, power generation, etc. Review of mathematical theory of elasticity. Plastic collapse. Overview of damage tolerance analysis. Geometric stress concentration factor. Linear and nonlinear fracture mechanics. Residual strength diagram. Crack growth analysis. Damage tolerance analysis. Fracture control. Applications.

MECH4410

Engineering Applications of Finite Elements

Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3400

Note/s: Excluded AERO4400, MECH9410.

Introduction to finite element and associated graphics packages. Principles of mesh design and validation. Specification of boundary conditions and use of symmetry. Solid modelling and use of mesh generators. Estimation of the cost of the solution. Assessment of the accuracy of the results. Convergence. Applications using commercial finite element programs.

MECH4420

Plates and Shells

Staff Contact: Dr HL Stark

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3400

Note/s: Excluded MECH9421.

Bending of rectangular and circular plates under normal loading; thermal stresses. Shells; membrane stresses, bending stresses, discontinuities at junction of ends; design of pressure vessels.

MECH4440

Theory of Plasticity

Staff Contact: Dr CV Madhusudana

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3400

Analysis of stress, strain, strain rate; plastic stress strain relations with description of experimental verification. Application of plasticity theory to a selection of problems including metal working processes such as extrusion and rolling and metallic friction and wear.

MECH4610

Advanced Fluid Dynamics

Staff Contact: A/Prof E Leonardi

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3600

Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH4710, MECH9610, MECH9710.

Review of vector analysis and cartesian tensors. Kinematic of fluid motion. Reynolds' Transport theorem. Stress in fluid motion. Cauchy's equation. Constitutive equations. Dynamics of fluid motion. Navier-Stokes equations. Thermodynamics and heat transfer. Turbulent motion. Time smoothing. Typical flows and flow patterns. Internal and external flows with and without heat transfer. Separation. Unsteady flows. Turbulent flow. Large scale and small scale flows.

MECH4690

Special Fluid Mechanics Elective

CP7.5

This subject is variable in content in order to allow the presentation of material of particular interest and merit by a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.

MECH4700

Internal Combustion Engines

Staff Contact: Prof. BE Milton

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3701

Note/s: Excluded MECH9761

IC engine operation. Basic parameters for IC engine analysis. Importance of cycle analysis. Conversion of experimental pressure traces to P-v diagrams. Use of differentiated pressure traces for engine diagnostics. Review of air-standard cycles in relation to real engine cycles for reciprocating engines and gas turbines. Engine control, supercharging, turbocharging analysed via air-standard cycles. Review of thermodynamic properties and gas dynamics. Modification of engine cycles for high temperature thermodynamic properties and compressible flow processes. Wave motion in reciprocating engines. Turbomachinery in reciprocating engines and gas turbines. Modelling of combustion in engines. Heat transfer in engines. Applicable heat transfer models. Control of emissions from engines.

MECH4720

Solar Energy

Staff Contact: Prof GL Morrison

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH3702

Note/s: Excluded MECH9720.

Solar radiation characteristics. Solar radiation measurement, data sources. Beam and diffuse components on inclined and tracking surfaces. Solar collector performance measurement. Heat transfer processes in solar collectors. Evaluation of long-term performance, heat tables, F chart and detailed simulation. Solar air heating systems, utilisability/unutilisability methods for passive space heating systems. System

modelling, energy storage. Computer simulation of performance and economic worth.

MECH4730

Multiphase Flow

Staff Contact: A/Prof M Behnia

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3600

Note/s: Excluded MECH9730.

Nature of multiphase flow. Flow patterns. Gas-liquid multi-component flows. Two phase flow models. Pressure drop correlations for pipe design. Mechanisms of boiling and condensation. Design of boilers, evaporators and condensers. Design of refrigeration heat exchangers. Design of oil and gas pipelines. Measurement techniques and experiments.

MECH4740

Thermal Power Plants

Staff Contact: A/Prof M Behnia

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700

Note/s: Excluded MECH9740.

Energy sources, power plant thermodynamics. Fuel, combustion processes and equipment. Boilers, turbines and condensers. Heat exchangers, pumps, water supply and treatment systems. Air circulating and heating systems. Station operation and performance. Economics of electric power production. Environmental impacts of power plants. Alternative sources of energy. Power station field trip.

MECH4751

Refrigeration and Air Conditioning

Staff Contact: A/Prof E Leonardi

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Corequisite: MECH3702

Note/s: Excluded MECH9751.

Psychrometry and air conditioning calculations; heating and cooling load calculations; refrigerants; vapour compression refrigeration; multipressure systems; air conditioning systems; components of refrigeration and air conditioning systems; air distribution; refrigeration and air conditioning controls.

MECH4790

Special Thermodynamics Elective

CP7.5

This subject is variable in content in order to allow the presentation of material of particular interest and merit by a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.

MECH4800

Optimal Engineering Strategies

Staff Contact: A/Prof JE Baker

CP7.5 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300

Optimisation: a selection of techniques and their applications from the calculus of variations, geometric programming, network analysis, linear programming, non-linear programming, etc. Strategies for design and analysis:

system structure; variable classification; procedure generation; recycle optimisation; the adjacency matrix.

MECH9010

Project

Staff Contact: Dr K Zarrabi

CP48

Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

MECH9120

Design Technology

Staff Contact: A/Prof RB Frost

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH2100 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4120.

Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching of systems and components; hydraulic components and circuits for power and control; fluid couplings and torque converters; power circulation in multipath machinery; driveline logic and synthesis opportunities; steering systems for tracked and wheeled vehicles; manual and automatic transmissions.

MECH9130

Computer-Aided Engineering Design

Staff Contact: Dr RA Platfoot

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH2100 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4130.

Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH9131

Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications

Staff Contact: Mr AJ Barratt

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4131. Quota restrictions apply.

Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wire frame, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, boolean operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH9150

Design and Maintenance of Components

Staff Contact: Dr RA Platfoot

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH2100 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4150.

Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection

procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH9201

Digital Logic Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers

Staff Contact: Dr MJ Tordon
CP12 SS HPW3

Introduction. Review of number theory. Symbolic logic. An introduction to TTL compatible devices. Formulation and implementation of problems in logic. Microprocessor architecture. Components of a microprocessor based system. Memory maps. Input/Output devices. Dedicated and special purpose computers. Principal features of a microprocessor based system. Laboratory complement to lectures.

MECH9202

Microprocessor Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers

Staff Contact: Dr MJ Tordon
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9201 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded COMP9221, ELEC4432, ELEC9406, ELEC4351 and equivalent.

Introduction to microprocessor programming. Machine code programming. Instruction sets. Program branching and condition codes. Addressing modes. Interrupts. Address decoding and memory interface. Input/Output interfacing techniques. Programmable peripheral devices. Serial and parallel interfaces. Microprocessor control of electromechanical devices. Laboratory complement to lectures.

MECH9203

Industrial Applications of Microprocessors

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9202 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded ELEC4432, ELEC9406, ELEC4351 and equivalent.

Coding and programming. Transducer selection. Information transfer. Data storage. Power output device control. Application to industrial automation and control. Laboratory complement to lectures.

MECH9204

Elements of Industrial Automation

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

An introductory overview of the elements of Industrial Automation systems and the factors governing their use in industry.

MECH9205

The Analysis and Use of Integrated CAD/CAM Systems

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9204

Economic background to the use of CAD/CAM systems. Elements in systems for use with machining centres, lathes and sheet metal machinery. Data input techniques. Coordinate handling. Machine specific post processors. Data verification and output integrity analysis. Techniques for interfacing machine tools with computers. Restrictions imposed by requirements for real time control. Integration with accounting and cost analysis systems. Choice of computer. Factors in CAD/CAM system selection.

MECH9211

Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems

Staff Contact: Dr J Katupitiya
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3212 or equivalent

Development of modelling technique and design of controllers using digital computers, with special emphasis on digital control systems for motion control. Typical examples of mechatronic systems.

MECH9212

Control and Modelling of Mechanical Systems 2

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3211 or equivalent

Development of modelling techniques using both digital and analogue computation, with special emphasis on the representation of non-linearities. Typical examples of mechanical systems.

MECH9221

Industrial Robotics

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

Applications survey. System structure, hardware, software, handling. Linkage kinematic structure; power transmission. Linkage structural design. Actuator choice. Interface hardware. Feedback. Function programming philosophies. Control algorithms. Problem specification; solution preparation. Writing, storage, implementation of computer algorithms.

MECH9222

Artificially Intelligent Machines

Staff Contact: Dr RA Willgoss
CP12 SS HPW3

The principles of operation of machines into which limited powers of decision making have been delegated. The grouping of intelligent machines. Cognition; sensor technology; parsing; information representation; convolutions; software and hardware environments.

MECH9301

Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof JE Baker
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4301.

Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous kinematics: centrodes; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

MECH9302

Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof JE Baker

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent

A selection of topics from Planar mechanisms: kinematic analysis of complex mechanisms; kinetic analysis; kinematic geometry; precision position synthesis. Cams: basic and common curves; equations of motion; development of profile; determination of system geometry and mechanical properties; noise, wear, backlash and manufacture. Spatial linkages: structural analysis; closure equations; screw system algebra; special configurations.

MECH9310

Advanced Vibration Analysis

Staff Contact: A/Prof RB Randall

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3310 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4310.

Introduction to experimental vibration analysis using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques. Typical sources of vibration in machines. Analysis of continuous systems via classical and finite element techniques. Experimental modal analysis. Torsional vibrations, including geared shaft systems.

MECH9311

Fundamentals of Vibration

Staff Contact: A/Prof RAJ Ford

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300, MATH2009 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH3310.

Single-degree of freedom vibrating systems: free/forced, undamped/damped, response/transmissibility. Whirling of shafts. Harmonic analysis. Vibration measuring instruments. Linear vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems: normal modes. Introduction to the analysis of continuous systems.

MECH9312

Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement

Staff Contact: Dr JM Challen

CP12 SS HPW3

Fourier coefficients of periodic signals. Power spectral density. Time windows and spectral analysis. Simple sound pressure measurements. Measurement of special descriptors of sound. Measurement of reverberation time

and calculation of absorption coefficients. Measurements of the sound power level of a sound source by the direct and the comparison method. Measurements of the sound power levels of a sound source by the intensity method. Tape recording of noise and vibration signals. Using accelerometers.

MECH9323

Environmental Noise

Staff Contact: Prof KP Byrne

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent

Prediction of source strengths of transport and construction noise. Noise propagation models including atmospheric and topological effects. Propagation in urban and rural areas. Attenuation by barriers. Strategies for controlling environmental noise. Prediction models. Environmental noise exposure concepts.

MECH9324

Building Acoustics

Staff Contact: Prof KP Byrne

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent

Room acoustics viewed from modal and energy aspects. Absorption and transmission performance of building elements such as carpets, windows and walls. Relationship between laboratory and field performance measurements. Noise problems associated with building services.

MECH9325

Fundamentals of Noise

Staff Contact: Dr JM Challen

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4321.

Development of the acoustic plane wave equation, introduction of concepts of acoustic impedance, characteristic impedance, acoustic energy density, acoustic intensity and acoustic power. Measurement of sound pressure. Decibel scales. Standing waves. The effect of noise on people. Wave propagation in porous media. Transmission phenomena including transmission of plane waves between different media, through walls and along pipes. The analysis of expansion chamber mufflers and pipe side-branches. Basic energy approach to room acoustics.

MECH9326

Advanced Noise

Staff Contact: Dr JM Challen

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH4321 or MECH9325

Note/s: Excluded MECH4322.

The Helmholtz resonator. Transmission line formulae for one dimensional plane wave calculations. Development of the three dimensional acoustic wave equation. Applications of the three dimensional form of the acoustic wave equation in rectangular coordinates, including transmission of plane waves at oblique incidence between media, waves in rectangular ducts, standing waves in enclosures.

Applications of the three dimensional wave equation in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Basic structural-acoustic interaction.

MECH9361

Hydrodynamic Lubrication Theory and Design

Staff Contact: Prof EJ Hahn

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4361.

Types of hydrodynamic bearings and bearing operation; properties of lubricants; theory of steady state hydrodynamic lubrication; hydrostatic and squeeze film lubrication applied to slider and journal bearings; bearing design with side leakage; thermal balance. Journal bearing dynamics; instability analysis. Elastohydrodynamic lubrication. Bearing materials; friction and wear. Grease lubrication.

MECH9400

Mechanics of Fracture and Fatigue

Staff Contact: Dr K Zarrabi

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4400.

Theories of fracture; failure modes. Ductile, brittle fracture. Mechanics of crack propagation, arrest. Measurement of static fracture properties. Fatigue crack initiation, propagation. Engineering aspects of fatigue.

MECH9410

Finite Element Applications

Staff Contact: A/Prof DW Kelly

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4410.

Introduction to finite element and associated graphics packages. Principles of mesh design and validation. Specification of boundary conditions including use of symmetry. Estimation of the cost of solution. Interpretation of results. Assessment of the accuracy of the results. Convergence to the exact solution. Selection of applications from linear and non-linear elasticity: three dimensional solids, plates and shells, plasticity, buckling and post-buckling behaviour, thermal stresses, dynamics including natural and forced vibration.

MECH9421

Stress Analysis for Mechanical Engineering Design 1

Staff Contact: Dr HL Stark

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3400 or equivalent

Plates, shells: primary, secondary and peak stresses, relations to strength. Pressure vessels. Current design philosophies.

MECH9440

Plasticity Theory and Applications

Staff Contact: Dr CV Madhusudana

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3400 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4440

Analysis of stress, strain, strain rate; plastic stress strain relations with description of experimental verification. Application of plasticity theory to a selection of problems including metal working processes such as extrusion and rolling and metallic friction and wear. Limit analysis.

MECH9610

Advanced Fluid Dynamics

Staff Contact: A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3600 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH4610, MECH4710, MECH9710.

Review of vector analysis and cartesian tensors. Kinematics of fluid motion. Reynolds' Transport theorem. Stress in fluid motion. Cauchy's equation. Constitutive equations. Dynamics of fluid motion. Navier-Stokes equations. Thermodynamics and heat transfer. Turbulent motion. Time smoothing. Typical flows and flow patterns. Internal and external flows with and without heat transfer. Separation. Unsteady flows. Turbulent flows. Large scale and small scale flows.

MECH9620

Computational Fluid Dynamics

Staff Contact: A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 HPW3

Incompressible flow: primitive equations, stream function, vorticity equations. The conservative property. Stability analysis. Explicit, implicit methods. Upwind differences. SOR methods. Fourier series methods. Pressure, temperature solutions. Solving the primitive equations.

MECH9710

Numerical Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Staff Contact: A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3800 or equivalent

Note/s: Excluded MECH4710.

Review of the mechanisms of heat transfer. Governing equations for convection: continuity, Navier-Stokes, energy. Boundary layer equations for forced and natural convection. Boundary conditions. Approximate analytical solution methods: momentum and energy integral equations. Polhausen technique. Similarity formulation. Solution by conversion to initial value problem. Finite difference methods: finite difference approximations of partial differential equations. Consistency stability and convergence. Application to the boundary layer and full equations of motion and energy.

MECH9720

Solar Thermal Energy Design

Staff Contact: Prof GL Morrison

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4720 and equivalent.

Characteristics of solar radiation and solar collectors. Collector efficiency evaluation and prediction of long term performance. System modelling, energy storage; computer simulation and modelling of performance and economic worth.

MECH9730**Two Phase Flow and Heat Transfer***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Behnia

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3701 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4730.

Nature of multiphase flow. Flow regime maps. Two-phase flow in vertical, horizontal and inclined pipes. Modelling of two-phase flow: homogenous model; drift flux model; drift velocity model; separated model. Annular and stratified flows. Flow in adiabatic pipes. Flow in heated pipes. The critical flow of a two-phase mixture. Pressure drop and heat transfer correlations in pipes. Subcooled, nucleate, pool and film boiling. Critical heat fluxes in boiling. Mechanisms of heat transfer in boiling. Nucleation, bubble dynamics and bubble parameters. Film and dropwise condensation on flat plates. Condensation on horizontal tubes and tube banks. Condensation inside tubes. Two-phase heat exchangers. Laboratory experiments.

MECH9740**Power Plant Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Behnia

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2600 and MECH2700 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4740.

Energy sources, power plant thermodynamics. Fuel, combustion processes and equipment. Boilers, turbines and condensers. Heat exchangers, pumps, water supply and treatment systems. Air circulating and heating systems. Station operation and performance. Economics of electrical power production. Environmental impacts of power plants. Alternate sources of energy. Power station field trip.

MECH9742**Power Production Assessment***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Behnia

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3600 and MECH3701 or equivalent

Components of hydro, coal and nuclear fuel power station designs. Economics of power production. Operation and maintenance costs. Efficiency and heat balance calculations of thermal power stations. Comparison of electrical energy production costs of different power stations.

MECH9750**Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Behnia

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH3702 or equivalent

Steady-state and transient heat conduction in one, two and three dimensions. Conduction in solids with a heat source. Heat transfer in moving fluid media. Free and forced convection for internal and external flows. Differential and integral treatments of boundary layer problems. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers. Industrial heat exchangers.

Cooling of electronic components. Radiation properties of surfaces and gases. Analysis of radiation exchange between real and idealised surfaces. Interaction of radiation with conduction and convection. Heat transfer analysis of selected industrial problems. Laboratory experiments.

MECH9751**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4751.

Review of thermodynamic principles; evaluation of thermodynamic properties of real fluids. Refrigerants, their properties and applications. Gas cycle refrigeration. Steam-jet refrigeration. Vapour compression refrigeration; analysis and performance characteristics of the complete cycle; analysis and performance of multipressure systems. Analysis of the performance of compressors, condensers, evaporators and expansion devices. Thermo-electric refrigeration.

MECH9752**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9751 or equivalent**Note/s:** Candidates wishing to specialise in Refrigeration and Air Conditioning should select this subject.

Psychrometrics; application to air conditioning design. Direct contact heat and mass transfer; application to the design of cooling towers and air washers. Cooling and dehumidifying coils. Properties of homogeneous binary solutions; steady flow processes with binary mixtures. Rectification of a binary mixture. Analysis of absorption systems. Production of low temperatures. Liquefaction and rectification of gases. Magnetic cooling.

MECH9753**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9730, MECH9751, MECH9752 or equivalent

Design of refrigeration equipment compressors; throttling devices; condensers; evaporators. Cooling towers; evaporative condensers; air conditioning coils. Piping systems. Air ducts. Steam raising and water heating equipment.

MECH9754**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9753 or equivalent

Generators and absorbers for absorption systems. Calculation of transient heating and cooling loads. Air conditioning systems. Load analysis and system capability.

MECH9755**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Applications***Staff Contact:* A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Industrial, commercial and domestic applications of refrigeration and air conditioning. Refrigeration technology. The science and technology of foods. Building design and construction.

MECH9756**Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Experimentation***Staff Contact:* A/Prof E Leonardi

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH9751, MECH9752*Corequisites:* MECH9753, MECH9754

Performance testing and system evaluation of multistage R22 brine system, R12 forced draft cooler system and dual duct air conditioning plant. Instrumentation, data acquisition and control of refrigeration plant. Use of calorimeter rooms for testing and rating of equipment. Transient performance characteristics of direct expansion coil and system, under different ambient conditions. Group project involving the designing, building, commissioning, instrumenting and testing of refrigeration and air conditioning equipment.

MECH9757**Ambient Energy Air Conditioning***Staff Contact:* Dr IL MacLaine-cross

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3701 or equivalent

Prediction of heat storage effects in air conditioned structures. Performance of passive and active ambient energy heating and cooling systems using correlations and simulation. Use of TRNSYS program package. Simple evaporative cooling. Open cooling cycles: single and double regenerative evaporative cooling and applications; nearly reversible evaporative cooling; adiabatic desiccant open cooling cycles.

MECH9761**Internal Combustion Engines 1***Staff Contact:* Prof BE Milton

CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4700.

Thermodynamic cycles. Combustion, reaction kinetics. Real engine cycles. Chart, computer analysis. Spark ignition engines. Flame physics. Combustion chamber design. Charging, discharging; heat transfer; friction. Emissions, fuels, computer modelling: efficiency, performance, emissions. Testing. Laboratory.

MECH9762**Internal Combustion Engines 2***Staff Contact:* Prof BE Milton

CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9761 or equivalent

Modifications, alternatives to SI engine: Stratified charge, rotary, orbital, turbo charged, two stroke. Compression

ignition engine: combustion knock, chamber design, emissions. Gas turbines. Cycles, limitations, regeneration, combustion, emission. Axial, centrifugal compressors, turbines; matching. Aircraft, automotive, industrial types. Stirling engines: cycle analysis, design. Laboratory.

MECH9800**Ordinary Differential Equations in Mechanical Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof JE Baker

CP12 SS HPW3

Solutions and their meaning, integration constants, linearity; special methods of solution; integration factors; variation of parameters; Euler, higher order linear equations; physical origins of ordinary differential equations and linear systems; linearisation of engineering problems; stability of engineering systems.

MECH9920**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**

CP12 SS HPW3

MECH9930**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**

CP12 SS HPW3

These syllabi change to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

NAVL3100**Principles of Ship Design 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof LJ Doctors

CP7.5 F HPW1.5

Corequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610

Development of ship and ship building. Ocean environment. Trading environment. Ship operations. Ship types. Freeboard. Tonnage. Mathematics of ship design: optimisation techniques. Mathematical modelling.

NAVL3400**Ship Structures 1***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP10 F HPW2

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MATS9520, MECH2412*Corequisite:* MECH3400

Introduction to rationally-based structural design and optimisation. Loading and responses in ship and off-shore structures. Bending of the hull girder-linear deterministic approach. Statistical predictions of wave loads and hull girder response. Fatigue strength and minimum required section modulus. Concepts in matrix stiffness analysis and finite element analysis. Frame analysis and applications in ship structures. Laterally loaded grillages and stiffened panels – elastic analysis. Applications of extended beam theory – hull girder analysis. Use of super-elements in hull module analysis. Hull girder vibration-design procedures.

NAVL3600**Ship Hydrostatics***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Helmore

CP12.5 F L2 T.5

Prerequisites: MATH1231 or MATH1241, MECH1300, MECH1500, PHYS1918

Basic concepts and integration methods. Hydrostatic particulars and approximate formulae. Intact stability, cross curves and righting arm, stability at small angles and free surface effects, the wall-sided formula, flooding and water tight subdivision. Damaged stability. Launching calculations and docking. Representation of hull surfaces for computer applications. Analysis of hull hydrostatics and stability by an integrated computer package.

NAVL3610**Ship Hydrodynamics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof LJ Doctors

CP12.5 F L2 T.5

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300, MECH2310, MECH2600

Kinematics of irrotational flow and equations of continuity for an incompressible fluid. Stream function and use of distributed singularities to generate arbitrary body shapes. Airfoils and hydrofoils. Added mass for simple two dimensional shapes. Plane progressive water waves in both deep water and in water of finite depth. Motion of a spar buoy and derivation of coefficients in equation of motion. Linearised uncoupled motion of a ship. Coupled heave and pitch motion of a ship. Ocean waves and their properties.

NAVL4000**Ship Management Economics***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2009

Basic concepts and definitions. Interest relationships. Present worth. Average annual cost. Capitalised cost. Rate of return. Depreciation and taxation. Economic criteria. Voyage analysis. Probability in economic studies. Sensitivity analysis in economic studies. Introduction to dynamic programming. Replacement analysis of equipment, ships and shipyards.

NAVL4100**Principles of Ship Design 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof LJ Doctors

CP15 F HPW3

Prerequisite: NAVL3100*Corequisite:* NAVL4400

Techniques of ship design. Blocking out a ship's dimensions. Weight equation. Estimation: weights, capacity, freeboard and stability. Preliminary powering and selection of main engine. Lines plan. General arrangements. Design for construction. Classification rules: scantling development, structural arrangement. Safety and protection of ships. Cargo handling arrangements. Ship building methods. Modular construction. Quality control and ship production. Contract, tendering and specification. Shipyard layout. Shipyard management. Cost estimation.

NAVL4110**Ship Design Project***Staff Contact:* A/Prof LJ Doctors

CP17.5 F HPW3.5

Prerequisites: NAVL3100, NAVL3600, NAVL3610*Corequisites:* NAVL4000, NAVL4100, NAVL4700

Each student is required to perform the following design tasks and submit the results: 1. Rationale, specifications, weights, inboard profile. 2. Power, capacities, freeboard, trim, stability, stern gear. 3. Sectional area curve, lines drawing, prelim midship section. 4. Hydrostatics, floodable length and stability curves. 5. Powering, propeller, systems-schematic drawing, detailed capacity. 6. Section modulus calculation, bulkhead, midship section, module concept. 7. Final weights, capacity drawing, operational data, and evaluation. 8. Specification.

NAVL4400**Ship Structures 2***Staff Contact:* Dr M Chowdhury

CP10 F HPW2

Prerequisite: NAVL3400*Corequisite:* MECH3400

Plate bending – elastic and ultimate strength analysis. Orthotropic plate bending and applications to double bottom structures. Buckling and ultimate strengths of columns and rectangular plates. Buckling and ultimate strength of stiffened panels. Plastic theory and simple applications. Nonlinear aspects – iterative finite element analysis. Iterative and incremental frame analysis and applications. Elements of longitudinal and transverse ultimate strength analysis of hull module – computer aided design. Design of submarine pressure hulls. Plastic design of beams.

NAVL4700**Ship Propulsion and Systems***Staff Contact:* Mr PJ Helmore

CP20 F HPW4

Prerequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610

Components of ship resistance. Froude's law and laboratory tests. Practical resistance prediction. Propeller terminology, theories, practical design and drawing. Rudder design. Design documentation, tendering and contract administration. Design aspects of special types of craft. Timber, glass-reinforced plastic, aluminium and steel as construction materials. Further aspects of intact stability. Steam, diesel, gas turbine, turbo- and diesel-electric and nuclear propulsion. Systems for power transmission, fuel, electricity, pumps, compressors, purifiers, pumping and piping, and automation.

Department of Mining Engineering

Head of Department

Professor JM Galvin

Administrative Assistant

Ms Carol Vallance

Mining Engineers plan, design, construct, operate and manage mines producing coal, metallic ores and other precious or semi-precious minerals. They also manage the people and the substantial financial resources invested in mining projects. Mining engineering is an international profession with Australia's big mining companies operating in South East Asia, Africa, South and North America and Europe, and our graduates have the opportunity to travel a great deal in their work. Mining Engineering graduates are trained to be versatile, adaptable and responsive to change in a physically and mentally challenging career.

Subsequent to graduation many take a mine manager's or lower ranking supervisor's examination or 'ticket' after 1–3 years work experience in mines. Initially in charge of a small section of a mine they take increasingly responsible positions, managing mines with between 300–400 employees and annual turnovers of more than \$100 million. They can then progress to the management of larger or more diverse mines and mining complexes, reaching the top levels of mining industry management.

Other mining engineers work as government mine inspectors, mining systems and computing engineers, geotechnical engineers, explosives and blasting engineers, design specialists in mine ventilation mine safety environment, mineral processing, mining equipment design and supply, mining finance and banking, investment and valuation analysis. They also work in mining research and education, holding senior academic and research positions in some of the world's top tertiary institutions.

The mining engineering course involves a strong grounding in basic sciences, engineering principles and management as a foundation to training for production and mine management functions. The course also provides a good appreciation of the science of geology, the technology of mineral processing and the economics of resources so that the mining engineer can effectively work in any section of the mining industry from evaluation of ore reserves to marketing and finance.

The Department of Mining Engineering is associated with the UNSW Groundwater Centre (in conjunction with the School of Civil Engineering) and the Department of Applied Geology in the (Faculty of Science and Technology).

The School offers, either directly or through the Key Centre for Mines, a comprehensive range of postgraduate or continuing education courses. The structure of the Centre will however, be radically changed in mid-1998.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

The Department offers a 4 year full-time course in Mining Engineering leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering at Pass or Honours level. A five-year combined degree course is also available in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

After graduation, mining engineers who choose to develop careers in production management, will be required to gain further practical experience before obtaining a Mine Manager's Certificate of Competency, in either Coal or Metalliferous Mining. These statutory certificates of competency are issued by the State Department of Industrial Relations, which in the case of New South Wales coal mining comes under the Coal Mines Regulation Act No. 67, 1982, and for metalliferous mining under the Mines Inspection Act No. 75, 1901, as amended.

Arrangements have been made with the Universities of Newcastle and Tasmania for students who have completed a specified program at these institutions to be admitted with advanced standing to Year 3 of the Mining Engineering degree course at the University of New South Wales.

Students or graduates of other engineering disciplines may also be given suitable advanced standing for conversion to Mining Engineering.

3140

Bachelor of Engineering BE

Year 1 of the course is similar to that of several other Engineering courses and Year 2 includes those subjects which are of common relevance to the Engineering disciplines. Year 3 is largely devoted to basic mining subjects and Year 4 provides advanced instruction in subjects essential to all mining engineers. In addition, the fourth year offers a wide range of elective subjects, allowing students, if they so wish, to concentrate their studies on a particular sector of the industry, such as coal mining or metalliferous mining. An important fourth year requirement is for students to undertake personal research or a study project in mining or minerals engineering on which they are required to submit a thesis for examination. A number of general education subjects are also prescribed for the last three years.

Some subjects in Years 3 and 4 of the course will be conducted at the Department's residential Underground Teaching Unit located at Wyee Coal Mine. This provides a unique opportunity for students to gain immediate practical insight into the application of theoretical concepts. For the

award of Honours at the conclusion of the full-time course, students will need to have distinguished themselves in the formal work, in other assignments as directed by the Head of Department, and in the final year project.

In the undergraduate course it is compulsory for students to gain practical experience in the mining industry during successive long recesses. A minimum of 100 days needs to be completed before graduation. The Department assists students as much as possible in securing suitable vacation employment. Students are required to submit for assessment an industrial training report on the vacation and other relevant experience acquired.

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 1				
CHEM1807	Chemistry 1 ME	4	0	15
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
MINE0010	Applied Mechanics	3	0	12
MINE0110	Stress Analysis 1	0	3	12
MINE0210	Introduction to Mining			
	Engineering*	1	0	6
MINE0410	Technical Communication	0	2	7
MINE0710	Computing 1	0	2	7
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6	6	30
Total HPW Session 1		20		
Total HPW Session 2		19		
Total Credit Points		119		

Year 2

ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering 1E	0	3	7.5
GEOL5211 Geology for Mining			
Engineers 1	2	2	10
GMAT0441 Surveying for Engineers	0	4.5	11.5
MATH2009 Engineering Mathematics 2	4	4	20
MATH2819 Statistics SA	2	2	10
MATS9421 Materials for Mining			
Engineers	3	1	10
MINE0120 Stress Analysis	3	0	10
MINE1320 Fluid Mechanics and			
Thermodynamics	2	1	10
MINE1321 Mine Water and Drainage	0	1	3
MINE1420 Elements of Mining	1	0	6
PHYS2920 Electronics	3	0	7.5
General Education subject/s	2	2	15

Total HPW Session 1	22
Total HPW Session 2	20.5
Total Credit Points	120.5

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 3				
GEOL5311	Geology for Mining Engineers 2	3	3	20
GMAT0580	Mining Surveying	3	0	7.5
MINE1131	Mining of Metalliferous Deposits	3	0	10
MINE1132	Mining of Coal Deposits	3	0	10
MINE1231	Rock Mechanics	0	4	10
MINE1232	Soil Mechanics	0	2	6
MINE1330	Bulk Materials Handling and Transport	0	2	6
MINE1530	Power Supply in Mines	2	0	6
MINE1630	Excavation Engineering (Blasting)	2	0	6
MINE1631	Excavation Engineering (Machine Mining)	0	1	3
MINE1830	Mine Ventilation and Environment	0	4	10
MINE1930	Industrial Training	0	0	0
MINE7342	Minerals Engineering Processes	2	2	12
General Education subject/s		2	2	15
Total HPW Session 1		20		
Total HPW Session 2		20		
Total Credit Points		121.5		

Year 4

APSE0002	Social Issues in Applied Science	2	0	5
MINE1140	Geotechnical Engineering	2	2	12
MINE1740	Mining Legislation	0	2	6
MINE2141	Mineral Economics	2	0	6
MINE2142	Mine Planning and Design	3	3	20
MINE2240	Mining Management	0	3	10
MINE3040	Mine Safety Engineering	0	3	10
MINE3041	Hazard and Risk in Mining	2	0	6
MINE4140	Minerals Industry Project	4	4	24

MINE4240	Industrial and Research Seminars	1	1	5
MINE4540	The Mining Engineering Profession in Society	0	2	5
together with an approved group of two advanced elective subjects selected from the following:				

Advanced Electives

MINE1940	Tunnel Engineering and Shaft Sinking	2	0	5
MINE7440	Mineral Process Technology	2	0	5
MINE3140	Computational Methods in Geomechanics	2	0	5
MINE3240	Operations Research	2	0	5
Total HPW Session 1		20		
Total HPW Session 2		20		
Total Credit Points		121		

3146**BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering – Full-time Course**

Students enrol in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering Course 3620 which is administered by the School of Civil Engineering. The first three and a half years of the combined degree course are therefore identical to course 3620. After completing 7 Sessions of this course, students may apply to enter the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering Course 3146 which is administered by the Department of Mining Engineering and aim to complete the mining requirements in 3 additional Sessions.

Students considering this option should discuss the above arrangements with the relevant Course Authorities.

Postgraduate Study

A number of coursework Masters degrees and Graduate Diplomas are available through the Department of Mining Engineering. In addition, the Department offers the research degrees of Doctor of Philosophy PhD in Mining Engineering 1050, Master of Engineering ME in Mining Engineering 2180 and Master of Science MSc in Mining Engineering 2060.

The research degrees may also be undertaken by people employed full time in the industry over a longer duration.

Course Outlines

8055

Mining and Mineral Engineering

Master of Engineering Science MEngSc

This course is offered to provide postgraduate training in subjects appropriate to the mining industry. There is a core of professional subjects, and the electives needed to complete the course be taken to suit a graduate's previous experience or a chosen career path.

The MEngSc course is linked with the Mining Management Graduate and Graduate Diploma Courses offered through the Key Centre for Mines, and transfer between these programs will be possible with appropriate credit for subjects completed. A total of 144 credit points are prescribed for a one year full-time course. The teaching components should be completed in two sessions. The subjects which are listed below may be offered in two formats dependent on class sizes and student skills, and in general should be completed within one session.

A full teaching session subject will comprise approximately fourteen weeks of lectures, tutorials, and any associated laboratory work. Alternatively, the lecture material may be offered as a one week short course module in conjunction with the Key Centre equivalent course. The module would be preceded and followed by appropriate reading and tutorials. Assessment will consist of a combination of assignments and examinations which complement the lecture mode.

Due to the varied entry routes there will be a difference of skills among candidates. Consequently there are two prescribed core courses, one for non-mining entrants, and the other for qualified mining graduates and entrants from the Graduate Diploma course. Exemptions may be given

from one or more core subjects to appropriate candidates but a full complement of 120 credit points must still be attained.

Entry for Four Year Graduates Non-Mining

Core subjects		CP
MINE0130	Principles of Mining	8
MINE1224	Mining Engineering Technology	24
MINE1524	Mining Conservation	12
MINE3114	Mineral Beneficiation	12
Project (3)		
MINE5064	Minor Project	24
MINE5124	Project or	46
MINE5184	Major Project	72

Entry for Graduates in Mining Engineering or from Course 5040

Core subjects		
MINE5324	Principles of Mining Engineering (2)	24
MINE1524	Mining Conservation (1)	12
and either		
MINE3224	Mineral Beneficiation Technology or	24
MINE4424	Mineral Industry Analysis	10
Project (3)		
MINE5064	Minor Project or	24
MINE5124	Project or	48
MINE5184	Major Project or	72
MINE3654	Minerals Engineering Project	36

Notes:

(1) or equivalent subject from Key Centre for Mines

(2) Minerals Engineering candidates may be permitted to substitute electives if they have a mining industry background.

(3) The choice of project is subject to approval from the Head of School.

Elective subjects for all candidates

		CP
MINE5655	Rock Slope Stability	8
MINE5755	Subsidence Engineering	8
MINE9174	Fire and Explosion	8
GEOL0300	Computing and Statistics for Geologists	12
GEOL0330	Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimations	12
GEOL0390	Conceptual Models for Exploration Geology	12
MINE0014	Exploration Drilling	12
MINE1514	Ground Control and Excavation Engineering	12
MINE1534	Environmental Conditions in Mines	12

MINE1544	Rock Excavation and Transportation	12
MINE3514	Mineral Beneficiation Plant Design	12
MINE3634	Minerals Engineering Laboratory	12
MINE4424	Minerals Industry Analysis	12
MINE4055	Numerical Methods in Geomechanics	12
MINE4155	Stability of Slopes	12
MINE5155	Rock Mechanics Measurements	12
MINE5255	Strata Control Engineering	12
MINE5355	Mine Fill Technology	12
MINE5455	Advanced Rock Cutting Technology	12
MINE5555	Blasting Technology	12
MINE9364	Equilibrium Concepts in Water Systems	12
MINE9374	Hydrogeochemistry	12
MINE9415	Advanced Rock Mechanics	12
MINE3224	Mineral Beneficiation Technology	24
MINE3614	Minerals Engineering 1	24
MINE3624	Minerals Engineering 2	24
MINE3644	Minerals Engineering 3	24

Notes:

- (1) Any Key Centre module may also be taken, subject to (2).
- (2) Electives must be chosen on enrolment and approved by the Course Director; some electives are mutually exclusive.
- (3) Attention is also drawn to subjects available from the for Department of Safety Science, the Centre for Waste Management and the School of Chemical Engineering. Subjects to timetables and minimum class sizes in various departments, electives may be chosen from those and other course authorities.
- (4) Not all electives in the above list will be offered each year.

The level of the Graduate Diploma is designed to be equivalent to a four-year honours degree and on that basis up to 120 credit points of undergraduate subjects may be substituted for the topics shown where appropriate to the skills of the student concerned.

Full-time Program		CP
MINE0130	Principles of Mining	8
MINE1114	Mining Engineering	24
MINE1224	Mining Engineering Technology or	24
MINE3224	Mineral Beneficiation Technology	24
MINE1324	Mining Engineering Laboratory and Project or	32
MINE3324	Mineral Engineering Laboratory and Project	32
MINE3114	Mineral Beneficiation	12
MINE7140	Mineralogical Assessment	4
MINE7341	Mineral Process Engineering	8
Totalling		30

Part-time Program

This should be discussed with the Head of School. In principle, the part-time program should be completed in two years by taking approximately 15 credit points in each year. MINE1224 and MINE1324, or MINE3224 and MINE3324 would be taken in the second year.

Electives

Subjects with a value of up to 24 credit points taken from within the Department of Mining Engineering may be substituted for those listed above, subject to approval by the Course Director. Subjects from other courses in the University may also be chosen by agreement with the appropriate Head of School.

5040**Mining and Mineral Engineering****Graduate Diploma****GradDip**

The Graduate Diploma course in Mining and Mineral Engineering serves two purposes. It can provide a professional introduction to the mining industry for graduates in Science and Technology or Engineering and it is a qualifying course for entry to the Master of Applied Science and Master by Research programs.

The Graduate Diploma will be awarded after successful completion of one year full-time or two years part-time study. The course is a blend of lecture and laboratory work and an appropriate choice of the laboratory work and project can lead to some specialisation in either mining engineering or minerals engineering. When appropriate, some sections of the course may be offered as a module over a short period to permit mineral industry personnel to attend on a part-time basis.

8057**Master of Mining Management
MMinMgmt****5057****Graduate Diploma in Mining Management
GradDipMinMgmt**

The courses are designed to give mining personnel the opportunity to extend their career paths into management levels. Candidates will be able to select course work modules from Business Management and Science and Technology Streams.

The delivery of the course work modules has been designed to enable the participation of professional Staff in the minerals industries no matter how remote the location of their particular operation. This delivery will either be in the form of one week short courses, with follow-up assignments, or by correspondence only. Each module is of 12 credit points value. In normal circumstances no more than two modules may be undertaken by correspondence.

It is anticipated that candidates will come from a wide range of educational and training backgrounds.

The normal entry qualification for the Graduate Diploma is a relevant three-year degree or equivalent. This may be demonstrated by equivalent experience and/or the holding of a position of appropriate responsibility.

The normal entry qualification for the Masters Degree is a relevant four-year degree or equivalent. This may be demonstrated by equivalent experience and/or the holding of a position of appropriate responsibility. A preliminary program is available for candidates who do not fully meet the normal requirements.

A 36 credit point industry-based project and five modules are required for the GradDipMinMgmt with a minimum of two from either the Business Management or the Science and Technology Streams.

For the Master of Mining Management it is necessary to complete eight modules, with a minimum of three from either stream. The Master's program also includes an industry-based project equivalent to one third of the course. The courses will be structured in a way that allows movement between the two programs in some circumstances; a graduate of the GradDipMinMgmt course may be able to continue to a MMinMgmt by completing a further three modules and the larger industry-based project.

Assessment is by assignment for most modules but may be by formal examination. Examination of the correspondence components of the course is undertaken at a number of regional centres.

Science and Technology Modules (12 credit points)

KCME1102	Mine Safety Management*
KCME1103	Drilling and Blasting
KCME1105	Slope Stability for Surface Mining
KCME1106	Soil and Rock Construction Materials
KCME1107	Introductory Computing for Geologists and Mining Engineers
KCME1108	Applied Structural Geology
KCME1109	Geophysics for Mine Development
KCME1302	Mine Ventilation and Environment
KCME2101	Strata Control
KCME2104	Application of Computers in the Mining Industry
KCME2105	Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation
KCME2107	Mine Water Origin, Inflow, Prediction and Control
KCME3101	Coal Preparation
KCME4102	Placer Technology
KCME4133	An Introduction to Environmental Geology
KCME4301	Environmental Management for the Mining Industry*
KCME4302	Environmental Assessments
KCME4303	Mine Geology and Grade Control

Business Management Modules (12 credit points)

KCME1102	Mine Safety Management*
KCME3201	Financial Management**
KCME3202	Management Perspectives**
KCME3203	Economic Decision Making**
KCME3204	Management of Innovation**
KCME3205	Strategic Planning**
KCME3206	Mining Law
KCME4201	Export Marketing for the Minerals Industry
KCME4202	Mine and Project Evaluation
KCME4203	Mine Management
KCME4204	Mineral Exploration Project Management
KCME4301	Environmental Management for the Mining Industry*

**May be taken as either a Science and Technology or a Business Management module*

***May be offered by correspondence*

Industry-Based Projects

KCME1300	Mining Management Project 48 credit points (course 8057 only)
KCME1400	Mining Management Project 36 credit point (course 5057 only)

Equivalent or additional courses can be added at the discretion of the Head of the School of Mines.

Subject Descriptions

KCME1102

Mine Safety Management

Staff Contact: Prof J Cross

CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The project is a research investigation of field and laboratory work in any of the disciplines; Engineering Geology, Environmental Geology or Hydrogeology.

The course includes the following: safety management; hazard and risk analyses, safety hazard identification, management techniques (MORT STEP), safety audits; statistics: HAZOP management and maintenance of change risk analysis; cost benefit analysis; attitudes to safety in mining; safety and personal problems; effective training; accident and injury report/recovery; ergonomics and safety engineering; prevention of traumatic injury; work stress; environmental factors; monitoring and protection; personal protective equipment; safety policies and programs; action plans.

KCME1103

Drilling and Blasting

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office

CP12

Drilling methods, types of drills, types of bits and other accessories, drilling economics, maintenance schedules for drills and accessories; history and theory of explosives, explosive types; new developments and applications; blast design and secondary blasting; controlling ground vibration; airblast and flyrock; blasting economics; controlled blasting; precautions against extraneous electricity; misfires and deteriorated explosives safety and legislation for storage; transportation and handling of explosives.

KCME1105

Slope Stability for Surface Mining

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office

CP12

This comprehensive course will deal with the major topics of engineering geology and groundwater controls, in the form of discontinuities, variable materials and pore pressures. Effect of excavation method and scheduling in pit stability. The fundamental basis of stability analysis, advantages and disadvantages of a range of mathematical models, remedial measures that can be taken to stabilise slopes. Pit slope design in the context of overall mine planning. In addition to dealing with the underlying principles, the subject may involve workshops and field inspections so that the participants gain hands-on experience of practical cases.

KCME1106

Soil and Rock Construction Materials

Staff Contact: Mr GH McNally

CP12

This course provides an introduction to the location, assessment, mining and processing of soil and rock construction materials and to the environmental problems associated with their extraction. The main themes explored include the maximum use of existing quarries, the use of upgraded marginal materials and the reclamation of quarried lands. The materials covered include aggregates, ballast, armour-stone and prepared road base, sand, gravel and natural pavement materials, artificial aggregates and stabilised road base, brick clay, limestone and cementitious materials.

KCME1107

Introductory Computing and Statistics for Geologists and Mining Engineers

Staff Contact: Dr DR Cohen

CP12

Introduction to the use of PCs, operating systems, communications and networks, common software packages. An introduction to programming, spreadsheets, graphics software and the SYSTAT package. Fundamentals of statistics including types of data, population characterisation, tests of significance, analysis of variance and basic geostatistical methods.

KCME1108

Applied Structural Geology

Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox

CP12

Introduction to stereographic projection techniques as applied during structural analysis. Integration of mesoscopic folding, foliations and lineations to development of three dimensional models of the geology. Case studies of hydrocarbon plays, mineral deposits and coal mines. Understanding failure in rocks using the Mohr Failure Envelope. The geometry of normal, thrust and strike-slip faults and resulting structural assemblages. Construction and assumptions underlying drawing balanced cross-sections. Regional structural control of mineralisation. Fundamentals, strategies and techniques of structural analysis of cores. Field techniques for structural analysis of cores. Field techniques for structural analysis in multiply deformed terranes and its application in a base metal mine.

KCME1110

Geographical Information Systems in Applied Geology

Staff Contact: A/Prof GR Taylor

CP12

Introduction to GIS; raster versus vector systems; overview of GIS in geology and geological applications of GIS. Introduction to raster systems; spatial associations and analysis tools; digital terrain modelling; spatial modelling site and route selection. Introduction to vector systems; vector data models and data base systems. Input of spatial data into vector based GIS; building a vector geographical

data base. Managing attribute data; data analysis and modelling using a vector based GIS. Cartographic output and data display; TIN and network. Spatial data analysis methods in geology; geological case studies; integration of GIS and Remote Sensing. GIS hardware, GIS organisational and management issues.

KCME1300

Mining Management Project

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP48

A study of either an administrative or technical nature with relevance to the management of a mining or mineral processing operation. This may be based on simulated or actual situations but projects of relevance to the candidates employment will be encouraged. As far as is possible projects will be designed in consultation with the mining industry.

KCME1302

Mine Ventilation and Environment

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP12

The course includes the following topics: ventilation network analysis and simulation; fan selection; role of booster fans; ventilation of long headings; recirculation; gases from diesel engines and their control; methane and its control in underground coal mines; dust in mine air and its control; mine climate and its control; ventilation planning.

Subject to be delivered as a short course consisting of 35 hours of class contact and additional tutorials equivalent to a further 7 hours of class contact.

KCME1400

Mining Management Project

Staff Contact: Dr MB Katz
CP36

A study of either an administrative or technical nature with relevance to the management of a mining or mineral processing operation. This may be based on simulated or actual situations but projects of relevance to the candidate's employment will be encouraged. As far as possible, projects will be designed in consultation with the mining industry.

KCME2101

Strata Control

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

This course presents to the practising engineer the latest developments in the field of strata mechanics and develops a sound design background to enable the carrying out of efficient mining operations for increased productivity consistent with safety. The course covers the fundamentals of strata mechanics together with advanced topics including engineering technology and rock mechanics aspects of coal mining strata control. Emphasis will be given to the various design aspects of mine structures, such as mine pillars, gate roads and long wall mining. The role played by instrumentation in providing for the safe design of the mine

opening will be addressed. Special sessions will be devoted to rock and cable bolting techniques and powered support design.

KCME2104

Application of Computers in the Mineral Industry

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Geostatistical ore reserve estimation on a personal computer; computerised open pit design and planning; mine system simulation using GPSS/PC An expert system for the mineral industry. Mine ventilation planning on a personal computer, using Lotus 123 spreadsheet to solve mining problems.

KCME2105

Geostatistics and Ore Body Modelling

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

When to apply geostatistics; brief review of univariate statistics; bivariate statistics and correlation; exploratory data analysis; measures of spatial correlation: the variogram, the covariance; variogram calculation and how to obtain a good variogram; random function models and stationarity; desirable properties of estimators; estimation of variance; dispersion variance and uses; optimal weighted average estimator, ordinary kriging; recoverable reserve estimation, problems and solutions; application examples, coal, copper, gold; blasthole kriging for ore waste selection; geotechnics and the environment.

KCME2107

Mine Water Origin, Inflow, Prediction and Control

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: This is a short course subject and can be done by correspondence.

This course investigates the origin of mine water, and hydrological and hydrogeological factors affecting mine drainage. The method of predicting mine water inflow and techniques of mine water control will be considered. Pumping tests, surface stability, inflow and calculations of water inflow in open cut operations are studied. Underground mine dewatering techniques, pumps, and pumping systems, mine inundation as well as methods for mine water pollution control and treatment are compared.

KCME3101

Coal Preparation

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP12

Coal characterisation, principles of separation, materials handling, sampling theory, sampling equipment and practice, screening and comminution, cleaning of coarse and small coal, water based separation, dense medium separation, cleaning of fine coal, solid liquid separation theory, cyclones, vacuum and pressure filtration, centrifuges(product and tailing), clarification/thickening practice, pumping, piping, valving, plant design, layout and

upgrading, maintenance, control concepts (basic process control), on-stream analysis, overall plant control and optimisation.

KCME3201

Financial Management

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The course covers the following topics: financial management, an overview; accounting concepts and the accounting process; financial statements; public sector accounting; corporate accounting; the interpretation of financial statements; the recording of costs; management cost information (1); management cost information (2); the budgeting process.

KCME3202

Management Perspectives

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The course covers the following topics: what is management?; managing individuals; managing groups; managing organisations; managing information; managing operations; managing decision making.

KCME3203

Economic Decision Making

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The course covers the following topics: introduction to economic concepts demand; supply and the market consumers; firms and market structures; welfare economics and government intervention; international economics; macroeconomics and national income analysis; national economic policy benefit cost analysis and expenditure decisions; business finance.

KCME3204

Management of Innovation

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The course covers the following topics: innovation and innovators; technology and innovation; opportunity analysis; marketing and innovation; the business plan; management of innovation; innovations in corporations; maintaining innovations.

KCME3205

Strategic Planning

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Note/s: Offered by correspondence.

The course covers the following topics: the nature and scope of strategic management; the practice of strategic management; the mission of the organisation; analysing

organisational resources; formulating strategic objectives; generating strategic alternatives; evaluating strategic alternatives; strategic implementation; assessing strategic performance.

KCME3206

Mining Law

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Topics to be covered with course include: definitions of 'minerals'; common law; ownership; Aboriginal land rights; miners' rights and claims; exploration titles; production titles; private land/Crown land; administrative processes; environmental protection and royalties. These topics will be illustrated by reference to a number of case histories.

KCME4102

Placer Technology

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Sources of placer minerals; natural processes producing concentration of placer minerals; nature of placer deposits; trends in placer exploration; placer sampling; reserves calculations; mining methods; processing methods; project evaluation; environmental implications and pollution control technology.

KCME4133

An Introduction to Environmental Geology

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Geological hazards: seismic risk, landslides, subsidence, floods, erosion, volcanic eruptions, discrete and continuous hazards, event return time. Geological resources and their management: types of resources, use and potential environmental conflict, resource economics and policy formulation. Waste disposal and the mineral industry, reclamation and rehabilitation of land used for extractive purposes. Swamp drainage. Geology and urban planning: map preparation, multiple land use principle, aesthetic criteria for landscape evaluation. Environmental impact of dams, roads, explorative land extractive stages of mining, impact statement techniques, case studies. Communication of geological information to technical and non-technical people. Geological legislation for water resources and waste disposal.

KCME4201

Export Marketing for the Mining Industry

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12

Marketing as applied to the mineral industry. Sources and types of market-related information. Particular international market characteristics; political, social and economic. Trade barriers, cartels, regional and subregional economic groupings. Marketing to Asia. Buyer behaviour, private and government sectors. Design, conduct and analysis of surveys of overseas markets for mineral products. Factors related to particular mineral commodities. The recognition

of export opportunities. Stages in the development of a market strategy. Market decision making under conditions of uncertainty. The relationship between corporate and marketing strategy for mineral products. Value added mineral products and export marketing. Sources of assistance for export marketing.

KCME4202

Mine and Project Evaluation

Staff Contact: Mr EJ Malone

CP12

Topics to be covered in the course include: introduction to accounting, understanding financial statements, financial theory in relation to project evaluation, evaluation techniques, project financing, cost of capital, revenue assumptions, cost assumptions, risk analysis and responses to uncertainty, project optimisation, feasibility studies, institutional and corporate perspectives on project evaluation, introduction to financial modelling, review of cases for financial modelling, practical exercises in financial modelling, intra-project evaluation, comprehensive financial model case study, valuation reports and published assessments. Coal industry topics: coal qualities, marketing and economics. Mineral Industry topics: significance of technical inputs; preliminary investigations and asset determinations, and underground base metal development study.

KCME4203

Mine Management

Staff Contact: Mr SG Gemell

CP12

The subject covers general management functions, planning, organisation, control, communication, command, coordination, production functions, marketing, financial aspects, personnel, purchasing, public relations, environmental matters, contracts and stock market requirements and implications.

KCME4204

Mineral Exploration Project Management

Staff Contact: Mr EJ Malone

CP12

This course stresses the need to define the exploration target in order to design appropriate exploration programs and establish criteria for monitoring the effectiveness of the programs. Exploration techniques are reviewed with emphasis on the applicability of specific techniques in particular circumstances, their limitations and the use of orientation work to establish performance criteria. Specific topics include: introduction to program design; review of available techniques; remote sensing techniques; geochemical techniques; airborne geophysical surveys; ground geophysical surveys; data interpretation; reporting and supervision; sequential exploration; definition of drill targets; budgeting and budget management.

KCME4301

Environmental Management for the Mining Industry

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office

CP12

Note/s: May be taken as either a Science and Technology or a Business Management Module.

Topics addressed are: environmental regulation as a constraint on business operations; environmental planning and management as a component of overall business planning; financial costs and benefits of environmental management and their timing; environmental risks and uncertainty; integrated design strategies; emission control technologies; formal environmental impact assessment procedures, including public submissions and hearings; lease and licence conditions; compliance with planning and pollution control legislation; developing and using environmental operations manuals; in-house environmental training programs; corporate environmental audit procedures; liaison with public and community groups; particular EPM applications in mining, oil, manufacturing, petrochemical, civil engineering and infrastructure, building and construction; coastal management and other industries; EPM issues and concerns in Asia-Pacific nations and the region as a whole. Subject to be delivered as a short course consisting of 35 hours of class contact and additional tutorials equivalent to a further 7 hours of class contact.

KCME 4302

Environmental Assessments

Staff Contact: Dr DR Cohen

CP12

This course is an introduction to methods for assessing existing and potential contamination of industrial sites and mining operations. The course includes elements such as the policy and legal framework of environmental assessments; sources of information on a range of chemical contaminants and recommended exposure limits; the role of the assessor (or auditor). Selected environmental assessment case studies will be considered.

KCME 4303

Mine Geology and Grade Control

Staff Contact: Mr EJ Malone

CP12

Sampling theory and sampling techniques relevant to various styles of ore bodies, mining methods and scales of mining; statistical and geostatistical techniques for verifying and manipulating sample analytical data; reserves modelling; grade interpolation; fundamental grade control problems; case histories; computer modelling demonstrations; practical exercises.

KCME 4304

Mine Geology and Mining Methods

Staff Contact: Mr EJ Malone

CP12

Review the effects of rock mechanics and mining methods on mining selectivity, optimal mining units, ground control and mining dilution and combined effects of all of these on

the appropriate grade control sampling techniques to achieve reliable estimation of minable reserves; the rock mechanics component will enable mine personnel to appreciate the influence of rock mechanics on mining processes and to make use of expert rock mechanics advice; review the theory of rock mechanics, including the behaviour of mined excavations and ground support to control that behaviour; review open pit and underground mining methods for a range of ore body types and ground conditions; case studies.

KCME 4305

Resource Evaluation

Staff Contact: Mr EJ Malone
CP12

This subject covers the use of geostatistical techniques to access a mineral resource, the estimation of recoverable reserves, ore and waste selection and grade control. Valuation, financing and feasibility are also considered.

MINE0010

Applied Mechanics

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Statics: definition of force; free body diagrams; static equilibrium of rigid body; statical equivalence of systems of forces; centre of mass, centroid, centre of pressure; friction: clutch, screwjack, belt drive. Kinematics: rectilinear and angular motion; motion in a plane; relative displacement, velocity and acceleration; gear trains and linkages. Dynamics: equations of motion for particle and rigid body; work and energy; impulse, momentum and impact.

MINE0014

Exploration Drilling

Staff Contact: Key Centre for Mines Office
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Drilling equipment and technology. Deep boring. Selection of drilling methods, drill hole surveys. Development and exploitation of mineral resources. Exercises on mine planning.

MINE0110

Stress Analysis 1

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Structures: forces and stresses in pin jointed frames; bending moment, shear force in beams; stress due to bending of beams; deflection of beams; buckling of struts; stress due to torsion of shafts; combined axial and bending stress; stress in thin walled pressure vessels. Stress and strain: definition of stress in three dimensions; stress transformation in two dimensions; principal stresses in two dimensions. Mohr's circle of stress; definition of strain in three dimensions; strain-displacement relations in two dimensions; Mohr's circle of strain; principal strains in two dimensions; electrical and mechanical methods for measurement of strain; isotropic elasticity.

MINE0120

Stress Analysis 2

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MINE0110

Structures: shear stresses in beams; bending moment and shear force in continuous beams; slope-deflection equations and fixed end moments; stiffness matrix and generalised nodal force vector; computer programs for analysis of continuous beams. Stress and strain: stress transformation and principal stresses in three dimensions; strain-displacement relations in three dimensions; strain transformation and principal strains in three dimensions; equations of equilibrium in terms of stress; boundary conditions; Navier equations; strain compatibility and the Airy stress function; stress in thick walled tubes under pressure; stresses around circular tunnel; anisotropic elasticity; the equivalent continuum; yield criteria; the stress space; strain hardening and softening; flow rules; viscoplasticity.

MINE0130

Principles of Mining

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP8 S1 L12

Mining engineering terminology and definitions. Drilling techniques for production blasting and exploration. Explosives and rock fragmentation processes. Mine development, access to mineral deposits and their exploitation. Surface and underground techniques. Methods of working coal and metalliferous deposits. Methods of ground support. Offshore mining; the ventilation and drainage of mines; mine transport and materials handling. Mine safety engineering.

MINE0210

Introduction to Mining Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP2.5 S2 L1

Note/s: Visits to mines and related undertakings are a requirement of this subject.

Mining in Australia. Performance and requirements of mining in relation to the natural environment. Mineral deposits, metallic, non-metallic and fuels. Elements of prospecting and exploration. The geological environment of mining. Basic mining techniques and methods. Mining equipment and services. Mineral beneficiation. Relevance of the basic science and engineering disciplines to the mining industry.

MINE0410

Technical Communication

Staff Contact: Dr CR Daly
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Writing and presentation of reports, resumes. Analysis of experimental data. Presentation of graphs and figures. Oral presentation styles. Communications. Computer graphic presentation packages.

MINE0710**Computing 1**

Staff Contact: Dr CR Daly
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Introduction to hardware and operating systems; application software: word processing, spreadsheets, databases. Programming languages. Use of microcomputers for control, monitoring and data acquisition.

MINE1114**Mining Engineering**

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP24 F HPW3

1. Surveying methods to quantify mineral resources. Mine development. Explosives. Shaft sinking, tunnelling, excavation methods. 2. Advanced mining systems, parameters for applicability and efficiency of mining methods, waste disposal. Non-entry methods, in situ mining. Offshore mining methods. Rock mechanics, mechanical behaviour of rocks. The Mining Acts.

MINE1131**Mining of Metalliferous Deposits**

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP7.5 S1 L3

Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211

Geology, mineralogy and physical characteristics of a mineral deposit. Mineralisation inventory: maps and sections. Determination of reserves. Choice between surface and underground mining: selection criteria. Mining methods in surface and underground operations. Mining sequence. Production planning and scheduling. Equipment selection: systems approach; types of equipment; selection of type, capacity and number. Mining and ancillary operations. Productivity and operating costs. Health and safety. Communications and control. Rehabilitation.

MINE1132**Mining of Coal Deposits**

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP7.5 S1 L3

Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211

Geological factors, physical and mechanical characteristics of the seam, roof and floor. Maps and sections. Determination of reserves. Choice between surface and underground mining methods: selection criteria. Mining methods for surface and underground operations. Impact of surface constraints. Production planning and scheduling. Mining geometrics. Stability and support. Equipment selection: systems approach; types of equipment; selection of type, capacity and number. Mining and ancillary operations. Productivity and operating costs. Health and safety. Communications and control. Rehabilitation.

MINE1140**Geotechnical Engineering**

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite
CP10 F L1 T 1

Prerequisites: MINE1231, MINE1232

Stresses around mine excavations. Control of ground in the vicinity of underground excavations; bord and pillar, longwall and hard rock. Rock support and reinforcement. Theories of support design including pillars, roadway and longwall supports. Monitoring performance of structure. Energy changes accompanying underground mining. Rock bursts. Outbursts. Mining subsidence: characteristics, effects, prediction and control. Rock slopes: failure mechanisms, stability analyses and design. Application of computer techniques for rock mechanics problems. Laboratory experiments.

MINE1224**Mining Engineering Technology**

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP24 F HPW3

1. Mine ventilation contaminants, toxicity of mineral particles and gases, thermodynamics of mine air, network analyses, air conditioning in mines. Mine safety, health, hygiene, noise. 2. Mine lighting, electrical power distribution, generation and reticulation of compressed air. Materials handling. Surface and underground haulage systems, design criteria. Mine drainage. Standards specifications. 3. Feasibility studies. Mine design and layout, separation of functions for maximum efficiency; application of analogue and digital computers. Production control, grade control, administration. Resources allocation, finance, labour, equipment. Size and scope of mining company operations. 4. Mine support. Mining methods employing fill, fill compressibility. Rock and cemented rock fill. Placement of mixed fills. 5. Rock mechanics. Stress and strain analysis. The mechanics of strata movement and the distribution of pressure around mine workings. Ground control and methods of support in the workings and the waste. Design of mining excavations. Slope stability. 6. Subsidence phenomena associated with mine workings. Methods of working and design of structures to minimise damage.

MINE1231**Rock Mechanics**

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite
CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, MINE0120

Rock mass, rock material and discontinuities: Geomechanical properties of discontinuities: orientation, spacing, persistence, roughness, aperture, filling. Rock mass classification. Rock strength and deformability: concepts and definitions, strength tests, deformability tests by static and dynamic methods, influence of time. Strength criteria for isotropic and anisotropic rock material, shear behaviour of discontinuities, behaviour of rock masses containing discontinuities. Pre-mining state of stress and its measurement. Laboratory experiments.

MINE1232**Soil Mechanics**

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, MINE0120

Soil description and classification; engineering behaviour of soils; basic definitions in soil mechanics, effective stress concept; shear strength of soils, soil permeability, flow of water in soils, consolidation, stresses in soil from external loading; design of shallow foundations, compaction, compaction control, pavement and haul-road design, lateral earth pressures, soil slope stability, expansive and dispersive soils, filter design.

MINE1320

Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson

CP7.5 F L1 T5

Prerequisites: MINE0010, MINE0110, PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2001

Fluid mechanics: properties, fluid statics, laminar and turbulent flow. Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. Continuity equation, energy equation, momentum equation. Dimensional analysis. Flow measurement. Energy losses in pipelines and open channels. Fluid dynamics of suspensions. Permeability. Thermodynamics: states, processes and properties. Energy of a system: first and second laws of thermodynamics. Reversibility, ideal gas laws, cycles for heat engines, heat pumps, compressors and refrigerators. Psychrometrics. Laboratory experiments.

MINE1321

Mine Water and Drainage

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin

CP2.5 S2 L1

Corequisite: MINE1320

Engineering hydrology, sources of mine water, forecasting water inflows, drainage.

MINE1324

Mining Engineering Laboratory

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office

CP32 F HPW4

A selection of advanced laboratory investigations in sampling and valuation, mine support, temporary or long term; mine design and plant related to extraction and servicing functions; rock properties; programming of mining methods and transport; non-entry mining; petroleum engineering; gasification; solvent processes.

MINE1330

Bulk Materials Handling and Transport

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office

CP5 S2 L1.5 T5

Transport systems for minerals, waste and supplies. Descriptions and power requirements for: conveyors (belt and chain), rope haulage systems, free steered vehicles and locomotive haulage systems. Descriptions and pressure loss calculations for hydraulic and pneumatic transport systems. Mine winding systems for shafts: mechanics for hoisting; winding cycle diagrams; power requirements. Safety aspects and maintenance programs for haulage and winding systems.

MINE1420

Elements of Mining

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin

CP6 S1 L1

Prerequisite: MINE0210

Note/s: Visits to mines and related undertakings are a requirement of this subject.

Exploration. Development of mines, infrastructure requirements; environmental assessment. Ore body parameters for surface and underground mines; stratified and non-stratified deposits; mine layout for surface and underground operations; underground access; introduction of techniques of rock breakage and support for coal and metal mines; processing of minerals; disposal of overburden and rejects rehabilitation.

MINE1514

Ground Control and Excavation Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP12 FHPW3

1. Natural state of stress in rock masses. Effects of geological structures on the stability of mine working. Stresses and rock movements induced by mining operations. Design of mining systems and layout of workings based upon rock mechanics and functional considerations. 2. Principles and design of support systems. Inter-relation of temporary, stabilising and long term support. Support of permanent mining and civil engineering openings. Control of ground in the vicinity of production excavations. 3. Design and construction aspects of open pit slopes and tailing dams. 4. Rock-breaking and drilling methods, penetrability and workability of rocks; fracturing. Nature, occurrence and prediction of rockbursts. Mechanics of crack propagation and subsidence.

MINE1524

Mining Conservation

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office

CP12 S1 or S2 L2 T2

The reclamation of excavated land; integration with operational stages of mining. Mining cycles of alluvial, strip, and open cuts, land clearing, stabilising the mined area, socio-economic aspects of mining, rehabilitation costs, government regulations. Examination and evaluation of a current operation.

MINE1530

Power Supply in Mines

Staff Contact: Dr CR Daly

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Prerequisites: MINE0310, MINE1320, PHYS2920,

Electric power distribution, mine cables, switchgear. Flame-proofing and intrinsic safety, fault protection, risk analysis. Oil hydraulic power. Components and circuits. Pumps, motors, valves.

MINE1534**Environmental Conditions in Mines***Staff Contact:* Prof JMGalvin

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

The energy equation applied to ventilation, sources of heat in mines, geothermal gradients, thermodynamics, pressure-volume diagrams. Practical aspects of high air temperatures and the control of atmospheric conditions in deep underground mines. Fan design, installation and testing. Psychrometry, ventilation planning. Computer applications. Selected laboratory experiments and network designs.

MINE1544**Rock Excavation and Transportation***Staff Contact:* School of Mining Engineering Office

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Rock fragmentation drilling, blasting large rounds. Loading techniques, shovels, draglines, bucket wheel excavators, dredges, front-end loaders, tractor scrapers. Operating factors, selection procedures, cost estimating. Materials handling, continuous, semi continuous, batch systems, cost analysis.

MINE1630**Excavation Engineering (Blasting)***Staff Contact:* Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP5 S1 L2

Percussive, rotary and hydraulic rock drilling equipment: applications and operating principles, maintenance. Drilling methods: in-the-hole hammer, diamond core, overburden, Odex. Theories of rock fragmentation by blasting. Types of explosives and their properties. Various initiation systems. Blasting accessories and their applications. Blast design in various underground and surface mining operations. Blasting hazards and precautionary measures. Protection of structures against blast induced ground vibrations and airblast. Alternatives to conventional explosives.

MINE1631**Excavation Engineering (Machine Mining)***Staff Contact:* Prof FF Roxborough

CP2.5 S2 L1

Principles of coal and rock cutting mechanics. The performance of picks and free rolling cutters. Cutting tool interaction. The design of cutting arrays for machine mining and tunnelling. Impact breakage of rock. Cutting tool materials and the effects of wear. Methods of assessing rock cuttability. Exotic methods of rock breakage.

MINE1740**Mining Legislation***Staff Contact:* Prof JM Galvin

CP5 S2 L2

An appreciation of the laws relating to coal and metal mining practice and to safety, health and environment in mining.

MINE1830**Mine Ventilation and Environment***Staff Contact:* Prof JM Galvin

CP10 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, MINE1320

Mine ventilation: practice in mines, forces causing airflow, resistance of workings and distribution of mine air, network analysis, fans and their operation, auxiliary ventilation, economic size of airways; ventilation surveys. Mine environment: mine gases; hazards, occurrence, detection, monitoring and control, airborne dust; physiological effects, sampling, measurement and analysis, sources and control, mine climate; physiological effects, air cooling power, factors affecting mine climate and control. Ventilation planning: airflow requirements based on pollutant gas, airborne dust and heat.

MINE1930**Industrial Training***Staff Contact:* School of Mining Engineering

CP0 L0 T0

Students are required to gain practical experience totalling no less than 100 days during successive long recesses and are required to submit for assessment a suitably presented report on their experience gained during the recess prior to their final year of study. Reports are to include a review of the operations of the company providing the experience and full details of the work carried out by the student. After appraisal by a Staff member and any required amendments, a copy is provided for the mine manager or other responsible person at the place of employment.

MINE1940**Tunnel Engineering and Shaft Sinking***Staff Contact:* Prof JM Galvin

CP5 S1 L2

Scope for tunnels. Geological investigation. Design of tunnels. Tunnelling methods: drilling and blasting; cut and cover; full face and part face boring machine; shield and immersed caisson. Tunnelling in difficult ground. Ground consolidation methods. Lining and support of tunnels. Debris removal, drainage and ventilation during tunnelling operations. Hazards in tunnelling. Shaft sinking methods: conventional; mechanical boring. Ground treatment by chemical injection and freezing methods. Problems in shaft sinking operations and how to resolve them. Economic considerations of every aspect during tunnelling and shaft sinking. A project.

MINE2141**Mineral Economics***Staff Contact:* Prof JM Galvin

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132

Commodities. Supply and demand. business cycles. Exchange rates. Metal markets and hedging. Project financing including: Joint Ventures. Types of capital. Company financial statements and reporting requirements. Feasibility studies and mine evaluation. Determination of

cut-off grades. Smelter returns. Marketing and sales contracts.

MINE2142

Mine Planning and Design

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP15 F L1 T2

Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132

Corequisite: MINE2141

Interpretation of exploration data. Sampling. Estimation of resource and reserves: traditional and geostatistical methods. Mine planning parameters. Mine design. Equipment selection. Productivity. Capital and operating costs. Mine design project.

MINE2240

Mining Management

Staff Contact: Dr CR Daly

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Approach to management study, management models, responsibilities, planning, decision making, leadership, communications, negotiations, delegation, motivation and case study of industrial relations. Total Quality Management. Maintenance Engineering. Management Information Systems. Occupational Health and Safety.

MINE3040

Mine Safety Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin

CP7.5 S2 L1.5 T1.5

Prerequisites: MINE 0210, MINE1420

Outburst in coal mines: occurrence, prediction and control. Mine explosions and their control methane, coal dust, sulphide dust. Mine fires and their control open fires, spontaneous combustion of coal and sulphide ores in underground mines, sealing off fires underground, fire fighting, recovery of sealed-off areas. Water in mines: inundations, inrushes, precautions. Radiation in mines: hazards, dosage, radon gas emission and sources, control of radiation. Safety in mines: accidents; types, causes, rates, prevention. Breathing apparatus; types, uses, physiological requirements. Emergency organisation and rescue work. Miners' diseases; prevention and treatment. Noise and its control in mines; properties of vibrations, measurement of sound, effects, sources, control. Illumination in mines; properties of light, light sources, illumination in underground and open cut mines, standards for mine lighting, photometry, design of lighting systems. Laboratory experiments.

MINE3041

Hazard and Risk in Mining

Staff Contact: Prof J Cross

CP5 S1 L2

Overview of risk management: quantifying risk and acceptable risk. Statistical methods for identifying potential for loss. Hazard and risk identification methodologies. Causes of accidents. Methods of quantifying risk: consequence modelling, fault trees, event trees. Methods of controlling risk and living with residual risk.

MINE3101

Mineral Process Engineering C

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP10 F L1 T1

The necessity for mineral beneficiation. Mineralogical assessment. Comminution, fracture, liberation, size criteria, energy-size relationships, crushing and grinding. Screening and classifying. Fluid dynamics and suspensions. Attrition. Concentration processes: density, electrical, magnetic and other physical methods. Interfacial phenomena. Surfactants. Flotation. Liquid-solid separation: flocculation, thickening, agglomeration, filtration. Materials balances. Laboratory exercises in mineral engineering.

MINE3114

Mineral Beneficiation

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: MINE7341 or equivalent

Processing economics: mineral processing and its integration with mining, metallurgical and chemical operations. Principles of roasting, leaching, electrolysis, cementation, solvent extraction and ion exchange. Particle mechanics: size, shape, surface area, size distribution functions. Relative and bulk densities. Theory of fracture mechanisms, comminution, energy requirements. Processes of agglomeration. Physical separation methods, electronic sorting, electrostatic and magnetic separation.

MINE3140

Computational Methods in Geomechanics

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: MINE1231, MINE1232

Boundary value problems: review of strategies for solution, and limitations of analytical methods; finite differences. Finite elements: variational principle and finite elements for Poisson's equations; global and elemental stiffness matrices and equivalent nodal force vectors; matrix assembly and equation solution; variational principle and finite elements for elasticity; constant strain triangular element, isoparametric elements; design of meshes, error estimates; adaptive mesh refinement; computer program for elastic analysis of plain strain; elastoplasticity, elastoviscoplasticity. Boundary elements: fundamental solution and integral equations for Poisson's equation; isoparametric boundary elements; construction and solution of discrete systems of equations; direct boundary element method for elasticity; design of meshes; computer programs for elastic analysis of strain.

MINE3224

Mineral Beneficiation Technology

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP24 F HPW4

Prerequisite: MINE3114 or equivalent

1. Fluid mechanics of mineral pulps, free, hindered and zone settling, thickening, classification, hydrocyclones, dewatering, filtration. Gravity concentration jigging, sink and float, flowing film fluidised beds. 2. Interfacial phenomena,

the structure of solid-water, air-water, solid-air and oil-water interfaces. Experimental techniques, applicable to the study of these interfaces. Electrokinetic theory, electrical double layer interaction. Adsorption mechanisms. Collectors, activators, depressants, modifiers, frothers, flocculants. 3. Sulphide mineral flotation, xanthate chemistry, oxide mineral flotation, salt mineral flotation. Coal preparation, coal constitution, bore core evaluation, selective preparation, blending for utilisation. 4. Process design. Feasibility studies, extraction processes and environmental conditions. Selection and location of equipment, fluid-solids flow, design of auxiliary units, development and presentation of flowsheets. Sampling and experimental techniques, batch, continuous and pilot plant testing. Scale up. Product disposal. Principles of chemical analysis, instrumentation, measurement of variables in mineral processing, controllers, use of computers. Technical management.

MINE3240

Operations Research

Staff Contact: Dr CR Daly

CP5 S1 L1 T1

Linear programming, decision analysis, queuing theory, simulation, forecasting, reliability, replacement, inventory and production, dynamic programming. Project management, use of project management software.

MINE3324

Mineral Engineering Laboratory

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP32 S1 or S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: MINE3114 or equivalent

Laboratory investigations may be selected from the following according to availability and specialisation: metalliferous ore concentration; coal preparation; beneficiation of non-metallics; processing of mineral fluids.

MINE3514

Mineral Beneficiation Plant Design

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: MINE7342 or MINE3114 or their equivalent

Process design based upon mineral properties; extraction processes and environmental conditions. Selection of technology to be adopted. Basis of feasibility studies. Special considerations for coal preparation and treatment of industrial minerals. Flowsheet planning, solid and fluid flows, auxiliary units, materials handling, product disposal. Experimental techniques used in testing. Scale up procedures. Plant control, automation, use of computers. Management of mineral processing operations.

MINE3614

Minerals Engineering 1

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP24 S1 L3 T4

1. Principles of mineral deposition. Constitution of coal. Fuel technology. Coke making. Principles of extractive metallurgy. Beneficiation and utilisation of industrial

minerals. Materials balances. 2. Fluid dynamics of mineral pulps. Rheology of fluids and particulate suspensions. Dynamics of particle and bubble motion and collision. Flow through porous media. Fluidised beds. Flow in pipes, open channels and thin films. 3. Materials handling: Flow characteristics of granular materials. Belt and mechanical conveyors. Stockpiles, bins and hoppers. Blending. Feeders. Distributors. Slurry pumps. Solids pipelines. Sampling theory and practice. 4. Particle statistics: Concepts of particle size. Size analysis methods. Size distribution functions. Specific surface. Shape factors. Number, Surface and Volume mean sizes. 5. Interfacial phenomena: Free surface energy. Surface tension. Three phase contact. Electrokinetic theory. Double layer interaction. Chemical and physical adsorption. Experimental techniques. Foams.

MINE3624

Minerals Engineering 2

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP24 S1 L4 T4

1. Comminution. Fracture. Liberation. Energy-size relationships. Grindability. Conventional comminution equipment. Feed and product characteristics. Open and closed circuit operation. Vibratory and fluid energy mills. 2. Screening and classification. Screening as a process of chance. Screen loading. Factors affecting screen capacities. Types of screen. Probability screens. Optical imaging. Hydraulic, mechanical and cyclone classifiers. 3. Physical concentration processes. Gravity concentration. Jigs, heavy media and flowing films. Electronic and optical sorting. Electrical and magnetic separators. 4. Chemical concentration processes. Leaching. Solvent extraction and ion exchange. Cementation. Cyanidation and amalgamation. 5. Flotation. Collectors, activators, depressants, modifiers, frothers. Conventional and novel cells. Flotation kinetics. Entrainment. Soluble salt flotation. Reverse flotation. Agglomeration and carrier flotation. Selective flocculation and agglomeration. 6. Liquid-solid separation and product disposal. Flocculation. Thickening. Filtration. Drainage. Dewatering by screens and cyclones. Centrifuging. Dryers. Tailings dams. Tailing utilisation including mine fill, reclamation. Pollution control.

MINE3634

Minerals Engineering Laboratory

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP12 S1 T3

A series of laboratory investigations relating to material covered in subjects MINE3614 and MINE3624

MINE3644

Minerals Engineering 3

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge

CP24 S2 L4 T4

1. Process analysis and simulation. Partition and efficiency curves. Washability curves. The Mayer curve. Computer models of comminution, sizing and concentration processes. Laboratory and pilot scale testing. Scale up procedures. 2. Process design. Process appraisal, selection of technology based upon mineral properties, extraction

processes, energy requirements and environmental conditions. Feasibility studies. Special considerations for coal preparation and treatment of industrial minerals. Process flowsheet planning, equipment selection and details of solid and fluid flows. Engineering flowsheets showing details of major and auxiliary units, materials handling, product disposal, water and electricity, distribution and equipment control. 3. Instrumentation and control. Principles of chemical analysis. Laboratory and in situ instrumental analysis. Flow and density gauges. Level detectors. Belt weighers. Controllers and control strategies. Automation. 4. Plant design. Factors influencing selection of site. Plant and site layout. Preparation of technical and commercial specifications and tender documents. Construction scheduling. Environmental aspects. Noise control. Safety. 5. Management. Personnel selection and training. Trade Union organisation. Communications and consultation. Management structure and organisation. Marketing. Contracts and smelter schedules. Maintenance planning. Accounting and budget control. Purchasing and stores policies.

MINE3654

Minerals Engineering Project

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP36 F HPW4.5

Laboratory work to evaluate information necessary for the design of a process for the beneficiation of ore from a metalliferous deposit, preparation of coal or treatment of industrial minerals. Candidate's report to include a process flowsheet, an equipment and materials flowsheet and a plant design layout.

MINE4055

Numerical Methods in Geomechanics

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Boundary Value Problems: Equivalent continuum, equilibrium in terms of stresses, boundary conditions, displacement and strain, constitutive relations of elasticity, differential equations. Finite Elements: Approximate solution and variational principle, stiffness matrix and equivalent nodal force vector, finite elements, assembly and solution of the global system, isoparametric and infinite elements, pre and post-processing, elastoplasticity, groundwater flow, modelling strategy, programming considerations. Geotechnical applications. Boundary Elements: Basic singular solution, indirect method, direct method, isoparametric and infinite elements, construction and solution of system of equations, programming considerations, geotechnical applications.

MINE4101

Mineral Processing Practices

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP5 S1 L2
Prerequisites: MINE3101

Physics and chemistry of surfaces. Measurement of surface properties. On-stream and laboratory analysis and measurements. Laboratory and pilot testing. Flowsheet

design. Equipment selection. Plant layout. Monitoring and control systems. Process evaluation. Storage and blending. Materials handling. Waste disposal and pollution control. Waste treatment. Process simulation. Marketing.

MINE4140

Minerals Industry Project

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP20 F T4

Candidates are required to submit a dissertation or thesis on a mining, minerals engineering or other topic approved by the Head of Department. The work may take the form of an engineering analysis, experimental investigation, theoretical study or design project. Candidates may be required to present themselves for oral examination on the subject of their submission.

MINE4155

Stability of Slopes

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Data collection for pit slope design, statistics of defects in rock masses: Length, orientation, spacing, roughness, planar and two wedge failure modes. Tetrahedral wedges, Bishop, Morgenstern-Price and other methods. Physical admissibility. Toppling and other modes of failure, probabilistic slope analysis, effect of persistence, bench and overall slope design. Slope support; cable bolts, anchors and other methods, drainage for improvement of stability. Dams and tailings disposal. Slope monitoring. Continuum and joint seepage of water.

MINE4240

Industrial and Research Seminars

Staff Contact: Prof FF Roxborough
CP5 F L1

A series of seminars presented by invited speakers from within the university, other research establishments and selected industrial operations, covering special topics of current interest.

MINE4401

Mine Waste Disposal and Environment

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP5 S2 L2

Environmental legislation. Mine waste management, land use relating to the disposal of mine wastes. Construction, maintenance and safety of tailings dams and spoil tips. Groundwater considerations. Spontaneous combustion. Retreatment of mine washes. Rehabilitation and revegetation of waste areas.

MINE4424

Mineral Industry Analysis

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP10 S1 or S2 L2 T2

Aspects of micro and macroeconomics. Type of companies, private, public, noliability, State ownership and participation. Financing of mining ventures. Contracts and project assessment. Obsolescence and replacement. Operations

research control networks, decision analysis, linear programming, queueing theory, simulation, improvisation. Grade control, estimation of cutoff grades. Includes advanced work in the technical and economic analysis of mining or mineral operators. Cases are selected for examination and analysis; critical review.

MINE4540

The Mining Engineering Profession in Society

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson

CP5 S2 L1 T1

Prerequisite: APSE0002

The numerous sections of society with which mining engineers may interact and their diverse expectations; the potential for divided loyalty, mistrust and conflict. The consequences of mining engineers being employed as professionals; codes of ethics and their effectiveness; scepticism about the attitude of 'limited responsibility'. Possible future controls of the profession and industry. One of the following: (a) The potential impact of an international policy of sustainable development on the mineral industry and how it may be implemented; or (b) a systematic process of decision making, illustrated by assessment procedures for major projects and raising the issue of who would be involved; or (c) how responsible people outside the mineral industry see key problems associated with the industry in Australia. The subject will be taught via tutorials and a mini-project.

MINE4555

Mining Geomechanics Project

Staff Contact: Dr JO Watson

CP48 F HPW6

Individual project on an investigation related to an actual mining geomechanics problem, the topic to be chosen after consultation with a Staff member. A report is required.

MINE5064

Minor Project

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin

CP24 F HPW3

This subject will comprise a literature-based review and a thesis presentation requiring interpretative skills. Experimental work is preferable but not essential. Projects may be based on mining, geology, mineral processing or engineering aspects of industrial processes.

MINE5124

Project

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP48 F HPW6

A critical literature review and an experimental program or laboratory work to prove an hypothesis or produce a technical report at a professional level. The report must either be a conventional bound thesis or a combination of covered report, program disks and drawing suitable for permanent library storage. Projects may be based on mining, geology, mineral processing or engineering aspects of industrial processes.

MINE5155

Rock Mechanics Measurements

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Field measurement of rock mass properties. Controlled post-failure strength and deformation properties of rock. Data collection and analysis. In situ stress measurement. Prediction of pre-mining rock stresses. Monitoring rock movement and stress change in underground and surface rock excavations. Seismic techniques in rock mechanics.

MINE5184

Major Project

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP72 F HPW9

As for MINE5124 Project, but this will comprise a critical literature review accompanied by a comprehensive experimental program of a substantial nature and an interpretative thesis. The candidate is encouraged to seek industrial support for the practical work.

MINE5255

Strata Control Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Dislocations, stress changes and energy changes in the rock mass around underground excavations. Design of self-supporting, artificially supported and caved underground excavations. Introduction to boundary element methods of stress analysis. Prediction and control of rockbursts and instantaneous outbursts in coal. Analogue modelling of pillar mining. Rock mechanics of longwalls.

MINE5324

Principles of Mining Engineering

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin

CP24 F L2 T1

Office, workshop, stores and materials handling layout for mines. Layout of shafts, declines and main drives for optimum mineral recovery. Review of underground mining techniques for coal and metalliferous mines with emphasis on cost control and efficient operation. Surface mining techniques, design and layout of haul roads and stripping benches. Dragline and shovel operation. Effect of ventilation requirements and drainage on mine layouts. Scheduling for equipment transfer, maintenance and installation (e.g. longwall face transfers, underground crusher stations, dragline overhaul). Computer software for mine and plant maintenance and management.

MINE5355

Mine Fill Technology

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Fill properties and their assessment. Fill preparation, placement and dewatering. Field sampling and in situ testing. Mining methods employing fill. Pozzolanic fills. Dry fills and rock fills. Economic aspects of fill practice. Soil and rock mechanics aspects. Environmental aspects. Specific fill practice in mining coal and uranium.

MINE5455**Advanced Rock Cutting Technology**

Staff Contact: Prof FF Roxborough
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Mechanics of rock cutting by picks, discs, toothed roller cutters and button cutters. Machine applications. Tool materials and wear. Selection of cutting systems. Rock cuttability assessment. Rock cutting machine design for coal and competent rock. Case studies.

MINE5555**Blasting Technology**

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Historical development of commercial explosives. Description of various explosives and their compositions. Explosive properties. Initiation of explosives. Delay systems in firing. Explosive accessories. Handling explosives on site. Safety in firing blasts and precautions against extraneous electricity. Procedure in misfires. Rock blasting without drilling holes. Acquisition, storage and transport of explosives. Underwater blasting. Underwater vibrations from blasting. VCR blasting.

MINE5655**Rock Slope Stability**

Staff Contact: Prof BK Hebblewhite
CP8 S1 or S2 HPW2

Economic aspects in the design of rock slopes in open cut mines. Failure of rock slopes and controlling factors. Stability of temporary rock slopes. Probabilistic analysis.

MINE5755**Subsidence Engineering**

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP8 F HPW2

Trough subsidence resulting from the extraction of bedded mineral deposits. Parameters influencing subsidence. Subsidence-related phenomena causing damage to structures at or below the surface. Measurement and empirical prediction. Theories and modelling of subsidence. Control of subsidence.

MINE7342**Minerals Engineering Processes**

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP10 F L1 T1

Objectives of mineral processing and coal preparation. Mine-mill interface. Properties of minerals and ores. Sampling and evaluation. Comminution: fracture, liberation, size criteria, energy-size relationships. Crushing and grinding. Screening and classifying. Concentration processes: density and other physical methods. Dissolution processes. Interfacial phenomena. Flotation. Liquid-solid separation: flocculation, thickening, filtration. Washability curves. Partition curves. Material balances. Performance prediction. Laboratory exercises.

MINE7440**Mineral Process Technology**

Staff Contact: Dr AC Partridge
CP5 S1 L1.5T5

Feed characterisation; Float-sink separation, release analysis, tree procedure. Vector representation for samples: Mayer curves and release curves. Physics and chemistry of surfaces. Measurement of surface properties. On-stream and laboratory analyses and measurements. Laboratory and pilot testing. Flow-sheet design. Equipment selection and plant layout. Materials handling, storage and blending. Rejects and tailings disposal. Sampling: sampling theory, sources of error in sampling, design of sampling plants. Process optimisation and control.

MINE9174**Fire and Explosion**

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP8 S1 or S2 L2

Chemistry and physics of combustion reactions; types of flames; deflagration and detonation; ignition; fire point; flammable limits. Industrial fuel-fired appliances; fire risks in buildings; fire fighting equipment; flame proofing; fire and explosive risks in chemical process industries; case studies. Use of appropriate standards and legislation. Fire research; insurance.

MINE9364**Equilibrium Concepts in Water Systems**

Staff Contact: School of Mining Engineering Office
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

The application and limitations of chemical thermodynamics in water systems. Aqueous inorganic process systems including water treatment and minerals processing. The effects and control of pollution. Thermodynamic diagrams such as InE pH, potential pH, temperature pH and concentration pH are developed as an aid to assessing system energetics. Sources and estimation of thermodynamic data. Kinetics and mechanism in relation to aqueous system energetics. Analysis of kinetic data.

MINE9415**Advanced Rock Mechanics**

Staff Contact: Prof JM Galvin
CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

Field measurement of rock mass properties. Controlled post-failure strength and deformation properties of rock. Data collection and analysis of rock mass and support response. In situ stress measurement. Prediction of pre and post-mining rock stresses and deformations. Monitoring rock movement and stress change in underground and surface rock excavations. Seismic techniques in rock mechanics. Dislocations, stress changes and energy changes in the rock mass around underground excavations.

Centre for Petroleum Engineering

Director:

Professor WV Pinczewski

This Centre is an autonomous unit within the Faculty of Engineering. Petroleum Engineering is a specialised engineering discipline which prepares graduates for a career in the oil and natural gas industries. Its related operations applying physical, mathematical and engineering principles to identify and solve problems associated with exploration, exploitation, drilling, production, processing, transportation and all the related economic and management problems associated with recovery of hydrocarbons from deep beneath the earth's surface.

The Centre for Petroleum Engineering differs from other Centres as it is responsible for its own degrees and therefore functions as an autonomous Department. It offers both undergraduate and postgraduate research degrees as well as a formal graduate diploma.

The Centre has a four-year course leading to the award of a Bachelor of Engineering in Petroleum Engineering.

Entry is normally into Year 1 of the program. The first two years of the Petroleum Engineering Course are essentially identical to the first two years of the Chemical Engineering Course. The University has approved an arrangement whereby, upon recommendation of the Head of School, students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Chemical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Civil Engineering or Mining Engineering degree courses at the University may be admitted into the final two years of the BE degree course in Petroleum Engineering. Such students would complete an appropriately modified Year 3 program as approved by the Head of School.

The University has also approved an arrangement whereby, upon the recommendation of the Head of School, students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Chemical, Mechanical, Civil or Mining Engineering full-time degree courses at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to the final two years of the Petroleum Engineering course. Such students will be required to undertake an appropriately modified Year 3 program as approved by the Head of School. Acceptance into the course will be on the basis of academic merit. This applies equally to students from accredited tertiary institutions in other countries.

For the award of Honours in Petroleum Engineering degree courses, students need to have distinguished themselves in the formal work, in other assignments as directed by the Director of the Centre, and in the final year project, for which a thesis is required.

Because the first two years of the Petroleum Engineering course are identical to the first two years of the Chemical Engineering course, it is possible, upon completion of the Petroleum Engineering program, to obtain a double BE degree in Petroleum and Chemical Engineering with one additional year of study.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outline

3045

Petroleum Engineering – Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering BE

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 1			
CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	6 0	15
CHEM1201	Chemistry 1B	0 6	15
CHEM1020	Engineering 1 CE+	6 6	30
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6 0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0 6	15
PHYS1002	Physics 1	6 6	30
General Education subject/s		0 2	7.5
Total HPW Session 1		24	
Total HPW Session 2		26	
Total Credit Points		127.5	

Year 2

CEIC2010	Instrumental Analysis	3 3	15
CEIC2020	Computing	1 2	7.5
CEIC2030	Applied Thermodynamics and Rate Processes	2.5 0	6.5
CEIC2040	Applied Electrochemical and Surface Processes	1.5 0	4
CHEN2010	Material and Energy Balances	2 2	10
CHEN2020	Flow of Fluids	2 2	10
CHEN2030	Heat Transfer	0 3	7.5
CHEN2040	Mass Transfer Fundamentals	0 2	5
CHEN2050	Chemical Engineering Laboratory 1	0 2	7.5
ELEC0807	Electrical Engineering1E	0 3	7.5
GEOL5301	Introduction to Petroleum Geology	3 0	7.5
INDC2050	Physical Process Laboratory	2 0	5
MATH2021	Mathematics 2	2 2	15
MATH2819	Statistics SA	2 2	10
General Education subject/s		2 2	15
Total HPW Session 1		23	
Total HPW Session 2		25	
Total Credit Points		133	

HPW CP
S1 S2

Year 3

APSE0002	Social Issues in Applied Science*	2 0	5
CHEN3040	Separation Processes	2 2	10
CHEN3061	Process Plant Engineering 1	4 3	17.5
CIVL0616	Structures	3 0	7.5
GEOL5312	Petroleum Geology and Geophysics	0 3	7.5
INDC3070	Instrumentation and Process Control 1	0 3	7.5
MATH3021	Mathematics	2 2	15
PTRL3001	Reservoir Rock Properties and Fluid Flow in Porous Media	2 0	5
PTRL3002	Rock and Fluid Properties Laboratory	3 0	7.5
PTRL3003	Petroleum Thermodynamics	2 0	5
PTRL3004	Drilling and Production Laboratory	0 3	7.5
PTRL3006	Drilling Fluids and Cementing	0 3	7.5
PTRL3007	Reservoir Engineering 1	0 2	5
PTRL3009	Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2 0	5
PTRL3106	Introduction to Formation Evaluation	1 0	2.5
PTRL3107	Formation Evaluation 1	0 3	7.5
Total HPW Session 1		23	
Total HPW Session 2		24	
Total Credit Points		122.5	

Year 4

CHEN4030	Safety and Environmental	2 0	5
CHEN4070	Process Dynamics and Control	3 2	12.5
PTRL4080	Design Project	1 2	12.5
GEOL5401	Petroleum Production Geology	2 0	5
PTRL4001	Reservoir Simulation	0 2	5
PTRL4002	Advanced Recovery Methods	0 2	5
PTRL4003	Well Pressure Testing	2 0	5
PTRL4004	Advanced Drilling Engineering	3 0	7.5
PTRL4016	Well Completion and Stimulation	0 2	5
PTRL4026	Petroleum Production Engineering	0 2	5
PTRL4007	Reservoir Engineering 2	0 2	5
PTRL4018	Petroleum Economics 1	2 0	5
PTRL4028	Petroleum Economics 2	0 1	2.5
PTRL4105	Formation Evaluation 2	2 2	10

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	

PTRL4109	Petroleum Engineering Project	4	2	30
PTRL4011	Communication Skills for Engineers	2	0	5
Total HPW Session 1		23		
Total HPW Session 2		20		
Total Credit Points		125		

Postgraduate Study

Formal courses in the Centre for Petroleum Engineering lead to the award of the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Petroleum) 5031.

The School welcomes enquiries from graduates interested in pursuing research for the award of the degrees of PhD and ME.

5031

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Petroleum) GradDip

The oil industry has, in the past, employed personnel who, although working as Petroleum Engineers, have no formal qualifications in petroleum engineering.

The Diploma Program in Petroleum Engineering is designed to provide these people with a means of obtaining formal qualifications in a short, intensive, full-time study program over one academic year.

The course work, carried out under the guidance and supervision of academic Staff of the Centre, and in close cooperation with the oil industry, will incorporate a significant percentage of practical work in major areas of petroleum engineering.

Candidates for the program must hold a Bachelors Engineering or Science Degree and some relevant field experience in the industry. Acceptance into the program is at the discretion of the Director of the Centre for Petroleum Engineering.

The one year (two session) program course consists of the following subjects:

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
GEOL5301	Introduction to Petroleum Geology	3	0	12.5
GEOL5312	Geology of Petroleum Accumulations	0	3	7.5
PTRL5001	Reservoir Rock Properties	2	0	5
PTRL5002	Rock and Fluid Properties	3	0	7.5
PTRL5003	Well Pressure Testing	2	0	5
PTRL5004	Reservoir Simulation Fundamentals	0	2	5
PTRL5005	Petroleum Thermodynamics	2	0	5
PTRL5007	Reservoir Engineering	0	2	5
PTRL5008	Petroleum Production Economics	2	0	5
PTRL5009	Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering	2	0	5
PTRL5012	Drilling Fluids and Cementing	0	3	7.5
PTRL5016	Well Completion and Stimulation	0	2	5
PTRL5026	Petroleum Production Engineering	0	2	5
PTRL5106	Introduction to Formation Evaluation	1	0	2.5
PTRL5107	Formation Evaluation	0	3	7.5
PTRL5109	Petroleum Engineering Project	2	2	20
Total HPW Session 1		19		
Total HPW Session 2		19		
Total Credit Points		110		

The Centre also offers courses that cover the areas of Reservoir Engineering, Drilling Engineering, Production Engineering and Formation Evaluation. Suggested course outlines are available from the Director of the Centre.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

APSE0002

Social Issues in Applied Science

Staff Contact: School Office

CP5 S1 L2

The subject covers social issues arising from future technological developments and the role that a professional applied scientist can play in influencing future directions. It will be taught by a combination of group activity, case studies, projects and seminars from visiting speakers, some of whom will be from disciplines other than the applied sciences.

PTRL3001

Reservoir Rock Properties and Fluid Flow in Porous Media

Staff Contact: Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: CHEN2020, MATH2021

Review of rock properties. Measurement of porosity, permeability and compressibility. Capillary tube model for a porous medium. Darcy's law. Steady-state, pseudo-steady state and unsteady state single phase flow. Fluid flow patterns. Well inflow equations. Well PI and skin factor. Ei-function solution for radial diffusivity equation. Constant terminal rate solution for the radial diffusivity equation. Constant terminal pressure solution for the radial diffusivity equation. Principle of superposition. Pressure build-up test for oil wells. Calculation of water influx. Numerical solutions for the radial diffusivity equation.

PTRL3002

Rock and Fluid Properties Laboratory

Staff Contact: A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S1 T3

Prerequisites: CHEN2010, CHEN2020

An integrated reservoir engineering and formation evaluation laboratory incorporating experiments in porosity, permeability, capillary pressure and resistivity of reservoir rocks and PVT properties of crude oil.

PTRL3003

Petroleum Thermodynamics

Staff Contact: Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisite: CEIC2030

Thermodynamic theory for phase behaviour of complex hydrocarbon mixtures at high temperature and pressure. Kinetic theory of gases, theory of liquids and liquid mixtures. Equations of State. Principle of corresponding states.

Introduction to commercial phase behaviour and thermodynamic property evaluation packages used in the petroleum industry.

PTRL3004

Drilling and Production Laboratory

Staff Contact: A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S2 T3

Prerequisites: CHEN2010, CHEN2020

The program includes measurement and control of the basic properties of drilling fluids (density, viscosity, filtration, lubricity and electrochemical properties) and cement slurries (density, viscosity, filtration, thickening time and mechanical properties).

PTRL3006

Drilling Fluids and Cementing

Staff Contact: A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S2 L3

Prerequisites: PTRL3001, PTRL3009

Introduction to the basic functions and properties of drilling fluids and cement slurries. Composition and related properties of drilling fluids and cement slurries. Types of equipment and methods used in cementing operations. Drilling fluid displacement and replacement of cement slurries. Drilling hydraulics.

PTRL3007

Reservoir Engineering 1

Staff Contact: Dr P Wong

CP7.5 S2 L2

Prerequisite: PTRL3001

Multiphase fluid distribution. Relative permeability and capillary pressure. Capillary-gravity equilibrium. Multiphase flow. Reservoir material balance equations. Calculation of water influx from material balance. Recovery factor and the Buckley-Leverett equation.

PTRL3009

Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering

Staff Contact: A/Prof SS Rahman

CP5 S1 L2

Rotary drilling rig components. Drilling fluid circulating systems. Bottom-hole assemblies, well control and blowout prevention equipment and methods. Special marine equipment. Drilling cost analysis.

PTRL3106

Introduction to Formation Evaluation

Staff Contact: Dr HA Salisch

CP2.5 S1 L1

Concepts. Data Interpretation. Basic parameters and relationships. Environmental corrections for well logs. Log quality control. General purpose well logs, fluid and formation resistivities.

PTRL3107**Formation Evaluation 1***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP7.5 S2 L3

Prerequisites: PTRL3106, GEOL5301

Formation Resistivities Porosity, lithology, saturation and permeability studies. Movable hydrocarbons. Shaly sand analysis. Wellsite and in-depth computer processed log interpretation. Data integration.

PTRL4001**Reservoir Simulation***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3007, MATH3021

Development of reservoir simulation equations and their solution by finite-difference methods. Standard black oil models and their application to predicting reservoir behaviour. Hands-on use of commercial reservoir simulators: input data preparation, simulator operation, interpretation of simulator output.

PTRL4002**Advanced Recovery Methods***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisite: PTRL3007

A comprehensive review of secondary and tertiary oil recovery methods. Secondary water and gas flooding. Mechanisms of miscible and partially miscible displacements of oil and water related to enhanced oil recovery. Influence of phase behaviour on fluid displacement efficiency in surfactants, alcohol, hydrocarbon-miscible, and carbon dioxide flooding processes. Compositional numerical reservoir simulators. Field applications of EOR technologies.

PTRL4003**Well Pressure Testing***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3007, MATH3021

Theory of transient well testing. Practical aspects of design and performance of field tests. Analysis of transient pressure data, effects of boundaries, reservoir heterogeneity, multiphase flow. Study of production, DST and formation interval tests. Pulse testing and multiwell tests. Computer assisted well test analysis techniques.

PTRL4004**Advanced Drilling Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S1 L3

Prerequisites: PTRL3004, PTRL3006, PTRL3009

Drilling methods and elements of rock mechanics. Rotary drill bits. Prediction of formation pore pressure and fracture gradients. Casing design. Directional drilling and deviation control. Coring practices. Fishing operations.

PTRL4007**Reservoir Engineering 2***Staff Contact:* Dr P Wong

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3002, PTRL3003, PTRL3007

Aquifer Modelling. Estimating presence of aquifer and determination of aquifer constants (Qtd solutions). Review of Buckley Leverett theory characteristics and shock fronts. Pattern Floods (5 7 9 spots and line drive). Coning: Chierici solution. Pseudo functions of heterogeneous reservoirs. Hearn/Dykstra-Parsons models. Estimates of reservoir heterogeneity. Dykstra coefficient.

PTRL4010**Communication Skills and Business Practices for Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: All Year 3 subjects.

Communications skills. Preparation of resume. Background research for interviews and guidelines for conduct during interviews. Preparation of written reports and memorandums for maximum audience impact. Impromptu and prepared oral presentation skills.

Business Practices. Key oil industry methods of operation including joint ventures, contracts and relationships with specialist contractors. Role of Engineer in all types of petroleum industry companies including international majors, small domestic producers and service companies. realistic case studies based on industry experience and practices are included in all phases of this subject.

PTRL4016**Well Completions and Stimulation***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3002, PTRL3004, PTRL3009

Reservoir considerations in well completion. Well completion designs. Basic types. Function and operation of subsurface equipment. Perforating. Sand control. Hydraulic fracturing. Acid treatment. Control of formation damage.

PTRL4018**Petroleum Economics 1***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP5 S1 L2

Prerequisites: All Year 3 subjects.

Basic elements of profitability analysis. Depreciation, financial statements, interest, time value of money. The financial plan, outside share, planning and scheduling, pricing and costs. Profitability. Criteria, applications of present value profiles, risk and risk adjustment.

PTRL4026**Petroleum Production Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP5 S2 L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3002, PTRL3004, PRL3006, PTRL3009

Introduction to multiphase flow in tubing. Design of sucker rod pumping systems. Design of gas lift and other lifting techniques. Design and operation of surface facilities associated with the primary processing of well head fluids: gathering systems, water separation, oil metering, gas dehydration and stripping. Compression. Pumping and pipeline facilities. Surface facilities associated with artificial lift.

PTRL4028**Petroleum Economics 2***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP2.5 S2 L1

Prerequisite: PTRL4018

Introduction to government legislation and control. Jurisdiction over onshore and offshore petroleum resources. The basic title system. Allocation of permits and licenses. Expenditure commitments. Rental and royalty payments. Pipeline licenses. Discretionary government controls. Aboriginal land rights. Environmental acts and regulations.

PTRL4080**Design Project for Petroleum Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP15 S1 T1 S2 T3

Prerequisites: All Year 3 subjects

The design project covers all aspects of the design of processing facilities for a potentially viable oil/gas field from conceptual design and environmental impact statement preparation through to a detailed design of processing facilities. Major emphasis is placed on the preparation of piping and instrumentation diagrams. Other topics include control schemes, a HAZOP analysis, equipment layout, main power and material requirements, and project schedule and economics.

PTRL4105**Formation Evaluation 2***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP10 F L2

Prerequisites: PTRL3001, PTRL3107

Well logging in complex lithologies. Secondary porosity environment. Special purpose logging. The dipmeter. Formation and fluid sampling. Cementing quality monitoring. Well completions. Gun perforating. Logging in cased holes. Two case studies in Australian oilfields.

PTRL4109**Petroleum Engineering Project***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP30 S1 T4 S2 T2

A major design or research project on a problem relevant to petroleum engineering and concluding in the submission of an individual thesis. Projects of relevance to the research efforts in the School plus approved topics of particular interest to industry.

PTRL5001**Reservoir Rock Properties and Fluid Flow in Porous Media***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S1 L2

Review of rock properties. Measurement of porosity, permeability and compressibility. Capillary tube model for a porous medium. Darcy's law. Steady-state, pseudo-steady state and unsteady state single phase flow. Fluid flow patterns. Well inflow equations. Well PI and skin factor. Ei-function solution for radial diffusivity equation. Principal of superposition. Pressure build-up test for oil wells. Calculation of water influx. Numerical solutions for the radial diffusivity equation.

PTRL5002**Rock and Fluid Properties Laboratory***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S1 L3

An integrated reservoir engineering and formation evaluation laboratory incorporating experiments in porosity, permeability, capillary pressure and resistivity of reservoir rocks and PVT properties of crude oil.

PTRL5003**Well Pressure Testing***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP5 S1 L2

Theory of transient well testing. Practical aspects of design and performance of field test instrumentation. Pressure build-up tests. Pressure drawdown tests. Fall-off tests. Multi-rate tests. Gas well testing. Flow-after-flow. Isochronal and isochronal modified. Interference testing. Pulse testing. Drill stem tests. Fractured reservoir tests.

PTRL5004**Reservoir Simulation Fundamentals***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinezeweki

CP5 S2 L2

Formulation of reservoir simulation equations. Explicit and implicit solution procedures. Cartesian and radial geometry. Single dimensional, two-phase flow. Commercial reservoir simulation software. Planning and execution of reservoir simulation projects. Use of reservoir simulation as a management and development tool.

PTRL5005**Petroleum Thermodynamics***Staff Contact:* Prof WV Pinczewski

CP5 S1 L2

Thermodynamic theory for phase behaviour of complex hydrocarbon mixtures at high temperature and pressure. Kinetic theory of gases, theory of liquids and liquid mixtures. Equations of State. Principle of corresponding states. Introduction to commercial phase behaviour and thermodynamic property evaluation packages used in the petroleum industry and calculation of oil formation volume factors and dissolved gas ratios.

PTRL5007**Reservoir Engineering***Staff Contact:* Dr P Wong

CP5 S2 L2

Basics of phase behaviour, equation of state modelling of gas-liquid systems, reservoir material balances. Identification of major recovery drive mechanisms. Water influx calculations. Well productivity.

PTRL5008**Petroleum Production Economics***Staff Contact:* Mr WG Allinson

CP5 S1 L2

Economic reservoir analysis. Cash flow, time value of money, Venture profitability, valuation of oil and gas properties. Risk analysis.

PTRL5009**Fundamentals of Drilling Engineering***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP5 S1 L2

Rotary drilling rig components. Drilling fluid circulating system. Bottom-hole assemblies, well control, blowout prevention equipment and methods. Marine equipment and drilling cost analysis.

PTRL5012**Drilling Fluids and Cementing***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP7.5 S2 L3

Introduction to the basic functions and properties of drilling fluids and cement slurries. Composition and related properties of drilling fluids and cement slurries. Types of equipment and methods used in cementing operations. Drilling fluid displacement and replacement of cement slurries. Drilling hydraulics.

PTRL5016**Well Completion and Stimulation***Staff Contact:* A/Prof SS Rahman

CP5 S2 L2

Reservoir considerations in well completion. Well completion designs. Basic types. Function and operation of subsurface equipment. Perforating. Sand control. Hydraulic fracturing. Acid treatment. Control of formation damage.

PTRL5106**Introduction to Formation Evaluation***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP2.5 S1 L1

Concepts Data Integration Review of basic reservoir characteristics. Petrophysical parameters and relationships. Log quality control. The SP measurement. Gamma ray logs. Fluid resistivities.

PTRL5107**Formation Evaluation***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP7.5 S2 L3

Formation Resistivities Porosity, lithology saturation and permeability studies. Movable hydrocarbons. Shaly sand analysis. Well site and in-depth computer processed log interpretation. Data integration.

PTRL5109**Petroleum Engineering Project***Staff Contact:* Dr HA Salisch

CP20 S1 L2 S2 L2

A literature survey of a topic, approved by Director, of relevance to the research effort of the Centre and of practical interest to the oil industry. To be submitted as an individual thesis.

Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

Head of School

Professor Klaus Schindhelm

The Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering is an interdisciplinary unit which promotes and coordinates biomedical engineering studies and research being conducted by various Schools and Departments within the University and its teaching hospitals. Biomedical Engineering is the application of engineering techniques and analysis to problem solving in medicine and the biological sciences. The engineering disciplines embraced within the scope of Biomedical Engineering include: Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Chemical Engineering. Biomedical Engineering provides a direct input to enhancing the quality and scope of health care through the application of engineering analysis to biological systems and introducing engineering principles to medical and surgical interventions.

The Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering, in conjunction with the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, the School of Electrical Engineering and the School of Computer Science and Engineering offers concurrent courses in Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering 3683 Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering 3727 and in Computer Engineering/Biomedical Engineering 3728. The concurrent courses allow the completion of a Bachelor of Engineering and a Master of Biomedical Engineering within a 5 year period.

Formal graduate courses in Biomedical Engineering are offered. These are: the Master of Biomedical Engineering 8660, the Master of Engineering Science in Biomedical Engineering 8665, and the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering 5445. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Science 2795, Master of Engineering 2675 and Doctor of Philosophy 1710.

Concurrent Degree Programs

The concurrent degree programs are specifically designed for undergraduate students wishing to pursue a career in Biomedical Engineering. These programs allow students to enter an integrated course which provides both the prerequisite engineering education and the specialist Biomedical Engineering training.

Students are expected to perform at a credit level average or better in their first three years to be permitted to progress to the Masters component of a concurrent degree program. Students who at the end of Year 3, do not satisfy the requirements for progression to the Masters component may complete the Bachelor of Engineering. At the completion of the Bachelor of Engineering, students may enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering with advanced standing for biomedical subjects previously completed.

Students may elect at any time to revert to the BE in Mechanical Engineering, the BE in Electrical Engineering or the BE in Computer Engineering as appropriate. If, once entering a concurrent degree program, students wish to revert to the normal BE programs they will need to satisfy the requirements for the BE as set out in the relevant sections of this handbook. Since the concurrent degree programs introduce subjects additional to those in the BE, the student reverting to the normal BE program will require an additional year to achieve a BE after completing years 3 or 4 of the concurrent degree program.

Professional Recognition

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, recognises the Bachelor of Engineering components of the BE/BiomedE courses as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. In addition, examination requirements are met for membership of the Institution's College of Biomedical Engineering and either the College of Electrical or Mechanical Engineering. The degrees are accorded substantial or complete recognition by overseas engineering institutions.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

3683

Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course

	HPW		CP
	S1	S2	
MECH1100 Mechanical Engineering Design	2	2	10
MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1	4	0	10
MECH1400 Mechanics of Solids 1	0	3	7.5
MECH1500 Computing 1M	0	3	7.5
PHYS1918 Physics 1ME	6	0	15
Total HPW Session 1	23		
Total HPW Session 2	26		
Total Credit Points	122.5		

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering

BE MBiomedE

Course 3683 is a concurrent BE in Mechanical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. The course outline is given below. Subject prerequisites are waived for ANAT2111 and PHPH2112.

Year 2

ANAT2111	Introductory Anatomy*	6	0	15
MATH2009	Engineering Mathematics 2	4	4	20
MATH2501	Pure Maths. 2 (Linear Algebra)	2.5	2.5	15
MATH2520	Pure Maths. 2 (Complex Analysis)	0	2.5	7.5
MATS9520	Eng. Materials	3	0	7.5
MECH2300	Eng. Mechanics 2A	0	3	7.5
MECH2411	Mechanics of Solids 2A	3	0	7.5
MECH2412	Mechanics of Solids 2B	0	3	7.5
PHPH2112	Physiology 1*	6	6	30
	General Education subject/s	2	2	15

Total HPW Session 1 26.5

Total HPW Session 2 23

Total Credit Points 132.5

Year 3

BIOM9332	Biocompatibility	0	3	12
BIOM9410	Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology	0	3	12
BIOM9561	Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials	3	0	12
ELEC0807	Electrical Engineering 1E	0	4	10

		HPW		CP
		S1	S2	
Year 1				
BIOM1000	Professional Biomedical Studies	1	0	2.5
CHEM1101	Chemistry 1A	0	6	15
MANF1100	Workshop Technology	3	0	7.5
MANF1110	Manufacturing Technology	0	3	7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1 A or			
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0	15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or			
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6	15
MATS9520	Eng. Materials	0	3	7.5
MECH1000	Professional Studies 1	1	0	2.5

		HPW	CP	
		S1 S2		
MANF3400	Engineering Economics	2 0	5	
MATH2839	Statistics SM	3 0	7.5	
MECH2000	Professional Studies 2 (4 hrs)		0.5	
MECH2100	Mechanical Engineering Design 2	3 3	15	
MECH2310	Engineering Mechanics 2B	0 2	5	
MECH2600	Fluid Mechanics 1	2 2	10	
MECH2700	Thermodynamics 1	2 2	10	
MECH3211	Linear Systems Analysis	3 0	7.5	
MECH3400	Mechanics of Solids 3	4 0	10	
MECH3510	Applications in Mechanical Systems	2 0	5	
	General Education subject/s	0 4	15	
Total HPW Session 1		24		
Total HPW Session 2		23		
Total Credit Points		136.5		

Year 4

BIOM9010	Biomedical Engineering Practice	2 0	8	
BIOM9420	Clinical Laboratory Science	3 0	12	
MECH3000	Professional Ethics and Responsibility	0 2	5	
MECH3100	Mechanical Engineering Design 3	3 3	15	
MECH3200	Engineering Experimentation	2 2	10	
MECH3212	Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems	0 3	7.5	
MECH3300	Engineering Mechanics 3	2 0	5	
MECH3310	Vibration Analysis	0 2	5	
MECH3600	Fluid Mechanics 2	2 0	5	
MECH3701	Thermodynamics 2	0 2	5	
MECH3702	Heat Transfer	2 0	5	
MECH3800	Numerical Methods	0 3	7.5	
	Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives	6 6	30	
	Biomedical Engineering Elective	3 0	7.5	
Total HPW Session 1		25		
Total HPW Session 2		23		
Total Credit Points		127.5		

Year 5

BIOM5000	Thesis A	6 6	30	
BIOM9006	Thesis B	0 6	24	
BIOM9440	Biomedical Practical Measurement	4 0	16	
BIOM9541	Mechanics of the Human Body	3 0	12	
BIOM9551	Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation	3 0	12	
MANF4400	Engineering Management	2 0	5	
MANF4412	Total Quality Management	0 2	5	
MECH4001	Communication for Professional Engineers	0 2	5	
MECH4002	The Engineer in Society	0 2	5	

	HPW	CP	
	S1 S2		
MECH4090	Industrial Training	0 0	0
	Biomedical Engineering Electives	6 6	30
Total HPW Session 1		24	
Total HPW Session 2		24	
Total Credit Points		144	

Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

Twelve session hours must be selected in Year 4. It is unlikely that all of the Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of demand and Staff availability. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

MECH4301	Plane Mechanism Kinematics	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4310	Advanced Vibration Analysis	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4321	Engineering Noise 1	3 0	7.5
MECH4322	Engineering Noise 2	0 3	7.5
MECH4361	Lubrication	0 3	7.5
MECH4400	Fracture Mechanics	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4410	Engineering Applications of Finite Elements	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4420	Plates and Shells	3 or 3	7.5

Design

MECH4110	Design Project	3 3	15
MECH4120	Design Technology	3 0	7.5
MECH4130	Computer-Aided Engineering Design	0 3	7.5
MECH4131	Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4150	Design and Maintenance of Components	3 or 3	7.5

Fluid and Thermal Engineering

MECH4610	Advanced Fluid Dynamics	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4690	Special Fluid Mechanics Elective	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4700	Internal Combustion Engine Processes	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4720	Solar Energy	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4730	Multiphase Flow	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4740	Thermal Power Plants	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4751	Refrigeration and Air Conditioning	3 or 3	7.5
MECH4790	Special Thermodynamics Elective	3 or 3	7.5

General

MECH4020	Group Engineering Project	3 3	15
MECH4800	Optimal Engineering Strategies	3 0	7.5

Biomedical Engineering Electives

In Years 4 and 5 electives from the list below need to be selected. All Biomedical Engineering Electives are at the graduate level.

BIOM9027	Medical Imaging**	0	4	16
BIOM9028	Radiation Physics	3	0	12
BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis	3	0	12
BIOM9311	Mass Transfer in Medicine	0	4	16
BIOM9321	Physiological Fluid Mechanics	4	0	16
BIOM9450	Clinical Information Systems	0	3	12
BIOM9621	Biological Signal Analysis	3	0	12
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardio-vascular System	3	0	12
SAFE9224	Principles of Ergonomics	3	0	12
ANAT3131	Functional Anatomy 1	6	0	15
ANAT3141	Functional Anatomy 2	0	6	15
PATH9003	Principles of Disease Processes	3	0	12

3727**Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering Full-time Course****Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering****BE MBiomedE**

Course 3727 is a concurrent BE in Electrical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. The course outline is given below.

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
Year 1			
BIOM1000	Professional Biomedical Studies	1	0 2.5
CHEM1806	Chemistry 1EE	0	4 10
COMP1011	Computing 1A	6	0 15
ELEC1011	Electrical Engineering 1	6	0 15
ELEC1041	Digital Circuits	0	3 7.5
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0 15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6 15
MATH1090	Discrete Mathematics	0	3 7.5
MATS9520	Engineering Materials	0	3 7.5
PHYS1969	Physics 1	6	6 30
Total HPW Session 1	25		
Total HPW Session 2	25		
Total Credit Points	125		

Year 2

BIOM9010	Biomedical Engineering Practice	0	2	8
BIOM9410	Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology	0	3	12
COMP1021	Computing 1B	6	0	15
ELEC2030	Circuit Theory	3.5	0	9
ELEC2011	System Theory	0	2.5	6.5
ELEC2015	Electromagnetic Applications	0	2.5	6.5
ELEC2033	Electronics 1	0	4	10
ELEC2041	Microprocessors & Interfacing	4	0	10
MATH2011	Several Variable Calculus	4	0	15
MATH2620	Higher Pure Maths 2 – Complex Analysis	0	2.5	7.5
MATH2849	Statistics EE	0	3	9
MATH3150	Transform Methods	0	2	7.5
PHYS2949	Physics 2E (Electrical Engineering)	6	0	15
General Education subject/s		0	4	15
Total HPW Session 1	23.5			
Total HPW Session 2	25.5			
Total Credit Points	146			

Year 3

BIOM9430	Electromedical Standards	3	0	12
ELEC2042	Real Time Instrumentation			
		0	4	10
ELEC3004	Signal Processing 1	0	4	10
ELEC3005	Electrical Energy 1	4	0	10
ELEC3006	Electronics 2	5	0	12.5
ELEC3013	Communication Systems 1	4	0	10
ELEC3014	Systems and Control 1	0	4	10
ELEC3017	Electrical Engineering Design	0	5	12.5
MATH2501	Linear Algebra	2.5	2.5	15
PHPH2112	Physiology 1*	6	6	30
Total HPW Session 1	24.5			
Total HPW Session 2	25.5			
Total Credit Points	132			

Year 4

BIOM9028	Radiation Physics	0	3	12
BIOM9420	Clinical Laboratory Science	3	0	12
BIOM5910	Thesis Part A	0	6	15
ELEC3041	Real Time Engineering	4	0	10
ELEC4010	Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers	4	0	12
ELEC4011	Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice	0	2	6
ELEC4483	Biomedical, Instrumentation, Measurement and Design	0	4	12
ELEC4412	System & Control 2	4	0	12
ELEC4903	Industrial Training	0	0	0
MATH3141	Mathematical Methods EE	0	4	10
General Education subject/s		4	0	15
Technical Electives		6	6	48

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
Total HPW Session 1	25		
Total HPW Session 2	25		
Total Credit Points	164		

Year 5

BIOM5911	Thesis Part B	12	0	30
BIOM9812	Thesis Part C	0	9	36
BIOM9027	Medical Imaging	0	4	16
BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis	0	3	12
BIOM9440	Biomedical Practical Measurement	4	0	16
ELEC4042	Signal Processing 2	4	0	12
Technical Electives		3	9	48

Total HPW Session 1	23
Total HPW Session 2	25
Total Credit Points	170

**Subject prerequisite to be waived*

Technical Electives for Course 3727

In Years 4 and 5 electives totalling 24 session hours need to be selected from the list below. At least 2 subjects should be selected from the Electrical Engineering Electives. All Biomedical Engineering Electives are at the graduate level.

Because of timetable clashes not all combinations of subjects are possible.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area.

Biomedical Engineering Electives

BIOM9311	Mass Transfer in Medicine	4	0	16
BIOM9332	Biocompatibility	3	0	12
BIOM9450	Clinical Information Systems	3	0	12
BIOM9510	Introductory Biomechanics	3	0	12
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardio-vascular System	3	0	12
PATH9003	Principles of Disease Processes	3	0	12

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

ELEC9342	Signal Processing 2: Advanced Techniques	0	3	12
ELEC9370	Digital Image Processing Systems	0	3	12
ELEC9405	Human Movement Control Systems	0	3	12
ELEC9407	Cybernetic Engineering	0	3	12
ELEC9412	Biological Signal Analysis	0	3	12
ELEC9416	Non-linear Systems and Simulation	0	3	12
ELEC4351	Data Networks 1	4	0	12

3728**Computer Engineering/Biomedical Engineering – Full-time Course****Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering****BE MBiomedE**

Course 3728 is a concurrent BE in Computer Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. The course outline is given below.

		HPW	CP
		S1 S2	
Year 1			
BIOM1000	Professional Biomedical Studies	1	0 2.5
BIOM9010	Biomedical Engineering Practice	0	2 8
COMP1011	Computing 1A	6	0 15
COMP1021	Computing 1B	0	6 15
ELEC1011	Electrical Engineering 1	6	0 15
MATH1131	Mathematics 1A or		
MATH1141	Higher Mathematics 1A	6	0 15
MATH1231	Mathematics 1B or		
MATH1241	Higher Mathematics 1B	0	6 15
MATH1090	Discrete Mathematics	0	3 7.5
PHYS1969	Physics 1	6	6 30
Total HPW Session 1	25		
Total HPW Session 2	23		
Total Credit Points	123		

Year 2

CHEM1806	Chemistry 1EE	3	0 7.5
BIOM9028	Radiation Physics	0	3 12
BIOM9410	Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology	0	3 12
COMP2011	Data Organisation	5	0 15
COMP2021	Digital System Structures	5	0 15
COMP2031	Concurrent Computing	0	5 15
ELEC2011	Systems Theory	0	2.5 6.5
ELEC2030	Circuit Theory	3.5	0 9
ELEC2033	Electronics 1	0	4 10
MATH2510	Real Analysis or		
MATH2610	Higher Real Analysis	2.5	0 7.5
MATH2520	Complex Analysis or		
MATH2620	Higher Complex Analysis	0	2.5 7.5
MATH2849	Statistics EE	0	3 9
MATH3150	Transform Methods	0	2 7.5
PHYS2959	Introductory Semiconductor Physics	1.5	0 5
General Education Elective(s)		4	0 15
Total HPW Session 1	24.5		
Total HPW Session 2	25		
Total Credit Points	153.5		

		HPW S1 S2	CP
Year 3			
ANAT2111	Introductory Anatomy*	6 0	15
BIOM9027	Medical Imaging	0 4	16
BIOM9332	Biocompatibility	0 3	12
BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis	0 3	12
COMP0001	Total Quality Management	0 3	7.5
COMP3211	Computer Organisation and Design	4 0	15
COMP3221	Microprocessors and Interfacing	0 5	15
ELEC3006	Electronics 2	5 0	12.5
ELEC3004	Signal Processing 1	4 0	10
MATH2501	Linear Algebra or		
MATH2601	Higher Linear Algebra	5 0	15
MATH3141	Mathematical Methods	0 4	10
	General Education Elective(s)	2 2	15
Total HPW Session 1		26	
Total HPW Session 2		24	
Total Credit Points		155	

Year 4			
BIOM5920	Thesis A	0 7	17.5
BIOM9440	Biomedical Practical Measurement	4 0	16
COMP3111	Software Engineering	0 5	15
COMP3121	Algorithms and Programming Techniques	5 0	15
COMP3231	Operating Systems	5 0	15
COMP3331	Computer Networks and Applications	0 5	15
COMP4903	Industrial Training	0 0	
ELEC3014	Systems and Control 1	5 0	15
PHPH2112	Physiology 1*	6 6	30
	Biomedical Electives	0 3	12
Total HPW Session 1		25	
Total HPW Session 2		26	
Total Credit Points		150.5	

Year 5			
BIOM5921	Thesis B	14 0	35
COMP3411	Artificial Intelligence	5 0	15
COMP4012	Image and Vision Computing	0 4	10
BIOM9420	Clinical Laboratory Science	3 0	12
BIOM9922	Thesis C	0 6	24
IROB2721	Managing People	4 0	15
	Biomedical Electives	6 6	48
	Computing Electives	5 5	30
Total HPW Session 1		34	
Total HPW Session 2		21	
Total Credit Points		177	

*Subject prerequisite to be waived

Electives for Course 3728

In Year 5 electives totalling 78 credit points or greater need to be selected from the list below. At least 30 credit points should be selected from the Computer Engineering Electives. All Biomedical Engineering Electives are at the graduate level.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. It may be possible to substitute other electives run by the Schools of Electrical or Computer Engineering, apart from those listed above. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area.

Biomedical Engineering Electives

BIOM9311	Mass Transfer in Medicine	4	16
BIOM9321	Physiological Fluid Mechanics	4	16
BIOM9450	Clinical Information Systems	3	12
BIOM9510	Introductory Biomechanics	3	12
BIOM9603	Image and Flow Cytometry	3	12
BIOM9621	Biological Signal Analysis	3	12
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System	3	12
PATH9003	Principles of Disease Processes	3	12

Computer Engineering Electives

COMP4211	Advanced Architecture and Design	4	10
COMP4411	Artificial Intelligence: Knowledge-Based Systems	4	10
COMP4444	Neural Networks	4	10
ELEC4042	Signal Processing	4	12
ELEC9370	Digital Image Processing Systems	3	12
ELEC9405	Human Movement Control Systems	3	12
ELEC9416	Non-linear Systems and Simulation	3	12
ELEC3013	Communications Systems	4	10
ELEC3016	Electronics 3	4	10

Postgraduate Study

Formal graduate courses in Biomedical Engineering are offered. These are: the Master of Biomedical Engineering 8660, the Master of Engineering Science in Biomedical Engineering 8665, and the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering 5445.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Science 2795, Master of Engineering 2675 and Doctor of Philosophy 1710.

Course Work Programs

8660

Master of Biomedical Engineering

MBiomedE

The MBiomedE degree course is designed to cater for students with either a medical/biological science or engineering/physical science background.

Initially, students with a medical/biological science background study basic engineering subjects such as mathematics, mechanics, electronics and computing, whilst students with a non-medical background take courses in physiology, anatomy, pathology and biochemistry. Later, both groups choose electives from biomechanics, biophysics, biomaterials, medical instrumentation and mass transfer in medicine, as well as undertaking a research project.

This degree is primarily obtained through course work but includes a project report conducted in either a hospital or other institution. The course of study offers scope for original research into the application of engineering principles and technology to medical problems. Candidates must complete a program totalling 240 credit points, 160 of which must be for the study of subjects at graduate level.

Period of candidature: The normal period is four academic sessions (full-time) or six academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is eight academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in the course if the credit point value of the subjects failed totals more than 48.

Strand A subjects are directed to candidates with an engineering/physical sciences background and Strand B to those with a medical/biological sciences background. Selection of subjects is not limited to those listed below. Relevant subjects from other areas may be undertaken

subject to the approval of the Head of School. The 72 credit point Project Report is compulsory and may be undertaken concurrently with other subjects.

Session 1

Notes CP

Strand A Subjects, Engineering/Physical Sciences

Candidates

ANAT2111	Introductory Anatomy	HR	15
PHPH2112	Physiology 1 (1 full year)	C	30

Strand B Subjects, Medical/Life Sciences Candidates

BIOM9040	Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers		16
BIOM9101	Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers	C	16
BIOM9501	Computing for Biomedical Engineers	C	16

General Subjects

BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis		12
BIOM9510	Introductory Biomechanics	(1)	12
BIOM9551	Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation		12
BIOM9601	Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1		12
BIOM9621	Biological Signal Analysis		12
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System		12
ELEC9411	Introductory Physiology for Engineers	P	12

Session 2

General Subjects

BIOM9010	Biomedical Engineering Practice		8
BIOM9012	Biomedical Statistics		12
BIOM9018	Project Report	C	72
BIOM9027	Medical Imaging		16
BIOM9028	Radiation Physics		12
BIOM9050	Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers		16
BIOM9311	Mass Transfer in Medicine		16
BIOM9321	Physiological Fluid Mechanics		16
BIOM9332	Biocompatibility		12
BIOM9541	Mechanics of the Human Body		12
BIOM9561	Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials		12
BIOM9602	Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 2		12
BIOM9603	Image and Flow Cytometry		12
BIOM9612	Medical Instrumentation		20

Notes:

C Compulsory

HR Highly recommended

P Part-time students only

(1) For students with no mechanics background

8665**Master of Engineering Science****MEngSc**

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points composed of graduate level subjects, including an optional 48 credit point project. Entry is for Engineering graduates only.

Individual study programs, generally selected from the subjects listed below, are to be approved by the Head of School or his nominee. Although appropriate graduate level subjects may be taken from other schools within the University a minimum of half the coursework credit points (i.e. 36 credit points) are to be selected from subjects offered by the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering (BIOM9xxx). The degree will normally comprise one year (two sessions) of full-time study or two years (4 sessions) of part-time study.

Session 1		Notes	CP
BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis		12
BIOM9510	Introductory Biomechanics	(1)	12
BIOM9551	Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation	(2)	12
BIOM9601	Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1	(3)	12
BIOM9621	Biological Signal Analysis		12
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardio-vascular System		12
ELEC9411	Introductory Physiology for Engineers	(4)	12

Session 2			
BIOM9010	Biomedical Engineering Practice(4)		8
BIOM9012	Biomedical Statistics		16
BIOM9027	Medical Imaging	(5)	16
BIOM9028	Radiation Physics		12
BIOM9311	Mass Transfer in Medicine		16
BIOM9321	Physiological Fluid Mechanics		16
BIOM9332	Biocompatibility		12
BIOM9541	Mechanics of the Human Body	(2)	16
BIOM9561	Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials	(2)	12
BIOM9602	Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers II	(6)	12
BIOM9603	Image and Flow Cytometry		12
BIOM9612	Medical Instrumentation		20
BIOM9912	Project Report	(7)(8)	48

Notes:

1. For students with no mechanics background
2. These three electives vary according to session offered. BIOM9510, or equivalent, is prerequisite for BIOM9541, and BIOM9541 is prerequisite for BIOM9551.
3. Prerequisite BIOM9050 or equivalent. Class size restricted.
4. Highly Recommended for 8665 MEngSc students
5. Assumed knowledge/prerequisite BIOM9028
6. Subject follows on from BIOM9601.
7. Research project may be done concurrently with course work during the other sessions.
8. Compulsory

5445**Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering****GradDip**

Details of the recommended programs of study, totalling at least 96 credit points, may be obtained from the Head of the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma program subject to the approval of the course coordinators.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order. Descriptions of subjects being offered in Mechanical, Electrical or Computer Engineering appear in the chapters associated with the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, the School of Electrical Engineering or the School of Computer Science and Engineering. For academic advice regarding a particular subject, consult the contact person for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

BIOM1000

Professional Biomedical Studies

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP2.5 SS L1

Provides an introduction to biomedical engineering; examines the range of professional engineering activities; highlights ethical considerations associated with clinical applications; and develops skill in oral, written and graphical communication.

BIOM5000

Thesis A

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP30 F HPW6

For BE(Mech)/MBiomedE students only. To be taken in the year of completing the BE(Mech)/MBiomedE degree course.

BIOM5910

Thesis A

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP15 S2 HPW6
For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only.

BIOM5911

Thesis B

Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP30 S1 HPW12
For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only.

BIOM9006

Thesis B

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP15 S2 HPW6

For BE(Mech)/MBiomedE students only. To be taken in the year of completion of the BE(Mech)/MBiomedE degree course. A thesis is to be submitted at the end of the 14th week of the final session which reports the work of both BIOM5000 Thesis A and BIOM5001 Thesis B.

BIOM9010

Biomedical Engineering Practice

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP8 SS L2
Note/s: Compulsory for all students.

Introduction to clinical situations in hospitals. Presentation of guest lectures by eminent people working in this field. Lecture topics include cardiology, neurology, orthopaedics, rehabilitation. Visits to various biomedical engineering units.

BIOM9012

Biomedical Statistics

Staff Contact: Dr R Odell
CP16 S2 L3 T1

Probability and distributions. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Associations between disease and risk factors. Linear models; analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression, discriminant analysis. Distribution-free methods. Analysis of survival data. Experiment design.

BIOM9018

Project Report

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm
CP72

Note/s: Compulsory for all MBiomedE students.

Projects are undertaken at the Graduate School or other relevant institutions towards the end of the course. Topics are chosen in collaboration with a supervisor from the Graduate School.

BIOM9027

Medical Imaging

Staff Contact: A/Prof CD Bertram
CP16 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge/prerequisites
BIOM9028

Fundamentals of producing a medical image, image collection techniques, image reconstruction algorithms. Detailed examination of the four main areas of medical imaging: Nuclear Medicine and Positron Emission Tomography, Ultrasound, Diagnostic Radiology, Magnetic Resonance. Clinical application of each area.

BIOM9028

Radiation Physics

Staff Contact: A/Prof BK Milthorpe
CP12 S1 L2 T1

Basic physics of interaction of photons and particles with matter. Nuclear/atomic structure, nuclear reactions, radioactivity counting statistics, dosimetry, detectors. Radiation biology, interaction of ionising radiation with water and tissues. Radiotherapy. Medical uses of non-ionising electro-magnetic radiation.

BIOM9040

Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers

Staff Contact: A/Prof BK Milthorpe
CP16 S1 L2 T2

Note/s: For students with no electronics background.

Basic theory of passive components, simple network analysis, small signal amplifiers, feedback and oscillators,

operational amplifiers and their uses, analogue integrated circuits. Safety requirements for medical instruments, circuit diagram analysis and component identification. Laboratory work involves both design and construction of analogue circuits.

BIOM9050

Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers

Staff Contact: A/Prof BK Milthorpe

CP16 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: BIOM9501, BIOM9040 or equivalents.

Note/s: Students should NOT have a digital electronics background.

Examination of the fundamental digital and analogue circuits commonly found in medical applications. Emphasis is given to project-oriented practical experience involving aspects of biological signal acquisition by microcomputers. Fundamentals of microprocessor hardware and software.

BIOM9060

Biomedical Systems Analysis

Staff Contact: Dr R Odell

CP12 S1 L2 T1

Corequisite: BIOM9101 or equivalent

Note/s: Mathematics background required.

Analysis of compartmental systems in biology and medicine. Applications include pharmacology, physiology and nuclear medicine. Topics include the mathematics of linear compartmental systems, non-linear systems, tracer methods, parameter estimation by fitting models to data, the optimum design of experiments, and methods of control.

BIOM9101

Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers

Staff Contact: Dr R Odell

CP16 S1 L3 T1

Note/s: Compulsory for Strand B students. This subject is also for students with 1 year university maths or less.

Model formulation and validation. Ordinary differential equations. Laplace transforms. Partial differential equations. Fourier series. Numerical methods.

BIOM9311

Mass Transfer in Medicine

Staff Contact: Dr R Odell

CP16 S2 L2 T2

Mass transfer in the living organism and in extracorporeal medical devices. Principles of diffusion and convection. Models of gas transfer in the lung. Transfer of solutes at the capillary level. Haemodialysis, haemofiltration, plasma filtration and blood oxygenators. Transfer across the peritoneal membrane-dialysis or drug delivery. Drug delivery across the skin.

BIOM9321

Physiological Fluid Mechanics

Staff Contact: A/Prof CD Bertram

CP16 S2 L2 T2

Fluid mechanics of unsteady flow. Fundamentals of biological fluid flow by way of the governing equations. Kinematics and dynamics, viscous and inertial flow, boundary layers, separation, physiological flows (cardiac, vascular, pulmonary, urinary, etc.) and flow in artificial organs. Emphasis on physical rather than mathematical understanding of the relevant phenomena, to allow realistic appraisal of the nature of flow in a given organ.

BIOM9332

Biocompatibility

Staff Contact: Dr L Poole-Warren

CP12 S2 L2 T1

Interaction of biological fluids and cells with foreign surfaces, in vitro tests to assess biocompatibility and thrombogenicity, current status of biocompatible materials as applied to extracorporeal systems, surgical implants and prosthetic devices.

BIOM9410

Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology.

Staff Contact: Dr L Poole-Warren

CP12 S2 L2 T1

The regulatory requirements of medical devices in Australia, Japan, North America and Europe will be reviewed. Data collation and documentation methods are examined, case studies of medical device registration will be presented.

BIOM9420

Clinical Laboratory Science

Staff Contact: A/Prof BK Milthorpe

CP12 S1 L2 T1

The technologies, tests and operation of a variety of clinical laboratories (biochemistry, haematology, immunology, histology). Engineering solutions to the automation of chemical and biochemical assays, design and development of instrumentation, limitations of automated systems. Data recording, tracking and validation. Routes to innovation in a clinical laboratory.

BIOM9430

Electromedical Standards

Staff Contact: A/Prof AP Avolio

CP12 S2 L2 T1

Basic effects of electricity on the human body, threshold of ventricular fibrillation, termination of leakage currents, statistical basis of experimental data used to define limits of leakage currents. Formation of safety standards for electromedical equipment. Mechanisms of approval of electromedical equipment. Acceptance testing procedures. Certification schemes for electromedical equipment. National and international legal requirements.

BIOM9440**Biomedical Practical Measurement***Staff Contact:* Dr N Lovell

CP16 S1 L2 T2

Hands-on practice in the use and testing of medical transducers and electromedical equipment in common use in hospitals and research laboratories to make measurements of biomedical variables of clinical significance.

BIOM9450**Clinical Information Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr N Lovell

CP12 S2 L2 T1

Healthcare information and communications, including telemedicine, medical informatics, networks and privacy. Data collection, medical coding and classification. Standards for medical data interchange. Aspects of database design, client/server topologies.

BIOM9501**Computing for Biomedical Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr N Lovell

CP16 S1 L1 T3

Note/s: Highly recommended for Strand B students. This subject is for students with little or no previous computing experience or for those students who wish to learn about object oriented programming in a Windows environment.

Algorithm design and documentation; programming in standard PASCAL and in Delphi for Windows; object oriented program design; event driven programming in a graphical environment; database structures and interfacing.

BIOM9510**Introductory Biomechanics***Staff Contact:* Prof K Schindhelm

CP12 S1 L2 T1

The principles of the mechanics of solid bodies, force systems, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies, stress-strain relationships, stress analysis of simple elements application to musculoskeletal system.

BIOM9541**Mechanics of the Human Body***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 SS L2 T1

Prerequisites: BIOM9510 and ANAT2111

Statics and dynamics of the musculoskeletal system: mathematical modelling and computer simulation, analysis of pathological situations.

BIOM9551**Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: BIOM9541

Note/s: This subject is not offered on a regular basis.

The application of biomechanics principles to the areas of performance testing and assessment, physical therapy, design of rehabilitation equipment, design of internal and external prostheses and orthoses.

BIOM9561**Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials***Staff Contact:* A/Prof BK Milthorpe

CP12 SS L2 T1

Prerequisite: BIOM9510 or equivalent

The physical properties of materials having significance to biomedical engineering; human tissues; skin; soft tissues; bone; metals; polymers and ceramics. The effects of degradation and corrosion.

BIOM9601**Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Avolio

CP12 S1 L3

Prerequisites: BIOM9040 and BIOM9050 or equivalents.

Note/s: A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.

Microcomputer architecture; physiological data acquisition systems: input/output signals and devices; assembly language programming; interfacing to higher level languages; the numeric data coprocessor; interrupts; graphics; practical sessions on use of Debug, Assembler, familiarisation with interrupt vector table and I/O ports. Major assignment on specific biomedical application (eg. bedside ECG monitor).

BIOM9602**Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 2***Staff Contact:* A/Prof A Avolio

CP12 S2 L3

Prerequisite: BIOM9601

Note/s: A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.

Data communication; serial and parallel ports; BIOS and DOS interrupts; interfacing to external devices; stepper motor control. Implementation and analysis of a range of microcomputer-based biomedical applications, eg. variable rate infusion pump, physiological reaction-time monitoring system; measurement of coronary sinus flow, temperature control; position control; operation of intra-aortic balloon pump.

BIOM9603**Image and Flow Cytometry***Staff Contact:* A/Prof BK Milthorpe

CP12 S2 L3

Note/s: Basic electronics/computing background required. Subject not offered in 1997.

Technology, techniques and uses of flow and image cytometry. Flow and cytometers (analysis and cell sorting), image analysis and cell counting from slides. Preparation and staining of cells. Data acquisition and analysis. Applications in medical research and diagnosis.

BIOM9612

Medical Instrumentation

Staff Contact: A/Prof CD Bertram

CP20 S2 L4 T1

Prerequisite: BIOM9040 or equivalent

A critical comparative survey of the theoretical physics and practical applications of medical transducers and electromedical equipment in common use in hospitals and research laboratories. How to choose a measurement device for a given situation. Includes laboratory practicals.

BIOM9621

Biological Signal Analysis

Staff Contact: A/Prof CD Bertram

CP12 S1 L1 T2

Note/s: Basic electronics and mathematics background required.

Use of digital computers to extract information from biological signals. Signal processing using filtering, averaging, curve-fitting and related techniques, and analysis using model simulations, correlation, spectral analysis etc.

BIOM9701

Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System

Staff Contact: A/Prof CD Bertram

CP12 S1 L2 T1

Note/s: Some mathematics background desirable.

Structure of the heart; organisation of the mammalian vasculature; mechanical, electrical and metabolic aspects of cardiac pumping; the solid and fluid mechanics of blood vessels; rheology of blood.

BIOM9812

Thesis C

Staff Contact: Prof K Schindhelm

CP36 S2 HPW9

For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only. This comprises the third session of the thesis component for the BE(Elec)/MBiomedE degree course. Each student is required to submit a final thesis on their overall project (BIOM5910 Thesis A, BIOM5911 Thesis B and BIOM9812 Thesis C) by the Tuesday of the fourteenth week of the session.

BIOM9912

Project Report

CP48

Note/s: Compulsory for MEngSc students.

Projects are undertaken at the Graduate School or other relevant institutions towards the end of the course. Topics are chosen in collaboration with a supervisor from the Graduate School.

Graduate School of Engineering

Head of School
Professor C Patterson

Senior Administrative Officer
Mr GJ Harris

The Graduate School in the Faculty of Engineering is a special unit set up to take study program initiatives on a non-subject oriented basis. The courses that run under its auspices are those that cannot properly be positioned within a particular School.

Courses currently offered by the School through the Office of Business and Technology are the Master of Business and Technology and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management. The Master of Technology Management is a separate initiative designed not only for the recent graduate but also for students who have some years experience in industry and have discovered the areas where their initial education needs strengthening to progress their career.

MBT Program

Courses in the MBT Program aim to provide professional engineers and other technical professionals with advanced technical management training. Principal amongst the aims and objectives of the MBT Program is a commitment to developing and enhancing links with industry and in so doing improve the quality and relevance of tertiary education and research services to the private and public sectors.

The skills and knowledge developed are directly related to candidates' roles within their organisations. It is, in effect, learning through working-organised study with the opportunity to draw on examples from leading experts. The program should become an integral component of training strategies used by organisations for preparing their professional technologists and other staff for middle management. It will ultimately be used to prepare outstanding personnel for the challenges of functional and general management. In addition to the traditional management training route of the MBA employers have highlighted the need for managers capable of integrating the technical, commercial and managerial skills appropriate to their businesses

The MBT Program is strongly aligned to the open learning principles used in the Graduate Management Qualification (GMQ) developed by the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) in order to maintain the University's unique standard of excellence in the professional development of managers.

Subjects from the Industrial Management Qualification (IMQ), the first in the series of articulated courses of the MBT Program, complement those of the GMQ so that it is possible to use subjects from both to qualify for the Master's award.

Candidates successfully completing four MBT subjects will have the option of either being awarded an IMQ or proceeding to the second level, the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management course. Those successfully completing the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be eligible to transfer to the Master of Business and Technology award course subject to approval by the Head, Graduate School of Engineering.

In each case candidates electing to continue to the higher award will normally be required to pass at credit level assessment tasks already undertaken, and may be granted advanced standing in subjects not already taken for an award. It is anticipated that a candidate may require a minimum of three years to complete all three levels of the MBT Program.

However, the time taken will depend upon a candidate's starting qualifications and attainment in the program. Special arrangements can be made to vary the normal route of progression subject to the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Engineering. In order to fulfil the aims of the program candidates are normally expected to already have substantial industry experience. The subjects in the Program are full-fee paying.

Course Outlines

8616

Master of Business and Technology

MBT

The course can normally be completed in a minimum of five sessions and must be completed within ten sessions. To qualify for the Master of Business and Technology (MBT), a candidate must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit points. A candidate may do a project equivalent to 24, 36, or 48 credit points and the balance may be taken from the following subjects:

Subjects	CP
ACCT5901 Accounting: A User's Perspective	12
ACCT5981 Strategic Resource Management	12
ACCT5983 Managing Strategic Change	12
ACCT5985 The Innovative Organisation	12
AVIA5001 Law and Regulation in Aviation	12
AVIA5002 Aviation Operations Management	12
AVIA5003 Aviation and Security	12
AVIA5004 Aviation Safety and Accident Prevention	12
GSOE9101 Project Management	12
GSOE9102 Management of Manufacturing Systems	24
GSOE9103 Environmental Management	12
GSOE9104 Management of Innovation and Technological Change	12
GSOE9105 Risk Management	12
GSOE9106 Information Systems Management	12
GSOE9107 Maintenance Management	12
GSOE9109 Energy Management	12
GSOE9110 Management of Human Resources	12
GSOE9111 Organisation for Total Quality Management	12
GSOE9112 Managing Occupational Health and Safety	12
GSOE9113 Strategic Management of Business and Technology	12
GSOE9114 Marketing for Technical Managers	12
GSOE9115 Information Technology for Managers	12

or other subjects as may be approved by the Head of School.

Courses of study leading to the award of a Master of Business and Technology provide technical graduates with opportunities to extend their career paths into management. A candidate in appropriate cases may be granted advanced standing for similar work already completed but not used for another award, and may be permitted to count subjects from other courses up to a limit not exceeding one third of the MBT Program. Each study subject is based on open learning principles and a 12 credit point rating is expected to involve the candidate in a total work load equivalent to some 9 hours per week of study for a 14 week session.

5457

Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management GradDiplIndMngt

Candidates must complete a minimum program totalling 96 credit points taken from MBT subjects or such other subjects as may be approved by the Head of School. Those successfully completing all 96 credit points may elect to graduate with the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management or if they wish to proceed to the Masters, contact the Head of School.

The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management is based on open learning principles. It can normally be completed in a minimum of four academic sessions. The maximum period of candidature is six academic sessions. In special circumstances extensions may be granted.

The subjects in the Program are full-fee paying.

Both the MBT and the GradDiplIndMngt may also be undertaken by distance learning.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For further details and academic advice regarding the following subjects consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

ACCT5901

Accounting: A User's Perspective

Coordinator: Prof Ken Trotman

CP12

This subject is primarily for the users rather than the preparers of accounting information. The focus is on the understanding and the use of accounting information, as well as the composition and meaning of the financial statements prepared for resource providers in accordance with the law and contractual arrangements and accounting systems and reports designed for the decision-makers within an organisation.

ACCT5981

Strategic Resource Management

Coordinator: Mr Rodney Coyte

CP12

Focuses on the ways in which organisations utilise available resources to generate value over time. Attention is given to the drivers of both shareholder and customer value as guides to organisational performance in capital and product/service markets respectively. The transformation of resources in and out of financial forms is at issue, as is the elimination of waste in the process. The key question is: How does resource deployment support strategy effectively in the midst of continuous change?

ACCT5983**Managing Strategic Change***Coordinator: Dr Jane Baxter*

CP12

Offers a perspective from the cutting edge of international strategic theory and practice. Topics include: alternative strategic frameworks; the development of competitive strategies; strategic thinking; the techniques of strategic analysis (including the performance audit; environmental and values analysis); organisational culture and strategy implementation; and the paradigm shift from competition to collaboration.

ACCT5985**The Innovative Organisation***Coordinator: A/Prof John Mathews*

CP12

Introduces you to current thinking on how new organisational structures and processes can support superior organisation performance. Topics include: the new organisational agenda; from mass production to lean production; the world best practice organisation; new work structures; skills formation; performance measurement; enterprise bargaining; networks and the learning organisation.

AVIA5001**Law and Regulation in Aviation***Coordinator: Mr Ronald Bartsch*

CP12

This subject provides you with an overview of the regulatory structure of civil aviation in Australia. It focuses on the legal system within which this regulatory system operates and the powers, responsibilities and scope of the various aviation regulatory authorities. In particular the subject will concentrate on providing a practical insight into the legal implications associated with various aviation personnel and of the pilot-in-command.

AVIA5002**Aviation Operations Management***Coordinator: Mr Rodger Robertson*

CP12

This subject provides you with an appreciation of the aviation industry's main drivers, the short term planning processes and their relationship to the day to day operational decisions made within airline operations. Aviation industries structure both past and present are examined, future directions projected as is the relationship of the industry to the providers of infrastructure.

AVIA5003**Aviation and Security***Coordinator Mr Ron Armstrong*

CP12

Aviation Security needs to be a co-partner with all those involved in the operational requirements of civil aviation. Past disasters have provided appalling lessons that any departure from strict, internationally accepted procedures,

creates a void for those intent on acts of unlawful interference.

The subject deals with the broad issue of security within the aviation arena. With objectives that include the provision of: a security appreciation for professionals and managers, a perspective of the human and organisational dimensions of aviation security, an explicit understanding of responsibilities, the mechanism of implementation and the ability to determine and report on security events, This subject is designed for a wide cross section of professionals in the aviation, transport and affiliated industries.

AVIA5004**Aviation Safety and Accident Prevention***Coordinator: Mr Ronald Bartsch*

CP12

Safety and Accident prevention is an issue in almost every week of life; none more than so within the Aviation Industry. The objective of this subject is to provide those working in aviation and associated industries with a broad and detailed understanding of the commercial aviation safety systems and strategies with a broad and detailed understanding of the commercial aviation safety systems and strategies developed to make that system safer. While the subject specifically relates to commercial air service operations in Australia it also recognises the vital importance of global cooperation and the role of specific international organisations. Also focusing on the investigation and prevention of accidents, the roles of the Bureau of Air Safety and the Aviation Regulatory authorities are examined.

GSOE9101**Project Management***Coordinator: Prof David Carmichael*

CP12

Project Management involves the overall planning, control and coordination of a project. It is the process by which the responsibility for all phases is combined within one multi-disciplinary function.

This subject introduces you to the project management skills needed during the lifetime of a project by working through a chronological model.

GSOE9102**Management of Manufacturing Systems***Coordinator: A/Prof Roger Kerr*

CP24

Presents an integrated and coherent account of new production management philosophies to give you a sound basis in the modern principles and techniques of the manufacturing industry.

There is strong emphasis on strategic perspectives of manufacturing, the relationship between manufacturing and business strategies, and the implications of a given manufacturing strategy for detailed manufacturing management decisions, plans, policies and performance measures.

GSOE9103**Environmental Management**

Coordinator: A/Prof Ronnie Harding
CP12

Gives you an overview of the range of environment issues facing our community. By understanding the big picture you will be able to make sound economic decisions without losing your commitment to a sustainable environment.

The more specific issues and control strategies discussed will give you new insights into environmental control techniques and methods for handling environmental problems, ranging from legal aspects to quantitative risk assessment.

GSOE9104**Management of Innovation and Technological Change**

Coordinator: Dr James Carlopio
CP12

The world in which we live and the organisations in which we work are now best viewed as systems in which everything, everywhere, truly affects everything else. This subject provides you with the opportunity of learning some new tools and some new ways of thinking that are better suited to addressing the complex problems and opportunities inherent in our organisations today.

GSOE9105**Risk Management**

Coordinator: Prof Jean Cross
CP12

Enables you to identify, predict and manage the risks involved in engineering and technology projects through risk analysis and quantification and the use of probability and statistics. The effect of risk on financial, technical and legal outcomes of projects is examined. Also covered are risk management techniques, including: decision analysis, sensitivity analysis, forecasting and other quantitative methods, as well as insurance and occupational health and safety aspects.

GSOE9106**Information Systems Management**

Coordinator: Mr Geoffrey Dick
CP12

Addresses the need for information management, covering: Organisations and implementation of engineering and technological projects; uses and abuses of information technology; traditional and future ways of acquiring, generating, preparing, organising and disseminating information; analysis, design implementation (software and hardware).

GSOE9107**Maintenance Management**

Coordinator: Dr Robin Platfoot
CP12

Covers the following topics: maintenance policies and strategies; cost and productivity; equipment failure and reliability; repair and damage control; inspection and

preventive maintenance programs; monitoring and measurement; failure characteristics of plant and equipment; systems engineering approaches; optimum decision making; the introduction of change to the workplace and risk management.

GSOE9109**Energy Management**

Coordinator: Dr Geoffrey Sergeant
CP12

Gives you an understanding of energy flows in the community, the choices of energy forms available now and possible in the future, and how to manage the selection and utilisation of the various energy forms in industry and commerce.

GSOE9110**Management of Human Resources**

Coordinator: Prof David Carmichael
CP12

Develops your skills and thinking in human resource management, particularly as they apply to engineering and technological situations, including projects. You will be looking at the roles and responsibilities, interrelationships, people skills, the use of people's time and the personnel management function. An important aspect is the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity, which also involves taking into account the structure and function of organisations, interpersonal skills, conflict management, motivation and related issues.

GSOE9111**Organisation for Total Quality Management**

Coordinator: Dr Peter Gibson
CP12

Examines the central role that a commitment to quality can play in improving the productivity and competitive position of an organisation. The key issues and techniques of quality management, and the skills needed to implement and consolidate TQM improvements, are investigated.

GSOE9112**Managing Occupational Health and Safety**

Coordinator: Prof John Toohey
CP12

Workplace injury involves organisations in insurable costs (workers' compensation premium) and uninsurable costs (productivity losses, low morale, reputation damage, equipment losses and downtime). This subject concentrates on the prevention of workplace injury and associated costs and losses through the application of effective management systems. Industry case studies are used, as are analysis and application of management techniques.

GSOE9113**Strategic Management of Business and Technology**

Coordinator: Dr Peter Gibson
CP12

Introduction, competitive posture, market structure, key success factors, competitive advantage, generic strategies. Strategic business units, strategy documentation, strategic choice and risk. Analytical approaches to strategy development, strategic design principles. Classic approaches; Machiavelli, Sun Tzu, Cloutsewitz and relevance to business strategy. Strategic choice. Diversification, corporatisation of public utilities, strategic alliances, mergers and acquisitions. Implementation of strategy. Organisation, centralisation and devolution options. Process re-engineering. Taught largely by case study, syndicate work and debate. Typical cases: Shell, Electrolux, Colgate Palmolive, Coca-Cola Amatil, Boral Ltd, Body Shop, New Corporation, Virgin Group, Education Industry, Electricity Industry, Motor Industry, Brewing Industry.

GSOE9114

Marketing for Technical Managers

Coordinator: Dr Chris Dubelaar

CP12

Introduction to marketing – definitions of marketing and the customer emphasis; marketing planning, its role and purpose; the environment and how to monitor it; market segmentation – what, why and how; customer behaviour; organisational marketing and behaviour product design; product pricing; product place; product promotion; other marketing applications; marketing strategy.

GSOE9115

Information Technology for Managers

Coordinator: Mr Geoffrey Dick

CP12

Prerequisite: Students must have personal access to a PC.

This subject has the principle objective of giving line managers an understanding of how information technology might be able to assist them in their day to day tasks and the capabilities and drawbacks of that technology, including changes to the workplace. In addition the subject will ensure that knowledge/information workers take away a range of essential skills including use of computers, decision support tools, database query languages, presentation tasks and tools and an understanding of the Internet covering some of the opportunities and problems it presents.

The major strength of the course is its flexibility. It is designed not only for the recent graduate but also for students who have some years experience in industry and have discovered the areas where their initial education needs strengthening to progress their career. This course provides a mechanism for such people to select from a broad range of subjects and choose those that are most suited to their own industry and their own career path.

A candidate for the MTM degree should have either a four year bachelor's degree or a three year degree plus either another qualification at an acceptable level, or other academic or professional attainments (including relevant work experience). An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the MTM Course Committee may be permitted to enrol in the degree.

Subjects in the MTM course are in four categories and the overall course is structured around the maximum and minimum numbers of subjects that can be drawn from each. The range of choice within the categories is wide and, within the overall structure, students are provided with the opportunity to construct a course best suited to their background and professional needs.

Candidates are required to complete a program of 10 subjects selected from the list of subjects approved for the MTM, consistent with the overall requirements for:

- (a) a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 subjects from Category A (commercial and business studies) subjects,
- (b) a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 subjects from Category B (technology management) subjects,
- (c) a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 subjects from Category C (technical broadening) subjects, and/or Category D (specialist) subjects.

Before enrolment an applicant should submit an intended program for approval to ensure that the program is suitably focussed, and, the applicant's academic background is adequate for all chosen subjects.

The maximum period of enrolment is 2 academic sessions for a full time candidate and 4 academic sessions for a part time candidate.

The Master of Technology Management is a full fee paying course. There are differences in the fee schedules for permanent residents and citizens of Australia and for international students. These fees are set annually.

8007

Master of Technology Management MTM

The Master of Technology Management degree is a new multidisciplinary course approved by the UNSW Council in June 1996. The three faculties who participate in this unique joint enterprise are the Faculties of Science and Technology, Commerce and Economics, and Engineering.

The course is built on the acknowledged strengths of these faculties in applied science, commerce and economics, engineering, technology and technology management.

Category A: Commercial and Business Studies

The MTM course provides for a minimum of two and a maximum of four subjects from this group.

Subjects are available in the following disciplinary streams. Prerequisites and proscriptions may apply to these subjects depending on the prior knowledge of the student. It is the responsibility of the student to satisfy these conditions or to negotiate exemptions.

Accounting and Financial Management

ACCT5901	Accounting: A User's Perspective
ACCT5915	Individual Judgement and Choice
ACCT5931	Strategic Management Accounting
ACCT5932	Public Sector Accounting and Financial Reporting
ACCT5956	Management Planning and Control
ACCT5996	Management Accounting Control Systems
CIVL8701	Financial Management
CIVL8714	Resource Management
COMP9174	Advanced Decision Theory
FINS5511	Corporate Finance
FINS5512	Australian Capital Markets
FINS5513	Security Valuation and Portfolio Selection

Economics

ECON5103	Business Economics
ECON5248	Business Forecasting
ECON5124	Public Enterprise Economics and Cost-Benefit Analysis

Industrial Relations

IROB5701	Australian Industrial Relations
IROB5711	Employment and Industrial Law
IROB5702	International and Comparative Industrial Relations
IROB5703	Wage Determination
IROB5712	Industrial Relations Processes
IROB5713	Public Policy and Employment

Organisational Management

ACCT5917	Strategic Management: Systems and Processes
ACCT5949	Managerial Dynamics
CIVL8703	Quality and Quality Systems
IROB5900	Social and Organisational Analysis
IROB5901	Organisational Behaviour
IROB5903	Organisational Change and Development
IROB5904	Corporate, Managerial and Union Strategy
IROB5912	International Dimensions of Organisational Behaviour
IROB5913	Organisational Power and Politics
IROB5914	Organisational Communications
IROB5915	Human Potentialities
IROB5920	Men and Women in Organisations
IROB5921	Management in Cross Cultural Contexts
IROB5947	Performance Management

Human Resource Management

CIVL8706	Human Resources Management
GEOG9230	Population, Health and Environment
IROB5906	Human Resource Management in Context
IROB5907	Human Resources Management Processes
IROB5948	Human Resources Development

Information Systems

INFS5957	Information and Decision Technology
INFS5989	Information Systems Design
INFS5988	Business Information Systems
INFS5991	Decision Support Systems

Legal Studies

CIVL8707	Contracts Management
CIVL8726	Legal Studies and Professional Practice
LEGT5511	Legal Foundations of Business
LEGT5531	Legal Regulations for Business
LEGT5541	Company Law
LEGT5551	Revenue Law
LEGT5560	Legal Aspects of Business Strategy
LEGT5561	Legal Aspects of Finance
LEGT5562	Legal Aspects of International Business
LEGT5571	Franchising and Alternative Distribution Systems
SAFE9232	Introduction to Occupational Health and Safety Law
SAFE9273	Environment and Law

Marketing

MARK5902	Elements of Marketing
MARK5903	International Marketing
MARK5929	Corporate and Marketing Planning and Policy
MARK5930	Managerial Elements of Marketing

Category B: Technology Management

The MTM course provides for a minimum of two and a maximum of four subjects from this group.

The subjects are designed to deal with the application of management concepts in specific technical settings. A list of available subjects is given below.

Environmental Technologies

CIVL9872	Solid Waste Management
CIVL9881	Hazardous Waste Management
CIVL8872	Solid Waste Management
CIVL8881	Hazardous Waste Management
FUEL5880	Unit Operations in Wastewater Sludge, and Solids Management
GEOG9042	Environmental Impact Assessment
GEOG9130	Soil Studies for Arid Lands Management
GEOG9150	Remote Sensing Applications
GEOG9240	Principles of Geographic Information Systems
GEOG9290	Image Analysis of Remote Sensing
GEOG9300	Vegetation Management
GEOG9310	River Management
GEOG9320	Soil Degradation and Conservation
SAFE9271	Environmental Planning and Assessment
SAFE9274	Environmental Management Systems

Information Technologies

COMP9008	Software Engineering
GEOG9210	Computer Mapping and Display
GEOG9280	Application and Management of Geographical Information Systems
GEOG9330	Spatial Data Processing and Integration
GEOG9242	Transportation Applications of Geographical Information Systems

INFS5848	Information Systems Project Management
INFS5928	Software Engineering Management
INFS5953	Information Systems Management
INFS5992	Data Management

Project Management

BIOM9410	Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology
CIVL8731	Project Management Framework
CIVL8702	Project Time Management
CIVL8710	Management of Risk
IROB5946	Managing Occupational Health and Safety
MANF9400	Industrial Management
MANF9410	Total Quality Management
MANF9470	Production Management 1
MANF9601	Economic Decisions in Industrial Management

Mining and Extractive Technologies

KCME4203	Mine Management
KCME4204	Mineral Exploration Project Management

Safety Management

SAFE9211	Introduction to Safety Engineering
SAFE9224	Principles of Ergonomics
SAFE9353	Major Hazards Management
SAFE9242	Effective Behaviour in Organisations
SAFE9343	Innovation, Productivity and Safety
SAFE9350	Risk Management
SAFE9543	Management of Dangerous Materials

Category C: Technical Broadening

The MTM course provides for a minimum total of two and a maximum total of four subjects chosen from this group and group D below.

The 'technical broadening' subjects are intended to provide the graduate engineer or technologist with an introduction to a subject area that he/she may not have studied in the undergraduate course but which has now become professionally important or whose technological basis has only recently developed. It does not follow that because the treatment is 'introductory' that it is also 'elementary.' These subjects are generally offered by the Faculties of Science and Technology, Life Sciences or Engineering and are listed below. All faculties intend to increase the number of subjects in this group, in some cases using resource-based learning approaches.

Biomedical Engineering

BIOM9027	Biomedical Imaging
BIOM9028	Radiation Physics
BIOM9060	Biomedical Systems Analysis
BIOM9321	Physiological Fluid Mechanics
BIOM9331	Mass Transfer in Medicine
BIOM9332	Biocompatibility
BIOM9430	Biomedical Standards
BIOM9510	Introductory Biomechanics
BIOM9541	Mechanics of the Human Body

BIOM9621	Biological Systems Analysis
BIOM9701	Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System

Biotechnology

BIOT7081	Environmental Biotechnology
BIOT7100	Biological Principles
BIOT7110	Bioengineering Principles
BIOT7051	Applied Genetics
BIOT7061	Peptide and Protein Technology
BIOT7071	Biochemical Engineering
BIOT7081	Applied Cellular Physiology

Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

CEIC5342	Energy Management in the Process Industries
CEIC5340	Polymer Synthesis: Fundamentals and Techniques
CEIC5330	Process Engineering and the Petroleum Industry
CEIC5336	Environmental Chemistry in the Process Industries
CEIC5337	Particle Characterisation in the Process Industries

Fibre Science and Technology

TEXT5601	Colour Science
----------	----------------

Food Science and Technology

FOOD1450	Food Processing Wastes
----------	------------------------

Geography

GEOG9150	Remote Sensing Applications
----------	-----------------------------

Geology

GEOL9010	Groundwater Environments
GEOL9060	Environmental Geology

Information Systems

INFS5983	Business Data Communications
----------	------------------------------

Materials Science and Engineering

IDES5051	Plastics, Materials and Processes
MATS6535	Industrial Coatings for Corrosion Protection
MATS7480	Polymer Product Design
MATS7470	Polymer Processing and Fabrication
MATS9520	Engineering Materials
MATS9530	Materials Engineering

Mining Engineering

MINE0130	Principles of Mining
----------	----------------------

Safety Science

SAFE9211	Introduction to Safety Engineering
SAFE9260	Introduction to Occupational Health
SAFE9261	Occupational Hygiene
SAFE9262	Occupational Medicine
SAFE9265	Occupational Health Practice
SAFE9272	Environment and Medicine
SAFE9352	Hazard and Risk Analysis
SAFE9424	Applied Ergonomics
SAFE9426	Ergonomics and New Technology

Category D: Specialist Subjects

The MTM course provides for a minimum total of two and a maximum total of four subjects chosen from this group and group C above. These are the specialist technical subjects which make up the postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculties of Science and Technology and Engineering. They are advanced treatments of the subject matter that go beyond the content or level of the usual undergraduate course.

Many graduate subjects from the Faculty of Science and Technology and the Faculty of Engineering are available in highly technical and specialised areas.

Centres in the Faculty of Engineering

The University has established Centres to encourage research and teaching in areas not readily covered by the established programs in Schools and Faculties. Most Centres have concentrated on multidisciplinary fields and have focussed on new initiatives in the expansion of research and professional services in specialised areas. The majority of Centres are formed within a School or Faculty or groups thereof although some operate as autonomous units.

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science
Centre for Applied Polymer Science
Centre for Particle and Catalyst Technologies
Photovoltaics Special Research Centre
Centre for Postgraduate Studies in Civil Engineering
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems
Centre for Water and Waste Technology
Energy Research, Development and Information Centre (ERDIC)
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering
Office of Business and Technology
UNESCO Centre for Membrane Science and Technology
UNSW Groundwater Centre

The Faculty is also actively involved in eight major Co-operative Research Centres. They are:

Australian Petroleum CRC
CRC for Waste Management and Pollution Control
CRC for Aerospace Structures
Australian Maritime Engineering CRC
CRC for Eye Research and Technology
RCRC for Intelligent Manufacturing, Systems and Technologies
Australian Photonics CRC
CRC for Cardiac Technology

Faculty Centres

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

Director:

Professor CAJ Fletcher

Administrative Officer

Ms Karen Hahn

The Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science (CANCES) is a specialist research centre and is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Engineering and Science to provide a focus for the very active UNSW community of computational engineers and scientists exploiting state-of-the-art workstation clusters, vector and parallel supercomputers. The Centre contributes to graduate training through coursework and research programs, carries out both fundamental and applied research through developing and using computer codes, provides short courses for industry-based engineers and scientists and organises conferences and workshops on the latest computational techniques. The Centre has three areas of special emphasis: a) Industrial Computational Fluids and Heat Transfer, b) Environmental Modelling, c) Finite Element Structural Analysis.

The Centre has its own subject identifier (ANCE). In addition to the majors the Centre offers in Civil Engineering and Mechanical Engineering, it offers a Graduate Diploma in Computational Science and a Master of Computational Science in the Faculty of Science and Technology. Further information on course structure and subject descriptions can be found in the Faculty of Science and Technology Handbook or from the CANCES Office.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

ANCE8001
Computational Mathematics

Staff Contact: CANCES

CP12 S1 HPW3

Discretisation, linear algebra, ODE and PDE solvers, appropriate for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

ANCE8101
Data Analysis and Visualisation

Staff Contact: CANCES

CP12 SS HPW3

Statistical data analysis, error assessment, spectral analysis and data filtering, recent development in data analysis techniques. Topics also include data storage, organisation and formats. Graphic analysis of real data sets and graphic packages for data visualisation.

ANCE8102
Mesh Generation

Staff Contact: CANCES

CP12 SS HPW3

Algebraic and PDE grid generation techniques for structured and unstructured grids. Exposure to techniques used in commercial packages, such as HyperMesh Relationship to pre-processing. Relationship to solution accuracy and error control.

ANCE8103
Fundamental Applied Computation

Staff Contact: CANCES

CP12 SS HPW3

Computational skills for candidates with limited previous training, structured to provide an appropriate foundation for the core subjects. Equivalent to the FACES program (self contained computer-based learning modules for industry-based engineers and scientists).

ANCE8202
Physics and Modelling of Atmospheric Boundary Layers

CP12 SS HPW3

Theory of atmospheric boundary layer flows; numerical modelling of turbulence and flow over complex terrain; Boundary layer parameterisation; dispersion of pollutants and particles.

ANCE9105
Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics

Staff Contact: CANCES

CP12 SS HPW3

General and specific computational techniques for fluid flow behaviour occurring in industrial, geophysical and chemical processes etc.

MATH5315
High Performance Numerical Computing

Staff Contact: Mathematics

CP12 SS HPW3

Techniques and tools used for efficient accurate solution of large scale numerical problems on modern high performance computers.

Centre for Applied Polymer Science

Director:

Associate Professor R Burford

The Centre for Applied Polymer Science has been established to encourage collaboration between groups which have significant activities in polymer science and engineering. The multidisciplinary nature of Polymer Science is reflected by the fact that members of the Centre are drawn from ten Departments and Centres at UNSW with interests spanning biomaterials, textiles, packaging and industrial manufacture of resins. A priority in the establishment of this Centre therefore, is to bring together appropriate expertise to tackle multifaceted problems, rather than focus upon a single discipline.

The University is well equipped with major items of equipment for the study of polymer structures and morphology. High resolution surface analysers, electron microscopes, thermal analysers and other sophisticated facilities are able to be accessed by members of the Centre.

An example of interdisciplinary collaboration relates to recycling and waste minimisation. A program entailing aspects of design, polymer durability and selection is being mounted. New developments in polymeric packaging are also being investigated by the interaction of Food Technologists, Polymer Chemists and Engineers.

Centre for Minerals Engineering

Co-Directors:

Dr AC Partridge

Dr T Tran

The Centre for Minerals Engineering (CME) coordinates and conducts teaching and research activities of relevance and concern to the minerals industry. The Centre is jointly run by the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry, the School of Mines and the School of Materials Science and Engineering.

Since the Centre started in 1991, it has established close links with industry and other research institutions. In 1992, the Centre commenced research in areas related to alumina and metallurgical waste processing.

Major research areas include processing of precious metals, treatment of mineral processing wastes, fundamental aspects of flotation, permeability, shear strength and particle segregation in stock-piles, coal preparation including effects of mining methods, numerical computational modelling of mineral slurry systems, distributors, and spiral concentrators. Staff associated with the Centre participate in various training programs overseas and have organised workshops and short courses in collaboration with the Key Centre for Mines.

The Minerals Engineering elective is offered to students in Course 3040 who wish to obtain a basic training in preparation for a career in the mineral industry. Students wishing to specialise in Minerals Engineering enrol in the BE course in Chemical Engineering in Years 1 and 2, and undertake studies in Minerals Engineering in Years 3 and 4 as professional electives in this degree. For details of subjects offered see the course outline for Course 3040 in the undergraduate section for the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry in this handbook.

Centre for Particle and Catalyst Technologies

Director:

Dr R Amal

The Centre for Particle and Catalyst Technologies is located within the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry. It was established to encourage research in particulate systems and heterogeneous catalysis undertaken within the University, and to promote unique University facilities as services available to industry and government bodies.

Special objectives of the Centre include promotion of testing facilities available within the University. A wide range of industries, including pharmaceutical, chemical, water, etc. industries have sent samples for particle characterisation over the last two years. This has been achieved in conjunction with Unisearch (UNSW's corporate research arm), by the establishment of a centralised organisation for the allocation, review and management of short-term consultancy projects in particle and catalyst characterisation.

In addition to short-term projects, the Centre has been successful in attracting long-term industrial research contracts and research grants, resulting in improved transfer of technology to Australian industry in the areas of catalyst development, instrumental methods for particle and catalyst characterisation, and particulate systems.

The Centre also plays an important role in offering continuing education courses and conferences in areas relevant to industry.

The Centre houses much state-of-the-art equipment. These instruments allow staff and students to characterise particulate material in terms of size, surface area and other physical and chemical properties. The characteristics of particulate material influences its behaviour both as raw material and products in many industries.

Many of the measurement techniques have been developed within the Centre allowing the UNSW team to maintain its international reputation for expertise in particulate systems.

The Centre is now part of the Special Research Centre for Multiphase Processes together with the University of Newcastle and Queensland University.

Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

Director:
Prof B Forster

The Centre is a joint multidisciplinary enterprise aimed at facilitating research in the broad area of spatial information systems, which include remote sensing, geographical information systems and land information systems. It maintains a remotely sensed and geographical information system data repository.

The Centre's research interests include applications of artificial intelligence in digital photogrammetry and remote sensing, radar backscattering and radar interferometry, and vegetation mapping from remote sensing images. Other interests include monitoring urban areas using high resolution satellite remotely sensed data and spatial information systems for road based transport planning, evaluation and design. Applications using imaging radar form a core interest of the Centre.

There are more than 30 academic staff associated with the Centre. Active links are maintained with researchers in Asia, North and South America, China and Europe.

Schools associated with the Centre offers undergraduate and postgraduate teaching and research in remote sensing and geographical information systems. The Centre also offers short courses on remote sensing and geographical information systems to the wider community.

The Schools involved in the Centre are the Schools of Geography and Geology in the Faculty of Science and Technology and the School of Geomatic Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

Graduate Programs in Geographic Information Systems

The Master of Applied Science in Geographic Information Systems 8027.1000 is offered in both Geography and Geology within the Faculty of Science and Technology. Entry into either discipline depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program. Detailed information on this course is listed under the School of Geography section in the Science and Technology handbook.

The Masters degree program is also offered in the Faculty of Engineering as a Master of Engineering Science 8652. This course has a stronger engineering bias.

Graduate Programs in Remote Sensing

The graduate programs in Remote Sensing are offered in both the Faculty of Science and Technology and the Faculty of Engineering. Entry into either Faculty depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program.

Programs are available:

Faculty of Science and Technology
Master of Applied Science in Remote Sensing 8047.2000
Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5047.2000

Faculty of Engineering
Master of Engineering Science in Remote Sensing 8641
Master of Engineering Science in GIS, 8652
Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5496

Centre for Water and Waste Technology

Director:
Professor T.D. Waite

The Centre for Water and Waste Technology was established with a grant provided by the Australian Water Advisory Council.

The Centre's program comprises grant projects, sponsored research projects, consultancies, education and training elements. As well as supporting research students, the Centre provides professional refresher and other continuing education courses in the fields of water and wastewater treatment and solid waste.

Energy Research, Development and Information Centre (ERDIC)

Director:
Dr GD Sergeant

UNSW is a major centre for energy research and development in Australia across the full spectrum of energy technologies and issues. The University has internationally recognised expertise in fossil fuels technology, coal, oil, gas and biomass; solar energy, photovoltaic, thermal, passive, energy storage, vanadium batteries; energy efficiency in manufacturing, processing, buildings and transport, and economics and socio-economics.

ERDIC produces an annual report on all these activities; organises inter and multidisciplinary seminars and workshops on both current research and development, and future directions; publishes reports and newsletters; organises lectures; serves as a focal point for enquiries on energy research and development; and assists in bringing multidisciplinary teams together for consultation and research projects.

ERDIC has established itself as an internationally recognised Centre, providing a contact point for energy researchers in many disciplines within the University. It

assists Federal and State Governments and industry to determine future policies and directions on energy research and development.

ERDIC disseminates information on energy issues via its seminars, workshops, meetings and newsletters. It is also a point of enquiries in the wider community for information on energy technologies; particularly new and improved energy technology which are the key to safe, efficient and environmentally acceptable production and use of energy.

The Centre is also involved in the production of educational material. It has put together a twelve unit subject on energy management which is offered as a subject in the Master of Business and Technology Program at the University. The program is structured to enable it to be offered in packages of various units as shorter courses, both in Australia and overseas.

Office of Business and Technology

Director:

Dr John Toohey

Whilst the Office of Business and Technology (OBT), is located within the Faculty of Engineering, it manages several inter-faculty programs. These are; the Master of Business and Technology (MBT), the Master of Technology Management (MTM) and the Master of business degree for emerging managers in technically-based organisations. The MTM is a one year full-time on campus program for more recent graduates. (See Graduate School of Engineering for details).

The Graduate School of Engineering is the Course Authority for the MBT and the MTM and the Faculty of Commerce and Economics is the Courses Authority for the M+Com (Management Accounting).

UNESCO Centre for Membrane Science and Technology

Directors:

Professor HGL Coster (Biophysics Group)

Professor AG Fane (Chemical Engineering Group)

The Centre for Membrane Science and Technology was formed in 1987 as a collaborative venture between the School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry and the Department of Biophysics. In 1988 it was granted Commonwealth Special Research Centre status and funding, and in 1992 it became one of only four UNESCO Science Centres worldwide.

Research programs include fundamental research on both biomembranes, and membrane processes, as well as synthetic (industrial) membranes; membrane based

manufacturing processes (chemical and biological reactor systems); product purification; purification of water; treatment and safe disposal of wastes, including sewage; biomedical applications; and membrane based biosensor technology. Other activities include the development of novel conducting membranes, membrane biophysics, membrane pervaporation and supported liquid membranes, and membrane-based systems using metal binding liquids to remove heavy metals.

The Membrane Centre maintains connections with membrane groups in China, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia and Singapore. It also has close links and collaborative projects operating with research institutes in Italy, France, Germany, Denmark, Finland, The Netherlands, the United Kingdom, the United States and Canada.

The Centre organises postgraduate study programs, with up to half of its 25 students coming from countries other than Australia. It also offers shorter-term training programs for overseas trainees in aspects of membrane science and technology and runs specialist workshops on a diverse range of membrane related subjects.

Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering

Director:

Associate Professor B Shackel

The Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering was established in the School of Civil Engineering in 1992. Its purpose is to support the School, and to facilitate interaction between the School, the engineering profession, industry and government. The Centre promotes ongoing education in civil and environmental engineering by organising conferences, courses and seminars.

Photovoltaics Special Research Centre

Director:

Professor MA Green

The Photovoltaics Special Research Centre was established in 1991 under the Australian Research Council's Research Centres Program. Its function is to carry out research into improved performance, lower cost photovoltaic solar cells and develop a coordinated set of activities in the photovoltaic systems area. The Centre offers programs and facilities for postgraduate and postdoctoral research and is housed in the School of Electrical Engineering

UNSW Groundwater Centre

Director:

Dr R I Acworth

The UNSW Groundwater Centre's facilities are based at the Water Research Laboratory in Manly Vale and in the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Science and Technology.

The Centre organises a Masters course in Groundwater Studies, as well as undergraduate and PhD training. The Masters course is completed full-time over a period of twelve months and offers specialisations in contaminant hydrogeology and groundwater resource development. Students from Iran, Canada, UK, Zambia, Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia, and Botswana have studied at the Centre in recent years, as well as many Australian students.

The staff at the Centre work closely with the Cooperative Research Centre for Waste Management and Pollution Control to develop geophysical techniques for mapping dense non-aqueous phase liquid contamination of unconsolidated aquifer formations. This work has involved the development of new sample acquisition and recovery techniques and the development of integrated hydrogeochemical and geophysical laboratories at the Water Research Laboratory.

Major research interests include the development of hydrogeochemical and biogeochemical models for the occurrence of dry land salinity; the characterisation of flow in fractured aquifers using a combination of isotope techniques; and the assessment of airborne multispectral scanner and airborne radar for the mapping of aquifer recharge and discharge areas.

The Centre offers specialised graduate courses in Groundwater Studies and carries out general teaching in Hydrogeology to Science and Technology and Engineering postgraduate students. Information on the centre's courses is listed under the School of Civil Engineering section in this handbook or the Department of Applied Geology section in the Faculty of Science and Technology handbook. The following programs are available.

8022.2000

Master of Applied Science in Groundwater Studies

The Master of Applied Science degree is undertaken through the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Science and Technology

8612

Master of Engineering Science in Groundwater Studies

The Master of Engineering Science degree is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

8614 (External) 8612.5100 (Internal)

Master of Engineering Science in Waste Management

The Master of Engineering Science degree is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

5458

Graduate Diploma in Waste Management

The Graduate Diploma is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

Servicing Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

The following subjects are offered by other Faculties at UNSW, and contribute as either part of courses contained in this handbook, or as electives.

ACCT5901

Accounting: A User Perspective

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

This subject is primarily for the users rather than the preparers of accounting information. The focus is on the understanding and the use of accounting information; the composition and meaning of the financial statements prepared for resource providers in accordance with the law and contractual arrangements; and accounting systems and reports designed for the decision makers within an organisation.

ACCT5915

Individual Judgement and Choice

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

This subject focuses on behavioural decision theory in the context of judgements made by users of accounting information, managers and auditors. Topics include: introduction to the fields of behavioural decision theory and decision analysis; limitations of human ability to process information; descriptive models of individual choice behaviour; other factors affecting judgement and choice; structuring of a problem; assessing consequences measurement and weighting of dimensions; assessing uncertainties probability assessment, confidence, group decision making; evaluation of alternatives choice of criterion; decision making; evaluation of alternatives choice of criterion; decision analysis involving multiple objectives and choice under uncertainty; ambiguity and choice; relationship between individual choice and organisational choice.

ACCT5917

Strategic Management: Systems and Processes

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

This subject explores the process and practice of strategic management – the constitution of an organisation's competitive positioning in its environment. Topics to be covered include: strategic thinking and analysis; the formulation and choice of strategic alternatives; managing extended strategic change; and the embedding of organisation al strategy in everyday activities. These topics are explored through a critical examination of relevant literatures, documented case studies and contemporary business practices.

ACCT5931

Strategic Management Accounting

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: ACCT5901 or ACCT5930 or equivalent.

This subject investigates various ways to allocate and manage organisational resources in a competitive environment. The focus is on value creation and cases are used to examine contemporary Australian and international best practice. Topics include value chain analysis; shareholder and customer value; strategic partnering and alliances; and selected topics from strategic management accounting such as benchmarking, the Du Pont methodology and product life cycle profitability.

ACCT5932

Public Sector Accounting and Financial Reporting

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: ACCT5901 or ACCT5930 or equivalent

A review of accounting methods applied by Commonwealth, State and Local Government entities. Fund accounting and cash-based reporting. Accrual-based reporting including a review of the issues associated with the measurement of assets and liabilities in the public sector. Infrastructure assets, heritage assets, and obligations arising from complex transactions. Departmental and whole of government reports. Issues arising from the 'commercialisation' of government units. Identification and costing of community service obligations. Performance indicators and the evaluation of financial performance and service quality.

ACCT5949**Managerial Dynamics**

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L3 CP20

This subject examines the management of a technical specialty or specialist function (for example, the provision of accounting services) in an organisation. Topics include: service provision in 'intelligent enterprises'; technical specialists as managers; the nature of managerial work; managing patterns of interaction, discourse politics, commitment, ambiguity and change. Numerous case studies are used to examine issues.

ACCT5956**Management Planning and Control**

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L3 CP20

Planning and control processes in organisations, and the involvement of management and management support personnel with them. Topics include: 'formal' and 'organisational' perspectives on management planning and control; planning and decision-making in organisations – some alternative perspectives and descriptions; planning and budgeting – theoretical perspectives and organisational descriptions; organisation structures and structuration; control processes in organisations some alternative perspectives; participation as a mode of organisational control; accounting control systems some alternative perspectives; designing management accounting systems prescription or organisational choice; categorising and evaluating the literatures on management planning and control.

ACCT5996**Management Accounting Control Systems**

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: ACCT5901 or ACCT5930 or equivalent

This subject examines the design and operation of management accounting systems in organisational settings. Topics include: the function of management accounting systems in organisations; design and organisational choice; design and operation of activity based costing systems; budgetary systems outcomes and processes; design and operation of accounting control systems responsibility accounting systems, standard costing and flexible budgets, relationships among accounting systems and administrative, social and personal control systems, divisional performance evaluation, transfer pricing.

ACCT9001**Introduction to Accounting A**

Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L1.5 CP7.5

This subject introduces non-commerce students to the nature, purpose and conceptual foundation of accounting: information systems including accounting applications, and analysis and use of accounting reports.

ACCT9002**Introduction to Accounting B**

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L1.5 CP7.5

Prerequisite: ACCT9001

This subject introduces non-commerce students to managerial accounting: long-range planning, budgeting and responsibility accounting; cost determination, cost control and relevant cost analyses.

ACCT9062**Accounting for Engineers**

Staff Contact: School Office
F L1.5 CP10

Problems related to industrial situations, and their relevance in decision-making. Manufacturing and cost accounts, budgeting and budgetary control, cost analysis and control and profit planning.

ANAT2111**Introductory Anatomy**

Staff Contact: Dr P Pandey
CP15 F HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1101, BIOS1201 Introduction to gross anatomy, based on a study of prosected specimens. Musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, genitourinary and nervous systems. General topographical and surface anatomy.

ANAT2211**Histology 1**

Staff Contact: Dr A Anselin
CP15 F HPW3

Prerequisites: BIOS1101, BIOS1201

Corequisite: ANAT2111

Theory and practical aspects of modern histological techniques. Basic histology, including the morphological and functional properties of epithelial, connective, muscle and nervous tissues. Systematic histology, including a histological examination of the major systems of the body; cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphatic, integumentary, digestive, endocrine, urinary, reproductive and nervous (including eye and ear) systems. Emphasis on the ability to interpret histological sections and selected electron micrographs of mammalian tissues and organs and to relate morphology to tissue and organ function.

ANAT3131**Functional Anatomy 1**

Staff Contact: Prof D Tracey
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisite: ANAT2111

Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system in the head, neck and upper limb, includes biomechanics of connective tissue; in particular bone, cartilage and tendon. Tutorials involve study of prosected specimens, X-rays and surface anatomy; students will also carry out their own dissections of the upper limb.

ANAT3141**Functional Anatomy 2***Staff Contact:* Prof D Tracey

CP 15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: ANAT3131

Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system in the trunk and lower limb. Includes functional aspects of muscle and a discussion of the mechanics and energetics of walking and running. Tutorials involve study of prosected specimens, X-rays and surface anatomy; students will also carry out their own dissections of the lower limb.

ANAT6151**Introductory Functional Anatomy***Staff Contact:* Dr E Tancred

An overview of basic human anatomy and physiology with an emphasis on structures and systems which are most vulnerable to chemical and physical trauma under industrial conditions, such as the eye, ear and skin. Other systems studied include the musculo-skeletal system, central and peripheral nervous systems, circulatory, respiratory, gastrointestinal, endocrine and urogenital systems.

BIOS1201**Molecules, Cells and Genes***Staff Contact:* Dr ML Augee

CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50. Excluded: BIOS1011 and BIOS1301.

Note/s: Prerequisites for BIOS1201 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director). Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult if for details of the course and assessments.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics – the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.

CHEM1101**Chemistry 1A***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Mark Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100 and 2 unit Chemistry 65–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–200, or 2 unit Physics 75–100, CHEM1401 60 or higher.

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Thermodynamics. Equilibrium constants, acid-base and solubility. Oxidation and reduction. Kinetics.

CHEM1201**Chemistry 1B***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP15 S2 or Summer Session HPW6

Prerequisite: CHEM1101

Note/s: Students who require CHEM1101 and CHEM1201 but have not undertaken chemistry at HSC Level should take CHEM1401 before proceeding to CHEM1101. However, no more than 30 Credit Points of Chemistry at Level I may be counted towards a Science degree.

Molecular Geometry, hybridisation of Orbitals. Periodicity of Physical and Chemical Properties of Chemical compounds.

Organic Chemistry including Stereoisomerism.

CHEM1401**Introductory Chemistry A***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Mark Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100.

Note/s: This subject is only for students who do not have the prerequisite for CHEM1101. Students proceeding to CHEM1101 must attain a mark of 60 or higher.

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. States of matter, changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Equilibrium, introduction to organic chemistry.

CHEM1806**Chemistry 1EE***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 57–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–200

Note/s: Restricted to Courses 3640 and 3725

Atomic and molecular structure and bonding. Chemical equilibrium. Rates of reactions. Thermochemistry. Ionic equilibria. Metals, electrochemistry and corrosion. Colloids and clays. Colligative properties of solutions. Organic chemistry, polymers. Applications of chemical principles to engineering.

CHEM1807**Chemistry 1ME***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP10 S2 HPW2

Note/s: Restricted to Courses 3610, 3663, 3680, 3685 and 3700

Stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure and bonding. States of matter. Colligative properties of solutions. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibria. Electrochemistry and corrosion. Introduction to organic chemistry, structure and properties of polymers, fuels and lubricants. Applications of chemical principles to engineering.

CHEM1808**Chemistry 1CE***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP15 S2 HPW6

Note/s: Excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002
Restricted to course 3730

Atomic and molecular structure and bonding. Chemical equilibrium. Rates of reactions. Thermochemistry. Ionic equilibria. Metals, electrochemistry and corrosion. Colloids and clays. Colligative properties of solutions. Organic chemistry, polymers. Applications of chemical principles to engineering.

CHEM1807**Chemistry 1ME***Staff Contact:* Dr P Chia

CP15 S1 HPW6

Note/s: excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002
Restricted to Course 3681

Stoichiometry. Atomic and molecular structure. Chemistry of materials. Thermochemistry. Kinetics. Equilibrium. Oxidation and reduction, electro-chemistry and corrosion of metals. Introduction to organic chemistry, structure and properties of polymers, fuels and lubricants. Surface chemistry.

CHEM2011**Physical Chemistry***Staff Contact:* Prof RF Howe

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Solutions of electrolytes and nonelectrolytes. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Reaction kinetics, order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rate. Molecular energy levels.

CHEM2021**Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact:* Dr R Read

CP15 F or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201

Discussion of the major types of organic reaction mechanisms, eg addition, substitution, elimination, free

radical, molecular rearrangement within context of important functional groups. Introduction to the application of spectroscopic methods to structure determination.

CHEM2031**Inorganic Chemistry and Structure***Staff Contact:* Dr N Duffy

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201

Experimental basis for theories of electronic structure of atoms and molecules. Concepts and consequences of quantum theory. Structure, energetics and bonding in the solid state. Principles of coordination chemistry. Occurrence, preparation, properties and reactions of selected compounds of transition and main group elements.

CHEM2041**Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis***Staff Contact:* Dr M Mulholland

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

General procedures in analytical science, accuracy, propagation of errors, precision. Analytical equilibrium chemistry, titrimetric and gravimetric analysis. Solvent extraction. Electroanalytical methods. Chromatography. Optical spectroscopy, instrumental aspects of all major spectroscopic methods.

CHEM2828**Organic and Inorganic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers***Staff Contact:* Dr D Phillips

Discussion of selected types of organic reactions to provide a broad cover of the chemistry of aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Survey of the structures, energetics, bonding, reactions and physical properties, and applications, of selected compounds of main group elements and of lanthanide and d-block transition elements.

CHEM3829**Organic Chemistry***Staff Contact:* Prof D Black

The spectroscopic identification of organic compounds, free radical chemistry and electroorganic processes, various aspects of the organic industrial processes such as industrial synthesis based on petrochemicals, and organometallic reactions of industrial interest. Selected topics from the dyestuff, pharmaceutical and agricultural industries.

ECON5103**Business Economics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof G Kingston

S1 or S2 L3 CP20

An introduction to economic analysis and policy. Using a case study approach, students will examine government and business reports, magazine and newspaper articles, and monographs/journals dealing with contemporary

economic issues. Reports or articles will be analysed using simple micro and macroeconomic tools and reasoning. The aim of the subject is to improve the economic literacy of students.

ECON5116

Environmental Economics

Staff Contact: Dr G Waugh

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite or Corequisite: ECON5100

Main elements of environmental economics and cost benefit analysis as it relates to the assessment of environmental issues. Topics will include: pollution and pollution policy; environmental cost-benefit analysis and economic methods for measuring costs and benefits; species extinction and irreversibility; environmental ethics and discounting; the environment and developing countries; and the sustainable economy.

ECON5124

Public Enterprise Economics And Cost-Benefit Analysis

Staff Contact: Dr T Truong

S1 HPW3 CP20

Prerequisite or Corequisite: ECON5100

Notes: Not offered 1997.

The theory of public economic activity. Government objectives and the social welfare function. Equity and efficiency criteria. Public goods and externalities. The theory of public sector pricing and its applications. Techniques of investment appraisal, cost-benefit analysis and related issues. The application of cost-benefit analysis to transport, urban and other problems. Analysis of transfer policy

ECON5248

Business Forecasting

Staff Contact: Dr J Murray

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: ECON5203

This subject looks at the use of econometric and statistical techniques relevant to forecasting in a business environment and computer implementation of the methods. Short-term forecasting using time series analysis, long-term forecasting with S-shaped growth curves and trend analysis. The study of applied work is emphasised in this non-specialist course.

FINS5511

Corporate Finance

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: ACCT5901 and ECON5103 and ECON5203

Essential aspects of financial decision-making in business. Designed to enable the student to usefully employ the following concepts in a business environment: investment decisions under uncertainty; cost of capital structure; mergers and takeovers; and working capital management.

FINS5512

Australian Capital Markets

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 or S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: ECON5103 and ECON5203

Analysis of the markets for the financial assets including the money, bond, stock and futures markets; the structure of interest rates; flow of funds of financial institutions; the regulatory structure of markets and the interrelations among markets.

FINS5513

Security Valuation and Portfolio Selection

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 or S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: ECON5103 and ECON5203

The aim of this subject is twofold: (i) to introduce students to theoretical building blocks in the theory of finance; and (ii) to illustrate these by means of a combination of tutorial problems and case studies. Topics include: investment decisions under certainty; investment decisions under uncertainty (the portfolio selection problem); capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory: rudiments of theory and evidence; fundamentals of bond valuation; introduction to duration and the term structure of interest rates; valuation of equity shares; market efficiency: fads, bubbles, martingales.

GEOG2021

Introduction to Remote Sensing

Staff Contact: Mr A Evans

CP15 S2 L2 T2

Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in , Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.

GEOG2051

Soils and Landforms

Staff Contact: Dr W Erskine, Mr J Sammut

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: GEOG1031 or GEOG1073

An introduction to soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of flood-plains and the Riverine Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

GEOG3011**Pedology***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Melville

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisites: GEOG1073 and one of CHEM1101 or CHEM1401 or both GEOL1101 and GEOL1201 or both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

Methodology of pedogenic studies and the application of these studies to the understanding of soil and form relationships. Soil physical and chemical properties and their interrelationships, emphasising clay-mineral structure and behaviour, soil solution chemistry, soil water movement and the application of these properties to elements of soil mechanics. Soil properties in natural, rural and urban landscapes, including assessment of soil fertility, swelling characteristics, dispersibility, erodibility and aggregate stability. Laboratory analysis of soil physical and chemical characteristics with emphasis on properties associated with land capability assessment. Statistical analysis of soil data and its application to mapping. The use of soil micromorphological and mineralogical studies in pedology.

GEOG3032**Remote Sensing Applications***Staff Contact:* Mr A Evans

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: GEOG2021 or GMAT8711

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multi-temporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

GEOG3042**Environmental Impact Assessment***Staff Contact:* Dr W Erskine

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisites: GEOG1031 or GEOG1073 or by permission from Head of School

Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework: standardised types of environmental impact assessment EIA, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

GEOG3062**Environmental Change***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in , Science, or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

The nature of environmental change on the land, oceans, biosphere and atmosphere. Evolution of the continents, oceans, life and atmosphere. Techniques for environmental reconstruction and chronology building. Quaternary climatic change and modelling. Human impact on the atmosphere and climatic consequences.

GEOG3211**Australian Environment and Natural Resources***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Fox, Mr J Sammut

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: GEOG1073 or GEOG1031

The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinisation and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation.

GEOG4300**Vegetation management***Staff Contact:* A/Prof M Fox

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Stage 3 of a four-year degree program.*Note/s:* Contact hours include some fieldwork which forms a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur some personal costs for fieldwork.

The subject provides a background in theory and practice in vegetation management, particularly under Australian conditions. It covers the description and measurement of vegetation, vegetation dynamics, vegetation response to perturbation and human impacts, theories, and modelling of vegetation change. A third of the subject is devoted to management strategies of selected vegetation types.

GEOG9150**Remote Sensing Applications***Staff Contact:* Mr A Evans

CP12 S1 L1 T2

The application of remotely-sensed data and information in the description, classification and assessment of earth resources and environmental conditions. Different types of remote sensing data and imagery, their attributes, acquisition and uses. Relevance of remote-sensing data and imagery to a range of applications, including assessment of conditions of terrain, soils and surface materials; multi-temporal monitoring and inventory of rangelands, croplands and forests; rural and urban land use assessment; surveillance of surface water resources and sedimentation; appraisal of changes in the coastal zone. Use of remote sensing in environmental management and in environmental impact assessment.

GEOG9210**Computer Mapping and Data Display***Staff Contact:* Prof B Garner

CP12 S1 L2 T2

Introduction to automated cartography and thematic mapping; theoretical and practical problems in displaying and mapping data by computer; review and application of selected computer mapping packages. MapInfo is used for cartographic manipulation and output.

GEOG9240**Principles of Geographic Information Systems***Staff Contact:* Dr Q Zhou

CP12 S1 L1 T2

Study of selected geographic information systems; problems of data capture and display, data storage and manipulation, system design and development; cartographic displays and computer mapping. INFO is used for database management, and ARC/INFO and MAP for spatial data manipulation and display.

GEOG9241**Advanced Geographical Information Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP12 S2 L1 T2

Prerequisite: GEOG9240

Advanced topics and concepts in GIS research and development. Focus is primarily on vector-based systems. Topics include data models, structures and capture; vector editing and algorithms; errors and data accuracy. Practical exercises based on ARC/INFO; INFO is used for data base management.

GEOG9280**Application and Management of Geographical Information Systems***Staff Contact:* Prof B Garner, Dr Q Zhou

CP12 S1 L2 T1

The process and issues involved in an organisation acquiring, implementing and managing a GIS will be considered using real examples. Applications using GIS in the management of natural resources (forest, park, soil etc), human activities at the local, national and global scale will be critically reviewed. The course will involve the practical use of project management tools.

GEOG9290**Image Analysis of Remote Sensing***Staff Contact:* Mr A Evans

CP12 S2 L1 T1

Techniques for extracting information from satellite imagery including image enhancement techniques, classification and feature recognition, statistical methods, and related procedures. Emphasis is on applications relating to vegetation cover and natural resource management. Practical work will be undertaken using the ERDAS image processing software.

GEOL0360**Remote Sensing Applications in Geoscience***Staff Contact:* A/Prof GR Taylor

CP12 SS L2 T1

The physics of various remote sensing techniques. Consideration of various sources of imagery; Landsat, TM, SPOT, aircraft scanners etc. Spectral properties of rocks, soils and vegetation. Geological applications of visible, infrared, thermal and multi-parameter microwave imagery in resource exploration, tectonic studies, geological hazard recognition and environmental monitoring. Mapping and data integration methodologies.

GEOL5211**Geology for Mining Engineers 1***Staff Contact:* Dr MB Katz

CP10 F L1 T1

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 1.5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Main branches of geology and their application to mining. Introduction to mineralogy, petrology, stratigraphy and geomorphology. Rock weathering; Structural geology; faults, folds, joints and foliation. Plate tectonics. The use of geological maps.

GEOL5301**Introduction to Petroleum Geology***Staff Contact:* Dr PG Lennox

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Introduction to earth science, nature and properties of rocks and minerals; sedimentation, sedimentary structures and sedimentary environments; stratigraphy and the geological time scale, geologic maps and structures; introduction to plate tectonics. Minerals under the microscope. Microscopic features of sandstone and limestone. Nature and identification of clay minerals. Coal and Petroleum formation; development of sedimentary basins.

GEOL5311**Geology for Mining Engineers 2***Staff Contact:* Dr MB Katz

CP20 F L1 T2

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Structural Geology including stereographic projection and fracture analysis as applied to mining operations. Origin and properties of coal, oil, oil shale and natural gas. Principles of hydrogeology including the significance of groundwater in mining operations. Mineralogy of important metallic and non-metallic resources, processes of ore formation. Exploration methods.

GEOL5312**Petroleum Geology and Geophysics***Staff Contact:* A/Prof CR Ward, Dr PG Lennox

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: GEOL5301**Note/s:** This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Petroleum Geology: Petroleum generation, including kerogen types and maturation migration, entrapment and degradation; Sedimentary features of reservoir sequences; Structural traps, diapirs and fractured-rock reservoirs, including coal-bed methane; primary and secondary porosity development; exploration techniques and resource evaluation; case studies of selected petroleum fields. **Petroleum Geophysics:** fundamentals of seismic wave propagation, seismic data acquisition, seismic data processing, seismic interpretation, three dimensional seismic methods, case studies, vertical seismic profiling.

GEOL5401**Petroleum Production Geology and Geophysics***Staff Contact:* Dr PG Lennox, Mr D Palmer

CP5 S1 L1.5T5

Prerequisite: GEOL5312**Note/s:** This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Petroleum exploration and development programs; sub-surface maps and sections; geologic characteristics of selected reservoir types: porosity characteristics and recovery effects; estimation of petroleum resources. Interpretation and application of 2D and 3D seismic reflection data. Structural maps, amplitude seismic velocities, amplitude versus offset and frequency effects. Estimation of petroleum resources.

GEOL5410**Geology for Mineral Engineers***Staff Contact:* A/Prof CR Ward, Dr MB Katz

CP5 S2 L2

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Nature and properties of coal; methods of testing and analysis; introduction to coal petrology; geological factors in coal preparation and use. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming and economic minerals.

GEOL9010**Groundwater Environments***Staff Contact:* Dr J Jankowski

CP12 S1

Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; hydraulic conductivity – field and laboratory methods; storage and transmissivity; flow nets – local and regional flow systems. Drilling methods; well design and completion; well development; pumping tests and interpretation. Study of the detailed occurrence, methods of development and environmental problems associated with groundwater in aquifer systems of importance to Australia. Environments will include fractured rock systems (upland salinity); the

Murray-Darling Basin; The Great Artesian Basin; Oceanic Islands and coastal aquifers and karstic aquifer systems.

GEOL9030**Geological Engineering***Staff Contact:* Mr GH McNally

CP12 S1

Geomechanical properties of intact rock, discontinuities and rock masses. Weathering processes and geotechnical consequences. Mechanical excavation and blasting. Rock support for shallow underground structures. Dam engineering, dam site geology, embankment zoning, foundation treatment and grouting, materials selection and specification. Foundation engineering.

GEOL9051**Hydrogeochemistry***Staff Contact:* Dr J Jankowski

CP12 S1

Chemical composition of natural and contaminated groundwaters; inorganic parameters in natural waters; methods of expressing concentration and representation of hydrochemical data; interpretation of chemical analyses, chemical types of waters; aqueous geochemistry, chemical thermodynamics, activities of ionic species, equilibrium reactions, non-equilibrium approaches, the carbonate system and pH control; chemical weathering, water-rock interactions; clay minerals and ion exchange, silicate equilibria, mass balance, oxidation and reduction, redox equilibria, redox processes and reactions. Application of physical chemistry to groundwater systems. Geochemical evolution of groundwater. Introduction to hydrochemical modelling. Introduction to isotope studies; case studies in natural and polluted environments.

GEOL9060**Environmental Geology***Staff Contact:* Mr GH McNally

CP12 S1 L3

Geology and urban planning; geological input to Environmental Impact Statements; soil and rock construction materials; ground subsidence due to mining and groundwater pumping; geological hazards; land degradation and problem soils; engineering geomorphology.

GEOL9110**Hydro and Environmental Geology***Staff Contact:* Dr I Acworth

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: GEOL5100**Note/s:** This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Hydrogeology: determination of intrinsic permeability in field and laboratory, tracer tests, finite difference modelling methods applied to groundwater flow, drilling methods for unconsolidate and consolidated deposits, piezometer design and installation, remote sensing methods for contaminated groundwater investigations, sampling methods.

Hydrogeochemistry: Chemical composition of natural and contaminated groundwater, inorganic parameters in groundwaters, chemical types of groundwaters, chemical reactions and processes, chemical evolution and chemical classification of groundwaters, chemical equilibrium, disequilibrium, acid-base chemistry, the carbonate system and pH control, oxidation and reduction.

GEOL9120

Groundwater Contaminant Transport

Staff Contact: Dr J Jankowski

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisites: GEOL9110

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Weathering reactions and geochemical processes, ion exchange, salt sieving and brine development, dryland salinity, fresh water – saline water interaction, application of stable and radioactive isotopes in groundwater studies, groundwater microbiology, corrosion and incrustation in groundwater bores, practical field and laboratory measurements, monitoring and sampling of contaminants in groundwater, sources and types of contaminants, groundwater quality and environmental standards, contaminant mass transport in groundwater – chemical dispersion, chemical diffusion and retardation, Kd – test, hydrogeochemical modelling, physical and empirical models, modelling of subsurface transport, trace metals in groundwater – speciation and transport, restoration and clean-up.

GEOL5211

Geology for Mining Engineers 1

Staff Contact: Dr MB Katz

CP10 F L1 T1

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 1.5 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Main branches of geology and their application to mining. Introduction to mineralogy, petrology, stratigraphy and geomorphology. Rock weathering; Structural geology; faults, folds, joints and foliation. Plate tectonics. The use of geological maps.

GEOL5301

Introduction to Petroleum Geology

Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Introduction to earth science, nature and properties of rocks and minerals; sedimentation, sedimentary structures and sedimentary environments; stratigraphy and the geological time scale, geologic maps and structures; introduction to plate tectonics. Minerals under the microscope. Microscopic features of sandstone and limestone. Nature and identification of clay minerals. Coal and Petroleum formation; development of sedimentary basins.

GEOL5311

Geology for Mining Engineers 2

Staff Contact: Dr MB Katz

CP20 F L1 T2

Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Structural Geology including stereographic projection and fracture analysis as applied to mining operations. Origin and properties of coal, oil, oil shale and natural gas. Principles of hydrogeology including the significance of groundwater in mining operations. Mineralogy of important metallic and non-metallic resources, processes of ore formation. Exploration methods.

GEOL5312

Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward, Dr PG Lennox

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisite: GEOL5301

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Petroleum Geology: Petroleum generation, including kerogen types and maturation migration, entrapment and degradation; Sedimentary features of reservoir sequences; Structural traps, diapirs and fractured-rock reservoirs, including coal-bed methane; primary and secondary porosity development; exploration techniques and resource evaluation; case studies of selected petroleum fields. Petroleum Geophysics: fundamentals of seismic wave propagation, seismic data acquisition, seismic data processing, seismic interpretation, three dimensional seismic methods, case studies, vertical seismic profiling.

GEOL5401

Petroleum Production Geology and Geophysics

Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox, Mr D Palmer

CP5 S1 L1.5 T5

Prerequisite: GEOL5312

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Petroleum exploration and development programs; sub-surface maps and sections; geologic characteristics of selected reservoir types: porosity characteristics and recovery effects; estimation of petroleum resources. Interpretation and application of 2D and 3D seismic reflection data. Structural maps, amplitude seismic velocities, amplitude versus offset and frequency effects. Estimation of petroleum resources.

GEOL5410

Geology for Mineral Engineers

Staff Contacts: A/Prof CR Ward, Dr MB Katz

CP5 S2 L2

Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Nature and properties of coal; methods of testing and analysis; introduction to coal petrology; geological factors in coal preparation and use. Chemical and physical properties of rock forming and economic minerals.

INFS1603**Business Data Management***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW3 CP15

Prerequisite: Nil

This subject provides students with the required knowledge and practical skills to model data including the use of entity/relationship models and object models. Students will be able to design simple databases in an organisational environment and have an understanding of the role of data in business and an understanding of the quality assurance issues in collecting, storing and using data.

INFS2603**Systems Analysis and Design***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisites: INFS1603

This subject examines system analysis and design: requirements analysis and specification; logical and physical design of business systems; students compare design methodologies such as structures and object oriented.

INFS2607**Business Data Networks***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisite: INFS1602

Notes: Excluded INFS3607. Replaced INFS3607 in 1996.

Data communication concepts and computer networks, reference to international standards and common industry communications software packages; local/metropolitan/wide area networks; network management; telecommunications services and other options; data security.

INFS2610**Reuse and Windows Programming***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW3 CP15

Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1811 or INFS2609*Corequisite:* INFS2603

The subject aims to demonstrate the importance of reuse in commercial software development in achieving developer productivity, reduced maintenance, and improved software reliability. The subject covers: developing object-oriented programs to achieve reuse; graphical user interface development with a commercial class library; application frameworks; software library navigation; finding and evaluating potential reuse targets; cost-benefit tradeoffs in reuse.

INFS3603**Executive Support Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisites: INFS1602 and INFS1603

This subject examines the process of decision making and work group activity by professional and managerial people; the tools and techniques available in information technology to support these processes; the cultural and organisational issues involved in formalising support; and management issues related to support.

INFS3604**Information Function Management***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisite: INFS2603

This subject introduces the strategic and operational management issues involving information systems and software. Consideration is given to both quantitative management techniques, including practical application of tools and concepts for software project management, as well as material on software metrics and software quality. In addition, techniques are covered for strategic planning of information systems and ensuring business contribution.

INFS3608**Advanced Database Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisites: INFS1602 and INFS1603

Topics include: advanced data analysis and modelling techniques; database management system architectures including hierarchical, network and relational approaches; database reliability, security and integrity issues; and data description and manipulation languages.

INFS4811**Knowledge Based Information Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 HPW 3 CP15

Prerequisites: Approval of the Head of School of Information Systems**INFS4891****Decision Support Systems***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 L3 CP15

Prerequisite: INFS2603

Information used for decision making and the application of information technology to assist or support the decision making process. Topics include decision making models, the impact of different management styles, the use of decision tools and the development of decision support systems including issues of model management and interface design. Practical examples of decision support systems are examined as are executive information systems and computer mediated communications within organisations.

INFS5848**Information Systems Project Management***Staff Contact:* School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: INFS5988

An introduction to the central concepts and issues of project management and the practical benefits of project planning and management together with resource management. Practical sessions in project planning and the use of a computer based management tool. Additional topics include customer focus, lifecycle customisation, work packages, progress monitoring, risk evaluation, quality management, people skills, and negotiation skills. Case studies of and examples from software development projects will be used as illustrations.

INFS5928

Software Engineering Management

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: INFS5988

Software engineering management and measurement of complex systems, software development maturity, project planning and management, estimation models and techniques, project scheduling, software quality, reliability, assurance, software productivity models. The teaching mode is a mix of formal lectures, seminars and workshops with an emphasis on cooperative discussions.

INFS5953

Information Systems Management

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: INFS5988 and INFS5992

This subject aims to assist students to develop their knowledge and understanding of important issues involved in the management of information systems in organisations and their ability to critically analyse these issues. Management of information systems will be considered at strategic, tactical and operational levels. Particular emphasis will be given to the management of enterprise-wide and inter-organisational systems and planning for their strategic use. Students without knowledge of and experience in management or the use of IS in organisations may wish to take the subject INFS4848/INFS5848 before this subjects.

INFS5957

Information and Decision Technology

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

The role of information and models in managerial decision making and prediction. The role of information systems in decision making. Assessing the value of information systems and the contribution of information in decision making under uncertainty. The role of information in managerial prediction and forecasting. The development of computer based models to support tactical management.

INFS5983

Business Data Communications

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: INFS5988

Data communication networks, interfaces between networks and computers, data communications software, standard communication protocols, network architectures, distributed databases, design of information systems which include data communications.

INFS5988

Business Information Systems

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

This subject aims to provide an introduction to the use and management of information systems in business. This subject will assist students to develop their knowledge and understanding of the role of information systems in business organisations, and components and disciplines which comprise information systems. This subject will also assist students to develop their capabilities to critically apply the disciplines of information systems and to use application software in support of typical managerial tasks. Application software will include word processing, spreadsheets and personal databases.

INFS5989

Information Systems Design

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: INFS5988

An understanding of the role and expectations of a systems analyst in the context of the organisational environment, exploring and using the tools and techniques available to the systems designer, expanding and building on the framework of analysis and design acquired from the other subjects and student experiences.

INFS5992

Data Management

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

A review of data management principles including both simple and complex file designs, and the concept of database management systems. Alternative database management system architectures, including network hierarchical and relational approaches. Database query systems, including relational algebra. Case studies and assignments embodying these principles.

IROB2721

Managing People

Staff Contact: Dr A Donovan

S1 L2 T2 CP15

This subject focuses on managing in a rapidly changing environment. Topics include: leadership, decision-making and innovation; power, legitimacy, and the socialisation process; the structure and design of organisations, organisation and domination, the evolution of ethical awareness; intergroup conflict and conflict resolution; skills of managing communication, negotiation, coaching and objectives setting; organisational culture and transformation.

IROB5701**Australian Industrial Relations***Staff Contact:* A/Prof B Dabscheck

S1 L3 CP20

Concepts and issues in Australian industrial relations at the macro or systems level, with overseas comparisons where appropriate. Labour movements and the evolution of employee-employer relations in the context of industrialisation and change; origins and operations of industrial tribunals at the national and state levels; their instrumentalities; nature of industrial conflict and procedures for conflict resolution such as arbitration and bargaining; national wage policy.

IROB5702**Industrial Relations in the Global Economy***Staff Contact:* Dr I Hampson

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5701

This subject focuses on the 'global shifts' in economics and industry that are driving transformations in many national IR systems. As such the subject shares many of the objectives of comparative IR, namely to foster an appreciation of the merits of comparing IR systems, and the use of comparative method. Since one of the major uses of comparative arguments is in the sphere of industrial relations policy, the subject also aims to review debates about the links between IR systems on the one hand, and national competitiveness and social protection on the other.

IROB5711**Employment and Industrial Law***Staff Contact:* School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: IROB5701 or equivalent

Nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law, the law concerning the contract of employment. Trade union law. Industrial law powers of governments. The Commonwealth and New South Wales conciliation and arbitration systems. Awards. Penal sanctions for industrial law. Industrial torts. Topics and issues of importance in the employment and industrial law field.

IROB5712**Negotiations, Bargaining and Advocacy***Staff Contact:* Ms S Hammond

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5701 or equivalent

This subject aims to give students studying industrial relations and/or human resource management practical skills in the areas of industrial and workplace negotiation, bargaining and advocacy. The subject examines the content, character and making of industrial awards and agreements, with special emphasis on industrial tribunal processes and negotiation and advocacy in relation to paid employment. Students also receive a practical grounding in the requirements of particular policies and regulations governing employment relations, including Enterprise Bargaining, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action,

Occupational Health and Safety, and Termination of Employment. In addition, the subject provides appropriate theoretical perspectives on these and related employment issues.

IROB5713**Public Policy and Employment***Staff Contact:* A/Prof B Dabscheck

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5701 or equivalent

The formulation and implementation of public policy impacting upon industrial relations and employment. Theories of the state; public policy models. Current policy issues and options. The interaction between tribunals, parties and public policy evaluation of policy process in Australian and comparative terms. Case studies.

IROB5900**Social and Organisational Analysis***Staff Contact:* School Office

SS L3

This subject examines the core concepts and theories underlying modern organisational practice, drawing principally from the discipline of sociology. Topics covered include the evolution and development of social and organisational theory, sociological paradigms and implications for organisational analysis, bureaucracy, organisational design and development, and current topics such as regulation and privatisation, participative democracy and the future of Australian manufacturing industry. A practical focus is maintained through the use of Australian case studies.

IROB5901**Organisational Behaviour***Staff Contact:* Mr J Holt

S1 or S2 L3 CP20

Note/s: Excluded PSYC7100.

This subject seeks to explain human behaviour within organisations. It draws predominantly from the behavioural science disciplines of psychology and social psychology. Its foci are the individual, the group, and the behavioural processes involved in organisation integration, change and development. Topics covered include personality, attitudes and values, motivation and learning, interpersonal behaviour, group dynamics, leadership and teamwork, decision-making, power and control.

IROB5903**Organisational Change and Development***Staff Contact:* Dr A Bordow

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5901 or IROB5701

The theory and practice of change in organisations with special attention to applied behavioural science methods for achieving sustained improvement in performance at the individual, group and system levels. Methods and topics examined include: diagnostic approaches, organisational culture and change, action research, organisational

learning, strategic planning for change, organisational transitions, structural redesign, teambuilding and skills of change agent intervention.

IROB5904

Corporate, Management and Union Strategy

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5901 or equivalent

This subject deals with theories of strategy, strategic planning and implementation, and the concept and exercise of strategic choice. It is distinguished from conventional managerial approaches to strategic planning by its application to labour-management-relations and by its inclusion of trade union strategies. For both organised labour and for management, the management of strategy is a particular focus of the subject.

IROB5906

Human Resource Management in Context

Staff Contact: Dr L Taksa

S1 L3 CP20

Theories of organisational behaviour and management will be examined in order to locate Human Resource Management in historical, conceptual and practical contexts. Changing factors that shape the organisation of work, worker and managerial responses and action will be considered with specific focus on their relationship to power, conflict, control, motivation, group interaction and culture. The role of Human Resource Management in the implementation of organisational change will be included.

IROB5907

Human Resource Management Processes

Staff Contact: Dr L Taksa

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5906 or IROB5701 or IROB5901 or equivalent

Theoretical foundations of Human Resource Management; power and authority of HRM function. Examination of policies and strategies developed by employers to organise and reward their employees. Values underlying such policies; controversies surrounding their development and implementation; the way in which organisational dynamics influence their operation. The interface between HRM policies and the regulatory, social and organisational contexts; the operation of HRM policies in different business sectors and countries.

IROB5912

International Dimensions of Organisational Behaviour

Staff Contact: Mr J Holt

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5901 or equivalent

This subject provides a comparative focus to the study of organisations in global context by exploring how organisation, management and employment systems differ across cultural frameworks. The effects of culture on the

structure of national organisational systems, corporate transnational systems, and international HRM are also examined. Other topics include the transferability of management systems and techno-cultures across cultural boundaries, and the 'convergence versus divergence' thesis. Where possible, case studies contrasting Asian with Australian perspectives are used.

IROB5914

Employee Communications

Staff Contact: Dr A Bordow

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: IROB5901 or equivalent

This subject provides for an understanding of how human communication works within organisational domains and especially examines communication as an influence process. The basics of interpersonal, organisational and mass communication together with public relations will be reviewed in order to proceed to the study of such applications as communicating to employees en masse, effecting appropriate media choice, informing stakeholders and interested publics, and developing a corporate information policy. All students will take part in a learning augmentation, called a virtual class room, to enhance their awareness of a new communications technology and will carry out a field investigation within an ongoing organisation.

IROB5915

Human Potentialities

Staff Contact: Dr A Donovan

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite or Corequisite: IROB5901 or equivalent

This subject follows an empirical and experiential approach to the study of human potentialities. Issues explored include: human dominance and destructiveness; the dynamics of awareness; intentionality and holonomy; skilled performance; human creativity; the individuation process; methods of realising potential, perennial and modern.

IROB5920

Men and Women in Organisations

Staff Contact: Dr L Taksa

S2 L3 CP20

This subject presents a multi-disciplinary overview of the issues and problems pertaining to gender relations in organisations. It evaluates a range of concepts and methods necessary for understanding the processes and structures responsible for the current position of men and women as employees and managers in both the public and private sectors. Topics covered from the perspective of gender relations include: labour market segmentation, industrial relations theory and practice, the role of the state, organisational power and politics, Equal Employment Opportunities and the functioning of the merit principle and the use of post-modernist theory for understanding the operation of human resource management and organisational culture.

IROB5921**Management in Cross-Cultural Contexts**

Staff Contact: School Office
SS L3 CP20

This subject examines how the dynamics of culture impact on the process of managing organisations in culturally diverse settings. Topics include: conceptual and methodological issues related to the study of culture; the psychological and sociological basis of cultural variation; the role of culture in shaping work-related cognitions; the problematics and implications of cultural variation for the functions of cross-cultural management such as inter-cultural communication; cross-cultural leadership; cross-cultural negotiation; and cross-cultural awareness. Other issues such as transferability and the convergence and divergence thesis are also addressed.

IROB5947**Performance Management**

Staff Contact: School Office
SS L3 CP20
Prerequisite: IROB5900

The subject focuses on the coordination and execution of organisational work tasks. It covers the relation between organisational strategy and the purposes of separate units, setting objectives, formal monitoring and performance evaluation, appraisal systems and job design, performance related pay and remuneration. Critical issues centred on managing equity, affirmation action and equal opportunity and the role of social and work norms in performance are covered.

IROB5948**Human Resources Development**

Staff Contact: School Office
SS L3 CP20
Prerequisite: IROB5900

This subject focuses on the skills, career and occupational development of people in organisations. Human resource planning, gap analysis of supply and demand, training, needs analysis, learning systems, program development, internal and external training policy, career planning and internal labour markets are key topics in the subject. Recruitment and selection, management development, employee contribution and trade union involvement are among other areas addressed.

IROB2721**Managing People**

Staff Contact: Dr A Donovan
S1 L2 T2 CP15

This subject focuses on managing in a rapidly changing environment. Topics include: leadership, decision-making and innovation; power, legitimacy, and the socialisation process; the structure and design of organisations, organisation and domination, the evolution of ethical awareness; intergroup conflict and conflict resolution; skills of managing – communication, negotiation, coaching and objectives setting; organisational culture and transformation.

LIBS0815**Economics of Information Systems**

Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW2

Information as a resource. Effects of information technology on work and the distribution of wealth. Copyright, patents, licences and other systems aimed at ensuring appropriability of economic benefits from information. Market research and the pricing and distribution of information products and services.

LIBS0817**Information Retrieval Systems**

Staff Contact: Dr Connie Wilson
CP15 S2 HPW3

Automatic indexing; Automatic thesaurus construction and maintenance; Online searching and information retrieval; Database construction and database software evaluation; Advanced information retrieval techniques; systems analysis, design and costing; advanced technologies for information storage and retrieval.

LAWS1010**Litigation**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Jill Hunter
CP30 F HPW4

Introduces students to issues and problems in three areas: Civil pre-trial procedure: focuses on selected topics largely in the context of Supreme Court – actions parties to an action; pleadings; discovery and exchange of information. Supreme Court Rules are examined to determine the extent to which they facilitate just, accurate and speedy resolution of disputes. Problems of delay and cost are also addressed with particular reference to case-flow management techniques and alternative dispute resolution. Criminal pre-trial procedure: the law and related issues associated with arrest, warrants, police searches, interrogation and the formulation of pleadings. Comparisons are drawn between the civil and criminal pre-trial processes. Evidence: a basic understanding of the legal and philosophical principles relating to the presentation of evidence in court. The Evidence Acts 1995 (Cth) and (NSW) form the basis of the course. A comprehensive examination of the rules of evidence, including those designed to protect the accused at trial; the rule against hearsay evidence; the use of expert evidence; the treatment of unreliable evidence; proof and probability theory and questioning of witnesses in court. The effect of pretrial procedures on the final outcome at trial highlighted.

LAWS1120**Legal System Torts**

Staff Contact: Mr Angus Corbett/Ms Prue Vines
CP30 F HPW4

The legal significance of the arrival of the British in Australia; the principal institutions of the legal system, particularly the courts, the legislature, and the executive arms of government; the judiciary; the legal profession; their history, roles, interrelationships, operation and techniques; general constitutional principles and institutions; the notion and

consequences of federalism; Bill of Rights proposals; precedent and statutory interpretation, practice and theory; sources of Australian law, including the past and present status of Aboriginal customary law; origins of the common law; classifications within the common law; jurisdiction of Australian courts. A number of torts, both intentional and unintentional, relating to economic interests as well as personal injury. The primary focus of the course is a thorough and comprehensive introduction to the tort of negligence. There is a detailed discussion of specific issues such as recovery for personal injury, for nervous shock, for pure economic loss as well as affirmative duties of care. In addition there is an introduction to the law relating to limitation periods, vicarious liability, defences to the tort of negligence and the law relating to the assessment of damages. The approach to teaching this material is via extensive discussion of a relatively limited number of leading cases. Students are thus able to build up an understanding of this body of law through their own analysis of case law and statute law. A second strand of this course is to introduce students to the wide ranging debates about the appropriate role and function of tort law. This requires developing a working knowledge of a feminist and economic analysis of tort law and of the various corrective justice theories of tort. In developing this working knowledge students will be exposed to secondary materials which build upon and refer to the cases and statutes which are included in the course.

LAWS1420

Contracts

Staff Contact: Mr Denis Harley

CP22.5 F HPW S1 2, S2 4

Note/s: Taken concurrently with LAWS2140 as a composite subject.

This course examines the nature of contractual obligations and how parties make and break contracts. Topics include: how contracts are formed and the necessary elements of a validly constituted contract; express and implied terms of a contract and how such terms are imported into the contract; how courts interpret the terms of a contract; the consequences where a contract is induced by misrepresentation, mistake or unconscionability; exemption clauses; estoppel and contract; contracts which are illegal under statute or contrary to public policy; remedies for breach of contract and the damages payable for such breach. Students are encouraged to examine the role of contract law from an historical and contemporary standpoint.

LAWS1610

Criminal Law

Staff Contact: A/Prof David Brown

CP30 F HPW4

The principles of criminal law and criminal liability. Aims to: promote and refine research and social policy analysis skills; develop a rigorous analytic and socially oriented approach to the study of criminal law; investigate the constitution of concepts like crime, criminal and criminal law; question traditional approaches which assume a unified set of general principles; suggest an approach to

criminal law as a number of diverse fields of regulation; acknowledge the importance of forms of regulation outside the criminal law; examine empirical material on the actual operation of the N.S.W. criminal process such as court statistics and a court observation exercise; examine the substantive rules developed in selected criminal offence areas; stress the importance and relevance of criminal law in an understanding of law, even (and especially) for those who do not intend to practise in the area. Topics include: the phenomenon of crime, the criminal process, criminal responsibility, homicide offences, public order offences, drug offences, offences against the person, offences of dishonest acquisition, general defences, complicity, conspiracy, sentencing and penal practices.

LAWS2140

Public Law

Staff Contact: Mr Robert Shelly

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Note/s: Taken concurrently with LAWS1420 as a composite subject.

This course introduces the students to the concept of 'public law', its methods of reasoning, history and fundamental principles. It deals with the fundamental principles of constitutional and administrative law, with the ethical precepts underlying our constitutional system; with the essential features of our system of government, and with the increasing role of public international law. The course also introduces students to comparative law, especially the public law assumptions of the Civil Law system. Topics include the concept of public law; theories and history of constitutionalism; comparative methods of enforcing constitutional precepts; Australia's constitutional development; the separation of powers, responsible government and constitutional conventions; and the republicanism debate.

LAWS2150

Federal Constitutional Law

Staff Contact: Prof George Winterton / Mr Keven Booker
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

Federal constitutional law, stressing the legislative and judicial powers of the Commonwealth and the judicial interpretation by the High Court of the extent of those powers, in particular: trade and commerce, external affairs, corporations, appropriation, grants and taxation powers, inconsistency of Commonwealth and State laws, freedom of interstate trade and commerce, excise and implied limitations on Commonwealth and State powers, including implied rights. Techniques and approaches adopted by the High Court in interpreting the Australian Constitution. Further study of constitutional law may be undertaken in LAWS2100 The High Court of Australia.

LAWS2160

Administrative Law

Staff Contact: Ms Melinda Jones

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

This course considers the law concerning the accountability and control of government officials. Topics covered include:

the regulation of delegated legislation; the problem of corruption; the duty to give reasons for administration decisions; freedom of information, the Ombudsman, the Administrative Appeals Tribunal; and judicial review of administrative action [the principles of legality and procedural fairness].

LAWS3010

Property and Equity

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Rossiter
CP30 F HPW4

The basic principles of the law of property, transcending the traditional boundaries of real and personal property. For reasons of time and convenience, most topics are those usually considered in the context of 'real property'. Enquiry into the meaning of the concepts of property and the purposes that are or ought to be fulfilled by the law of property. Some of the traditional concepts and classifications adopted by the common law in the content of the study of fixtures. Topics: possession as a proprietary interest in land and goods; some basic concepts such as seisin and title; the fragmentation of proprietary interests, including the doctrines of tenure and estates; an introduction to future interests; the development of legal and equitable interests, including a comparative treatment of their nature, extent and sphere of enforceability and an introduction to trusts; legal and equitable remedies; the statutory regulation of proprietary interests in land, including an examination of the Torrens and deeds registration systems; co-ownership; an introduction to security interests; the acquisition of proprietary interests; the alienability of interests including trusts for sale; commercial transactions involving leasehold estates in land and bailment of goods.

LAWS3410

Environmental Law

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS HPW4

This subject examines environmental law in both a theoretical and a practical sense. From the theoretical point of view, environmental law is considered through interdisciplinary perspectives in a policy setting. The non-legal perspectives in terms of which environmental law is considered include ecology, economics and philosophy. The practical orientation of the course is toward developing an understanding of the legal framework for environmental decision making in Australia, particularly in N.S.W. Topics to be covered include the relevance of ecology to environmental law, environmental ethics, international environmental law, Commonwealth powers with respect to the environment, a range of Commonwealth and NSW legislation relating to the environment, and different legal techniques for enhancing protection of the environment (eg. regulation through the criminal law, through traditional common law techniques such as nuisance and private covenants, through economic incentive schemes, and through systems of consents and licenses). Litigation and alternative dispute resolution techniques are examined. Attention is also given to: (1) the part played by political and administrative discretion in the field of environmental

decision-making, with some emphasis on the tensions which exist between various levels and bodies of government; (2) the role of public participation in the decision making process; and (3) environmental law in other countries, particularly the U.S. Students are encouraged to take an interest in political environmental issues.

LAWS4010

Business Associations 1

Staff Contact: Mr Angus Corbett
CP15 SS HPW4

An introduction to a number of important legal and theoretical aspects of the operation of business corporations. In addition, there is a brief overview of partnership law.

The corporate law component of the subject falls into two parts. The first deals with the process and incidents of incorporation, including the derivation of the modern corporation and an introduction to regulatory structures; an introduction to the corporate constitution, organs and capital; the separate personality of the corporation and its exceptions.

The balance of the subject is concerned with the structure and governance of the corporation. It examines the corporate organs (the board of directors and the general meeting) and the division of corporate powers between them; the duties and liabilities of directors and other officers; the remedies available to shareholders for the enforcement of directors' duties and protection against oppression or overreaching by controllers.

While much of this legal doctrine is equally applicable to the large corporation as to the small enterprise, the subject stresses the problems, processes and transactions typically encountered by small incorporated businesses.

LAWS6210

Law, Lawyers and Society

Staff Contact: Dr Stan Ross
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

The lawyer/client relationship, including who exercises control and the lawyers' duties to accept work, to keep client confidences, to act competently and to avoid conflicts of interest; the social implications of lawyers' professional behaviour. 2. The adversary system of litigation and the lawyers' role therein, both generally and specifically as defence counsel and as prosecutor in criminal cases. 3. The structure of the profession and methods of regulation including discussion of the concept of professionalism, control of admission, discipline generally and conducting court specifically; selection and control of the judiciary. 4. Issues relating to the delivery of legal services, including specialisation in lawyers' practice, the structure and availability of legal aid, the regulation of lawyers' fees, the extent of the lawyers' monopoly and the role of non-lawyers in delivering legal services.

LAWS7410

Legal Research and Writing 1

Staff Contact: Ms Irene Nemes
CP10 S1 HPW2

The literature, both legal and non-legal, relevant to the law in Australia. The contents of a law library, how it works and is ordered and how lawyers go about using it to find the law. Practice in handling the principal legal materials in the law library, notably law reports, collections of statutes, bibliographies, periodical indexes, digests and material on law reform. An introduction to case analysis and statutes. Principles of legal writing, including plain English, citation practice, word processing and logical argument. An introduction to the use of computerised legal research methods. The methods and objectives of legal and empirical research.

LAWS7420

Legal Research and Writing 2

Staff Contact: Ms Irene Nemes

CP5 S2 HPW2

A revision of legal research skills acquired in LAWS7410 Legal Research and Writing 1, particularly the use of Australian digests, law reform materials, loose-leaf services and legal encyclopaedias. Practice in finding and updating the law on a topic. Foreign Legal systems and International law. Further instruction on the use of computers for retrieval of legal materials.

LAWS7430

Research Component

Staff Contact: Faculty Office

Note/s: Taken after LAWS7420.

Legal Research and Writing Research skills are an essential and integral part of legal practice. There are many opportunities within the courses offered by the Faculty to develop these skills – formally (Legal Research and Writing 1 & 2) and informally (research projects incorporated in the assessment of various subjects). However, to ensure that all students are capable of demonstrating, by application to an actual research project, a thorough knowledge of the research resources, materials and techniques the Faculty has resolved that every student must satisfactorily complete a research essay that is worth 30% or more of the subject requirements in at least one elective subject. This resolution is satisfied by the compulsory subject Research Component.

All elective subjects offered in the Law School are *prima facie* available to Research Component students for this purpose. However, an elective subject will only qualify for this purpose if it requires a piece of assessable work which constitutes no less than 30% of the total mark. Students must submit a Research Component Form to one of the Student Services Officers by the end of Week 4 in the Session in which they elect to undertake Research Component. This form must identify the elective subject in which the student is currently enrolled and in which the work for Research Component will be satisfied. The assessment of Research Component, on a pass/fail basis, will be based on the satisfactory completion of the nominated piece of assessment. Although there is no formal teaching in Research Component and no credit points are awarded for it, all students must demonstrate that they have satisfactorily completed the subject before they can

be cleared for graduation. For further details students should ask for the Information Sheet available at the Faculty Office.

LAWS8320

Legal Theory

Staff Contact: Prof Martin Krygier

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

Introduction to philosophical questions which underline the practical workings of the law. The course concentrates on questions to do with legal reasoning, particularly the reasoning of judges, and of moral reasoning; and the interrelationships between law and morals and law and politics.

LAWS8820

Law and Social Theory

Staff Contact: Prof Martin Krygier

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

Examination of sociological assumptions about law, about society, and about the relationships between law, legal institutions and social ordering. Topics include: The role and functions of law within modern society, the extent to which law embodies implicit social theories and the nature of these theories, and the implications of social research on our understanding of the place of law in society. LAWS8320 and LAWS8820 form part of the compulsory core of the LLB and BJuris degree courses with respect to students who entered the Faculty in 1981 or later. Students are required to take one of these two subjects to fulfil compulsory requirements and are permitted to take the other as an elective.

LAWS3409

Environmental Law and Policy

Staff Contact: School Office

CP30 F HPW2

This subject examines environmental law in Australia in a policy setting. Environmental law is interpreted broadly to refer to all relevant regulatory frameworks, including both statutory and common law ones, as well as relevant international administrative and legal arrangements. The primary focus will be the NSW context, but environmental issues of a global, regional and national nature will also be addressed. The law will be examined in an inter-disciplinary way, referring to economic, sociological, historical and philosophical analysis, with reference being also made to comparative environmental law. Particular topics of a conceptual kind include: how environmental problems are defined and what form they take; competing values (e.g. anthropocentric versus ecocentric perspectives) and how such values are articulated (through, e.g., public participation) in order to develop public policy responses to environmental problems; and theoretical aspects of policy development and evaluation, referring to cost-benefit analysis and risk assessment, spillover effects, the nature of public goods, and issues of justice in the distribution of environmental costs and benefits. Consideration of legal techniques for giving effect to environmental policies will cover such matters as: property law, including private and

common property rights, conservation covenants, heritage agreements; tort law; forward planning and the planmaking process; project control; environmental impact assessment; pollution control; self-regulatory measures; and issues of enforcement. Alternatives to legal regulation for the achievement of

LAWS3410

Environmental Law

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS HPW4

This subject examines environmental law in both a theoretical and a practical sense. From the theoretical point of view, environmental law is considered through interdisciplinary perspectives in a policy setting. The non-legal perspectives in terms of which environmental law is considered include ecology, economics and philosophy. The practical orientation of the course is toward developing an understanding of the legal framework for environmental decision making in Australia, particularly in N.S.W. Topics to be covered include the relevance of ecology to environmental law, environmental ethics, international environmental law, Commonwealth powers with respect to the environment, a range of Commonwealth and NSW legislation relating to the environment, and different legal techniques for enhancing protection of the environment (eg. regulation through the criminal law, through traditional common law techniques such as nuisance and private covenants, through economic incentive schemes, and through systems of consents and licenses). Litigation and alternative dispute resolution techniques are examined. Attention is also given to: (1) the part played by political and administrative discretion in the field of environmental decision-making, with some emphasis on the tensions which exist between various levels and bodies of government; (2) the role of public participation in the decision making process; and (3) environmental law in other countries, particularly the U.S. Students are encouraged to take an interest in topical environmental issues.

LAWS5020

Occupational Health and Safety Law

Staff Contact: Prof Adrian Brooks
CP15 SS HPW4

The law relating to compensation for work-related injuries and disabilities and to the regulation of safety standards in workplaces. Topics include: the employer's common law duty of care; the common law duty of care of manufacturers of products for use at work; the development and application of workers' compensation schemes; existing protective legislation in Australia; individual rights under protective legislation.

LEGT5511

Legal Foundations of Business

Staff Contact: School Office
S1 or S2 L3 CP20

Law is an important foundation of modern business decisions. In any business decision fundamental legal questions may arise about the potential liabilities of the

parties, the rights that the parties have and how the business or transaction should be organised. This subject introduces the Australian legal system; outlines alternative forms of business organisation; discusses the legal framework of business regulation; and examines areas of law particularly relevant to business such as the law of contract, law relating to specialised commercial transactions, the regulation of restrictive trade practices and sales promotion.

LEGT5531

Legal Regulation of Business

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: LEGT5511 or equivalent or approval from the Head of School

Trade practices and fair trading laws have assumed fundamental importance in the Australian market place. This subject examines the regulation of restrictive trade practices under the Trade Practices Act 1974 (Commonwealth) and the Competition Code with particular reference to collusive activity, distribution methods, pricing arrangements, abuse of market power, mergers and access to essential facilities. This subject also examines major fair trading initiatives under the Trade Practices Act and State and Territory Fair Trading legislation with particular reference to misleading or deceptive conduct, unconscionable conduct, advertising and marketing strategies and product liability. Aspects of the protection of intellectual property are also examined.

LEGT5541

Company Law

Staff Contact: School Office
S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: LEGT5511 or equivalent or approval from the Head of School

The law relating to business organisations, including partnerships, joint ventures, trading trusts, and companies incorporated under the Corporations Law. The primary focus is on company law and, in particular, the significance of the corporate entity; groups of companies, the division of corporate control amongst directors, management and shareholders and their respective roles, the duties of directors, share and debt capital, funding raising, enforcement of shareholders' rights, insolvency and liquidation.

LEGT5551

Revenue Law

Staff Contact: School Office
S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite: LEGT5511 or equivalent or Approval from the Head of School

A series of major changes beginning in the mid 1980s have transformed the Australian tax system. The complexity and comprehensiveness of the Australian tax system now mean that tax considerations now are of major importance in most business decisions. After outlining tax policy, tax mix and tax reform, considerations, this subject concentrates on income taxation in Australia. Topics include: concepts

of income; allowable deductions; tax accounting; taxation of partnerships; trusts and corporations; anti-avoidance provisions; tax administration; capital gains tax; and fringe benefits tax.

LEGT5561

Legal Aspects of Finance

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Commercial structures including companies, joint ventures, partnerships and trusts. Procedures for equity and debt financing of entrepreneurial schemes with special reference to both law and practice. The regulation of the securities market. Corporate restructuring and take-overs, mergers and reconstructions. The law of company charges. Aspects of the taxation of commercial financing.

LEGT5562

Business Law in a Global Economy

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Developments in technology, telecommunication and deregulation which have taken place in the latter part of this century have led to the creation of a global economy. This subject addresses the legal environment of this economy and aspects of its operation. Topics include the laws and practices relating to international sales agreements; arrangements for conducting business, including franchising; licensing, joint ventures and technology transfer; international financing arrangements; and the resolution of disputes.

LEGT5571

Franchising

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Franchising is becoming the dominant force in the distribution of goods and services. This subject examines the nature, development and significance of franchising in the Australian and international economies and addresses relevant legal and commercial issues. The legal nature and commercial implications of other distribution strategies – technology transfers, trademark licensing, character and personality merchandising are also examined.

MARK5902

Elements of Marketing

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 + S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisite or corequisite: one core unit

The course is a blend of theory and practical application. The central theme running throughout the teaching program is that marketing is not a fragmented assortment of actions and functions taking place among disconnected institutions operating in isolation. Rather it is a total system of business action. The task of managing a marketing operation involves strategic and tactical decision making. It also demands an understanding of the structure of the marketing system, the various institutions that make up that system, and the role of each institutions that make up that system, and the role of each institution within the system.

MARK5903

International Marketing

Staff Contact: School Office

S1 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: MARK5902, MARK5911

Prerequisite or Corequisite: MARK5928

Character and dimension of the political, economic, modernisation (including administrative) and social aspects affecting international marketing; the dynamic relationship between the environmental aspects and international domestic marketing. Operational aspects of international marketing; nature of competition marketing structure and channels, trade barriers, etc., as well as international, regional, sub-regional economic groupings with emphasis on marketing in Asia, particularly Japan.

MARK5929

Corporate and Marketing Planning and Policy

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: MARK5902, MARK5911 and MARK5928

Examines the evolution of marketing systems and relation of the organisation to the social and economic environment. Key topics include growth options; developing competitive strategies and managing change. Central to the subject case analyses of marketing planning and policy, including environmental appraisal, organisational response, product policy, pricing, distribution, promotion and issues relating to consumerism and the development of legislation. Examples are drawn from the public and the private sectors.

MARK5930

Managerial Elements of Marketing

Staff Contact: School Office

S2 L3 CP20

Prerequisites: MARK5902, MARK5911 and MARK5928

Managerial elements of marketing is a unit that brings together a number of managerial components. While three dominant themes are usually present; sales planning and business-to-business negotiation, and legal aspects of marketing, other topics may be included, or may even replace one of the dominant themes completely to take advantage of the skills of visiting scholars. Students contemplating undertaking this subject should note that it includes a one-day negotiation workshop run on a weekend and is mandatory part of the course.

MARK2012

Marketing Fundamentals

Staff Contact: School of Marketing Office

CP15 S1 L2 T2

Prerequisites: ACCT1511, ECON1102, ECON1203

Corequisite: MARK2032

This subject provides a conceptual framework for developing and understanding of marketing including the marketing process, marketing environment and marketing planning. It covers product, service, consumer, industrial, global and social aspects of marketing and introduces the marketing mix, market segmentation, positioning and product differentiation.

MATH1081**Discrete Mathematics**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: As for MATH1131.

Corequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1131 or MATH1141

Note/s: Excluded MATH1090.

Role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets, operations on sets. Mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Graphs and directed graphs, basic graph algorithms. Counting, combinatorial identities, binomial and multinomial theorems. Binary operations and their properties, groups and semigroups, ordered structures. Recursion relations. Application to network theory, assignment problems and population growth.

MATH1090**Discrete Mathematics for Electrical Engineers**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW3

Corequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1131 or MATH1141

Note/s: Excluded MATH1081.

The role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets, operations on sets, mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Recursion, recursive logic, recurrence relations.

MATH1131**Mathematics 1A**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90–100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100–150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100–200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice

Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291..

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

MATH1141**Higher Mathematics 1A**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145–150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186–200) (these ranges may vary from year to year.)

Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042,

MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

MATH1231**Mathematics 1B**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9

Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141

Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Probability. Integration techniques, solution of ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, applications of integration.

MATH1241**Higher Mathematics 1B**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 70

Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

MATH2009**Engineering Mathematics 2**

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office
CP20 HPW4

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; introduction to numerical methods; matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues and their numerical evaluation; vector algebra and solid geometry; multiple integrals; introduction to vector field theory.

MATH2011**Several Variable Calculus**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2620.

Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals, del, divergence and curl, Stokes' theorem, Green's theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics

and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

MATH2019

Engineering Mathematics 2CE

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 F HPW3

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Notes: Excluded MATH2009..

Partial differentiation and applications, vector algebra, double integrals, ordinary differential equations, introduction to vector field theory, extrema of functions of 2 variables, matrices and their applications, Laplace transforms, Fourier series, partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems.

MATH2021

Mathematics 2

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office

CP15 F HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Taught by the Keller plan self-paced learning method.

Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; multiple integrals, matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues; introduction to numerical methods

MATH2100

Vector Calculus

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2110, MATH2011.

Properties of vectors and vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

MATH2110

Higher Vector Analysis

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of least 70.

Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2100.

As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

MATH2120

Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2130.

Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

MATH2130

Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

Note/s: Excluded MATH2120.

As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

MATH2501

Linear Algebra

Staff Contact: School Office

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5 or F HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2601.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, change of basis. Inner products, orthogonalisation, reflections and QR factorisations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation. Jordan forms and functions of matrices. Applications to linear systems of differential equations, quadratics, rotations.

MATH2510

Real Analysis

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2610.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

MATH2520

Complex Analysis

Staff Contact: School Office

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2620.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

MATH2601**Higher Linear Algebra***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S1 HPW5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2501.

As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

MATH2610**Higher Real Analysis***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2510.

As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

MATH2620**Higher Complex Analysis***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2520.

As for MATH2520, but in greater depth.

MATH2801**Theory of Statistics***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2870, MATH2901, BIOS2041.

Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.

MATH2810**Computing for Statistics***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2910.**MATH2819****Statistics SA***Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics Office

CP10 F HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Probability, random variables, independence. Binomial, Poisson and normal distributions, transformations to normality, estimation of mean and variance, confidence

intervals, tests of hypotheses, contingency tables, two sample tests of location, simple and multiple linear regression, analysis of variance for simple models.

Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g. Minitab, Xlisp-stat, Splus. Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Macro programming in statistical packages. Introduction to simulation of stochastic processes.

MATH2829**Statistics SU***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Introduction to probability theory, random variables and distribution functions, sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation procedures, including confidence interval estimation with an emphasis on least squares and Geomatic Engineering problems, and computer based exercises.

MATH2831**Linear Models***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S2 HPW4

Prerequisites: MATH2801, MATH2810**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997).

Multiple linear regression models and examples. Graphical methods for regression analysis. Multi-variate normal distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence), Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Model selection. Analysis of residuals. Influence diagnostics. Analysis of variance.

MATH2839**Statistics SM***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2870, MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921.

Introduction to probability theory, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. Random variables: the standard elementary distributions including the binomial, Poisson and normal distributions. Sampling distributions with emphasis on those derived from the normal distribution: chi-square, t and F. Estimation of parameters: the methods of moments and maximum likelihood and confidence interval estimation. The standard test of statistical hypotheses, and, where appropriate, the powers of such tests. An introduction to linear regression.

MATH2840**Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

Finite population sampling theory. Simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster, and multi-stage sampling, sampling proportional to size. Estimation of means, totals, proportions and ratios. Estimation using auxiliary information. Post-stratification. Nonsampling errors including noncoverage and nonresponse.

MATH2841**Statistics SS***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 F HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2819, MATH2870, BIOS2041.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design; fixed, random effect models.

MATH2849**Statistics EE***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP9 S2 HPW3

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2870, MATH2801, MATH2901.

Probability and random variables with applications to multiple input-output systems. Markovian experiments. Random variables and their probability distributions. Multidimensional normal distributions. Linear filters driven by Gaussian noise. Linear regression and least squares methods. Inference for linear models. Applications from electrical engineering and computer science.

MATH2869**Applied Statistics SC***Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics Office

CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2870, MATH2801, MATH2901

Graphical data analysis, review of probability, random variables and their properties. The normal and binomial distributions, the central limit theorem, applications to quality control. Functions of random variables and their simulation using computers. One and two sample inference methods. Experimental designs for comparing two groups. Simple and multiple linear regression. Relevant applications from fields of engineering will be investigated in computer workshops.

MATH2901**Higher Theory of Statistics***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2870, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

MATH2910**Higher Computing for Statistics***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

MATH2940**Higher Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact:* School Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2840, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

As for MATH2840 but in greater depth.

MATH3021**Mathematics 3***Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics Office

CP15 F HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2021**Note/s:** Excluded any other Level III subject in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics except for MATH3261. Taught by the Keller plan self-paced learning method.

Vector calculus; special functions; convolution theorem and applications; complex variable theory; Fourier integrals; Laplace transforms with application to ordinary and partial differential equations.

MATH3030**Mathematics 3, Part 1***Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics Office

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2021**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3021.

This subject is the first half of MATH3021. No mark will be returned for this subject until MATH3040 is also completed. All students will receive a grade of EC (enrolment continuing) for this subject, which will eventually be replaced by a mark when MATH3040 is completed.

MATH3040

Mathematics 3, Part 2

Staff Contact: School of Mathematics Office
CP7.5 S1HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH3030

Note/s: Excluded MATH3021.

This subject is the second half of MATH3021. The student must have been enrolled in MATH3030 previously and have a grade of EC in that subject. On completion of MATH3040 a grade will be returned for both MATH3030 and MATH3040.

MATH2931

Higher Linear Models

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4

Prerequisites: MATH2901, MATH2910

Note/s: Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997).

As for MATH2831 but in greater depth

MATH3141

Mathematical Methods EE

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4

Prerequisites: MATH2501 and one of MATH2100 or MATH2510 or MATH2011

Note/s: Excluded MATH2120, MATH2130, MATH3101.

Numerical methods: numerical errors, interpolation and approximation, numerical integration, ordinary differential equations, nonlinear equations, linear systems, matrix factorisations, orthogonalisation, iterative methods for linear systems and eigenvalue problems, optimisation.

Differential equations: linear differential equations, series solution of differential equations, Bessel functions, orthogonal polynomials, eigenvalue problems, generalised Fourier series, partial differential equations and boundary value problems.

MATH3150

Transform Methods

Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: MATH2520

The mathematics of signals and linear systems. General Fourier series. Fourier, Laplace and related transforms. Delta-distributions and others and their transforms. Discrete Fourier and Z-transforms. Applications to spectral analysis, autocorrelation, uncertainty and sampling, linear analog and digital filters, partial differential equations.

MATH3411

Information, Codes and Ciphers

Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4

Note/s: Excluded MATH3420.

Discrete communication channels, information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

MATS1002

Microstructural Analysis

Staff Contact: Dr P Krauklis
CP7.5 S1 L1 T2

Specimen preparation techniques. Principles of optical microscopy. Quantitative microscopy and stereology. Electron microscopy. Microchemical analysis.

MATS1042

Crystallography and X-Ray Diffraction

Staff Contact: Dr V Sahajwalla
CP10 S1 L2 T1

Introduction to crystallography, crystal structure, Bravais lattices, Miller indices. Miller-Bravais indices. Production, absorption and diffraction of X-rays. Powder and single crystal X-ray methods. Stereographic projections. Applications of diffraction methods to solid solutions and solubility limit. Thermal analysis, stress measurement, X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy chemical analysis.

MATS1072

Physics of Materials

Staff Contact: Dr B Gleeson
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: PHYS1002

Interatomic bonding in solid materials. Types of interatomic bonds, metallic, covalent, ionic. Introductory quantum mechanics in one dimension, free electron theory, effects of periodic potential, density of states curves. Effect of electron to atom ratio on conductivity and crystal structure; semiconductors; intrinsic, extrinsic. Exchange energy; ferromagnetism, anti-ferromagnetism. Elementary perturbation theory, covalent bond; crystal structures, properties. Ionic bond, force.

MATS1112

Phase Equilibria

Staff Contact: Dr B Gleeson
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Phase rule. Two-component systems: Free energy – composition and temperature composition diagrams, solubility limits, compound formation, invariants. Three-component systems: isothermal sections and liquid projections. Solidification and crystallisation: cooling curves, crystallisation paths.

MATS1183

Non-Ferrous Physical Metallurgy

Staff Contact: Dr P Krauklis
CP5 S1 L1 T1

Constitution, microstructure, processing and properties of non-ferrous alloys. Cast and wrought alloys based on aluminium, copper, magnesium, lead, tin and zinc.

MATS1273**Ferrous Physical Metallurgy A**

Staff Contact: Dr P Krauklis
CP10 S2 L2 T2

Binary and ternary iron-carbon equilibria. Carbon steel, phase transformation, microstructures, heat treatment and mechanical properties. Modification of carbon steel characteristics by alloying elements. Alloy engineering steels, tool and die steels, corrosion and oxidation resistant steels, high strength low-alloy steels. Microstructure and properties of grey, white, malleable, ductile and alloy cast irons.

MATS2213**Diffusion**

Staff Contact: Prof DJ Young
CP5 S1 L1 T1

Fick's first and second laws. Solutions for short and long times by analytical and numerical methods. Boundary conditions for solid-fluid and solid-solid interfaces. Diffusion couples. Atomic level diffusion theory

MATS2223**Phase Transformations**

Staff Contact: Dr B Gleeson
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Solidification: single phase, eutectic and neareutectic, peritectic. Diffusional transformation: precipitation, ripening, cooperative transformations, TTT and CCT curves. Diffusionless transformations: crystallography, nucleation and growth modes.

MATS4513**Deformation of Metals**

Staff Contact: School Office
CP5 S1 L2

Atomic and molecular description of deformation. Introduction to dislocation theory and its application to mechanical properties.

MATS4523**Strengthening Mechanisms in Metals**

Staff Contact: Dr B Gleeson
CP5 S2 L1 T1

Strengthening mechanisms, creep, fracture, grain size dependence of strength. Introduction to generation of deformation and recrystallisation textures. Measurements of age-hardening, activation energy of strain ageing.

MATS4543**Fractographic Analysis**

Staff Contact: Dr AG Crosky
CP7.5 S2 L1 T2

Classification of macroscopic and microscopic fracture mechanisms. Initiation and propagation of ductile, brittle, fatigue, stress corrosion, and corrosion fatigue fractures. Effect of material defects, design deficiencies and incorrect processing on the origin and cause of fracture. Analysis of various modes of fracture using fractographic techniques

involving optical microscopy and scanning and transmission electron microscopy.

MATS9520**Engineering Materials**

Staff Contact: Dr AG Crosky
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Microstructure and structure-property relationships of the main types of engineering materials (Metals, Ceramics, Polymers and Composites). Micromechanisms of elastic and plastic deformation. Fracture mechanisms for ductile, brittle, creep and fatigue modes of failure in service; corrosion. Metal forming by casting and wrought processes. Phase Equilibria of alloys; microstructural control by thermomechanical processing and application to commercial engineering materials. Laboratory and tutorial work includes experiments on cast and recrystallised structures, ferrous and non-ferrous microstructures and fracture and failure analysis.

MATS9530**Materials Engineering**

Staff Contact: A/Prof CC Sorrell
CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MATS9520

Materials used in Mechanical Engineering and related fields (Manufacturing Engineering Management, Aerospace Engineering, Naval Architecture) are discussed with emphasis on the dependence of properties and performance on microstructure. Aspects of materials selection during the design of engineering components which affect the service performance in applications where failure can occur by brittle fracture, corrosion, creep or fatigue, will also be discussed.

Physics Level I Subjects

Notes: Where mathematics subjects are specified as prerequisites or as corequisites, the higher levels of such subjects are acceptable and preferable. The total value of the combination of PHYS1022 and PHYS1002 is 45 Credit Points.

PHYS1002**Physics 1**

Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP30 F HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics (90–100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100–150), or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100–200) or (for PHYS1002 only) MATH1011, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 65–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 75–100, or 3 unit Science 100–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50 or PHYS1022 (2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject, and does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice).

Corequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131 and MATH1231.

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Application of Kirchhoff's laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

Mid-year Start Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics I (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

PHYS1918

Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)

Staff Contact: First Year Director

Note/s: Re-run in S2

Mechanics of intermolecular systems. Atomic structure of solids; forces and defects. Plasticity of solids. Fracture of solids. Thermal properties of solids, liquids and gases. Geometrical optics, optical instruments, interference and diffraction, polarisation. Electrostatics, direct-current circuits. Elementary circuit theory. Magnetic forces and fields, electromagnetic induction. Alternating currents.

PHYS1919

Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)

Staff Contact: First Year Director

Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session

Mechanics of intermolecular systems. Atomic structure of solids; forces and defects. Plasticity of solids. Fracture of solids. Thermal properties of solids, liquids and gases. Geometrical optics, optical instruments, interference and diffraction, polarisation. Electrostatics, direct-current circuits. Elementary circuit theory. Magnetic forces and fields, electromagnetic induction. Introduction to electronics and electronic devices. Boolean algebra. Instrumentation.

PHYS1969

Physics 1 (Electrical Engineering)

Staff Contact: First Year Director

Electrostatics, magnetostatics in vacuum, ferromagnetism, electromagnetic induction. Vectors, kinematics, particle dynamics, work and energy, the conservation of energy, conservation of linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics, simple harmonic motion, gravitation. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases. Waves in elastic media, sound waves, interference, diffraction, grating and spectra, polarisation. Relativity, quantum physics, wave nature of matter.

Mid-Year Start Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1969 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1949 Physics I (EE, FT1). This subject

covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1969 during Session 2. Then PHYS1959 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1969 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

PHYS1979

Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)

Staff Contact: First Year Director

Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session.

Mechanics; elastic waves; electromagnetism; DC and AC circuits; introduction to electric measurement systems; instrumentation; digital electronic information processing systems; mechanical properties of matter; atomic structure; elasticity of solids; surface tension and viscosity of fluids; non-destructive testing; wave phenomena and acoustic techniques.

PHYS1998

Physics 1 (Geomatic Engineering)

Staff Contact: First Year Director

Vectors, linear mechanics. Newton's laws of motion, rotational mechanics. Electric forces, fields and potential, magnetic forces and fields. Ampere's Law, Faraday's Law, Electric circuit theory, AC, DC and transient circuits. Geometrical optics and instruments. Fluid mechanics; Bernoulli's equation, viscosity; Stoke's Law, Nuclear physics, radioactivity, half-life, nuclear forces, binding energies, fission and fusion.

PHYS2001

Mechanics, and Computational Physics

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231.

Corequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2110

Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

PHYS2011

Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP15 S2 HPW4

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231

Corequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2110

Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

PHYS2021**Quantum Physics and Relativity***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP15 F HPW2

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2989, PHYS2949.

Wave-particle duality. Operators, postulates of quantum mechanics. Applications: steps, barriers and tunnelling. H atom. Orbital, spin angular momentum, magnetic moment. Spin orbit interaction. Molecules, LCAO, rotation and vibration. Introduction to statistical mechanics. The nucleus: properties, forces, models, fission and fusion. Special theory of relativity, simultaneity, time dilation, length contraction, momentum and energy.

PHYS2031**Laboratory***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP15 F HPW3

Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2920.

Experimental investigations in a range of areas: x-ray diffraction, work function, semiconductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

PHYS2920**Electronics (Mining Engineering and Industrial Chemistry)***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: PHYS1022 or PHYS1002*Note/s:* Excluded PHYS2031, PHYS2630

The application of electronics to other disciplines. Includes principles of circuit theory; amplifiers, their specification and application, transducers; electronic instrumentation; industrial data acquisition.

PHYS2949**Physics 2 (Electrical Engineering)***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectric materials. Electric current. Magnetostatic in vacuum and magnetic media, magnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Time-varying fields. Capacitance and inductance calculations. General field concepts. Superconductivity. Maxwell's equation. Quantum mechanics; optical spectra and atomic structure, structural properties of solids, band theory and its applications, uniform electronic semiconductors in equilibrium, excess carriers in semiconductors.

PHYS2959**Introductory Semiconductor Physics (Computer Engineering)***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

Semiconductor crystals and electrical conduction; elementary quantum theory; energy bands; band properties of semiconductor and applications, new developments, materials and techniques.

PHYS2969**Physics of Measurement (Geomatic Engineering)***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

Digital electronics. CCD arrays and computerised image enhancement. Analog to digital conversion. Transducers including direct digital output. Wave motion. Geometrical optics. Physical optics including interference, diffraction and polarisation. Optical instruments: telescopes, image brightness and resolution, photography.

PHYS2999**Mechanics and Thermal Physics (Electrical Engineering)***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

Particle mechanics, harmonic motion, central force problems, systems of particles, Lagrange's equations with applications, coupled oscillations, wave equation. Thermodynamic laws, entropy, kinetic theory, M-B distribution, microscopic processes, Maxwell's relations, chemical potential, phase diagrams, multicomponent systems, electrochemical potential, statistics of defects in solids.

Physics Level III Subjects

Note: See notes for Physics Level II subjects.

PHYS3010**Higher Quantum Mechanics***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: PHYS2021*Corequisite:* MATH2120

Fundamental principles and matrix formulation, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum theory, perturbation theory and semi classical radiation theory, variational methods, identical particles.

PHYS3021**Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP15 S1 HPW4

Prerequisites: MATH2120, PHYS2011, PHYS2021

Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

PHYS3030**Electromagnetism***Staff Contact:* Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: PHYS2011, MATH2100, MATH2120

Excluded: PHYS3030

Note/s: Not available to Advanced Science students in programs 0100, 0121 and 0161

Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, Plane and spherical

waves, Reflection and transmission, fields in dispersive media, models and applications, emission of radiation from accelerated charges, covariant formulation of electromagnetism.

PHYS3041

Experimental Physics A

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP15 F HPW4

Prerequisite: PHYS2031

Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

PHYS3050

Nuclear Physics

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: PHYS3010 or PHYS3210 with a mark of 65 or greater

Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

PHYS3060

Advanced Optics

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisite: PHYS1002

Corequisite: MATH2120

Review of geometrical optics, including ray tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation: applications of optics, including fibre optics, lasers and holography.

PHYS3110

Experimental Physics B1

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW4

Prerequisite: PHYS2031

Selected experiments and projects. Advanced experimental techniques and open ended projects in the areas covered in PHYS3041 Experimental Physics A together with projects involving electron and nuclear magnetic resonances, low temperature physics and superconductivity. Fourier optics, holography.

PHYS3120

Experimental Physics B2

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S2 HPW4

Prerequisite: PHYS2031

As for PHYS3110 Experimental Physics B1.

PHYS3210

Applied Quantum Mechanics

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisite: PHYS2021

Corequisite: MATH2120

Excluded: PHYS3010

Note/s: Not available to Advanced Science students in programs 0100, 0121 and 0161

Principles of wave mechanics and its applications including harmonic oscillator, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory and semi classical radiation theory identical particles and the theory of atoms, solid state devices and quantum wells.

PHYS3230

Applied Electromagnetism

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: PHYS2011, MATH2011, MATH2120

Excluded: PHYS3030

Note/s: Not available to Advanced Science students in programs 0100, 0121, 0161.

Review of Maxwell's equations in integral and differential form, boundary conditions, applications to plane electromagnetic waves in vacuum and material media, dispersion, reflection and transmission, waves in waveguides, fibres and cavities, dipoles and antenna systems.

PHYS3710

Lasers and Applications

Staff Contact: Executive Assistant

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

Note/s: Offered in odd-numbered years only.

Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

PHPH2112

Physiology 1

Staff Contact: Dr JW Morley

CP30 F HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1101 and BIOS1201, CHEM1002 or CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, or a credit level pass in CHEM1302 or CHEM1401 and CHEM1501, MATH1032 or MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1141 and MATH1241 or MATH1021

Corequisites: BIOC2101 and BIOC2201 or BIOC2181 and BIOC2291

Note/s: Students intending to major in Physiology and/or Pharmacology should note level III Physiology prerequisites. Student numbers in Physiology 1 will be limited and entry to the course will be allocated on academic merit. Students who take BIOC2181 and BIOC2291 are advised that a grade of credit is normally required for progression to level III Physiology subjects. Students who do not obtain a credit in these subjects may be enrolled at the discretion of the Head of School.

Introduces fundamental physiological principles, from basic cellular function in terms of chemical and physical principles, to the operation of the various specialised systems in the body, eg, the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system, the gastrointestinal system, the endocrine system, the nervous system. Includes a substantial series of practical class experiments on these different areas of physiology. This subject is taken by students enrolled in any of the Physiology programs.

SAFE9011

Physical Principles of Safety

Staff Contact: Prof Jean Cross

CP12

Solid mechanics: Force systems, friction equilibrium and stability, linear and rotational motion, energy, momentum, collisions, simple machines, stress strain relationships, bending stress, applications in safety and biomechanics. Fluid mechanics: properties of fluids, static and dynamic pressure in flowing systems, laminar and turbulent flow, friction losses. Forces on submerged objects, buoyancy, ship stability. Hydraulic and pneumatic systems. Applications in biomechanics, safety and ventilation.

SAFE9012

Statistics for Health and Safety Scientists

Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner

CP12

The subject is designed to provide an introduction to the theory of statistics and to those statistical techniques which are relevant to planning and management of health and safety services. The subject covers statistical methods which are a prerequisite to the study of epidemiology, risk management, ergonomics and behavioural studies. Topics include analysis of frequency distributions elementary probability theory, Binomial, Normal and Poisson distributions, elementary sampling theory, statistical decision theory and Hypothesis testing, t test, Chisquare test and elementary correlation theory. Illustrative data is drawn from statistics relevant to health and safety.

SAFE9211

Introduction to Safety Engineering

Staff Contact: Dr Tony Green

CP12

Assumed knowledge: SAFE9011 or PHYS1022

The engineering improvement of potentially hazardous workplace situations with reference to the following: safety management, safety audits, basic safety practice, management of dangerous materials; fire and explosion; ventilation; radiation protection; electrical safety; machine dangers and machine guarding; construction safety; transport safety; environmental safety; plant safety assessment; safety issues in different industries.

SAFE9213

Introduction to Safety Engineering M

Staff Contact: Dr Tony Green

CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9011 or PHYS1022

Note/s: This a modified version of SAFE9211 which is designed principally for engineers.

The following workplace topics are considered; safety management, ergonomics, equipment design and task consideration, machine guarding, electrical safety, fire and explosion, management of dangerous materials, ventilation, radiation protection, noise and vibration control, environmental safety, transport safety, safety issues in different industries.

SAFE9224

Principles of Ergonomics

Staff Contact: Mr Roger Hall

CP12

Assumed Knowledge: Basic statistics and mechanics

The subject will give an introduction to ergonomics, emphasising the principles of designing user-centred, human-machine-environment systems. Topics include: definition of and justification for ergonomics, design and human error, human capabilities and limitations, controls and displays, design of human-machine- environment systems, job design and work organisation, introduction to anthropometry, design of workplaces, introduction to manual handling and the physical environment, and, introduction to product design and human-computer interaction.

SAFE9232

Introduction to Occupational Health and Safety Law

Staff Contact: Head of School

CP12

The concept of law: the creation and interpretation of statutes: the judicial and court systems: locus standi: common law and equity: basic principles of legal liability (civil and criminal): basic principles of administrative law and the liability of the Crown: the common law of employment: statutory regulation of employment: compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes. Outline of occupational health, safety and compensation legislation of the Australian States. Actions under the common law.

SAFE9242

Effective Behaviour in Organisations

Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner

CP12

Human behaviour as a major system factor in occupational safety and health. Learning and safety programs. Attitudes and attitude change. Safety compliance individual and group factors affecting compliance. Work motivation and safety practice. Accident proneness and personnel selection. Individual differences in attitudes to work. Planning and implementing organisational change.

SAFE9260**Introduction to Occupational Health**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP12

This subject provides an outline of the inter-relationships between the roles of some of the occupational health and safety disciplines (notably occupational hygiene, occupational medicine, epidemiology and toxicology) as well as studies of some common occupational hazards, their outcomes on health and possible options for workplace control.

SAFE9261**Occupational Hygiene**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP12

Assumed knowledge: SAFE9260

This subject deals with practical considerations of recognising, evaluating and controlling workplace hazards. Topics include the role of the occupational hygienist; types of workplace hazards (such as particulates, gases and vapours, chemicals, noise, radiation, temperature, biohazards); workplace assessment and monitoring; and methods for the control of hazards (such as ventilation and personal protection).

SAFE9262**Occupational Medicine**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9260

This subject provides sessions on significant occupational diseases of the respiratory system, skin, eye, musculo-skeletal system and reproductive system, as well as occupational cancer and infectious diseases. The subject also covers other occupational medicine principles and activities, including assessing risks to worker health, health surveillance, health promotion and rehabilitation.

SAFE9263**Chemical Safety and Toxicology**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9260

This subject provides an outline of the toxicological, occupational hygiene and environmental aspects of chemical hazards and exposures.

SAFE9265**Occupational Health Practice**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9262

A workplace assessment based subject, where students will be required to report on occupational health problems following visits to a number of diverse industrial sites.

SAFE9271**Environmental Planning and Assessment**

Staff Contact: Dr Boban Markovic
CP8

This subject is a core element for the Graduate Diploma and Masters of Environmental Studies courses and provides the conceptual framework for understanding interactions between humans, nature, philosophy, law, politics, ethics and decision making and how this related to environmental planning and assessment. Also available as SAFE8271 (distance learning).

SAFE9272**Environment and Medicine**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP8

Aspects of medicine bearing upon physiological consequences of pollutants. Metabolic mechanisms; chemical interactions, synergism and antagonism; photosynthesis and phytotoxicity. Ozone depletion and greenhouse effects. Morbidity and mortality surveys. Studies of particular pollutants and environmental contaminants.

SAFE9273**Environment and Law**

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder
CP8

Resources in law for the preservation of the environment. Types of legislation: local government, town planning, environmental and common law; administrative infrastructure, problems and actions. The North American experience. Economic and sociological factors.

SAFE9274**Environmental Management Systems**

Staff Contact: Dr Boban Markovic
CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9271

This subject is designed to define the central role of environment in management strategies. It describes the development of different approaches to fulfill the demands of the environment while considering not only the current legislative requirements but also customer requirements, competitive pressure and safety aspects of the firms respectively. Available as a short course.

SAFE9343**Innovation, Productivity and Safety**

Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner
CP12

Behaviour of people in organisation, Individuals, groups and organisations: Planning for innovation and change; Dealing with human problems, including resistance to change; Human capabilities and limitations in the physical, perceptual and cognitive reactions with the operating system. The cost benefit of failsafe design (in relation to human operators) vs post design training. Operator efficiency and operator safety. The human barriers to

designing and operating the system with these joint priorities. Recent advances in defining and controlling human error and their implications for equipment design and for management and training systems.

SAFE9350

Risk Management

Staff Contact: Prof Jean Cross

CP12

This subject gives an overview of Risk Management following the format of the Draft Australian Standard in Risk Management. Tools and techniques applicable to each step of the risk management process are discussed using examples applicable to the class. The same risk management process is applied to manage a very wide range of business issues including health and safety, the environment, finance and project management. This subject is therefore relevant as part of a wide variety of postgraduate courses and students from any postgraduate course are accepted if numbers permit. The student selects examples for exercises to suit the industry and role in which they work (or intend to work). At the end of the subject students should be able to use risk management tools applicable to their specific interest and have an awareness of tools used in other industries and applications.

SAFE9354

Issues in Safety Management

Staff Contact: Ms Dianne Gardner

CP12

This subject covers a range of issues in the management of risks in industry. It covers the planning, implementation and evaluation of risk management programs. Theoretical issues and practical applications in areas such as decision making, best practice, cost-benefit analysis, program implementation and program evaluation are covered and applied to health and safety, project management and other industrial risks. Case studies, discussion and other interactive approaches ensure active participation of class members. Students are expected to play an active role in class, to participate in discussions, to question and to share their own experiences and insights with others. From time to time, guest lecturers will be invited to present subject material. Also available as SAFE8354 (distance learning)

SAFE9424

Applied Ergonomics

Staff Contact: Mr Roger Hall

CP12

Prerequisite: SAFE9224 or equivalent

Decision making, vigilance, effects of workload and stress, applications to screen-based equipment. Human error in relation to human/system interaction. Work systems: the systems approach, practical evaluation and redesign of work systems. Experimental methodology, experimental design in ergonomics, critical evaluation of the literature.

SAFE9426

Ergonomics and New Technology

Staff Contact: Mr Roger Hall

CP12

Assumed Knowledge: SAFE9224 or equivalent

The focus of this subject is on ergonomic issues related to the design and implementation of new technology. Cognitive aspects of human-computer interaction, human error and software design, useability and its assessment, user interface design, evaluation techniques, guidelines and standards, and the introduction of new systems into organisations.

SAFE9543

Management of Dangerous Materials

Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Winder

CP12

Assumed Knowledge: 1st year Chemistry

This subject covers chemicals legislation, regulatory assessment of chemicals, chemical information (labels/MSDS), workplace management of chemical safety (Workplace assessment, exposure control, storage of chemicals, personal protection, monitoring), emergency preparedness, pollution, management of hazardous wastes and disposal.

SAFE9544

Traffic Safety

Staff Contact: Dr Andrew McIntosh

CP12

This subject aims to provide students with an introduction to nature and scope of road safety and provide an understanding of the interdisciplinary and integrated approach required to implement improvements in roads and traffic safety. Subject areas include identification of road safety problems, strategic planning, road and road environment safety, ergonomics, signals, signs, lighting, road user safety, knowledge, attitudes, compliance and practices, vehicle and equipment safety, road safety school education, road safety campaigns and program evaluation.

SAFE9551

Experimental Biomechanics

Staff Contact: Prof Noel Svensson

CP12

Objectives and ethics of biomechanical experimentation, statistical evaluation of results. Experimentation involving movement analysis, exercise physiology, muscular activity, mechanical properties of skeletal materials, anthropometric surrogates.

Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate **Faculty Handbooks**.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the *Calendar*.

The following is the list of *higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates* of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

Higher Degrees

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see *UNSW Courses (by faculty)* in the *Calendar*.

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Higher Degrees		
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Education	EdD	Arts and Social Sciences
Doctor of Juridical Science	SJD	Law
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar and all handbooks
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Engineering
		Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Built Environment
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Commerce and Economics
Master of Art	MArt	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Administration	MArtAdmin	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art and Design Education	MArtDesEd	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education(Honours)	MArtEd(Hons)	College of Fine Arts

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Arts	MA	Arts and Social Sciences University College
Master of Arts (Honours)	MA(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Art Theory	MArtTh	College of Fine Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment	MBEEnv	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEEnv	Built Environment
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA(Exec)	AGSM
Master of Business and Technology	MBT	Engineering
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Science*
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd	Medicine
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce and Economics
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce and Economics
Master of Community Health	MCH	Medicine
Master of Community Paediatrics	MCommPaed	Medicine
Master of Computational Science	MComputationalSc	Science*
Master of Computer Science	MCompSc	Engineering
Master of Construction Management	MConstMgt	Built Environment
Master of Couple and Family Therapy	MCFT	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Defence Studies	MDefStud	University College
Master of Design(Honours)	MDes(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Education	MEd	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Engineering	ME	Science* Engineering University College
Master of Engineering <i>without supervision</i>	ME	Science* Engineering
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Science* University College
Master of Environmental Engineering Science	MEnvEngSc	Engineering
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of Equity & Social Administration	MEqSocAdmin	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	College of Fine Arts
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Medicine
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Medicine
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Medicine
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Professional Studies
Master of Housing Studies	MHS	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Built Environment
Master of Information Management	MIM	Commerce and Economics
Master of Information Science	MInfSc	Engineering
Master of Information Studies	MInfStud	Commerce and Economics
Master of International Social Development	MIntSocDev	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Built Environment
Master of Landscape Planning	MLP	Built Environment
Master of Laws	LLM	Law
Master of Management Economics	MMgtEc	University College
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Science*

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Marine Science	MMarineSc	Science†
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Mining Management	MMinMgmt	Engineering
Master of Music	MMus	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music (Honours)	MMus(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Music Education (Honours)	MMusEd(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Science*
Master of Policy Studies	MPS	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Project Management	MProjMgt	Built Environment
Master of Public Health	MPH	Medicine
Master of Psychological Medicine	MPM	Medicine
Master of Psychology (Applied)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Psychology (Clinical)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Real Estate	MRE	Built Environment
Master of Real Property	MRProp	Built Environment
Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Science
Master of Science	MSc	Built Environment
		Engineering
		Medicine
		Science*†
		University College
Master of Science <i>without supervision</i>	MSc	Science*
		Built Environment
		Engineering
Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Built Environment
Master of Science and Society	MScSoc(Hons)	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Social Work	MSW	Arts and Social Sciences
Master of Sports Medicine	MSPMed	Medicine
Master of Statistics	MStats	Science*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine
Master of Taxation	MTax	ATAX
Master of Technology Management	MTM	Science*
		Commerce and Economics
		Engineering
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Built Environment
Master of Urban Development and Design	MUDD	Built Environment

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma	GradDip	AGSM
		Built Environment
		Arts and Social Sciences
		Commerce and Economics
		Engineering
		Medicine
		Science*†
Advanced Taxation	GradDipAdvTax	ATAX
Arts	GradDipArts	Arts and Social Sciences
Couple and Family Therapy	GradDipCF Therapy	Arts and Social Sciences
Clinical Education	GradDipClinEd	Medicine
Community Paediatrics	GradDipCommPaed	Medicine
Defence Studies	GradDipDefStud	University College
Design	GradDipDes	College of Fine Arts
Education	DipEd	Arts and Social Sciences
Environmental Studies	GradDipEnvironStud	Science

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Equity and Social Administration	GradDipEqSocAdmin	Arts and Social Sciences
Higher Education	GradDipHEd	Professional Studies
Health Personnel Education	GradDipHPed	Medicine
Housing Studies	GradDipHS	Arts and Social Sciences
Information Management – Archives/Records	GradDipIM-Archiv/Rec	Commerce and Economics
Information Management – Librarianship	GradDipIM-Lib	Commerce and Economics
Industrial Management	GradDipIndMgt	Engineering
International Social Development	GradDipIntSocDev	Arts and Social Sciences
Land Administration	GradDipLandAdmin	Engineering
Music	GradDipMus	Arts and Social Sciences
Paediatrics	GradDipPaed	Medicine
Pharmaceutical Sciences	GradDipPharmSc	Medicine
Professional Ethics	GradDipProfEthics	Arts and Social Sciences
Real Estate	GradDipRE	Built Environment
Sports Medicine	GradDipSpMed	Medicine
Taxation Studies	GradDipTaxStud	ATAX
Valuation	GradDipVal	Built Environment

Graduate Certificates

Arts	GradCertArts	Arts and Social Sciences
Commerce	GradCertCom	Commerce and Economics
Design	GradCertDes	College of Fine Arts
Health Administration	GradCertHealthAdmin	Medicine
Higher Education	GradCertHEd	Professional Studies
Management Studies	GradCertMgtStud	University College
Music	GradCertMus	Arts and Social Sciences
Pharmaceutical Sciences	GradCertPharmSc	Medicine
Safety Science	GradCertSafetySc	Science

**Faculty of Science and Technology.*

†Faculty of Life Sciences.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

Enrolment

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the *School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.
- (3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.
- (4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.
- (5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.
- (6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.
- (7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organisation or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.
- (i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.
- (ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

Thesis

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
 - (b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
 - (c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
 - (d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;

(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:

(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.

(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.

(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.

(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.

(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance in the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to submit the thesis for re-examination as determined by the Committee within a period determined by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) After consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination of the thesis, the Committee may require the candidate to submit to written or oral examination before recommending whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree, the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorised to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.

Note: All new PhD candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Biomedical Engineering (MBiomedE)

1. The degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and shall submit a project report. The program of advanced study, including the preparation of the project report, shall total a minimum of 240 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the Director of the Centre for Biomedical Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school).
- (3) The progress of the candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or five sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be five academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Project Report

4. (1) A candidate shall be required to undertake a project on an approved topic.
- (2) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
- (3) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a report on the project.
- (4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports for higher degrees.
- (5) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new research masters candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Business and Technology (MBT)

1. The degree of Master of Business and Technology by formal course work may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) Alternatively a candidate for the Master of Business and Technology shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management at the first attempt of each of the subjects. A candidate may then be granted advanced standing in the Master of Business and Technology for the subjects already completed in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management up to a limit of 18 credits with the provision that the candidate has not already graduated.

(3) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Graduate School of Engineering at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
- (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate or two academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate and five academic sessions for a full-time candidate. In special cases a variation to these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.

Master of Computer Science (MCompSc)

1. The degree of Master of Computer Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A candidate for the degree shall:
 - (a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or
 - (b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.
- (3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 240 credit points. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science by research may be awarded by the Council on recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of the thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant, before being permitted to enrol, to undergo such examination or carry out such work the Committee may prescribe.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such examination and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be granted the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate from the date of enrolment. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present, for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the original investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the

Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.

Note: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc) without supervision

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science without supervision may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualification

2. A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor of the University of New South Wales with at least three years relevant standing in the case of Honours graduates and four years relevant standing in the case of Pass graduates, and at a level acceptable to the Committee.

Enrolment and Progression

3. An application to enrol as candidate for the degree without supervision shall be made in the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar not less than six months before the intended date of submission of the thesis. A graduate who intends to apply in this way should, in his or her own interest, seek at an early stage the advice of the appropriate head of school (or department) with regard to the adequacy of the subject matter and its presentation for the degree. A synopsis of the work should be available

Thesis

4. (1) A candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) Before the thesis is submitted to the examiners the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled shall certify that it is *prima facie* worthy of examination.
- (3) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
 - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school (or department); or
 - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
 - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
 - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (4) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (3)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (5) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Engineering Science (MEngSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering Science or Master of Surveying Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or

(b) Undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 120 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.*

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the appropriate head of school* prior to an enrolment. For the purposes of this requirement the appropriate head of school shall normally be the head of the school providing the major field of study.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee

36, 45 or 48 Credit Point Project Report

4. (1) A candidate who undertakes an 36, 45 or 48 credit point project shall carry out the work on an approved topic supervised by a supervisor or supervisors or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(5) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 36, 45 or 48 Credit Point Project Report

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

**"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.*

- (b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
 - (c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
 - (d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.
- (3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Environmental Engineering Science (MEnvEngSc)

1. The degree of Master of Environmental Engineering Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A Candidate for the degree shall undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed and undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation.
- (3) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the School of Civil Engineering prior to enrolment.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (5) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions

from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Information Science (MInfSc)

1. The degree of Master of Information Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

- (a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or
- (b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 180 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

90 Credit Point Project Report

4. (1) A candidate who undertakes an 90 credit point project shall carry out the work on an approved topic under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.
- (3) The project report or thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 90 Credit Point Project Report

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:
 - (a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or
 - (b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
 - (c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
 - (d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.
- (3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.†

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions* from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

†Failure of 24 credit points may result in exclusion from the graduate diploma.

**For the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science no candidate shall be awarded the diploma until a lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment.*

Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (GradDip)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) Alternatively a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Industrial Management Qualification at the first attempt of each of the subjects. Candidates may then be granted advanced standing in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management for the subjects already completed in the Industrial Management Qualification.
- (3) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.
- (4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
- (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of four sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate or three sessions for a full-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.

Scholarships

The scholarships listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each Faculty Handbook contains in its scholarships section the scholarships available for study in that Faculty. Travel scholarships are shown separately. Applicants should note that the scholarships and their conditions are subject to review and the closing dates for awards may vary from year to year.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus' and updated on the UNSW Web site <http://www.unsw.edu.au/information>.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should also consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The British Council (02 9326 2365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian-American Education Foundation (02 6247 9331) or the U.S. Consulate General Educational Advising Centre (02 9373 9230) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which the study is proposed and from the proposed overseas institution. Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs (DEETYA) can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, DEETYA, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

KEY

- L** Students with Australian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status can apply.
- I** International students can apply.

Postgraduate scholarships for research or coursework are identified with the following codes:

- R** Available for study by research (normally Masters by Research or PhD).
- C** Available for study by coursework (normally Masters by Coursework or Graduate Diploma).

The scholarship information is normally provided in the following format:

- Amount
- Duration
- Conditions

Unless otherwise stated, application forms are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, c/- the Student Centre (Lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

Undergraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to undergraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed according to the year of study for which the scholarship is available (i.e. scholarships for first year students; scholarships for second or later year students; scholarships for Honours year students) or whether they are available to undertake travel, and then also by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science or Engineering). If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:

The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia

Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462

Fax (02) 9385 3732

Email: scholarships@unsw.edu.au

Scholarships for students entering the first year of an undergraduate course

General First Year

The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I)

- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
- Determined by normal course duration

This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and application forms can only be obtained from the Australian Education Centre or Diplomatic Post in the home country. The award conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa
- Duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Co-Op Program (L)

- \$10,400 pa and between 9 and 20 months industry training
- The duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are offered by industry groups through the University for most disciplines in Applied Science, Commerce and Economics and Engineering. Scholars are selected by interview with emphasis placed on achievements in community and extra-curricular activities as well as communication and leadership skills. A minimum TER of around 90 is expected. The Co-Op application form is available from school Careers Advisers or the Co-op Office on (02) 9385 5116. Applications close September 30 with interviews held at the end of November and beginning of December.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The John Niland Scholarships (L)

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship provides assistance to enhance the opportunity of students from country high schools in Australia to enrol in an undergraduate program of study at UNSW. Applicants will be students who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five percent of their state-wide cohort, having been enrolled at a country high school in Australia. Selection will be based on academic merit, potential to contribute to the wider life of the University and consideration of social and/or economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 30 October.

The Malcolm Chaikin Scholarship (L)

- \$15,000 pa
- Renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to students entering the first year of a Bachelor of Science or Engineering in the Faculties of Life Sciences, Science and Technology, or Engineering. Selection will take into account academic merit and interview performance. Applications close early January.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The New South Scholarships (L)

- \$5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students commencing the first year of undergraduate study at UNSW. The Scholarships will be awarded taking into account academic achievement, including potential for study in a discipline of the University. No application form is required. As all students who attempt the HSC (or equivalent) will be automatically considered for the scholarship, no application is needed. The award is extremely competitive and it is expected that the successful applicant(s) will be in the top 2% of candidates.

The Ngunnagan Club Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$2,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to students enrolled at an Australian country high school who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five per cent of their state cohort. Applicants should complete an official application form by 31 October in the year prior to their intended enrolment at UNSW. Final performance in the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation) examination should be reported to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit once known.

UNSW–HECS Equity Awards (L)

- HECS liability
- Duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress

In 1997, the scholarships were offered for full-time undergraduate study to applicants who achieved a TER of at least 90 in the HSC (or equivalent), and were in receipt of ABSTUDY or full AUSTUDY, and expected to be in receipt of these benefits while studying at UNSW. Applications from such students in 1997 closed in early December 1996. UNSW Access Scheme applicants were automatically considered. The conditions for the 1998 awards have not yet been determined. More information should be available in November 1997.

The Vice-Chancellor's Equity Scholarships (L)

- \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

In 1997, over 40 scholarships were awarded for financially disadvantaged students commencing full-time undergraduate study. Applicants must have applied, and be deemed eligible, for the UNSW Access Scheme, with financial disadvantage as one of the grounds for eligibility. Selection was also based on academic merit. The conditions for the 1998 awards have not yet been determined. More information should be available in November 1997.

The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

Faculty First Year

Faculty of Engineering
The Alexandria Ada Lam Scholarship (L)

- \$1,000 pa
- The duration of the course subject to satisfactory performance

One scholarship is available to a female student who undertook the HSC in the previous year and is enrolling in the first year of a Bachelor of Engineering degree course in the Faculty of Engineering. Applicants will be initially assessed on the basis of academic merit. Consideration will also be given to the reasons for undertaking the course and financial need. Applications close at the end of January.

The Jack Beale Scholarship (I,L)

- Up to \$1,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to first year students enrolling in the Faculty of Engineering who are concerned about water resources and the environment. Applications close 31 October.

The Vida Balshaw Women in Engineering Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$2,500
- 1 year

One scholarship is available to a female student enrolling in the first year of a Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical or Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will be considered on the basis of academic merit and financial need. Applications close late January.

Civil Engineering**The Jacob N Frenkel Scholarship in Civil Engineering (L)**

- Up to \$1,200
- 1 year

The scholarship is to provide assistance to secondary school students to study civil engineering at UNSW. Selection is based on academic merit, reason for study and financial need. Applications close 31 October.

Geomatic Engineering**The Institution of Surveyors Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must be eligible for admission to the full-time degree course in Geomatic Engineering. Selection is based on academic merit, personal qualities and financial need. Applications close at the end of January.

The Surveyor-General's Scholarship for Women in Surveying (L)

- Up to \$2,000 pa
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to female students entering Year 1 of the full-time degree course in Geomatic Engineering. Applications close at the end of January.

Scholarships for students in their second or later year of study

General Second Year or Later

The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa
- Duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships and Student Awards (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000 for Studentships, up to \$1,000 for Student Awards

The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects in the final year studies of a Bachelors degree (applications close April 15), or to undertake a research project during the summer vacation (applications close October 15). The Student Awards are provided for excellence in student research projects related to the dried fruit industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura VIC 3502. Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321.

The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is for a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Stage 4) of a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Geology or an equivalent Honours year, majoring in geology or geophysics. The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies i.e. sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravity geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 30 November.

The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The Nicholas Catchlove Scholarship in Flying (L)

- \$10,000 pa
- 1 year

The scholarship will be awarded to provide a final year student with the opportunity to undertake further flying training to prepare for a career in the aviation industry. Applicants must be proposing to undertake the final year of an appropriate course and hold a Commercial Pilot's Licence. Selection will be based on academic merit, reasons for undertaking the course, financial need, commitment to flying and to the course, demonstrated ability and leadership qualities, and interview performance. Applications close October.

The NSW Farmers Association EL O'Brien Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$2,000 pa
- 1 year

The NSW Farmers Association is offering a scholarship for a student entering Year 4 of the Wool and Pastoral Sciences course. Applicants must be members, or children of members of the Association. Applications close early March.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L,R,C)

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a student entering Stage 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course, undertaking a field project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and

requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The Spruson and Ferguson (Patent Attorneys) Scholarship for Innovation (L)

- At least \$1,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to students undertaking the final year of an undergraduate course in any school of the Faculty of Science and Technology or the Faculty of Engineering. Selection will be based on academic merit and the innovative nature of the proposed final year project. Applicants are required to submit an application and a 200 word outline of their proposed research topic. Applications close 7 March.

The Telstra Education Fellowships (L)

- \$7,500
- 1 year

Applicants must be entering the final year of study in the disciplines of computer, electrical or electronic engineering, computer science or human factors. Students may also have the opportunity to undertake up to 12 weeks non-compulsory vacation employment. Further information is available from the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email: c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications normally close at the end of July.

The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

Faculty Second Year or Later

Faculty of Engineering

ACMEE Scholarship in Engineering (I,L)

- Up to \$1,200
- 1 year

Applicants must be in their final year of study in any discipline of a Bachelor of Engineering degree in the Faculty of Engineering. The scholarship is to advance the management education of engineers. Selection is based on academic achievement particularly in the field of management, demonstrated participation and performance in industry, and an intended final year project related to management and business performance in an engineering-based enterprise. Applications close 30 April.

The Shell Coal Undergraduate Scholarship (L)

- \$10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have successfully completed the first year of a degree course in mining, mechanical or electrical engineering or equivalent, and wish to pursue a career in mining. One of the four nationally available scholarships will be allocated to a mining engineering student at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic and other achievements. Applications close late March.

Mining Engineering

The BHP Minerals Scholarship in Mining Engineering (L)

- \$10,000 pa and payment of HECS
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to students in the second year of the Mining Engineering degree at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic performance in the first year of the degree. Applications close 31 March.

The Charles Warman Scholarship (L)

- \$4,000 pa
- 1 year renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to students enrolling in Year 3 or 4 of the full-time degree course in Mineral Engineering (BE or BE/BSc). Selection will be based on academic merit. Applications close early March.

The Dyno Wesfarmers Blasting Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$7,000 pa
- 2 years

The scholarship is available for Years 3 and 4 of the Mining Engineering course, subject to satisfactory progress. The scholarship is offered every second year and will be offered again in 1998.

The Komatsu Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$2,000 pa in two equal instalments
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to the student with the best performance in Year 3 and entering Year 4 of the Mining Engineering course. The student is nominated by the School. There is no application.

The Mintech Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$1,000 per annum
- 1 year

The scholarship is to be awarded to a full-time student in the final year of the Mining Engineering degree at UNSW. The applicant's thesis topic must be in the fields of drill and blast technology. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic merit and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The Voest Alpine Scholarship (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000 payable in two equal instalments
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to the student with the best performance in Year 2 and entering Year 3 of the Mining Engineering course. The student is nominated by the School. There is no application.

Petroleum Engineering

The Society of Petroleum Engineers Pty Ltd (L)

- Up to \$2,500

Applicants must have completed the first two years of any accredited Engineering program. Applications and enquiries should be directed to the Society of Petroleum Engineers in the student's home state.

Honours Year Scholarships

General Honours Year

The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships (I,L)

- \$1,000

The studentships are available to students preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum-vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the Head of School/Department. Applications should be sent to the Honorary Secretary, Apex Foundation Studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn Vic 3796. Applications close 31 May.

The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (I,L)

- \$1,000 for attendance at the annual conference

Applicants can be Honours students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19 Glen Osmond, SA, 5064. Tel (08) 303 7325. Applications close July.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa for the duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (I, L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is for a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Stage 4) of a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Geology or an equivalent Honours year, majoring in geology or geophysics. The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies i.e. sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravity geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 30 November.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship (I,L)

- \$6,000 (i.e. \$5,000 to the student and \$1,000 to the host School/Department).
- 1 year

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. A letter of application, including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and two referees' supporting statements, should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62725528. Applications close late November.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L)

- \$1,500

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810. Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L,R,C)

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a student entering Stage 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course and undertaking a field

project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L)

- Up to \$2,000

Grants are available to assist students undertaking research projects in any field of study allied to river basin management. Applications close April.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L)

- \$2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. A letter of application should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close 31 March.

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarship (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should be full-time students who have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively, and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The University Honours Year Scholarships (I,L)

- \$1,000
- 1 year

A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, i.e. the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close 30 November.

The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

Travel Scholarships

General Travel

The Arthur Anderson Study Abroad Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$2,500

The scholarship is to provide financial assistance to undergraduate students to undertake a period of study/research in Arthur Anderson offices in Singapore. Applicants must be full-time students undertaking study in law, commerce, or economics. Applicants must normally be intending to undertake the final year of study and to complete the travel prior to completion of the final year. Applications are also open to students undertaking an official exchange program with relevant universities in Asia who are able to undertake research/study in the Singapore office of Arthur Anderson. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (I,L)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (I,L)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

The AT&T Leadership Award (I,L,R,C)

- US\$5,000

The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19–20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

The Australia–Korea Foundation/National Korean Studies Centre Exchange Scholarships (L)

- Up to \$2,500

The Scholarships provide financial assistance to undergraduate students who have been accepted as exchange students by a Korean university. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close early January.

The Australia–Korea Foundation Undergraduate Bursaries (L)

- \$1,000
- 1 year

Bursaries are available for students commencing the first year of an undergraduate course intending to study Korean language. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close in December.

The Cambridge and Harvard Travel Scholarships (L)

- \$15,000 contribution towards fees, travel and living expenses
- One-off payment

The scholarship will be awarded by the Vice-Chancellor on the basis of recommendations from the Deans of the Faculties. Candidates must have an impressive record, having completed at least 2 years full-time (or the part-time equivalent) of an undergraduate course at the University of New South Wales. Applications for travel to Harvard University are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit. Applications close mid-November for travel the following year. Cambridge Travel Scholarships have not yet been finalised.

Churchill Fellowships (L)

- Tuition, travel and living allowances

Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian Citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas that offer special advantage over those in Australia. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612. Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

DAAD – The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L)

Application forms for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

One-Semester German Studies Scholarships

- DM1,000 a month living allowance, travel assistance of DM2,500 and the health insurance contribution
- One semester

Applicants must be in their third year of German Studies. Applications close 1 July.

Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs

- DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses and course fees

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years University level German (with a better than B average) may apply for this scholarship. The students should be aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake the 8 week German studies course (in German) at the University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with some knowledge of German and a background in German Studies. Applications close 1 August.

The International Exchange Travel Scholarships (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

The scholarships were established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University's formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study overseas which will count toward their UNSW degree. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Further information is available from the International Student Centre. Tel (02) 9385 5333.

The Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for study in Japan in the following areas: Japanese Studies, In-Service Training for Teachers, Research, Undergraduates. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3244, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close April (for Japanese Studies and Teacher Training) and July (for Research and Undergraduate scholarships).

The Malcolm Chaikin Overseas Exchange Scholarship (L)

- \$3,000
- 1 year

A scholarship is available for a third year student in a Science or Engineering degree program in the Faculty of Life Sciences, Science and Technology or Engineering. Applicants must be undertaking an overseas exchange program through the International Student Centre. Applications close late June. It is expected that the first scholarship will be awarded in 1999.

The Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship (L)

A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20 and 24, and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Application forms close mid-July.

The NSW Travelling Art Scholarship (L)

- \$25,000

The scholarship is available to an emerging visual artist to undertake a course of study or training overseas for one or two years. Guidelines and applications are available from the NSW Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney 2001. Tel (02) 9228 5533. Applications normally close in July.

Queen's Trust Grants (L)

- Up to \$15,000

The Queen's Trust provides grants to Australian Citizens aged 18-28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Projects are supported for the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen's Trust. Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close late April.

The RC Sutton/Jardine Matheson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$1,000

The scholarship is to provide financial assistance to undergraduate students to undertake a period of study/research in R.C. Sutton/ Jardine Matheson offices in Asia. Applicants must be full-time students undertaking study in law, commerce, or economics. Applicants must normally be intending to undertake the final year of study and to complete the travel prior to completion of the final year. Applications are also open to students undertaking an official exchange program with relevant universities in Asia who are able to undertake research/study in an Asian office of R.C. Sutton/ Jardine Matheson. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.

The Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (I,L)

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant's local Rotary club.

The Sir Charles Mackerras/Australia-Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)

- 8,000 pounds sterling

The scholarship is open to outstanding young conductors, composers and répétiteurs, aged between 21 and 30 who are likely to be influential leaders in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Applicants must be Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email: bcsydney@sprint.com.au. Applications close early November.

The STA Travel Grant (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 (in 1998) and up to \$3,000 from 1999

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and be members of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (I, L)

- SEK 7,000 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)

The scholarships are open to students and researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for study or research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, and should include name and address, nationality, educational background, work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of the study or research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Applications are available from the Swedish Institute, Department for Educational and Research Exchange, PO Box 7434, S-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email: grantinfo@si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

The Swiss Confederation Scholarships (L)

A scholarship may be available from The Swiss Confederation for art studies (for example, painting, graphic design, sculpture, music) for one academic year. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic merit and the possibilities for study in Switzerland. Applicants must have been born after 1 January 1962. The scholarship can only be allocated after the candidate has been accepted by a Swiss art school or conservatory. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applications close 1 December.

The Yokohama Scholarship Awards (L)

- JPY 120,000 per month undergraduate, JPY 150,000 per month for postgraduate students, tuition fees, airfare plus allowances
- Up to 4 years (undergraduate), 1 year for Japanese language study, 2 years Masters, 3 years PhD

Applicants must be Australian Citizens who have submitted their application to, or been accepted by a Japanese university and be able to communicate in Japanese (or be willing to undertake intensive study of the Japanese language). All disciplines are eligible except for subjects in medicine, veterinary science and dentistry. The scholarship will be granted subject to the applicant's final acceptance by the chosen Japanese university. Original application forms only will be accepted and are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or from the Yokohama Scholarship Foundation. Tel (07) 5588 0880, Fax (07) 5588 0842. Applications close with the Foundation in early October.

Faculty Travel

Faculty of Engineering

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The NSK Silver Jubilee Scholarship for Study in Japan (L)

- Up to \$15,000 for study in Japan
- From 3–6 months

The scholarship is open to undergraduate or postgraduate students in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering at UNSW, whose thesis projects would be

enhanced by work in a Japanese organisation in Japan. The scholarship may cover expenses related to a three–six month stay in Japan (e.g. travel expenses, living costs, fees etc), for students to work on their thesis project with industry, universities, or government research bodies etc. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of academic merit, a demonstrated interest in Japan and an assessment of their progression on their project. Information is available from Professor B.E. Milton, Head of School, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Tel (02) 9385 4088, Fax (02) 9663 1222, Email: B.Milton@unsw.edu.au. Applications normally close at the end of each year.

Vacation Scholarships

Some Schools may offer scholarships for the long vacation period from December to February each year. Students should contact the relevant School office for information.

General Vacation

The Australian Kidney Foundation Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$800
- 6–8 weeks

The scholarships are open to undergraduate students currently in Medicine or other courses related to Biological Science, who will have completed at least one year of full-time study. Research projects undertaken must be related to the kidney and the urinary tract, and carried out at university departments during the summer vacation period. Applications close early September.

The CSIRO Division of Marine Research Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$450 per week plus travel expenses
- 8 weeks between December and February

Applicants must be full-time undergraduate students who have completed not less than three years of their course. Research projects will be undertaken with the CSIRO Division of Marine Research at either Hobart, Cleveland or Marmion. Applications close early September.

The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000 for Studentships, up to \$1,000 for Student Awards

The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects during the summer vacation. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura VIC 3502. Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321. Applications close 15 October.

The Heart Foundation Vacation Scholarships

Scholarships are available for tenure during the long vacation period for research projects related to cardiovascular function and disease. Applicants should normally have completed at least two years of an appropriate degree course in the biological sciences. Preference will be given to applicants who have had little or no laboratory experience. Application guidelines become available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit in late July. Applications close early September.

The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Summer Vacation Scholarships (L,R)

- \$200 per week
- 6–8 weeks between November and March

The scholarships are open to undergraduates students who will have completed three years of an Honours degree in medicine, science, biological or health sciences. Research projects undertaken must be relevant to multiple sclerosis and carried out at university departments during the summer vacation period. Applications close mid-August.

The Novo Nordisk Student Research Scholarship (I,L)

- Between \$1,000 and \$1,500
- 6–9 weeks over the vacation period

Scholarships are available for diabetes-related research, at the Department of Endocrinology, Prince of Wales

Hospital. The scholarship is open to students enrolled at any tertiary institution in Australia, however preference will be given to students enrolled in an undergraduate degree in Science or Medicine at UNSW. Selection will be based on interest in research into diabetes mellitus and academic performance. Further information is available from A/ Professor Bernie Tuch, Prince of Wales Hospital, Tel (02) 9382 4814. Applications close 31 October.

Faculty Vacation

Engineering

Computer Science and Engineering

The Computer Science and Engineering Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,600
- 12 weeks

Vacation scholarships are available to students in Computer Science and Engineering who intend to pursue Honours or postgraduate study. Further information is available from the School of Computer Science and Engineering, UNSW. Tel (02) 9385 4329.

Postgraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to postgraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science or Engineering) or whether they are available to undertake travel. If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:

**The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia**

Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462

Fax (02) 9385 3732

Email: scholarships@unsw.edu.au

General

Main programs of assistance for postgraduate study

The Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA) (L,R)

- \$15,888 pa (1998 rate). Other allowances may also be paid.
- Up to 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may apply for up to 6 months extension in certain circumstances

Applicants must have graduated, or be proposing to graduate in the current academic year, with Honours 1 or equivalent. The scholarships are available to undertake a Masters by Research or PhD. Students with Permanent Resident status should normally have lived in Australia continuously for 12 months. Applications close late October.

The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I, R, C)

- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend
- Determined by normal course duration

This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and applications can only be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

The Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS) (I,R)

- Tuition fees and medical cover only
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree

Eligibility is confined to postgraduate students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand, to undertake a research degree at UNSW. Applications close late September.

Other General

The Anthony Rothe Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$28,000 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applications are open to postgraduate students eligible to undertake a PhD. The proposed research must be related to the causes, prevention, treatment or cure of leukaemia and allied blood disorders. Information and applications are available from The Secretary, Anthony Rothe Memorial Trust, c/- Brigden & Partners, GPO Box 2564, Sydney NSW 2001. Applications close late August.

The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Research Grants (I,L,R)

Grants may be awarded for new or existing research projects in any discipline concerned with the causes, diagnosis, prevention or treatment of intellectual disability and allied conditions. Applications can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary, Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Limited, PO Box 311, Mount Evelyn VIC 3796. Applications close late July.

The Arthritis Foundation of Australia Rheumatology Research & Professional Education Awards (L,R)

- \$15,000–\$22,000 pa
- 1 year with a possible 2 year extension

Scholarships are available to support research projects into arthritis, osteoporosis and other musculoskeletal disorders. Applicants must be enrolled in studies leading to a Masters by Research or PhD. Further information and applications are available from The Arthritis Foundation of Australia, GPO Box 121, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 92212456, Fax (02) 92322538. Applications close early June.

The Asthma Foundation of New South Wales Research Scholarships (I,L,R)

- To be determined
- 1–3 years

The scholarships are available for research into areas related to asthma including the basic medical services and clinical or psychological investigations. Further information is available from The Asthma Foundation of NSW, Suite 1 "Garden Mews", 82–86 Pacific Highway, St Leonards NSW 2065. Applications close early August.

The Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships (I,L,R)

- Similar to the NHMRC (see NHMRC entry)
- 1 year

Similar to the NHMRC. The scholarships are available to support research into the medical, social and public health aspects of moderate, hazardous or harmful alcohol consumption. Information and application are available from ABF – Medical Research Advisory Committee, Tel (02) 955 26688, Fax (02) 9552 1369. Applications close mid-September.

The Australian Coral Reef Society (ACRS) Inc Student Grants (I,L,R,C)

- \$1,000 (plus \$1,500 Walker prize for the best proposal)

The grant is open to students at any Australian University who are enrolled in a PhD or MSc involving research on coral reefs. Recipients must be a member of, or be willing to join the ACRS. Applications normally close late November.

The Australian Federation of University Women (I,L,R,C)

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor, Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9232 5629.

The Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering (AINSE) Postgraduate Research Awards (I,L,R)

- \$7,500 supplement to an APA or equivalent scholarship and \$5,500 pa for facility costs plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The Institute offers awards for postgraduate students whose research projects are associated with nuclear science or its applications. Applicants must be in receipt of an APA or equivalent scholarship and have completed (or expect to

complete) a Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science with Honours. At least one month per year must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close early December.

The Australian Kidney Foundation Medical Research Scholarship (I,L,R)

- Similar to the National Health and Medical Research Council research scholarships (see NHMRC entries under General)
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to medical graduates proposing to undertake an MD or PhD with a research area related to the kidney and urinary tract. Information is available from Aust Kidney Foundation, GPO Box 9993, Deakin ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6282 2913, Fax (02) 6285 2060. Applications close 1 September.

The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (I,L,R,C)

- \$1,000 for attendance at the annual conference

Applicants can be postgraduate students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19, Glen Osmond, SA, 5064. Tel (08) 303 7325. Applications close July.

The Australian Pain Relief Association and Australian Pain Society PhD Scholarship (L,R)

- \$16,750 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must hold an Honours 1 degree and be proposing to undertake a PhD in the mechanism, diagnosis, treatment or epidemiological features of acute or chronic (including cancer) pain. Further information and applications are available from the Australian Pain Society Secretariat, PO Box 629, Willoughby NSW 2068. Tel (02) 9439 6744. The award is offered bi-annually. Applications close early November.

The Australian Society for Microbiology (L,R,C)

The Australian Society for Microbiology (ASM) provides prizes and awards ranging from \$100 to \$10,000, for study, research and projects related to Microbiology. More information can be obtained from the ASM National Office, Unit 23/20 Commercial Rd, Melbourne VIC 3004. Tel (03) 9867 8699, Fax (03) 9867 8699.

The Australian Spinal Research Foundation Postgraduate Research Awards (I,L,R)

- Equivalent to Australian Postgraduate Award (see APA entry under General)
- Up to 2 years for a Masters by Research or 3 years for a PhD degree

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD in an area designed to contribute to an understanding of the anatomical and physiological mechanisms underlying chiropractic care or the clinical efficiency of chiropractic care and management procedures. Information and applications are available from Aust. Spinal Research Foundation, PO Box 1047, Springwood Qld 4127. Tel (07) 3808 4098, Fax (07) 3808 8109, Email: t.flack@qut.edu.au. Applications close mid October.

The Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association – The Harry Windsor Biomedical and Medical Research Scholarship (L,R)

- \$23,257 pa (Medical postgraduates), \$15,637–\$20,180 pa (Biomedical Science postgraduates) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be proposing to undertake full-time postgraduate medical research in the areas of tuberculosis, respiratory disease (particularly community aspects) or the health of disadvantaged people. Only original application forms will be accepted and are available from The Executive Officer, Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association, PO Box 84, Darlinghurst, NSW 2010. Fax (02) 9360 5520. Applications close 15 August.

The Cooperative Research Centre for Eye Research and Technology (CRCERT) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$15,321–\$19,827 pa (depending on the type of research)
- 3 years

The scholarship is available for full-time PhD studies in subjects such as optometry, microbiology, biochemistry, optics, materials science, polymer chemistry and immunology. For information about application procedures applicants should initially contact Dr Mark Wilcox, CRCERT, University of New South Wales, Sydney 2052. Tel (02) 9385 0222.

The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Inc Postgraduate Research Award (I,L,R,C)

- \$5,000 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is open to students enrolled in a Masters degree program with a significant research component connected with air quality. Applications close early February.

The CSIRO Division of Fisheries Supplementary PhD Awards (L,R)

- \$10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is a supplement to any primary scholarship (e.g. APA) for PhD study in marine studies, environmental studies, zoology, botany, broadly-based life sciences, economics and mathematics. Applications close early March.

The Dairy Research and Development Corporation (DRDC) Postgraduate Education Program (L,R)

Awards to undertake full-time postgraduate research degrees are available in a wide range of disciplines including dairy manufacturing, farm research, economics and marketing, and agricultural extension. New and experienced applicants are welcome to apply. Guidelines and applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or DRDC, PO Box 8000, Glen Iris VIC 3146. Tel (03) 9889 0577. Applications close 31 October.

The Forest and Wood Products Research and Development Corporation (FWPRDC) Scholarships (L,R)

- Up to \$25,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to students undertaking a postgraduate research degree at an Australian University. Selection is based on academic merit and the relevance of the project to FWPRDC Programs. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Director, FWPRDC, PO Box 157, Bond University Qld 4229. Fax (07) 5578 7911. Applications close early October.

The Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation Research Scholarships in Otolaryngology (I,L,R)

- \$15,364 pa for science graduates, \$22,850 pa for medical graduates, plus allowances
- 3 years

The scholarships are available to medical or science graduates for research in Otolaryngology or in related fields of biomedical science. Applicants must be enrolled in a postgraduate degree in Australia or New Zealand. Information and applications are available from the Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation, Pelham House, 165 Bouverie St, Carlton VIC 3053. Tel (03) 9349 2622, Fax (03) 9349 2615. Applications normally close in August.

The Gerontology Foundation Grant-In-Aid (I,L,R,C)

- Up to \$5,000 for a specific research project

A Grant-In-Aid is awarded to students who have not had their work published in a refereed journal and who have not won any research grants in open competition. The grant supports a proposed scientific investigation topic specified by the Foundation. Information and applications are available from The Executive Officer, Gerontology Foundation of Australia Inc, PO Box 199, Annandale NSW 2038. Applications normally close in late July.

The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L,R,C)

- \$4,000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939–45 War. Tenable at tertiary institutions in Australia and overseas. Applications close early October.

The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Junior Research Fellowship (L,R)

- \$21,000 pa plus up to \$3,000 to the supporting institution, some conference/workshop attendance allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking full-time PhD studies in fields of high priority to the grains industry. Applications close mid-October.

The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L,R)

- \$1,500

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810, Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

The Harold G Conde Memorial Fellowship (L,R,C)

- \$5,000 pa subject to the availability of funds
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be honours graduates. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for postgraduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close early April.

The Julian Small Foundation Annual Research Grant (I,L,R)

- Up to \$5,000

Applications are open to postgraduate students involved in the study of law, or industrial relations. Selection will be based on a research proposal which outlines how the research will advance the thinking and practice in the area of employment law and industrial relations in Australia. Applications close mid-August.

The June Opie Fellowship (I,L,R,C)

- NZD\$10,000
- 1 year

The award is administered by the University of Auckland and is available to citizens and permanent residents of Australia, Canada and New Zealand, and is designed as an incentive for students of high academic achievement who have a severe disability. It is primarily intended for those who plan to undertake postgraduate study with a view to preparing themselves for a role in the professions, in politics or more particularly in university teaching and research and who have disability issues as a continuing interest. Applications close with the University of Auckland early October.

Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRDC) Postgraduate Research Scholarships (I,L,R)

- \$20,000 pa plus \$5,000 for operating expenses
- 2 years for Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree

General Research Scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Irrigation Research Scholarships are specifically for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of natural resources within the irrigation industries. Applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra ACT 2601. Tel (02) 62573379. Applications close early October.

The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)

- \$15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to \$30,000 for study overseas
- 1 year

Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who propose to study the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

The Meat Research Corporation (MRC) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)

- \$14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, \$20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US\$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in 'off-farm' disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close mid-August.

The Menzies Research Scholarship in Allied Health Sciences (L,R)

- Up to \$24,000 pa
- 2 years

The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research in the non-medical allied health disciplines. Applicants should be full-time students, who have completed the first stage of a PhD program. Applications are available from The Menzies Foundation, 210 Clarendon St, East Melbourne VIC 3002, Fax (03) 9417 7049. Applications close late June.

The Minerals Council of Australia Student Research Award (I,L,R)

- \$500 plus travel and accommodation for the Environmental Workshop

The award is open to scholars who have completed or are undertaking postgraduate studies, and is aimed at encouraging excellence in student research and communication in the field of environmental management related to mining. The award will be judged on a paper written for and presented at the Minerals Council of Australia's Environmental Workshop. Nominations close early May.

The National Drug Strategy (NDS) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$23,204 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 2 year extension

Scholarships are available to students undertaking PhD studies and aim to develop expertise in researching and evaluating non-biomedical approaches to the prevention and treatment of drug misuse. Selection is based on academic merit, work experience and the potential of the project. Applications close mid-July.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Dora Lush Biomedical Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$15,637 pa, \$20,180 for HIV/AIDS research, \$17,637 for special initiative scholars, plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must have completed a Science degree with Honours, or equivalent, at the time of submission of the application. Current APA holders or students enrolled in the final year of an Honours degree at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close late July.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Medical and Dental Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$23,257 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to medical and dental graduates to undertake full-time research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close late July.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$23,257 pa (medical/dental graduates), \$15,637 pa (other graduates), \$20,180 pa for HIV/AIDS research, plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to medical/dental or health related graduates to obtain training in public health research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close late July.

The National Heart Foundation of Australia Postgraduate Medical and Science Research Scholarships (L,R)

- \$17,637 pa (science), \$23,257 pa (medical) plus \$1,200 departmental allowance
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Scholarships are available to science or medical graduates for research in cardiovascular function, disease or related problems. Applicants must usually reside in Australia. Further information and applications are available from the Medical Director, National Heart Foundation, PO Box 2, Woden ACT 2606. Medical Applications close May and Science applications close October.

The National Tertiary Education Union (NTEU) Scholarship for the Study of Industrial Relations and Unionism in Australian Tertiary Education (I,L,R)

- \$5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must have made or intend to make an application for candidacy for a Masters by Research or PhD in a topic which covers some aspect of industrial relations, policy issues and/or unionism related to Australian tertiary education. Further information is available from NTEU, PO Box 1323, South Melbourne VIC 3205. Tel (03) 9254 1910. Applications close early November.

The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Postgraduate Research Scholarships (L,R)

- Same as NHMRC scholarship stipends for medical and biomedical graduates
- Up to 2 years

Scholarships are available to medical graduates (or to appropriately qualified science graduates or health professionals) enrolled in a postgraduate research degree. Applications close mid-July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships (L,R)

- Up to a maximum of \$21,000 as a supplement to other scholarships, plus allowances

Applicants must be eligible for another scholarship and be undertaking research relevant to increasing the competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close mid-December.

The Postgraduate Equity Scholarships (L,C)

- Substitution of HECS for tuition fees
- One session, renewable if eligibility criteria are satisfied

Postgraduate students enrolled in full-fee courses may be allowed to pay HECS rather than course fees. Students granted the concession are also required to pay Student Activity Fees. Students who have previously completed a postgraduate course at the same level are not eligible. Applications for Session One close 15 January and 15 July for Session Two.

Financial Need HECS Substitution Scholarships

Applicants must be in receipt of a full allowance from the Department of Social Security (DSS), Department of Veteran Affairs, or AUSTUDY. Students granted the assistance must re-apply each session.

HECS Substitution for Scholarships for Women

A limited number of scholarships will also be provided to women enrolling in a postgraduate course after a period of absence from study and/or employment who are seeking to extend their professional experience in order to re-enter the workforce. Preference will be given to women enrolling in courses which have a low female enrolment. Selection will take into account the applicant's academic merit, her personal statement, including details of a well-planned future career path, and referee's support. The scholarship is tenable for the duration of the course.

The Re-Entry Scholarship for Women (I,L,R,C)

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to the Australian Postgraduate Award)
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have been out of full-time paid professional employment for a period of time and who wish to take up or resume a full-time research or coursework program of postgraduate study. Priority will be given to applicants wishing to update their research skills or to those who wish to gain further experience in order to return to employment in industry, business or education. Applicants must be able to demonstrate a well-planned career path. A letter of application and curriculum vitae should be forwarded to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, UNSW. Applications close 31 October.

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L,R)

- Up to \$2,000

The scholarship assists PhD and Masters students undertaking research in the field of river basin management. Further information is available from RBMS, PO Box 113, Forest Hill Vic 3131. Tel (03) 9816 6896. Applications usually close May and November.

The Ronald Henderson Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$5,000 pa as a supplement to an APA
- Up to 2 years for Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD

The scholarships are open to graduates who intend to commence Masters or PhD studies in social economics, and who obtain an APA or equivalent university postgraduate award. Applicants may be enrolled in qualifications in economics, commerce or arts. Information and applications are available from the Ronald Henderson Research Foundation, 5th Floor, 165 Flinders Lane, Melbourne VIC 3000. Tel (03) 9654 8299, Fax (03) 9650 7501, Email: lance@creativeaccess.com.au. Applications close late October.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Applicants must have a sound academic record and demonstrate a major commitment animal welfare issues. A letter of application including two referees and academic transcript, should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close mid-March.

The Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$21,500 pa plus \$3,500 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available for postgraduate study in rural research and development in areas of interest to the Corporation. Applicants must hold an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree in an appropriate discipline. Applications from mature age students with rural industry experience are particularly encouraged. Applications close early November.

The Shell Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R)

- \$20,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be intending to undertake a PhD in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline. Selection will be based on academic achievements, objectives of the proposed study and other personal qualities. Applications close late October.

The Social Policy Research Centre (SPRC) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to the APA), plus allowances
- 3 years for a PhD

Applicants should have a Bachelors Degree with at least Honours 2/1 in any of the fields of study relevant to social policy. The successful candidate will be enrolled in a relevant School of the University but will undertake research at the Centre. Prospective applicants must contact the School in which they wish to enrol. Application packages are available from the SPRC Publications and Information Officer, Social Policy and Research Centre, UNSW. Tel (02) 385 3833. Applications close late October.

The State Librarian's Metcalfe Scholarship at UNSW (L,R,C)

- At least \$2,000

The scholarship is open to suitably qualified librarian's to undertake a Masters degree in the areas of librarianship, marketing or technology. Selection will be based on academic merit, the outline for the proposed area of study and demonstrated interest in librarianship. Applications normally close 30 November.

The Sugar Research and Development Corporation (SRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- \$22,000 pa plus \$3,000 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to foster research in disciplines compatible with the SRDC's research priorities. Applicants should hold an Honours degree or equivalent and have a strong motivation to make a professional career in the sugar industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Director, Sugar Research and Development Corporation, PO Box 12050, Brisbane Elizabeth St Qld 4002. Tel (07) 3210 0495, Fax (07) 3210 0506. Applications close mid-September.

The Telstra Research Laboratories Postgraduate Research Fellowship (L,R)

University departments may apply for the Fellowships for one or more of their PhD students who are undertaking research relevant to the telecommunications industry in the fields of electrical engineering, computer science, science, psychology, social science or economics or other appropriate course. Further information is available from

the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email: c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications close late September.

VSDC Deafness Projects Fund (L)

Tertiary Education Scholarships may be awarded to deaf students undertaking tertiary courses related to deafness, deaf education, or a fields which will advance the interests of deaf people. Applicants must be permanent residents of Australia. Further information is available from the VSDC-Services for Deaf Children, PO Box 6466, St Kilda Rd Central, Melbourne Vic 3004. Applications close mid-May.

The Wenkart Foundation Grants (I,L,R)

- Up to \$22,000 pa
- 2 years with the possibility of renewal

Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical or health related clinical sciences. The grants will not be available again until the 1999 academic year. Applications close mid-May.

The Zonta International Amelia Earhart Awards (I,L,R)

- US\$6,000
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have completed one year graduate study in an aero-space related science or engineering degree. Further information and applications are available from Zonta International, 557 West Randolph St, Chicago, Illinois 60661-2206, USA. Tel +1 312 930 5848, Fax +1 312 930 0951. Applications close early November.

Faculty

Faculty of Engineering

The Dexion Master of Business and Technology Scholarship (I,C)

- Up to \$15,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available for full-time study toward a Master of Business and Technology in the Faculty of Engineering at UNSW. Candidates must be residents of Malaysia and have successfully completed their first degree at UNSW or an approved overseas university. Selection will be based on academic merit coupled with a statement outlining the reasons for their proposed study. Applications close late August.

The Faculty of Engineering Research Scholarships (L,R)

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to an APA) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to students proposing to enrol in a full-time PhD program in the School of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering or Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, or the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering. Applicants must have completed, or expect to complete, a Bachelor of Engineering degree with Honours 1 or 2/1 from a recognised institution. Applications are available from the Dean's Office, Faculty of Engineering, Rm 508 Geography and Surveying Building. Tel (02) 9385 5000, Fax (02) 9385 5456.

The Supplementary Engineering Postgraduate Awards (I,L,R)

- \$8,000 pa (taxable) supplement to an APA or OPRS

The awards may be available to students who are in receipt of an APA or OPRS and who are enrolled in a full-time PhD in the Faculty of Engineering at UNSW. Recipients will be required to undertake up to six hours per week of teaching and/or research assistance up to a total of 180 hours for the year.

The Women in Engineering Research Scholarship (L,R)

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to an APA) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is open to female students proposing to enrol in a full-time PhD program in the School of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering or the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering. Applicants must have completed, or expect to complete, a Bachelor of Engineering degree with Honours 1 or 2/1 from a recognised institution. Applications are available from the Dean's Office, Faculty of Engineering, Rm 508 Geography and Surveying Building. Tel (02) 9385 5000, Fax (02) 9385 5456. Applications close late November.

Travel Scholarships

Students in receipt of postgraduate scholarships not listed below may, if the scholarships conditions allow, spend a period of time overseas undertaking research relevant to their Australian qualification.

General Travel

AAUW Educational Foundation International Fellowships (I,L,R,C)

- US\$15,160
- 1 year

The American Association of University Women (AAUW) offers Fellowships for full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be females who have earned the equivalent of a United States Bachelor's degree and who are not US citizens or permanent residents. Preference will be given to women who show prior commitment to the advancement of women and girls through civic, community or professional work. Members of the Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) may also be eligible for AAUW-IFUW awards for advanced training at any overseas institution. Application packs are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or the AAUW Educational Foundation, 2201 N. Dodge St, Dept 67, Iowa City, IA 52243 USA. Applications close late November.

The ACSANZ Postgraduate Awards for Canadian Studies (I,L,R)

- Up to \$3,000 towards a research trip to Canada

The Association for Canadian Studies in Australia and New Zealand will offer grants to postgraduate students wishing to undertake a short research trip to Canada. Applicants must be enrolled in Master's or Doctoral degrees at Australian or New Zealand universities, and grants will be for research into all areas of academic enquiry that have a distinctly Canadian orientation, for example in the humanities, social and political sciences and some branches of the health and environmental sciences. Information and applications are available from the Academic and Cultural Relations Officer, Canadian High Commission, Commonwealth Avenue, Canberra, ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3844, Fax (02) 6270 4083, Email: co.cnbra@cnbra01.x400.gc.ca. Applications close late September.

The Asian Studies Library Awards (ASLA) (L,R)

- \$250 to \$800 in a lump sum

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD. The award provides a contribution towards the travel costs to centres with Asian collections to undertake library research. Further information and application forms are available from the Project Coordinator, Asian Studies Library Awards, Collection Management Division, Library ANU, Canberra ACT 2600. Applications close mid-June.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (I,L,R,C)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (I,L,R,C)

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

Association of University Women Educational Foundation – Charles & June Ross International Fellowship (L,R,C)

- US\$15,400
- 1 year

The fellowship is available to Australian women who have graduated from an Australian university, for full-time

postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be members of the Australian Federation of University Women or AAUW and intend to return to Australia to pursue their professional career. Information and applications are available only from AAUW Educational Foundation, PO Box 4030, Iowa City, Iowa 52243-4030, USA. Tel +1 319 337 1716, fax +1 319 337 1204. Applications close late November.

The AT&T Leadership Award (I,L,R,C)

- US\$5,000

The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19-20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

The Australia-Korea Foundation Awards (L,R,C)

The AKF provides assistance to Korean language graduates who will be undertaking teacher training in the Korean language, and for work-experience programs. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au.

The Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme (L,R,C)

- 4,000 pounds sterling
- At least 3 months

Awards are available for study or research in the United Kingdom in any discipline, where it can be demonstrated that there is an advantage to be gained from a period of study in the U.K. Applicants must be enrolled as postgraduate students at Australian higher education institutions and usually resident in Australia. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK. Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email: mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

The Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) (I,L,R,C)

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor,

Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9232 5629.

The British Aerospace Australia Chevening Scholarship (L, R, C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to undertake an approved one-year MSc course in aerospace engineering at a British university. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The British Chevening Scholarships (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance and return airfare
- 3 months to 1 year

The awards are intended for outstanding graduates and young professionals with the potential to rise to senior positions in the private or public sectors and will contribute to Australian-British relations and understanding. The awards are tenable for postgraduate study at British universities. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close October.

The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Scholarships (L,R,C)

The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust administers several scholarships for Australian Citizens to undertake postgraduate study at the University of Cambridge. Scholarship application forms should be requested from the University of Cambridge when applying for admission. Admission forms and copies of the Graduate Studies Prospectus are available from The Board of Graduate Studies, 4 Mill Lane, Cambridge CB2 1RZ, United Kingdom. By submitting one Scholarship Application Form, applicants will be considered for all the Trust's scholarships for which they are eligible. Information on how to apply is available from the Honorary Secretary, Australian Committee of the Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, c/o Dept of Classics, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Tel (02) 6249 2913/8830, Fax (02) 6249 5039. Applications for admission to Cambridge close 31 December and scholarship applications close 30 April in the following year.

The Cancer Research Fellowship Programme (I,L,R)

- Travel expenses and living allowances
- 1 year

Applicants should be engaged in research in medical or allied sciences and intending to pursue a career in cancer research. The awards are tenable at the International

Agency for Research on Cancer in France, or any other suitable institution abroad. Areas of research include epidemiology, biostatistics, environmental and viral carcinogenesis and mechanisms of carcinogenesis. Applications are available from the International Agency for Research on Cancer, 150 cours Albert-Thomas, 69372 Lyon Cedex 08, France, Tel 72 73 84 85, Fax 72 73 85 75. Applications normally close in December.

Churchill Fellowships (L)

- Tuition, travel and living allowances

Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas that offer special advantage over those in Australia. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications however. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612. Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

The Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP) (L,R,C)

- Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living expenses, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses
- Usually 2–3 years depending on the country

CSFP provides opportunities for Commonwealth students to undertake advanced academic study in other Commonwealth countries. Candidates should be Commonwealth citizens who are graduates. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

The Coral Sea Scholarship (L,R,C)

- \$3,000 per month, plus \$2,500 travel entitlement
- Up to 3 months

The award is for applicants holding a tertiary qualification who are proposing study in the United States, to investigate a problem or opportunity relevant to Australian business or industry. Applicants must be Australian citizens (Permanent Residents are ineligible). Applications are available from the Program and Development Officer, Australian–American Foundation, GPO Box 1559, Canberra City ACT 2601. Tel (02) 6247 9331, Email: lindy@aaef.anu.edu.au. Applications close 30 September.

DAAD – The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (I,L,R,C)

Application forms and information (including closing dates) for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

One-Year Scholarships

- Monthly allowance between DM1,000 and DM1,600, airfares, health and accident insurance, and tuition fees
- 1 year

Scholarships are available for graduate studies in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under and hold a Bachelors degree (or equivalent). A working knowledge of German is required of those who study arts, others may receive additional language training prior to the commencement of the scholarship. Applications normally close in September.

Research Grants

- Monthly stipend of DM1,600, health insurance contribution and travel assistance of DM2,500
- 2 to 6 months

PhD students can apply for assistance to undertake a short period of research in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under.

Information Visits by Groups of Professors and Students

Groups (minimum of 10 persons, maximum of 30 persons) of professors and students can apply for assistance to visit Germany with the intention of increasing the knowledge of specific German topics. The program offers support in making travel and study arrangements and may include some financial assistance (based on the length of the stay and the number of persons undertaking the study tour). The period of stay must be between 7 and 21 days. No tours will be organised for July or August.

Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs

- Course fees, DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses, health insurance
- 8 weeks (3 January–21 February)

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years university-level German may apply for this scholarship. Applicants must be Australian or New Zealand citizens, aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake a German Studies course (in German) at the Albert-Ludwigs University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with a background in German Studies. Applications usually close in early August.

East West Center Graduate Degree Fellowship (I,L,R,C)

- Accommodation, monthly stipend of US\$600, tuition fees, health insurance plus allowances
- 12 months with a possible 1 year extension

The Fellowships are available for postgraduate study at the University of Hawaii, preferably at Masters level. Citizens of countries in Asia, the Pacific and the United States are eligible to apply. Potential applicants must request an

application package direct from the East West Centre, Awards Services Officer, Burns Hall 2066, 1601 East-West Road, Honolulu Hawaii 96848–1601, USA. Tel +1 808 944 7735, Fax +1 808 944 7730. Applications close early October.

Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships (L,R,C)

- US\$15,000 pa plus tuition fees and health insurance
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal for a further year

Applicants must be undertaking, or near completion, of a postgraduate qualification at an Australian university. The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applications close early October.

The Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards (I,L,R)

- Up to \$28,050, depending on the type of award, with the possibility of other allowances (e.g. return airfares and tuition fees)
- 1 year

Students planning to undertake an American higher degree or engage in research towards an Australian higher degree in any field can apply for the Fulbright Student Awards. Four other privately sponsored awards include the Engineering Award, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander People Award, Visual and Performing Arts Award, and Tim Matthews Memorial Award in Statistics and Related Disciplines. Applicants must be Australian citizens who have completed an Honours degree or equivalent and who are eligible to undertake a higher degree at an American institution. Information and applications are available from the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Research and Scholarships office, University of Sydney NSW 2006. Tel (02) 9351 4464, Email: meredith@reschols.usyd.edu.au. Applications close late September.

The Golda Meir Scholarship (I,L,R,C)

- Tuition (some allowances may be paid)
- 1 year

The Golda Meir scholarships are available to graduates, with a major field of study in Jewish studies, religious studies, Israel studies or Middle East studies, who meet the relevant requirements for the Graduate Year Program at the Hebrew University's Rothberg School for Overseas Students. Application forms are available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162. Tel (03) 9272 5511.

The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L,R,C)

- \$4,000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939–45 War. Special consideration may be given to cases of financial hardship. Applications close October.

The Harkness Academic Fellowships (L,R,C)

- Some allowances and tuition fees for study in the USA
- 12–21 months

The Academic Fellowships cover academic study and research. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

The Harkness Mid-Career Fellowships (L,R,C)

- Professional travel allowance
- 7–12 months

The Mid-career Fellowships are for study and practical experience. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for study in Japan in the following categories: Japanese Studies, In-Service Training for Teachers, Research, Undergraduates. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3244, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close April (for Japanese Studies and Teacher Training) and July (for Research and Undergraduate scholarships).

The Kobe Steel Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Maintenance allowance of at least 7,000 pounds sterling plus tuition fees and travelling expenses
- Up to 2 years with the possibility of extension

The scholarship is tenable at St Catherine's College, Oxford University. The scholarship will be awarded to outstanding individuals who display qualities of leadership, excellence in sport as well as academic ability. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close mid-October.

Korean Government Scholarships (L)

- Tuition fees, living allowance, travel and other allowances
- Duration of course

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for postgraduate study in Korea for Master's, PhD or Research programs. Applicants with knowledge of the Korean language are preferred. Information and applications are available from the Embassy of the Republic of Korea, 113 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3044, Fax (02) 6283 4839. Applications close early May.

The Lady Davis Fellowship Trust (I,L,R,C)

The Lady Davis Trust provides awards for study, research, or teaching at graduate, post-doctoral or professorial levels at the Hebrew University or the Technion (Israel Institute of Technology). Information is available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162. Tel (03) 9272 5511. Applications normally close in November.

The Laporte Centenary Scholarship (L,R)

- Airfare, living allowance, tuition fees
- 3–6 months

The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate research in the United Kingdom. Candidates should be undertaking a postgraduate qualification in a science-based discipline, preferably in the practical application of special chemicals. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK. Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email: mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)

- \$15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to \$30,000 for study overseas
- 1 year

Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who propose to study the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

The Lloyd's Register of Shipping Chevening Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

Two scholarships are available to graduates of proven academic merit and leadership potential, to pursue a postgraduate course at a British university. One scholarship is for a one-year MSc course in Marine Engineering/Naval Architecture, and the other is for a one-year MSc course in Environmental Sciences. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The Meat Research Corporation (MRC) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)

- \$14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, \$20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US\$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in 'off-farm' disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close in mid-August.

The Menzies Scholarships (L,R,C)

The Menzies Scholarships are intended to provide funds for Australian citizens (aged 21 to 45) who wish to travel to Britain to undertake a course of research and to write a paper on a subject of concern and importance to the relationship between the Australian and British communities. Tertiary qualifications are preferred but the awards are not restricted to graduates or students. Information and applications are available from the Australia–Britain Society, GPO Box 551, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9223 5244. Applications normally close in October.

Nanyang Technological University Singapore Research Scholarships (I,L,R)

- Tuition fees plus S\$1,400–S\$1,500 per month allowance
- 2 years for a Master's, 3 years for a PhD degree

Research scholarships are available to graduates with good Honours degrees to undertake postgraduate study. Information and application forms are available from The Registrar, Nanyang Technological University. Email: Gleong@ntu.edu.sg, Fax: +65 791 1604.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from The New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Oxford Nuffield Medical Fellowship (L,R)

- Between 27,525 and 31,945 pounds sterling pa (subject to tax), plus travel expenses
- 2 years with a possible 1 year extension

The awards are available for research in a clinical medicine or medical science department of the University of Oxford. The appointee is required to return to Australia for at least 3 years to perform work similar to that carried out in the United Kingdom during the tenure of the Nuffield fellowship. Further information is available from Australian Academy of Science, GPO Box 783, Canberra City ACT 2601. Tel (02) 6247 5777, Fax (02) 6257 4620. Applications close mid-March.

Overseas Research Students Awards Scheme (United Kingdom) (I,L,R)

- Difference in tuition fees for a 'home' and an 'overseas' student

The ORS Scheme provides partial remission of tuition fees to overseas students of outstanding merit and research potential. The awards are open to graduates who will be commencing full-time research studies at a participating institution in the United Kingdom, and who will be liable to pay tuition fees at the overseas student rate. Information and applications must be obtained directly from the Registrar or Secretary of the institution students are applying to in the United Kingdom. Applications normally close in April in the year of tenure.

Queen's Trust Grants (L)

- Up to \$15,000

The Queen's Trust provides grants to Australian citizens aged 18–28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Projects are supported for the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen's Trust. Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close late April.

The Rhodes Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, assistance with travel expenses, up to \$17,500 allowance
- 2 years, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate study at Oxford University. Applicants must be aged between 19 and 25 and have an honours degree or equivalent. Selection for the scholarship will be based on academic and personal achievements, including community spirit. Applications close late August.

The Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard (L,R,C)

- Up to \$25,000 towards tuition fees, living expenses or travel costs (students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be eligible for an additional \$12,000)
- 1 year

The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applicants must be postgraduates of an Australian tertiary institution who intend to return to Australia after studies at Harvard or to represent Australia overseas. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence and personal qualities such as leadership and public duty. The successful applicant will be expected, when circumstances permit, to repay the scholarship in later years. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the Chair, Board of Faculties, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Fax (02) 6248 5561, E-mail: lynne.colley@anu.edu.au. Applications close at the end of December.

Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (I,L)

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant's local Rotary club.

The Sir Charles Mackerras/Australia–Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)

- 8,000 pounds sterling

The scholarship is open to outstanding young conductors, composers and répétiteurs, aged between 21 and 30 who are likely to be influential leaders in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email: bcsydney@sprint.com. Applications close early November.

The STA Travel Grant (I,L,R,C)

- Up to \$1,500 (in 1998) and up to \$3,000 from 1999

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (I,L)

- SEK 7,000 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)

The scholarships are open to students/researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for studies/research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, including name and address, nationality, educational background and work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of study/research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Requests for applications should be sent to the Swedish Institute, Department for Educational and Research Exchange, PO Box 7434, S-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email: grantinfo@si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

Swiss Government Scholarships (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, living allowance, medical insurance and assistance with airfares
- 1 academic year

One scholarship is available for art/music and two for other disciplines, to undertake postgraduate study or attend an art school/conservatory in Switzerland. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applicants must be aged under 35. Applications close early October.

The Tokyo Metropolitan Government Foreign Student Scholarship Program (L,R,C)

- 200,000 yen per month, tuition and travel expenses, plus allowances
- Up to 2.5 years

Scholarships are available for a Master's degree or postgraduate research at Tokyo Metropolitan University, or Tokyo Metropolitan Institute of Technology. Applicants must be aged under 35 years, be Australian citizens from New South Wales, and be graduates of a university in NSW.

University College London Scholarships

The University College London offers various scholarships to students from overseas, who hold an offer of admission to a full-time programme of study at UCL. Applicants must be self-financing and liable to pay tuition fees at the rate for overseas students. Information and applications are available from the International Office, University College London, Gower St, London WC1E 6BT, UK. Tel +44 171 380 7708, Fax: +44 171 380 7380, Email: international@ucl.ac.uk.

Yokohama Scholarship Awards (L,R,C)

- JPY 120,000 per month undergraduate, JPY 150,000 per month for postgraduate students, tuition fees, airfare plus allowances
- Up to 4 years (undergraduate), 1 year for Japanese language study, 2 years for Masters, 3 years for PhD

Applicants must be Australian citizens who have submitted their application to, or been accepted by a Japanese university and be able to communicate in Japanese (or be willing to undertake intensive study of the Japanese language). All disciplines are eligible except Medicine, Veterinary Science and Dentistry. Scholarships will be granted subject to the applicant's final acceptance by the chosen Japanese University. Original application forms only will be accepted and are available from the Yokohama Scholarship Foundation. Tel (07) 5588 0880, Fax (07) 5588 0842. Applications close with the Foundation in early October.

Faculty Travel

Faculty of Engineering

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The NSK Silver Jubilee Scholarship for Study in Japan (L)

- Up to \$15,000 for study in Japan
- From 3–6 months

The scholarship is open to undergraduate or postgraduate students in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering at UNSW, whose thesis projects would be enhanced by work in a Japanese organisation in Japan. The scholarship may cover expenses related to a three–six month stay in Japan (e.g. travel expenses, living costs, fees etc), for students to work on their thesis project with industry, universities, or government research bodies etc. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of academic merit, a demonstrated interest in Japan and an assessment of their progression on their project. Information is available from Professor B.E. Milton, Head of School, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Tel (02) 9385 4088, Fax (02) 9663 1222, Email: B.Milton@unsw.edu.au. Applications normally close at the end of each year.

Prizes

The following information summarises prizes awarded by the University. Prizes are grouped by level as follows: Undergraduate, common Undergraduate/Postgraduate, Postgraduate. Within these groups prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Prizes which are not specific to any school are listed under General. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Student Information and Systems Office.

Prize information is normally provided in the following format:

- Prize value
- Conditions

Undergraduate Prizes

The University of New South Wales (General Category for Prizes)

The Heinz Harant Challenge Prize

- \$1,000 (bi-annual prize)

For an original piece of assessable work submitted in the course of completing a General Education subject

The Sydney Technical College Union Award

- \$400 and a bronze medal

Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

The UNSW Human Rights Essay Prize

- \$400

For the best research essay on a Human Rights topic by a student enrolled at the University of New South Wales proceeding to a Bachelor degree

Faculty of Engineering

The Institution of Engineers Australia Award

- \$500

For the best performance by a final or equivalent year student in the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Engineering) degrees offered by the Schools of Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry and the Departments of Mining Engineering and Textile Technology (Engineering option only)

The John Fraser Memorial Award

- \$130

For the best performance in Year 1 or part-time equivalent of a Bachelor degree course offered by the Faculty of Engineering

School of Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry

The Abbott Laboratories Pty Limited Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in Year 4 of the Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering degree course

The Australasian Corrosion Association (NSW Branch) Award

- \$150 and a 1 year membership of the Association

For the best performance in INDC3041 Corrosion in the Chemical Industry

The Australian Institute of Energy (AIE) Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in a subject selected by the Head of School

The BHP Engineering Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in Year 3 of the Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering course

The BOC Gases Prize

- \$200

For meritorious performance in CHEN4081 Design Project

The Bristol–Myers Squibb Prize

- \$200

For meritorious performance in CHEN4030 Safety and Environmental

The Cargill Australia Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in CHEN4120 Process Plant Management and Operation

The Dorr–Oliver Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in CHEN3040 Separation Processes 1

The Dow Corning/Millennium Inorganic Chemicals Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in the Environmental Management component of CHEN4100 Professional Electives

The Dow Corning Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in CHEN4081 Design Project

The Dow Corning Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in CHEN4090 Research Project

The Fuel Technology Staff Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in FUEL4090 Fuel and Energy Research Project

The Goodman Fielder Ingredients Prize

- \$250

For the best performance in CHEN3090 Chemical Engineering Applications

The Hoechst Australia Prize

- \$200

Meritorious performance in CHEN4120 Process Plant Management and Operation

The Johnson Matthey Prize

- \$450

For the best performance in the Bachelor of Science in Industrial Chemistry degree course

The National Starch & Chemical Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in POLY3010 Polymer Science

The RGC Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in CEIC2010 Instrumental Analysis

The RGC Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in MINP4010 Hydrometallurgical Processes

The Shell Prize

- \$200

For the best performance by a student in Year 3 or equivalent part-time stage of the Chemical Engineering or Industrial Chemistry courses, including sporting and student activities

The Shell Prize

- \$200

For the best performance by a student in Year 4 or equivalent part-time stage of the Chemical Engineering or Industrial Chemistry courses, including sporting and student activities

The Shell Prize

- \$100

For a student who has, in the opinion of the Head of School, performed some meritorious activity of note either inside or outside the University

The Shell Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in FUEL4010 Fuel and Energy Engineering 2

The Shell Prize

- \$100

For the best performance by a student in Year 2 or equivalent part-time stage of the Chemical Engineering or Industrial Chemistry courses, including sporting and student activities

The Simon Carves Australia Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in CHEN3060 Process Plant Engineering

The Simon Carves Australia Prize

- \$200

For meritorious performance in CHEN4081 Design Project

The Waste Service NSW Prize

- \$200

For meritorious performance in the Environmental Management component of CHEN4100 Professional Electives

The Wattyl Australia/James Hardie Prize

- \$400

For meritorious performance in the Environmental Management component of CHEN4100 Professional Electives

The Western Mining Corporation Limited Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in CHEN2050 Chemical Engineering Laboratory 1

The Western Mining Corporation Limited Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in CHEN3080 Chemical Engineering Laboratory 2

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering**The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize**

- \$250

For the best performance in CIVL3303 Structural Design in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in CIVL4203 Structural Engineering in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Australian Institute of Traffic Planning and Management Prize

- \$200, 1 year free subscription to AITPM and a plaque

For the best performance in CIVL4844 Transport Major in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Boulderstone Hornibrook Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in Engineering Construction and Management in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Computing and Graphics Prize

- \$400

For the best performance in CIVL1015 Computing by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering or Environmental Engineering degree course

The Crawford Munro Memorial Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in CIVL3705 Water Resources in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Hardie's Pipeline Award

- \$500 and a plaque

For the best performance in CIVL4605 Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering degree course

The Institution of Engineers Environmental Engineering Prize

- \$200

For the best performance in CIVL1710 Engineering Practice in the Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering degree course

The Jeffery and Katauskas Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in CIVL3402 Geotechnical Engineering 1 by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Environmental Engineering degree course

The Sydney Water Gold Medal

- \$200 and a gold medal

For the highest aggregate in CIVL4017 Water Engineering (Major) in the Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering degree course

The TDA Timber Engineering Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in Timber Engineering or Timber Related Project for all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering in Environmental Engineering

The Welding Technology Institute of Australia Prize

- \$200 and 1 year free membership to the Institute

For the best performance in CIVL4403 Materials Engineering 2

School of Electrical Engineering

The Electricity Supply Engineers' Association Prize

- \$200

For the best overall performance including proficiency in electric power distribution in Year 3 full-time or equivalent part-time stages of the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering degree course

The Institution of Electrical Engineers UK Prize

- \$250, an IEE certificate and two years free Associate Membership of IEE

For the best performance in the final year thesis/project by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

The J Douglas Maclurcan Prize

- \$60

For outstanding performance in the field of Control Systems in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering degree course

The Photovoltaics Prize (Advanced Photovoltaics)

- \$500

For the best performance in ELEC9505 Solar Cells leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Master of Engineering Science or Doctor of Philosophy

The Photovoltaics Prize (Applied Photovoltaics)

- \$500

For the best performance in ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Photovoltaics Thesis Prize

- \$500

For the best performance for an undergraduate thesis in the area of photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Telstra Prize

- \$300

For the best telecommunications related thesis by a final year student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering

Department of Electric Power Engineering

The energyAustralia Electrical Energy 3rd Year Prize

- \$500

For the best combined performance in subjects in electric power engineering in Year 3 of the Electrical Engineering degree course

The energyAustralia Electrical Energy 4th Year Prize

- \$500 and a silver medal

For the best combined performance in final year subjects and thesis offered by the Department of Electric Power Engineering

School of Geomatic Engineering

The Angus–Leppan Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in Spatial Information System subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying or Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The Australian Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Society (NSW) Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in Photogrammetric subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying or Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The BHP Engineering Prize in Surveying

- \$2,000

For the best overall performance by a third year student proceeding to fourth year in the Bachelor of Surveying or Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The Board of Surveyors Medal

- A medal

For outstanding performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Surveying or Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The Bowdens Prize for Management

- \$2,500

For superior performance in management subjects and contributions to student or community activities by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering

The Consulting Surveyors' NSW Prize in Land Development

- \$500

For the best performance by a student proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering in the subjects GMAT7612 Land Management and Development Project 1 and GMAT Land Management and Development Project 2

The Institution of Surveyors New South Wales Incorporated Prize

- Books valued at approximately \$200 and an inscribed plaque

For the best performance in the graduating year of the Bachelor of Surveying or the Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The RS Mather Memorial Prize

- \$250

For outstanding performance in Geodesy subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying or the Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

The School of Geomatic Engineering Prize

- \$2,000

For the best overall performance by a first year student proceeding to second year in the Bachelor of Surveying or the Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering degree course

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The ABB Power Prize

- A book voucher for \$100

For the best performance in MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1

The Atlas Copco Prize

- \$125

For the best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering degree course

The Carrier Air Conditioning Pty Limited Prize

- \$250

For the best performance in MECH2600 Fluid Mechanics 1

The Computer-based Engineering Design Prize

- \$100

For the best undergraduate thesis making a contribution to computer-based Engineering design in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The David Carment Memorial Prize

- \$500 and a bronze medal

For the best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Naval Architecture degree course

The John Harrison Prize

- \$100

For the best performance in MECH3300 Engineering Mechanics 3

The Pacific Power Award

- \$250

For the best performance in MECH4740 Thermal Power Plants

The RE Jeffries Memorial Prize

- \$500

For the best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Manufacturing Management degree course

The RAA Bryant Prize

- \$1,545

A student graduating with First Class Honours and the University Medal in Mechanical Engineering

The Royal Institution of Naval Architects (Australian Division) Prize

- \$250

For the best ship design by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Naval Architecture degree course

The RS Components Prize for Engineering Excellence

- A gift voucher or instruments valued at \$500

For the best performance in the final year of the Mechatronics Engineering course (3685)

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Limited Prize

- \$100

For the best undergraduate thesis by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering degree course

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Limited Prize

- \$100

For the best performance in MANF3400 Engineering Economics by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Limited Prize

- \$100

For the best performance in a MECH1100 Mechanical Engineering Design I subject

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Limited Prize

- \$100

For the best performance in MECH3800 Numerical Methods

The Spruson and Ferguson Prize (for MECH3100)

- \$250

For the best performance in MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 3 by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering degree course

The Staedtler (Pacific) Pty Limited Prize

- \$350

For the best overall performance by a student in second year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering degree course

The TRW Products Limited Prize

- \$1,000

For the best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering in Manufacturing Management degree course

School of Mining Engineering**The Stan Sawyer Memorial Prize**

- \$400

For the best performance in an Honours thesis on a topic relating to coal mining by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering degree course

The Western Mining Corporation Limited Melbourne Prize

- \$200

For the best overall performance by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering degree course

The Western Mining Corporation Limited Perth Prize

- \$150

For the best overall performance by a student in third year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering degree course

The Western Mining Corporation Limited Perth Prize

- \$150

For the best overall performance by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering degree course

Centre for Petroleum Engineering**The AusIMM/Santos Prize**

- \$500

For the best performance in Year 3 of the Bachelor of Engineering in Petroleum Engineering

The ESSO Australia Prize for an Outstanding Contribution in a Non-Technical Subject

- \$500

For the best performer in Year 4 in the subject PTRL4010 Communication Skills and Business Practices for Engineers in the Bachelor of Engineering in Petroleum Engineering degree course

The ESSO Australia Prize for Excellence in a Core Technical Subject

- \$500

For the best performer in Year 3 in the subject PTRL3001 Reservoir Rock Properties and Fluid Flow in Porous Media

The Shell Development (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in the subject CHEN4030 Safety and Environment

Postgraduate Prizes

School of Civil and Environmental Engineering

The Maunsell Project Report Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in CIVL8909 or CIVL9909 Project Report (9 credits) or GEOL9504 or GEOL9604 Project Report (9 credits) by a student in the Master of Engineering Science or Master of Applied Science degree course

The Maunsell Waste Management Prize

- \$500

For the best aggregate score in CIVL8872/9872 Solid Waste Management and CIVL8881/9881 Hazardous Waste Management by a student in the Master of Engineering Science or Master of Applied Science degree course

Notes

Notes

Notes

The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

Theatres

Applied Science Theatre F11
 Athol Lykke Theatre C27
 Biomedical Theatres E27
 Central Lecture Block E19
 Chemistry Theatres
 (*Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith*) E12
 Clancy Auditorium C24
 Classroom Block (*Western Grounds*) H3
 Fig Tree Theatre B14
 Heffron Theatres E13
 Jo Myers Studio D9
 Keith Burrows Theatre J14
 MacAuley Theatre E15
 Mathews Theatres D23
 Parade Theatre E3
 Physics Theatre K14
 Quadrangle Theatre E15
 Rex Vowels Theatre F17
 Science Theatre F13
 Webster Theatres G15

Buildings

AGSM G27
 Applied Science F10
 Arcade D24
 Architecture H14
 Barker Apartments N13
 Barker Street Gatehouse, Gate 14 N14
 Bassar College (*Kensington*) C18
 Baxter College D14
 Biosciences D26
 Central Store B13
 Chancellery C22
 Dalton (*Chemistry*) F12
 Goldstein College (*Kensington*) D16
 Golf House A27
 Gymnasium B5
 High Street Gatehouse, Gate 9 B24
 Heffron, Robert (*Chemistry*) E12
 International House C6
 John Goodsell (*Commerce and Economics*) F20
 Kensington Colleges (*Office*) C17
 Library (*University*) E21
 Link B6
 Main K15
 Maintenance Workshop and Central Store B13
 Mathews F23
 Menzies Library E21
 Morven Brown (*Arts*) C20
 New College L6

Newton J12
 NIDA D2
 Parking Station H25
 Parking Station N18
 Pavilions E24
 Philip Baxter College (*Kensington*) D14
 Quadrangle E15
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
 Samuels Building F25
 Science Precinct Development H13
 Shalom College N9
 Webster, Sir Robert G14
 Unisearch House L5
 University Regiment J2
 University Union (*Roundhouse*) E6
 University Union (*Blockhouse*) G6
 University Union (*Squarehouse*) E4
 Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27
 Warrane College M7

General

Aboriginal Resource and Research Centre E20
 Aboriginal Student Centre A29
 Accommodation (*Housing Office*) E17
 Accounting E15
 Admissions C22
 Alumni Relations C22
 Anatomy C27
 Applied Bioscience D26
 Applied Economic Research Centre F20
 Applied Geology F10
 Archives, University E21
 Architecture H14
 Arts and Social Sciences (*Faculty Office*) C20
 Asia-Australia Institute: 45 Beach Street, Coogee
 Asian Business and Language Studies E15
 Audio Visual Unit F20
 Australian Graduate School of Management G27
 Banking and Finance E15
 Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26
 Biological Science D26
 Biomedical Library F23
 Biotechnology F25
 Building H14
 Built Environment (*Faculty Office*) H14
 Business Law and Taxation F20
 Campus Services C22
 Cashier's Office C22
 Chaplains E4
 Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10
 Chemistry E12

Civil and Environmental Engineering H20
 Commerce and Economics (*Faculty Office*) F20
 Communications Law Centre C15
 Community Medicine D26
 Computer Science and Engineering G17
 Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit 22-32 King
 St, Randwick
 Economics F20
 Education Studies G2
 Educational Testing Centre E4
 Electrical Engineering G17
 Energy Research, Development & Information Centre
 F10
 Engineering (*Faculty Office*) K17
 English C20
 Equity and Diversity Unit E15
 Examinations C22
 Facilities Department C22, B14A
 Fees Office C22
 Fibre Science and Technology G14
 Food Science and Technology B8
 Geography K17
 Geomatic Engineering K17
 Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering F25
 Graduate School of the Built Environment H14
 Graduate School of Engineering (MBT Program) K17
 Groundwater Centre F10
 Health Service, University E15
 Health Services Management F25
 History C20
 Human Resources C22
 Industrial Design G14
 Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour
 F20
 Information, Library and Archives Studies F23
 Information Systems E15
 Information Technology Unit F21
 International Student Centre F9
 IPACE Institute F23
 Kanga's House Q14
 Landscape Architecture K15
 Law (*Faculty Office*) F21
 Law Library F21
 Legal Studies and Taxation F20
 Library Lawn D21
 Life Sciences (*Faculty Office*) D26
 Loans C22
 Lost Property H11
 Marine Science D26
 Marketing F20
 Materials Science and Engineering E8

Mathematics F23
 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17
 Media Liaison C22
 Medical Education C27
 Medicine (*Faculty Office*) B27
 Microbiology and Immunology D26
 Michael Birt Gardens C24
 Mines K15
 Mining Engineering K15
 Modern Language Studies C20
 Music and Music Education B11
 News Service C22
 Optometry J12
 Pathology C27
 Performing Arts B10
 Petroleum Engineering D12
 Philosophy C20
 Physics K15
 Physiology and Pharmacology C27
 Planning and Urban Development K15
 Political Science C20
 Pooh Corner N8
 Printing Section C22
 Professional Development Centre E17
 Psychology F23
 Publications Section C22
 Remote Sensing and Geographic Information
 Systems K17
 Research Office: 34 Botany Street, Randwick
 Safety Science B11a
 Science and Technology (*Faculty Office*) E12
 Science and Technology Studies C20
 Security H13
 Social Science and Policy C20
 Social Policy Research Centre F25
 Social Work G2
 Sociology C20
 Sport and Recreation Centre B6
 Squash Courts B7
 Student Centre (*off Library Lawn*) C22
 Student Recruitment Office C22
 Student Services: Careers, Housing, Counselling E15
 Students' Guild E15
 Swimming Pool B4
 Tennis Pavilion J6
 Textile Technology G14
 Theatre and Film Studies B10
 UNSW Bookshop E15
 WHO Regional Training Centre C27
 Wool and Animal Sciences G14
 Works and Maintenance B14A